

Curtin Medical School

**Towards the Development of an Integrative, Evidence-based Suite of
Indicators for the Prediction of Outcome Following
Mild Traumatic Brain Injury**

Aleksandra Karolina Gozt
0000-0002-2581-5068

**This thesis is presented for the Degree of Doctor
of Philosophy
of
Curtin University**

July 2021

"Wisdom is never lost if it is shared"

Professor Alex Cohen AO

1926 - 2019

Thesis Declaration

To the best of my knowledge and belief this thesis contains no material previously published by any other person expect where due acknowledgement has been made.

This thesis contains no material which has been accepted for the award of any other degree of diploma in any university.

The research presented and reported in this thesis was conducted in accordance with the National Health and Medical Research Council National Statement on Ethical Conduct in Human Research (2007)-updated March 2014. The proposed research study received human research ethics approval from the Royal Perth Hospital Ethics Committee Approval Numbers 15-062 (ANZCTR:123615000543583) and Royal Perth Hospital Ethics Committee RGS0000003024, Curtin University (HRE2019-0209), Ramsay Health Care (#2009) and St John of God Health Care (#1628).

Signature:

Date: **9th of July 2021**

Abstract

Mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI), also known as concussion, is the most common form of brain injury in Australia and worldwide. mTBI is characterised by rapid, transient changes in neurological function that are accompanied by an array of signs and symptoms, which frequently include headache, dizziness, neck pain, difficulty concentrating and remembering as well as disturbances to mood and sleep. Each mTBI is unique; the clinical presentation of mTBI is known to differ across individuals and instances of mTBI. While most individuals are expected to recover from the signs/symptoms of mTBI within 2 weeks of injury, approximately 10-20% will continue to experience ongoing symptoms beyond this typical recovery timeframe and experience a debilitating condition known as persistent post-concussion symptoms (PPCS). Unfortunately, it is not currently possible to identify which individuals will go on to develop PPCS at time of mTBI diagnosis, nor is there a consensus on how to manage individuals with this condition.

The ability to identify individuals that may be at risk of delayed recovery following mTBI would be of great benefit to clinicians and researchers to improve patient outcomes. A prognostic model could enable the provision of personalised healthcare to patients by facilitating triage to the most appropriate forms of treatment according to their individual needs before symptoms become chronic. Researchers would also benefit from prognostic models, which could be used to enrich clinical trials for evidence-based treatments that aim to prevent or ameliorate other late-stage conditions associated with mTBI, such as chronic traumatic encephalopathy.

Prognostic models for PPCS developed to date tend to be limited to one or a small subset of prognostic factors and are yet to be clinically useful. Given the multifactorial nature of the condition, it is hypothesized that predictive models could be rendered more powerful through the development of a multivariate 'suite' of factors that encompasses the diverse pathobiological underpinnings and symptomatology of mTBI. Consequently, the overarching aim of this PhD project is to contribute to the exploration of established and novel factors that may be used to predict delayed recovery following mTBI.

This thesis begins with a comprehensive review of the literature (Chapter 2) followed by a pilot study, which aimed to identify criteria that may be useful in the development of predictive models (Chapter 3). More specifically, the pilot study investigated an array of demographic, injury-related characteristics, blood-based biomarker, neuropsychological assessment and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) outcome measures to identify those that were most promising for

incorporation into future studies aiming to develop a multivariate, suite-based approach to predicting PPCS. The most promising indicators identified were neuropsychological measures of immediate memory, delayed memory, and attention, as well as executive functioning, as measured by the *Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status Update (RBANS®) Update* and the *Trails Making Test Form B*, respectively.

Based on this preliminary investigation, a large-scale prospective longitudinal observational cohort study called the *Concussion Recovery Study (CREST)* was established to explore a substantial range of novel and established factors that could potentially serve as predictors for PPCS. Due to the effect of *COVID-19* on participant recruitment, data could not be obtained from a sufficient number of individuals to proceed with analysis. Therefore, a protocol paper describing the research design and procedures for this study is presented as the second chapter of this thesis (Chapter 4).

Advanced neuroimaging techniques have emerged as a particularly promising area of investigation for identifying predictive indicators of PPCS. Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping (QSM) is a novel and increasingly popular post-processing advanced MRI analysis technique that uses magnetic susceptibility as a contrast mechanism. Iron is a major source of susceptibility in the brain, and QSM can be used to investigate a variety of iron-related pathophysiological changes that ensue following mTBI. To date, the applications of QSM within the field of mTBI have been limited to a handful of small-scale investigations, of which only two have correlated findings with ongoing symptoms following mTBI. Chapter 5 of this thesis presents a seminal narrative review of the literature in which QSM has been applied within the field of mTBI.

The narrative review identified that QSM could be used to detect susceptibility changes within specific brain regions, which themselves could potentially be used as biomarkers to predict PPCS. Recent advances in MRI analysis software offer the opportunity to analyse subregions of individual brain areas, which in turn may provide further and increasingly detailed insight into pathological changes following mTBI. The implementation of such analyses may also help identify more specific and precise indicators of PPCS. Accordingly, Chapter 6 of this thesis details an analysis pipeline for generating QSM images and presents an example analysis in which the pipeline was applied to extract mean tissue magnetic susceptibility values for the thalamus, which is increasingly being recognised as an important brain area within the context of mTBI. As noted above, *COVID-19* resulted in a limited amount of available data, specifically, $n = 17$ *CREST* participants. Due to the low numbers of participants that had been enrolled into the study thus far, it was not considered appropriate to address the core hypothesis of this thesis (i.e. the prediction of PPCS), nor was it possible to conduct multiple comparisons for individual thalamic nuclei. However, a novel

investigation was conducted using the developed QSM pipeline to examine differences in the susceptibility of the thalamus between individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI.

The thesis concludes with a general discussion (Chapter 7), which draws together the various elements of this thesis, notes limitations and describes directions for future investigations.

Acknowledgements

It is often said that a PhD is a journey. And like any good journey, it's never about the destination- it's the people you meet along the way that make the experience all the more memorable and rewarding. I have been fortunate enough to have met many incredible souls over the course of my PhD candidature, and I appreciate each and every one that I have had the privilege to share this extraordinary journey with.

Firstly, I wish to express my endless gratitude to my supervisors, Professor Lindy Fitzgerald and Associate Professor Carmela Pestell, who have accompanied me from the very beginning of my PhD journey and offered their guidance and unwavering support along every step of the way. You have helped me to navigate all sorts of obstacles and were always there to offer me words of encouragement, especially when I needed to hear them most. You are both truly inspirational role models; I am humbled to have had the opportunity to have worked with you over the years, and it has been an absolute pleasure to do so.

Lindy, it may have taken a few twists and turns for our paths to cross, but I am ever so thankful that they did. It is not very often that one can look back on an experience and appreciate just how truly life changing it was, but I assure you with the upmost confidence that this PhD was definitely one of those experiences for me. Thank you for giving me a chance, and for providing me with the most intellectually stimulating environment where I could grow, not only professionally, but also personally. No matter how busy your diary (and later iCal), you were always able to find time for me and help me in every way that you possibly could. I know these are luxuries that not all students are lucky enough to experience, and I am truly indebted to you for that. Thank you for providing me with so many unique opportunities and for introducing me to so many inspiring people- I have learnt so much from them all!

Carmela, thank you for being so generous with your time, and for your unconditional support and always believing in me. Your compassion and kindness have not gone unnoticed and have been a source of inspiration on how to conduct myself both professionally and personally. You have been the brightest spark on some of my darkest days, and I can only hope that I can be that for others.

Whilst not officially my supervisors, there are two other very special people that I feel are certainly more than worthy of being considered as "Honorary Supervisors", and to whom I wish to express my sincerest thanks: Dr Phillip Ward and Dr Sarah Hellewell. Many of the achievements presented in this PhD thesis would not have been possible without them.

Phil, I am and forever will be, immensely grateful for just how generous you have been in sharing your expertise on all things QSM. I can honestly say that everything I know about this utterly

fascinating MRI niche is thanks to you! I truly appreciate all the time that you have taken to share your wisdom and have thoroughly enjoyed each and every one of our conversations. Your positivity and kind words helped me to overcome my doubts on many occasions and gave me the courage I needed to continue exploring the world of QSM, which was once extremely foreign (and at times very perplexing) to me. Thank you for all that you have taught me and for inspiring me to go down this road.

Sarah- Talk about perfect timing! You showed up in my PhD journey exactly when I needed you most, and for this I will be eternally grateful, too. From the very minute you joined the Fitzgerald lab you have shown me nothing but kindness and have championed me to finishing my thesis. Thank you so very much for your all thorough and insightful feedback on my work, and for always being available to help me and answer my many “quick” questions ☺. Your wealth of experience, optimism, and enthusiasm for research have been exhilarating and very much appreciated.

To the entire Fitzgerald Laboratory- all members past and present. Thank you for being the warmest and most welcoming group of people, and for always being there to offer your support. In particular, I wish to acknowledge Dr Chidozie Anyaegbu, Dr Brittney Lins, Carole Bartlett, Terry McGonigle, Melissa Papini, Andrew Warnock, Alex Wright, Ellie Denham, Anna Black, Thomas Clark, Hannah Milbourn, Nik Gavriel, Holly McNeil, Naomi Fuller and Kimberley Johnstone, who have all been there at various points along the way to show interest in my PhD project, help and/or simply listen to me rant about whatever hurdle I was facing at the time. You have all contributed to making my time in the lab truly exceptional and have given me some incredible memories. I will fondly remember all of our celebratory morning teas, secret Santa’s, and annual lab excursions to the Swan Valley where you allowed me to play tour guide ☺.

A special shout out goes to my closest fellow PhD students; past and present. Lily Toomey, Francesca Buhagiar and Dr Isabel Hemming- you have all made this journey all the more special, bearable and worthwhile. Thank you for the coffees and morning catch-ups we have shared, the long and insightful chats (thankfully, not all about PhD things and postgraduate life!) and all of the times you reminded me that I’ve “got this” (even though there were plenty in which I definitely did not!). I will forever cherish each and every one of your friendships, and I can’t wait to share many more special moments in our respective futures.

I also wish to thank the *CREST* Research Team, without whom it would not be possible to run such an amazing and rewarding research project, and in particular, Dr Libby Thomas and Jacinta Thorne who were there from the very beginning and oversaw much of the administrative tasks needed to get the project up and running. My extra special thanks go to Jacinta- I couldn’t have had a better co-captain for *CREST* than you! I am so grateful for all the support and kindness you have

shown me, as well as the clinical expertise you have so generously shared. It has certainly helped me to grow into an even more compassionate and curious researcher.

Similarly, I wish to thank all the PIs on the *CREST* project. It has been an honour to play a small part in your vision of conducting quality, collaborative research on concussion within our State. In particular, I wish to acknowledge Dr Daniel Fatovich and Dr Gill Cowen, whose enthusiasm for raising awareness about concussion has been both inspiring and invigorating. I also wish to offer special thanks Dr Michael Bynevelt and Dr Melissa Licari who were the very first introduce me to neuroimaging analysis. You were so patient and willing to help answer all my questions in those early days, and I truly appreciate your genuine interest and support in my continued development as a researcher. To all the other hospital-based PI's - Dr Glenn Arendts, Dr Ben Smedley, Dr Philip Brooks, Dr Sjinene Van Schalkwyk, Dr John Iliff, Dr Tony Celenza, Dr Russell Young and Dr Monica Marton - thank you all for being so open to the *CREST* research project, and for your continuous support and efforts to promote the study within your hospitals at every opportunity. Similarly, I also wish to thank the team of radiographers at Radiology Department at Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, namely Craig Sherratt, Lincoln Codd, Alex Kuenzel, Tracy Burke and Anton Dronseika, for their dedication to the *CREST* research project and willingness to come in to perform MRI scans, often at the last minute! I have very much enjoyed spending time with you all in the control room and seeing how the magic of MRI happens.

Likewise, it would be remiss of me not to thank each and every participant who has so enthusiastically participated in the research projects featured in this thesis. Thank you for generously volunteering your time and in particular, for sharing your stories, many of which were heard for the very first time. They have helped me to appreciate that we have only just begun to scratch the surface when it comes to understanding concussion and the diverse recovery experiences that follow! Such experiences have not only served to significantly expand my knowledge of this intriguing yet complex area of research, but also to pursue it with passion and reverence.

To Zachary O'Leary-Barlow. Thank you for encouraging me to go on this journey in the first place, and for being so supportive of all my studies and pursuits over the years. You have been by my side for all the achievements as well as the setbacks and have always known exactly what to say to alleviate my worries and help put things back into perspective. Thank you for your patience, love and generous acts of kindness over the years.

My most heartfelt thanks go to my parents, Jurek and Ania, who have always been so supportive of my education. You have both worked so incredibly hard and sacrificed so much, including your lives back in Modliborzyce, Poland, in order to create a better life and provide the best possible education for your children. I feel so blessed to have such loving and caring parents and am infinitely grateful for all that you have done for me. Special thanks also go to my brother

Dominik, who has always been willing to lend an ear and patiently listen to whatever may have been troubling me. Your witty comments have always found a way to put a smile back on my face.

Warmest regards also go to my extended family, both here in Australia and in Poland. In particular, I wish to thank my aunty Irena as well as Anne Masel, whose late father inspired the quote that opens this thesis. Thank you all for always taking the time to ask how my PhD was going and for reminding me what an incredible achievement it will be- and look, here I am about to submit!

To my friends who have shown interest in my work and have regularly checked in to see how I was going (especially whenever I disappeared into the “Thesis Cave”) - special mention goes to Chloe Buckingham, Lauren Comito, Dalia Gliozzi-Schenk, Tatiana Wolfe, Stevie Robson, Dana Govender, Taylor Clarke, Tamara Bardas, Signora Fiona Millimaci, Sarah Harris, Leigh-Anne King, Gemma Marshall, Sharon Padula, Jordan Forrestal and Steph Duncan, and Kellysan Powers-Martin.

The research undertaken on this PhD journey was supported by a Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science *Living Allowance Half Scholarship*.

Copyright Statement

I have obtained permission from the copyright owners to use any third-party copyright material reproduced in the thesis (e.g. questionnaires, artwork, unpublished letters), or to use any of my own published work (e.g. journal articles) in which copyright is held by another party (e.g. publisher, co-author).

Attribution of Research Outputs

The following tables acknowledge the individuals who made contributions to the published works that are presented in this PhD thesis. In each instance, the contributions of the PhD candidate are listed first, followed by the contributions of the co-authors.

Gozt, A., Licari, M., Halstrom, A., Milbourn, H., Lydiard, S., Black, A., Arendts, G., Macdonald, S., Song, S., MacDonald, E., Vlaskovsky, P., Burrows, S., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M., (2020). Towards the development of an integrative, evidence-based suite of indicators for the prediction of outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: Results from a pilot study. *Brain Sciences*, 10(1), 23. <https://doi.org/10.3390/brainsci10010023>

Author	Signature	Conception and Design	Acquisition of Data	Data Analysis	Interpretation and Discussion	Total Percent Contribution
Gozt, A.			10	40	15	65
Licari, M.		10			10	20
Arendts, G.						
Macdonald, S.						
MacDonald, E.						
Burrows, S.						
Bynevelt, M.						
Pestell, C.						
Fatovich, D.						
Fitzgerald, M.						
Halstrom, A.			10			10
Milbourn, H.						
Lydiard, S.						
Black, A.						
Song, S.						
Burrows, S.				5		5
Vlaskovsky, P.						

Gozt, A., Hellewell, S.C., Thorne, J., Thomas, E., Buhagiar, F., Markovic, S., van Houselt., A., Ring, A., Arendts, G., Smedley, B., van Schalkwyk., S., Brooks., P., Iliff, J., Celenza, A., Mukherjee, A., Xu, D., Robinson, S., Honeybul., S., Cowen, G., Licari, M., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M. (2021). Predicting outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: Protocol for the Longitudinal, Prospective, Observational Concussion Recovery (CREST) Cohort Study. *BMJ Open*. 11(5): e046460. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2020-046460>

Author	Signature	Conception and Design	Interpretation and Discussion	Total Percent Contribution
Gozt, A.		30	40	70
Robinson, S.		10	5	15
Cowen, G.				
Licari, M.				
Bynevelt, M.				
Pestell, C.				
Fatovich, D.				
Fitzgerald, M.				
Hellewell, S.C.				
Thorne, J.				
Thomas, E.				
Buhagiar, F.				
Markovic, S.				
Van Houselt, A.				
Ring, A.		1	1	2
Arendts, G.				
Smedley, B.				
Van Schalwyk, S.				
Brooks, P.				
Iliff, J.				
Celenza, A.				
Mukherjee, A.				
Xu, D.				
Honeybul, S.				

Gozt, A., Hellewell, S.C., Ward, P.G.D., Bynevelt, M., & Fitzgerald, M. (2021). Emerging applications for Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping in the Detection of Traumatic Brain Injury Pathology. *Neuroscience*. 467. 218-236. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2021.05.030>

Author	Signature	Conception and Design	Acquisition of Data	Data Analysis	Interpretation and Discussion	Total Percent Contribution
Gozt, A.		30	5	10	30	75
Hellewell, S.C.		5		5	5	15
Ward, P.G.D.					5	5
Bynevelt, M.					2	2
Fitzgerald, M.		1			2	3

Publications, Abstracts and Awards

The following is a list of publications, conference abstracts and presentations to which the candidate has contributed to during the course of their candidature.

Peer Reviewed Journal Articles from this Thesis

Gozt, A., Licari, M., Halstrom, A., Milbourn, H., Lydiard, S., Black, A., Arendts, G., Macdonald, S., Song, S., MacDonald, E., Vlaskovsky, P., Burrows, S., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M. (2020). Towards the development of an integrative, evidence-based suite of indicators for the prediction of outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: Results from a pilot study. *Brain Sciences*, 10(23). <https://doi.org/10.3390/brainsci10010023>

Gozt, A. contribution: 65%

Gozt, A., Hellewell, S.C., Thorne, J., Thomas, E., Buhagiar, F., Markovic, S., van Houselt., A., Ring, A., Arendts, G., Smedley, B., van Schalkwyk., S., Brooks., P., Iliff, J., Celenza, A., Mukherjee, A., Xu, D., Robinson, S., Honeybul., S., Cowen, G., Licari, M., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M. (2021). Predicting outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: Protocol for the Longitudinal, Prospective, Observational Concussion Recovery (CREST) Cohort Study. *BMJ Open*. 11(5): e046460. <http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2020-046460>

Gozt, A. contribution: 70%

Gozt, A., Hellewell, S.C., Ward, P.G.D., Bynevelt, M., & Fitzgerald, M. Emerging applications for Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping in the Detection of Traumatic Brain Injury Pathology. (2021). *Neuroscience*, 467, 218-236. <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2021.05.030>

Gozt, A. contribution: 75%

Publications Related to this PhD

Than, M.P., Fatovich, D., Fitzgerald, M., **Gozt, A.**, McKinlay, A., & Snell, D. (2020). The need for traumatic brain injury markers. In Wu, A.H.B., & Peacock, W.F (Eds.), *Biomarkers for Traumatic Brain Injury* (1st ed.)(pp. 9-21) Cambridge, MA: USA: Academic Press

Conference Presentations

Presented by *

International

***Gozt, A.**, Thorne, J., Thomas, E., van Houselt, A., Buhagiar, F., Cowen, G., Ring, A., Xu, D., Robinson, S., Licari, M., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M. Introducing CREST: The Concussion Recovery Study. *14th International Neurotrauma Society Symposium (INTS 2020)*. Melbourne, Australia (2021). Poster.

Local

***Gozt, A.**, Piecing Together a Better Understanding of Concussion Recovery Using QSM MRI (2020). *Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science Mini-Symposium*. Perth, Western Australia. Oral.

***Gozt, A.**, QSM: A Piece of the Concussion Recovery Puzzle? (2020). *Curtin University Mark Liveris Research Student Seminar*. Perth, Western Australia. Oral.

***Gozt, A.**, QSM: A Piece of the Concussion Recovery Puzzle? (2020). *Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Sciences 3 Minute Thesis Competition*. Perth, Western Australia. Oral.

***Gozt, A.**, Thorne, J., Thomas, E., van Houselt, A., Buhagiar, F., Cowen, G., Xu, D., Robinson, S., Licari, M., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D. & Fitzgerald, M. (2019). Showcasing CREST: The Concussion Recovery Study. *Symposium of West Australian Neuroscience*. Perth, Western Australia. Oral.

***Gozt, A.**, Licari, M., Halstrom, A., Milbourn, H., Black, A., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M. (2018). Developing an evidence-based suite for predicting outcome following concussion. *Symposium of West Australian Neuroscience*. Perth, Western Australia. Oral.

***Gozt, A.**, Licari, M., Halstrom, A., Milbourn, H., Black, A., Arendts, G., Macdonald, S., Song, S., Macdonald, E., Bynevelt, M., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M. (2018). Developing an evidence-based suite of predictive measures for determining outcome following concussion. *Curtin University Mark Liveris Research Student Seminar*. Perth, Western Australia. Oral and Poster.

Awards

14th International Neurotrauma Society Symposium (INTS 2020) *Curtin University Award for Outstanding Poster Presentation Award 2021*

Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Neuroscience Mini-Symposium 2020: *3rd Place People's Choice Award for Lay Presentation Category 2020*

14th International Neurotrauma Society Symposium (INTS 2020) *Student Travel Award 2020*

Curtin University Mark Liveris Research Student Seminar *Best Student Poster Award 2018*

Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Sciences *Living Allowance Half Scholarship 2017*

Media

Sportsfan Radio, 88.3 Southern FM (Melbourne, VIC, Australia). Interview with Mark Seymour on Sports Concussion. November 15th 2020

Diving headlong into study. Feature article in Community Newspaper (Perth, WA, Australia). January 16th 2020

Table of Contents

THESIS DECLARATION	III
ABSTRACT.....	IV
ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS.....	VII
COPYRIGHT STATEMENT.....	XI
ATTRIBUTION OF RESEARCH OUTPUTS	XII
PUBLICATIONS, ABSTRACTS AND AWARDS.....	XVI
TABLE OF CONTENTS	XIX
LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS	XXII
1 GENERAL INTRODUCTION	1
1.1 PRELIMINARY BACKGROUND AND RESEARCH CONTEXT	1
1.2 AIMS.....	2
1.3 THESIS FORMAT AND COMPOSITION.....	3
2 LITERATURE REVIEW	5
2.1 MILD TRAUMATIC BRAIN INJURY	5
2.2 PREVALENCE, AETIOLOGY AND SOCIETAL IMPACT.....	5
2.3 PATHOPHYSIOLOGICAL UNDERPINNINGS OF MTBI.....	6
2.3.1 <i>Glutamate Excitotoxicity and Calcium Influx</i>	7
2.3.2 <i>Changes in Cerebral Glucose Metabolism</i>	8
2.3.3 <i>Changes in Cerebral Blood Flow</i>	8
2.3.4 <i>Oxidative Stress</i>	10
2.3.5 <i>Blood-Brain Barrier Breakdown</i>	10
2.3.6 <i>Neuroinflammatory Response</i>	12
2.3.7 <i>Myelin Changes</i>	14
2.3.8 <i>Diffuse Axonal Injury</i>	16
2.4 SYMPTOMS OF MTBI.....	17
2.4.1 <i>Physical Symptoms</i>	18
2.4.2 <i>Cognitive Symptoms</i>	19
2.4.3 <i>Emotional Sequelae</i>	21
2.4.4 <i>Sleep-Related Changes</i>	22
2.5 CLINICAL PROFILES OF MTBI	23
2.6 DIAGNOSING MTBI	24
2.7 ASSESSING MTBI	25
2.8 PERSISTING POST-CONCUSSION SYMPTOMS	28
2.8.1 <i>Defining PPCS</i>	29

2.8.2 Prevalence	30
2.8.3 Aetiology	30
2.9 PREDICTORS OF PERSISTENT POST-CONCUSSION SYMPTOMS	32
2.9.1 PRE-INJURY FACTORS	33
2.9.1.1 Age	33
2.9.1.2 Sex	34
2.9.1.3 Education	34
2.9.1.4 Previous History of mTBI	35
2.9.1.5 Previous History of Psychological Disorder	35
2.9.1.6 Previous History of Headache/Migraine Disorder	36
2.9.1.7 Coping Style	36
2.9.1.8 Psychological Resilience	37
2.9.1.9 ApoE Genotype	38
2.9.2 PERI-INJURY FACTORS	39
2.9.2.1 Loss of Consciousness	39
2.9.2.2 Post-Traumatic Amnesia	39
2.9.2.3 Alcohol Intoxication	40
2.9.2.4 Mechanism of Injury	41
2.9.3 POST-INJURY FACTORS	42
2.9.3.1 Litigation	42
2.9.3.2 Post-Injury mTBI Symptomatology	43
2.9.3.3 Post-Injury Cognitive Performance	45
2.9.3.4 Post-Injury Emotional Sequelae	45
2.9.3.5 Vestibular-Ocular Function	46
2.9.4. BLOOD-BASED BIOMARKERS AS PREDICTORS OF PPCS	47
2.9.4.1 S100B	49
2.9.4.2 Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein	51
2.9.4.3 Myelin Basic Protein	51
2.9.4.4 Neuron Specific Enolase	52
2.9.4.5 Ubiquitin C-terminal Hydrolase L1	53
2.9.4.6 Neurofilament Proteins	54
2.9.4.7 Spectrin Breakdown Products	55
2.9.4.8 Tau	56
2.9.5 NEUROIMAGING TECHNIQUES AS PREDICTORS OF PPCS	57
2.9.5.1 Diffusion MRI	58
2.10 CONCLUDING REMARKS	60
INTRODUCTION TO SERIES ONE: PILOT STUDY AND CREST PROTOCOL	61
3 PILOT STUDY	66
3.1 SUPPLEMENTARY ANALYSES	89

4 CREST PROTOCOL.....	102
INTRODUCTION TO SERIES TWO: QSM NARRATIVE REVIEW, PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT AND EXAMPLE ANALYSIS ..	122
5 QSM NARRATIVE REVIEW	124
6 QSM PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT AND EXAMPLE ANALYSIS	144
6.1 INTRODUCTION	144
6.2 QSM PIPELINE OVERVIEW	144
6.3 CREST QSM PIPELINE DEVELOPMENT	146
6.3.1 <i>Prep_Data Script and Output</i>	146
6.3.2 <i>Run_QSM Script and Output</i>	152
6.4 PIPELINE OPTIMISATION AND TROUBLESHOOTING.....	153
6.4.1 <i>Pipeline Optimisation</i>	153
6.4.2 <i>Troubleshooting</i>	156
6.5 EXAMPLE ANALYSIS.....	158
6.6 SUPPLEMENTARY ANALYSES.....	168
7 DISCUSSION AND CONCLUSION	170
7.1 SUMMARY OF FINDINGS WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF THE LITERATURE	170
7.2 LIMITATIONS.....	174
7.3 FUTURE DIRECTIONS	177
7.4 CONCLUDING STATEMENT	180
REFERENCES	182
APPENDICES	224
APPENDIX A: SELECTED ABSTRACTS.....	XXIV
APPENDIX B: POSTER.....	XXIX
APPENDIX C: ETHICS AND DATA COLLECTION	XXXII
APPENDIX D: OTHER.....	LV
APPENDIX F: COPYRIGHT STATEMENTS	LXX

List of Abbreviations

AD	Axial Diffusivity
ApoE	Apolipoprotein E
AMPA	D-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionic acid
BBB	Blood-Brain Barrier
Ca ²⁺	Calcium ion
CBF	Cerebral Blood Flow
CNS	Central Nervous System
CREST	Concussion Recovery Study
CT	Computerised Tomography
CO ₂	Carbon Dioxide
COSMOS	Calculation of Susceptibility through Multiple Orientation Sampling
COVID-19	Corona Virus Disease 2019
DNA	Deoxyribonucleic Acid
DTI	Diffusion Tensor Imaging
dMRI	Diffusion Magnetic Resonance Imaging
DSM-IV	Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders- 4 th Edition
ED	Emergency Department
FA	Fractional Anisotropy
GCS	Glasgow Coma Scale
GFAP	Glial Fibrillary Acid Protein
GM	Grey Matter
GP	General Practitioner
GRE	Gradient Recalled Echo
HARPERELLA	Harmonic Phase Removal using the Laplacian operator
HEIDI	Homogeneity Enabled Incremental Dipole Inversion
ICD-10	International Classification of Diseases-10 th
K ⁺	Potassium ion
LOC	Loss of Consciousness
MBP	Myelin Basic Protein
MEDI	Morphology Enabled Dipole Inversion
MD	Mean Diffusivity
MRI	Magnetic Resonance Imaging
mTBI	Mild Traumatic Brain Injury

MVA	Motor Vehicle Accident
Na ⁺	Sodium ion
NF	Neurofilament Proteins
NF-L	Neurofilament Protein- Light
NMDA	N-methyl-D-aspartate
NSE	Neuron Specific Enolase
PCSS	Post Concussion Symptom Scale
PDF	Projection onto Dipole Fields
PPCS	Persistent Post-Concussion Symptoms
PPM	Parts per million
PTA	Post-Traumatic Amnesia
PTSD	Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder
qEEG	Quantitative Electroencephalography
QOL	Quality of Life
QSM	Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping
RD	Radial Diffusivity
ROS	Reactive Oxygen Species
RPH	Royal Perth Hospital
RMPCQ	Rivermead Post Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire
S100B	S100 Calcium Binding Protein B
SBDP	Spectrin Break Down Products
SHARP	Sophisticated Harmonic Artifact Reduction for Phase Data
SWI	Susceptibility Weighted Imaging
TBI	Traumatic Brain Injury
VOMS	Vestibular/Ocular Motor Screening Assessment

1 General Introduction

1.1 Preliminary Background and Research Context

Traumatic brain injury (TBI) is a type of acquired brain injury that is commonly defined as a mechanical injury to the head caused by an external force. The incidence of TBIs internationally is estimated between 295 and 369 per 100,000 persons^{1,2}, although this number is likely conservative as it does not account for instances of TBI where medical attention is not sought. Globally, the most common causes of non-fatal TBI include falls and road traffic accidents². Populations that have been identified as being most at risk of TBI include young males, the elderly and children under the age of one year, although the aetiology of TBI varies across these groups. For adolescents and young adults, the greatest number of TBIs are accounted for by motor vehicle accidents, sports and recreational activities, while falls are the primary cause of TBIs amongst paediatric and geriatric populations³.

TBI can be typified in a number of different ways and is conventionally categorised according to a 3-point severity spectrum (*mild-moderate-severe*). The Glasgow Coma Scale⁴ (GCS) is the most widely implemented clinical scoring system that is used to determine TBI severity¹, with each severity grading being associated with a presence or absence of distinct physiological responses⁵. Falling on the less severe end of the spectrum is mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI).

mTBI, also referred to as concussion, accounts for approximately 80% of all TBIs in Australia and worldwide⁶⁻⁸. mTBI is characterised by rapid and transient changes in physiological and cognitive function⁹, which are accompanied by a number of signs and symptoms. Commonly, these include headache, dizziness, difficulty concentrating, neck pain, as well as altered mood and sleep disturbances¹⁰. While mTBI symptoms can be broadly categorised into physical, cognitive, emotional and sleep-related domains¹¹, the clinical presentation of mTBI can vary greatly between individuals¹² as well as individual instances of mTBI; both are important factors that have hampered efforts to develop reliable prognostic tools and whose importance has only recently been fully acknowledged.

Individuals who have experienced a mTBI are generally anticipated to recover from any signs or symptoms that they may be experiencing within approximately two weeks of their injury¹³⁻¹⁶. However, it is increasingly recognised that mTBI recovery is multifactorial¹⁷, and that this expected recovery trajectory, which has been ascertained based upon research predominantly conducted amongst young athletic populations, may not accurately reflect recovery experiences across age, sex, and socioeconomic status. In fact, it is often reported that 10-20% of individuals who have sustained a mTBI continue to experience mTBI-associated symptoms at least 1 month following injury¹⁸. When

individuals experience symptoms for 3 or more months post-injury they are said to be experiencing a condition known as *persistent post-concussion symptoms* (PPCS).

Research into PPCS is in a relative state of infancy and much remains to be elucidated about the condition. Unfortunately, it is not possible to identify which individuals will experience delayed recovery at the time of mTBI diagnosis at present, nor is there an agreement on how to manage individuals with this complex and often debilitating condition. Given the relative frequency with which mTBI occurs, having the capacity to predict who will go on to develop PPCS would be of great benefit to clinicians and researchers alike. From a clinical standpoint, prognostic models could aid clinical decision making and help better manage patient expectations regarding their recovery. Importantly, they would also assist in delivering personalised healthcare by facilitating triage to the most pertinent forms of treatment based upon each individual's unique needs, which in turn could help improve patient outcomes. Prognostic models would also be of benefit to researchers, who could apply them to enhance clinical trials aiming to develop treatments or therapies to prevent or ameliorate the effects of PPCS or other late-stage conditions associated with mTBI, such as chronic traumatic encephalopathy¹⁹⁻²², Alzheimer's disease²³⁻²⁵, and mild cognitive impairment²⁴.

Prognostic models for PPCS that have been developed to date tend to be limited to one or a small subset of prognostic factors, and their predictive power has not yet been shown to be clinically useful^{26,27}. Predictive models could be rendered more powerful through the development of a multivariate suite of factors that encompass/incorporate the diverse pathobiological underpinnings and symptomatology of mTBI.

1.2 Aims

The overarching aim of this thesis was to contribute to the exploration of factors that may be used to predict delayed recovery following mTBI. More specifically, it addresses the following three aims:

- i) To conduct a pilot study to investigate an array of demographics, injury-related characteristics, blood-based biomarker, neuropsychological assessment, and magnetic resonance imaging (MRI) outcome measures, and identify those that were most promising so that they may be incorporated into future studies aiming to develop a multivariate, suite-based approach to predicting PPCS (**Chapter 3**).
- ii) To initiate a large-scale prospective longitudinal observational cohort study designed to develop a multivariate approach to predicting PPCS (**Chapter 4**).
- iii) Explore in greater detail the predictive utility of Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping (QSM), a novel advanced MRI analysis technique (**Chapters 5 and 6**).

1.3 Thesis Format and Composition

This doctoral thesis is presented as two series encompassing four studies, each of which contribute to better understanding the prediction of outcome following mTBI. *Series One* is comprised of one research and one protocol paper, while *Series Two* constitutes a narrative review and a data chapter. The work undertaken within the various studies of this thesis is briefly outlined below.

Chapter 2 comprises a review of the literature for mTBI as well as established and emerging factors that may be useful in predicting outcome following injury. Commencing with a short overview of mTBI, its prevalence, aetiology and societal impact, the review then briefly covers the symptoms of mTBI, the emergent concept of mTBI clinical profiles, current diagnostic criteria as well as the ways in which mTBI can be assessed. The concept of PPCS, the crux of this thesis, is then introduced. This is followed by a comprehensive outline of the current evidence for an array of pre-, peri-, and post-injury factors. This includes an overview of the pathophysiological underpinnings of mTBI, with a special focus on secondary degeneration mechanisms that lead to the release of potentially predictive biomarkers or alterations in parameters detectable by advanced neuroimaging. A substantial degree of detail is provided as this information has helped to inform the study design of subsequent observational cohort studies reported in this thesis. In so doing, the review also identifies gaps in the research which need to be explored to enable a more comprehensive and holistic approach to predicting persisting symptoms following mTBI.

Chapter 3 details the findings of a pilot study that was conceived with the aim of investigating the utility of blood-based biomarkers, neuropsychological tests, and MRI as predictive indicators of PPCS following injury. The aims of this pilot study were two-fold. Firstly, it endeavoured to evaluate the potential to create a multivariate prognostic model for PPCS that incorporated demographic, injury-related characteristics, neuropsychological, blood-based biomarker, and neuroimaging outcomes. Secondly, it aimed to contribute data for the blood-based biomarker and MRI outcomes, for which there was relatively limited literature regarding differences between mTBI and healthy controls at the time. The pilot study addressed these two aims with the intention that the outcomes could be validated in a larger scale study designed to identify a suite of outcome measures that could serve to predict PPCS. Chapter 3 has been published in the journal *Brain Sciences* and is presented within this thesis.

Chapter 4 is a protocol paper for the *CREST Concussion Recovery Study (CREST)*. This prospective, observational cohort study was conceived as the next step following on from the pilot study that was reported in Chapter 3. Building upon insight that was gained from the pilot study, the *CREST* research project has been considerably expanded to include a broader range of outcome measures across the domains of *i)* demographics, *ii)* injury characteristics, *iii)* relevant aspects of

medical history, *iv*) personality, *v*) blood-based biomarkers, *vi*) cognition, *vii*) exercise tolerance, and *viii*) neuroimaging. Chapter 4 has been published in *BMJ Open* and is presented within this thesis.

Chapter 5 comprises the first narrative review that reports on the emerging applications for QSM in the detection of TBI pathology and prediction of outcome following injury. The review commences with a brief overview of TBI, the role of iron in the brain and how brain iron can be imaged *in vivo* by harnessing the properties of magnetic susceptibility. Most importantly, the review also summarises the literature that has been reported to date in which QSM has been used to investigate pathophysiological changes and outcome following TBI. This work featured in Chapter 5 has been published in the journal *Neuroscience* and is presented within this thesis.

Chapter 6 presents the data analysis pipeline for QSM data that is being acquired for the *CREST* research project. Due to *COVID-19* related disruptions to recruitment, it was not possible to examine the core hypothesis of this thesis regarding PPCS prediction using QSM data collected as part of *CREST*. As an alternative, an example analysis assessing the relationship between self-reported history of previous mTBI and the formation of calcium deposits within the thalamus, a grey matter (GM) structure located deep within the brain, was conducted using the developed pipeline. Briefly, available QSM data were processed using the MEDI toolbox, and brain parcellation was performed using FreeSurfer software to extract the region of interest. Relative differences in mean tissue magnetic susceptibility within the thalami were examined between individuals who had recently sustained concussion and self-reported a history or no history of previous mTBI. The results of this investigation are also reported in Chapter 6.

Chapter 7 consists of a general discussion in which the findings of this thesis are reviewed and integrated within context of the relevant literature and suggests directions for future investigations. The chapter closes with the final conclusions for this thesis. A complete list of all references cited within the thesis is provided at the end of this chapter. Note that this list does not include the references cited in the published papers presented in this thesis, as these are provided within the chapters where they are presented.

2 Literature Review

2.1 Mild Traumatic Brain Injury

mTBI is a type of acquired brain injury that is caused by direct impact to the head or through impulsive forces to other regions of the body that result in an abrupt acceleration/deceleration of the craniocervical complex, and which is characterised by a rapid onset of transient and reversible changes in neurological function²⁸. The term *concussion* is often used interchangeably with mTBI, particularly within the context of sports medicine. It is acknowledged that there are no standardised definitions of either of these terms at present, and the term mTBI has been used preferentially for the purposes of this thesis.

2.2 Prevalence, Aetiology and Societal Impact

Determining the prevalence rates of mTBI is a difficult and complicated task. This is because not all affected individuals seek clinical attention for their injury^{29,30}, and for those who do, there is often considerable variation in the documentation of mTBI diagnosis³¹⁻³³. Nevertheless, a study commissioned by the World Health Organization (WHO) estimates the global incidence of hospital-treated mTBI to be between 100-300/1000 individuals of the population³¹. Precise data regarding the incidence rate of mTBI in Australia is currently lacking. A report by the Australian Institute of Health and Welfare (2007)³⁴ found the hospitalisation rate for TBI to be 107 per 100 000 population, however, the incidence rate of TBI may be significantly higher. Work by Feigin and colleagues⁸ found the incidence rates for TBI in New Zealand are 790 cases per 100,000 person years. Taking this into consideration alongside the findings that indicate mTBI accounts for approximately 85% of all TBI, it can thus be estimated that there are 170,000 cases of mTBI in Australia per annum³⁵.

In Australia, the individuals most at risk of mTBI are males between 15-24 years of age³⁶, however, children under the age of one^{37,38} and the elderly (>75 years)³⁴ have also been identified as at-risk populations. mTBI can result from a number of different causes that have been found to vary according to age groups. For adolescents and adults, the majority of mTBIs are accounted for by sports and recreation-related injuries, and motor vehicle accidents (MVAs)³⁷, whereas the primary cause of mTBI amongst infants and the elderly are falls^{32,34,39}.

Whilst it is difficult to quantify its economic and social impacts, mTBI is increasingly being recognised as an emergent public health issue⁴⁰. In Australia, the annual health burden associated with mTBI has been estimated to cost around AU\$50 million⁴¹. Beyond this, there is also a substantial cost associated with lost productivity at work and burden that can be placed upon the families,

friends and carers of individuals with mTBI as well as decreased quality of life for the affected individuals themselves, which have traditionally been overlooked since they are much harder to quantify⁴². mTBI (and in particular, repeated mTBI) has been associated with issues such as second impact syndrome⁴³ and long-term neurodegenerative conditions such as chronic traumatic encephalopathy^{19–22,44,45}, mild cognitive impairment²⁴, Alzheimer's disease^{23–25,46} and Parkinson's disease⁴⁷.

2.3 Pathophysiological Underpinnings of mTBI

Given that studies examining the presence and extent of the pathophysiological changes that follow mTBI are currently lacking in some areas, a comprehensive understanding of the pathobiology of mTBI is yet to be established^{48,49}. Nevertheless, it is believed that the biological events and changes that occur following mTBI parallel those of more severe TBI. The subsequent section of this literature review begins with a brief overview of the pathophysiological conceptualisation of TBI. Following this, the key pathophysiological events of TBI are described, and findings from clinical mTBI are discussed where possible. However, in instances where the pathophysiological underpinnings of mTBI are poorly understood, especially for human mTBI, findings from the general TBI and/or pre-clinical literature are referenced, and the distinctions noted.

TBI can be classified according to several classification systems⁹. However, in preclinical and clinical research it is typically conceptualised as consisting of two distinct events: a *primary* or *mechanistic injury*, and a complex self-propagating biochemical injury cascade that follows, which is commonly referred to as *secondary injury*^{50,51}. More specifically, *primary injury* refers to the physical injury that results from the transfer of kinetic energy occurring at the time of trauma, which causes the brain to be displaced within the skull and damages various components of brain tissue^{51,52}. Primary injury can be further classified as *focal*, when resulting from mechanical impact with the skull (e.g. contusion and/or haematoma), or *diffuse*, when resulting from shear forces that have been initiated by rapid changes in inertia at time of injury (e.g. axonal strain, compromised axolemma)⁵³. Focal pathology is generally a rare occurrence in mTBI, thus diffuse injury is thought to be the primary pathologic mechanism underpinning the neurophysiological and neurological dysfunction that characterise this condition. *Secondary injury* or *secondary degeneration*, on the other hand, refers to the series of intra- and extra-cellular pathophysiological processes that are initiated by primary injury and arise over the course of hours to several weeks following TBI⁵⁴.

The pathophysiology of mTBI is thought to be complex and involve a number of dynamic processes, many of which occur simultaneously and interplay with each other. For these reasons,

mTBI pathophysiology has been conceptualised as a multidimensional molecular cascade^{28,55-58}. The main pathophysiological events characterising this cascade are deleterious alterations in ionic gradients of neural cells and neurotransmission (glutamate excitotoxicity), abnormal energy metabolism, diminished cerebral blood flow and exacerbated levels of oxidative stress⁵⁹. More recently, blood-brain barrier breakdown, neuroinflammation, myelin changes and diffuse axonal injury have also been identified as additional mechanisms that are believed to play an important role in TBI pathology. Understanding these individual mechanisms is necessary, not only to better understand the consequences of TBI and identify potential therapeutic approaches, but also to help identify and pursue blood-based and neuroimaging biomarkers that can be used to diagnose mTBI and predict outcome after injury.

2.3.1 Glutamate Excitotoxicity and Calcium Influx

In mTBI, the mechanical forces associated with the primary injury cause damage to the bilipid membrane of neuronal cells, resulting in immediate dysregulated ionic homeostasis and depolarisation^{56,60}. More specifically, mechanoporation of the axolemma and neuronal plasmalemma causes a rapid efflux of intracellular potassium (K^+) ions *via* voltage-gated channels⁶¹, which in turn propagate a feedback loop where increasingly more voltage-gated channels are opened, additional K^+ is released, and further depolarisation occurs⁵⁶.

The initial perturbation of the K^+ ionic gradient subsequently causes an indiscriminate release of excitatory amino acids, primarily glutamate. This occurs through a number of mechanisms including excessive release from the presynaptic terminals of neurons, as well as extravasation from damaged neuronal cells and alterations to reuptake mechanisms in astrocytes^{62,63}. In fact, extracellular concentrations of glutamate have been observed to increase up to 50-fold following injury in a rodent model of mTBI⁶⁴. The increased presence of glutamate subsequently results in the opening of more ligand-gated K^+ channels and exacerbates potassium efflux in a severity-dependent manner⁶⁴⁻⁶⁷. Excitatory amino acids are known to stimulate a number of different receptors and channels, including D-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionic acid (AMPA), kainite, and N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA)⁶⁷. The binding of glutamate to NMDA receptors is particularly significant in mTBI because it also induces the opening of voltage-gated calcium (Ca^{2+}) channels. This opening of channels permits an unrestricted flow of Ca^{2+} into the cell and triggers Ca^{2+} -dependent Ca^{2+} release from intracellular stores, both of which dramatically elevate the concentration of cytosolic Ca^{2+} ^{57,68}. Sustained, excessive influx of Ca^{2+} is detrimental to neuronal cellular functioning for several reasons. Firstly, it activates mitochondrial Ca^{2+} sequestration, which can lead to metabolic dysfunction and ultimate energy failure⁵⁹. Secondly, intracellular accumulation of Ca^{2+} impairs axonal transport and causes microtubule disassembly and

neurofilament compaction, the latter two of which result in swelling and axotomy⁵⁷. Lastly, abnormally high levels of intracellular Ca^{2+} are known to evoke cellular damage through the activation of deoxyribonucleic acid (DNA) degrading endonucleases, phospholipases (e.g. calcineurin), proteases (e.g. calpains and caspases), transcription factors (e.g. c-Fos, c-Jun and c-Myc)⁵⁴, the production of reactive oxygen species (ROS: e.g. hydrogen peroxide, peroxyxynitrate, and superoxides) and other free radicals (e.g. nitric oxide synthase)^{52,60,69}, as well as through the initiation of cell death pathways⁷⁰.

2.3.2 Changes in Cerebral Glucose Metabolism

Following the disruption of ionic gradients, membrane-bound Na^+ - K^+ pumps are activated in an attempt to restore cellular homeostasis and normal membrane potential^{59,71}. These pumps, which are dependent on adenosine triphosphate under typical conditions, are shifted into overdrive following injury, and elevated levels of glucose are subsequently required to meet the dramatic increase in energy demand. This induces a transient state of hyperglycolysis, which may last between 30 minutes to 4 hours, and results in a relative depletion of intracellular energy and increase in adenosine diphosphate^{56,72}. Disruption of the tricarboxylic acid cycle also results in the concurrent extracellular accumulation of lactate, a by-product of the anaerobic energy production required for hyperglycolysis, which is thought to lead to local acidosis resulting in breakdown of the blood-brain barrier (BBB)^{73,74}.

Subsequent to this initial period of hyperglycolysis and metabolic uncoupling, cerebral glucose metabolic rates enter a state of impaired metabolism⁵⁶. Typically commencing within 24 hours of injury⁷², this period of metabolic depression has been observed to last 5 days in animal studies of mTBI⁷⁵. The extent to which hypometabolic states persist appear to be influenced by age, with global cortical metabolic rates having been observed to return to homeostasis sooner in younger animals relative to older animals (i.e. 3 days vs 10 days, respectively)⁷⁶.

2.3.3 Changes in Cerebral Blood Flow

Concomitant with changes in ionic homeostasis and cerebral glucose metabolism, acute decreased cerebral blood flow (CBF) is another pathophysiological hallmark of mTBI. Whilst the decrease in CBF may not be severe enough to reach ischemic levels, it is sufficient to contribute to a disparity between glucose supply and demand⁵⁹, and may be related to the onset and persistence of mTBI symptoms. Decreased CBF can ensue from alterations to three distinct mechanisms that are responsible for maintaining CBF homeostasis. More specifically, these are neurovascular coupling, cerebral vasoreactivity and cerebral autoregulation⁷⁷.

CBF is largely determined by the functional activity of the brain, and neurovascular coupling is the mechanism responsible for preferentially directing blood flow towards brain regions that are currently experiencing heightened neuronal activity and thus, increased metabolic demand⁷⁷. The intricacies of neurovascular coupling are yet to be fully understood. However, candidate mechanisms thought to underpin the phenomenon that have been identified thus far include activity-related ion content shifts, changes in energy substrates, and the release of neurotransmitters that known to affect vasomotor tone, such as acetylcholine⁷⁸. Furthermore, astrocytes are suspected of playing a role in regulating neurovascular coupling, given their direct contact with endothelial cells and ability to secrete vasodilatory substances such as adenosine, cyclooxygenase-2 metabolites, epoxyeicosatrienoic acid and nitric oxide⁷⁹. Although investigations into changes in neurovascular coupling following mTBI are only just emerging, it is speculated that mTBI may compromise smooth muscle responsiveness⁸⁰ and endothelial function, particularly in pial vasculature⁸¹, which in turn could result in decreased CBF.

CBF is also highly sensitive to changes in arterial levels of CO₂⁷⁷. Cerebral vasoreactivity collectively refers to the vasodilation and vasoconstriction processes that occur in response to changing CO₂ concentrations, which are essential for maintaining a constant flow of oxygenated blood to the brain. While the mechanisms of action are yet to be elucidated in their entirety, these cerebrovascular responses to altered levels of CO₂ are thought to be predominately mediated by extracellular pH levels and their subsequent activation of ion channels, particularly K⁺ ion channels, located in the vascular smooth muscle⁷⁷. Thus, and as is the case for neurovascular coupling, aberrant endothelial functioning and smooth muscle responsiveness are both thought to be key factors in regulating cerebral vasoreactivity⁷⁷. Disruptions in cerebral vasoreactivity have been observed to occur shortly after sports-related concussion⁸², and within days of insult amongst animals that have been subject to mild cortical impact injury⁸³.

Cerebral autoregulation refers to the brain's ability to maintain constant CBF despite fluctuations in systemic blood pressure, and therefore perfusion pressure, that occur as part of everyday functioning^{77,82,84}. More specifically, cerebral arteries are able to maintain stable cerebral perfusion by relaxing when blood pressure decreases and constrict when blood pressure increases⁸⁵. This phenomenon is largely believed to be mediated by interplay between the cholinergic, myogenic and sympathetic autonomic nervous systems^{43,86}, but may also be influenced by variables such as CO₂ concentration and cardiac output⁸⁷. Cerebral autoregulation is thought to be compromised following TBI when haemorrhaging is present due to the resulting lowering of intracranial blood pressure. Although haemorrhaging is not a typical occurrence in mTBI, it has been observed that approximately 30% of mTBI patients have lost or impaired cerebral autoregulation within 48 hours of sustaining their injury⁸⁸, and these changes may persist up to 14 days⁸⁹.

2.3.4 Oxidative Stress

Oxidative stress is a metabolic state that occurs when the number of ROS within a cellular environment outnumber the availability of enzymatic and non-enzymatic antioxidants (e.g. ascorbic acid, catalase, glutathione, manganese superoxide dismutase, and glutathione peroxidase) that are capable of neutralising their deleterious effects^{50,90-93}. Following TBI, there is an increase in the production of both ROS and reactive nitrogen species, which occurs as a result of excessive accumulation of intracellular Ca^{2+94} as well as exhaustion of endogenous antioxidant reserves⁵⁰. Excessive ROS production has been observed to induce numerous forms of damage, including lipid peroxidation of cellular and avascular structures, protein oxidation, aberrant DNA cleavage and inhibition of the mitochondrial transport chain⁹⁵⁻⁹⁷. Since these mechanisms collectively can contribute to immediate cell death⁵⁰, ROS are thought to mediate neurotrauma-induced secondary degeneration⁹⁸. Overall, oxidative stress is believed to be a driver of inflammatory processes and cell apoptotic programmes⁵⁰.

As an organ, the brain is especially vulnerable to the detrimental effects of oxidative stress for several reasons. Firstly, it is largely comprised of myelin, a substance with a high polyunsaturated fatty acid content. Polyunsaturated fatty acids are known to be highly susceptible to free radical attack due to their double-bond chemical structure, which permit ROS to readily remove hydrogen ions⁹⁹. Secondly, the brain's high functional demand for oxygen inherently increases the rate at which ROS can be generated^{100,101}. Thirdly, the brain is known to contain relatively high levels of iron, which is known to actively participate in redox reactions that can catalyse the generation of ROS¹⁰²⁻¹⁰⁶.

While oxidative stress and its consequences have been extensively studied in animal models of TBI of all severities, there is currently a dearth of studies investigating this phenomenon in humans. Nevertheless, it is recognised that there is an intimate relationship between oxidative stress and TBI more generally, and several human trials evaluating the use of antioxidant-based nutritional supplements including Omega-3 Fatty Acid Docosahexaenoic acid (DHA), resveratrol, and melatonin in mTBI management are currently underway, or pending publication of results¹⁰⁷.

2.3.5 Blood-Brain Barrier Breakdown

The blood-brain barrier (BBB) is a highly specialised vascular interface that separates circulating blood from neuroparenchymal extracellular fluid¹⁰⁸. The BBB acts as a diffusion barrier that regulates the passage of molecules between blood and the brain parenchyma^{109,110}; a function that is primarily facilitated by specialised cerebral microvascular endothelial cells that make up the BBB and the tight junctions between them^{109,111,112}. Glial cells are also known play a supporting role in maintaining BBB integrity and permeability, with astrocytes, microglia and pericytes all being

integral to its formation, maintenance, and contributing to aspects of molecular transport selectivity and specificity¹¹²⁻¹¹⁴. Recently, the intimate relationships and dynamic interactions between these different types of cells has been acknowledged with the coining of the term *neurogliovascular unit*¹¹⁵⁻¹¹⁷ (see Figure 1).

TBI is known to induce a number of processes that disrupt the structure and functioning of the BBB; some of which are instigated immediately after injury (i.e. hours) while others have a delayed presentation (e.g. 3-7 days)^{114,118}. Regardless of when they occur, all can culminate in increased permeability of the BBB, which is often denoted by the terms *BBB breakdown* or *BBB dysfunction* in the literature.

BBB breakdown can arise as both a direct result of the TBI event itself (i.e. *primary BBB breakdown*) and as a consequence of the numerous other pathophysiological processes that occur in response to TBI (i.e. *secondary BBB breakdown*)¹¹⁸. Briefly, in the former instance, the traumatic impact of TBI inflicts immediate damage to the cerebral vasculature, which results in dysfunction of the tight junction complexes and compromises the integrity of the basement membrane of the neurogliovascular unit and subsequently leads to increased paracellular permeability of the BBB^{114,119}. In addition, it has also been suggested that TBI may result in BBB dysfunction by way of inducing changes in the activity and/or expression of BBB-associated transporters that are responsible for mediating paracellular permeability¹¹⁴. On the other hand, BBB breakdown can arise secondarily from post-TBI pathophysiological events such as abnormal neurotransmitter activity, astrocytic dysfunction, inflammation-related mechanisms, metabolic disturbance¹¹⁸ and oxidative stress¹²⁰. While each of these individual processes contribute to the breakdown of the BBB *via* their own unique mechanisms, they also known to collectively alter the normal functional interactions between the cerebrovascular endothelium and supporting glial cells more broadly, which in turn results in further BBB dysfunction¹¹⁴.

BBB breakdown can lead to the occurrence of secondary injury processes including oedema, neuroinflammation, ionic disturbances and subsequent cell death, which may independently or synergistically contribute to TBI pathophysiology¹¹⁸. Post-traumatic changes in BBB function have been recently been identified as a major factor in determining injury progression¹²¹, and their occurrence may have significant implications the clinical management of TBI patients. Understanding BBB dysfunction is important as it has implications for the release of biomarkers into peripheral circulation, which may have predictive utility following mTBI.

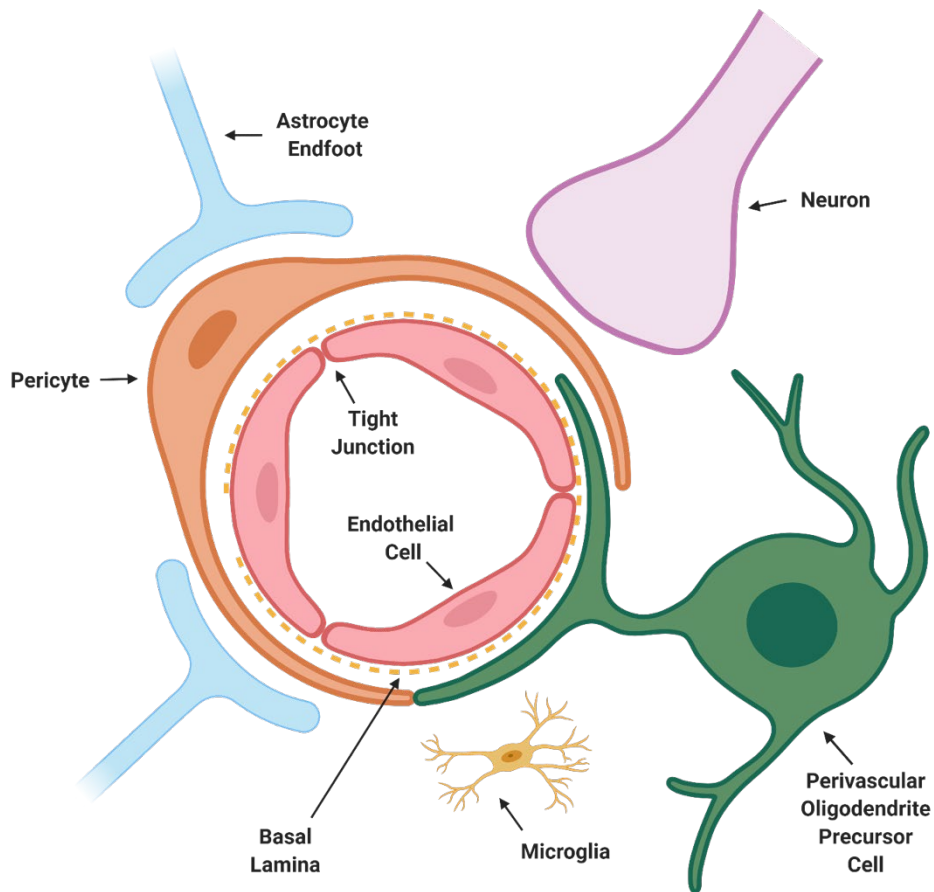


Figure 1. Components of the BBB. The BBB is a highly specialised vascular interface that comprises of astrocytic endfeet, microglia, neurons, pericytes and perivascular oligodendrocyte precursor cells. These cellular components collaboratively regulate the passage of molecules from circulating blood to the brain parenchyma. Figure adapted from Rustenhoven et al., 2017¹²² and created using BioRender.com.

2.3.6 Neuroinflammatory Response

Neuroinflammation is a term used to denote inflammatory responses that occur within nervous tissue¹²³. In TBI, damage occurring to the brain triggers a multifaceted inflammatory response involving numerous cellular components within the CNS and peripheral circulates. Depending on the time elapsed after injury, this inflammatory response can exhibit both neurodegenerative and/or neuroprotective effects^{124,125}, and is primarily mediated by two CNS cell types: microglia and astrocytes¹²⁶ (see Figure 2).

Microglia are the highly dynamic resident innate immune cells of the CNS¹²⁷, whose roles include surveying the CNS microenvironment for cellular debris^{128,129} and facilitating it's removal *via* phagocytosis¹³⁰⁻¹³². Microglia express an array of pathogen recognition receptors belonging to nucleotide-binding oligomerisation domain-like receptors and toll-like receptor families, which allow them to respond to pathogen-associated molecular patterns and danger-associated molecular

patterns that are secreted by neurons and other CNS cell types that are damaged by TBI¹³³. Following trauma to the CNS, microglia become activated as part of the innate immune response, in which they transform from a resting 'ramified' state to a hypertrophic or 'bushy' morphology¹³⁴ and secrete numerous different factors, including anti- and pro-inflammatory cytokines, chemokines, growth factors, prostaglandins, and reactive nitrogen and oxygen species^{119,135,136}. Collectively, these substances can exacerbate or ameliorate tissue damage resulting from TBI¹³⁶. Post-TBI microglial activation has been studied in humans post-mortem using immunohistochemical techniques¹³⁷, as well as *in vivo* through the use of positron emission tomography¹³⁸. Regardless of technique used, microglial activation has been observed to persist up to years after TBI has occurred^{137,138}.

Astrocytes are glial cells that play a critical role in sustaining physiological homeostasis within the CNS¹²⁶. In addition, they help to maintain the integrity of the BBB through the formation of astrocytic end feet around endothelial cells^{115,139,140}. Like microglia, astrocytes become reactive following CNS trauma¹⁴¹. This occurs through a complex and heterogeneous process termed *reactive astrogliosis*¹⁴², which involves changes in morphology, increased expression of glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP), intermediate filament proteins and vimentin, and heightened proliferation and secretion of immunomodulatory molecules (e.g. cytokines, chemokines and danger-associated molecular patterns) as well as growth factors¹⁴³⁻¹⁴⁶. Reactive astrocytes play a role in a variety of post-injury mechanisms, including the regulation of inflammation¹⁴¹. In fact, there are several ways in which reactive astrocytes can respond to inflammation, many of which exhibit both neurodegenerative and neuroprotective functionality^{126,141,147}.

One particularly noteworthy astrocytic-mediated response to TBI is the formation of astrocytic glial scars. Astrocytic glial scars are aggregates of several cell types, including astrocytes, microglia, endothelial cells, fibroblasts, and extracellular matrix¹⁴⁸, which are believed to serve as physical barriers that encapsulate damaged tissue. The neuroprotective functionality of astrocytic glial scars is two-fold, in that they prevent the leakage of toxic and inflammatory molecules and danger-associated molecular patterns from the injury site into surrounding healthy tissue, and limit access of invading cell types¹²⁶. However, astrocytic glial scars have also been observed to have an inhibitory effect of axonal regrowth and regeneration^{148,149}.

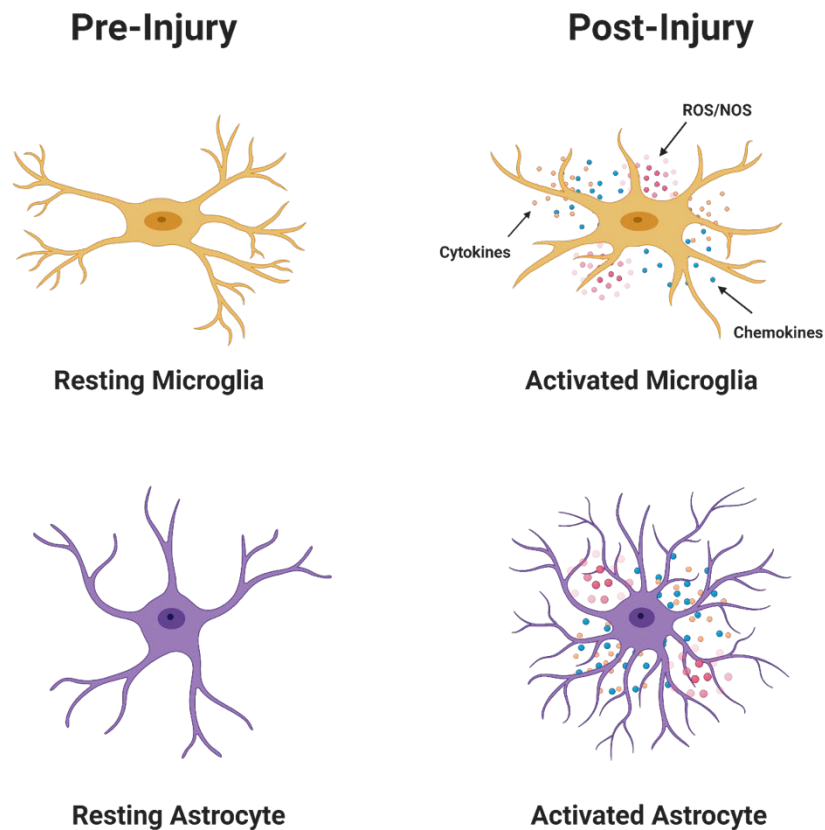


Figure 2. Neuroinflammatory glial response. Microglia and astrocytes play important homeostatic roles that are essential for maintaining neuronal function and survival. Together, these cell types also make up the primary immune component of the CNS. Under typical physiological conditions, microglia assume a highly ramified resting state and survey the CNS microenvironment for cellular debris and foreign bodies. Astrocytes, which play a central role in maintaining the integrity of the BBB, similarly exhibit a ramified appearance when in their resting state. Following TBI, microglia and astrocytes proliferate and undergo a range of molecular, structural and functional changes (including the secretion of different immunomodulatory factors, such as cytokines and chemokines) in response to the damage occurring within the brain parenchyma. These changes result in characteristic alterations in the morphological appearance of both types of cells, and help regulate brain inflammation and BBB permeability following TBI. *Note:* ROS/NOS: reactive oxygen species/ reactive nitrogen species. Figure created using BioRender.com.

2.3.7 Myelin Changes

Myelin is a lipid-rich substance¹⁵⁰ that forms a segmented, low-capacitance insulating coating around the axons of neurons in both the peripheral nervous system and the CNS called the *myelin sheath*^{151,152}. Structurally, the myelin sheath is made up of repeating units of compacted double bilayers of myelin that are held together by myelin-specific structural proteins, such as myelin basic protein (MBP)¹⁵³ and proteolipid protein¹⁵⁴. Mature myelin sheaths can comprise of up to 160 layers of compacted membranous lamellae that appear as interperiodic lines when visualised using electron microscopy¹⁵⁵. The myelin sheath fulfils several important physiological functions. These include the facilitation of rapid transmission of action potentials *via* saltatory conduction^{156,157}, and

thereby refined neural signalling¹⁵⁷, as well as the protection and provision of trophic support to axons^{155,158}.

Within the CNS, myelin is produced by specialised macroglial cells called oligodendrocytes. Oligodendrocytes are characterised by their numerous cellular processes, which extend and wrap around neuronal axons in a spiral fashion to form discrete multilamellar nodes of the myelin sheath called *nodes of Ranvier*¹⁵⁹⁻¹⁶¹. One oligodendrocyte can be responsible for producing up to 50 individual myelin segments that are located on different neurons^{159,160}, although this number can vary across different regions of the CNS^{162,163}. Damage to, or the loss of, one oligodendrocyte can thus result in perturbed saltatory conduction in multiple pathways and render axons more vulnerable to further damage¹⁶⁴. In addition to being responsible for myelination, oligodendrocytes are also known to influence axonal calibre and transport, the clustering of ion channels along axons and neuronal survival¹⁶⁵.

TBI can result in an array of abnormalities in the myelin sheath (see Figure 3). Falling under the umbrella term *dysmyelination*, specific examples of pathological myelin changes that have been found to occur as a consequence of TBI include myelin decompaction, fragmentation and complete degradation (i.e. demyelination/myelin loss)¹⁶⁶. Damage to myelin can occur as a result of primary axonal damage and subsequent Wallerian degeneration⁶⁶ or from the secondary chemical cascades that occur in both acute and chronic stages of TBI¹⁶⁷. Furthermore, myelin and oligodendrocyte cells have unique biological characteristics that make them both particularly susceptible to damage resulting from secondary degeneration processes. For example, the high lipid content of myelin inherently renders the myelin sheath vulnerable to oxidative stress and lipid peroxidation¹⁵⁷, which in turn can result in widespread dysmyelination following injury to the white matter (WM) of the CNS^{168,169}. Similarly, oligodendrocytes and their progenitor cells known as *oligodendrocyte precursor cells*, are also susceptible to the effects of oxidative stress as they produce large amounts of ROS and have a low antioxidant reserves¹⁷⁰. As such, oxidative stress can result in fewer oligodendrocytes and their precursor cells, thereby impairing the capacity for remyelination.

The effects of myelin damage and/or loss are thought to be clinically significant and are believed to contribute to impaired cognitive function that is seen following TBI^{171,172}, for which there is evidence in rodent studies of TBI¹⁷³.

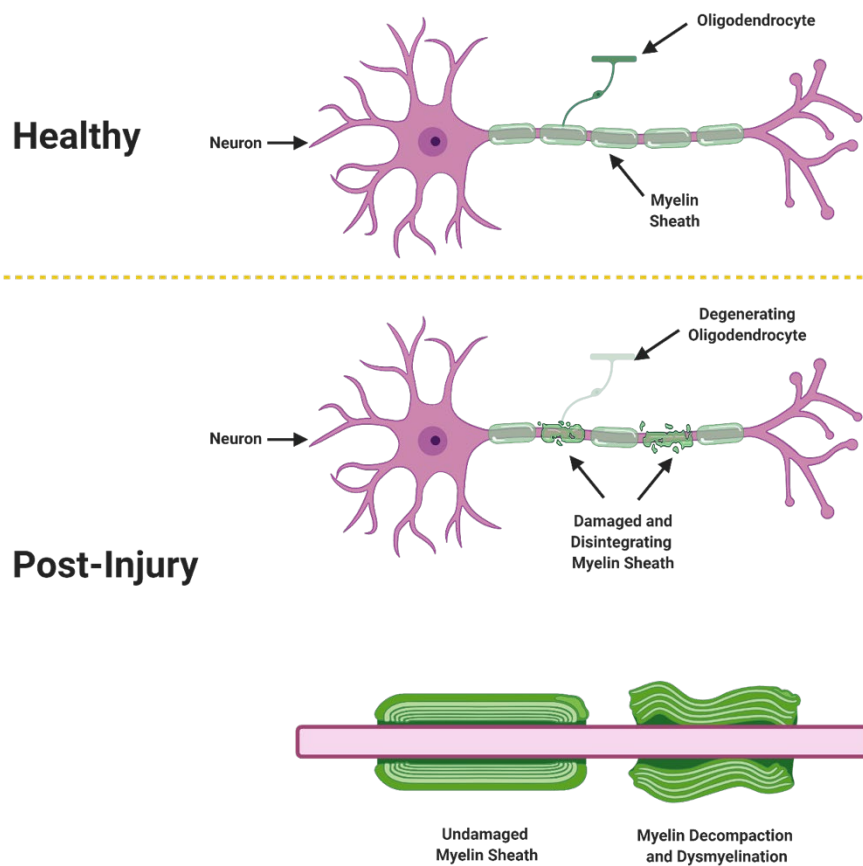


Figure 3. Myelin changes following mTBI. Oligodendrocytes are specialised glial cells that wrap around the axons of CNS neurons to form the myelin sheath. TBI results in a number of pathomechanisms that ultimately damage the myelin sheath. Damage to the myelin sheath may take the form of dysmyelination, myelin decompaction, myelin loosening, disruption to myelin sheath proteins, diffusion of myelin nodal components along the neuronal axon, increased number of atypical nodal complexes and well as incomplete remyelination. Figure created using BioRender.com.

2.3.8 Diffuse Axonal Injury

Diffuse axonal injury (DAI) is a progressive, delayed secondary form of CNS injury typically observed following high-impact traumatic insults involving sudden acceleration, deceleration or rotational movements of the head^{155,174-177}. The most common cause of DAI are high-speed motor vehicle accidents¹⁷⁸, however, DAI is also thought to be present following blast injuries^{179,180} and head injuries resulting from high-speed collision sports such as football, hockey and soccer¹⁸¹. The mechanical loadings associated with such injuries cause some regions of the brain to accelerate or decelerate faster than others¹⁷⁵, which generates shear and tensile forces that stretch and deform the brain tissue, and ultimately result in widespread, multifocal mechanical damage to axons^{174,182}. Contrary to what the name implies, DAI is not diffuse throughout the whole brain^{174,181}. Rather, when it occurs, DAI is predominantly found in the corpus callosum, brainstem, cerebellum and white-grey matter tissue interface^{167,183,184}. The Adams DAI classification combines clinical

presentation and the locality of lesions to categorise the severity of DAI into three distinct injury gradings, which range from microscopic white matter changes (Grade 1) to severe focal lesions (Grade 3)^{155,183}.

DAI is rarely seen on conventional neuroimaging, especially within the early stages of injury¹⁸¹. Only 10% of TBI patients with DAI have been found to demonstrate classic CT DAI findings, which are characterised by petechial haemorrhagic lesions present in the corpus callosum, white-grey matter junction of the cerebrum and the pontine-mesencephalic junction near the superior cerebellar peduncles¹⁸⁵. In contrast, MRI is much more sensitive than CT in detecting DAI, which typically appears as hypointense foci at the white-grey matter interface on T2*-weighted gradient recalled echo (GRE) images^{186,187}. Recent advances in susceptibility weighted imaging and diffusion weighted-MRI have further facilitated better detection and quantification of haemorrhagic and non-haemorrhagic DAI lesions, respectively¹⁸⁵.

DAI typically manifests in 40-50% of individuals requiring hospitalisation for their TBI, and is closely associated with LOC and poor outcome following head trauma¹⁸¹. Shear axonal injury can result in Wallerian degeneration, transection, and even cell death, which may compromise cortical and subcortical pathways and ultimately culminate in impaired functional ability^{49,188}. DAI is hypothesised to contribute to many TBI symptoms, and may be the pathological substrate of enduring neurological impairments and cognitive dysfunction that have been observed to occur following TBI, including mTBI^{189,190}.

2.4 Symptoms of mTBI

The physiological disruption of brain function that occurs in mTBI can manifest as a number of different clinical *signs* that can be observed, and *symptoms*, which are subjective and only apparent to the affected individual. The signs and symptoms of mTBI can be subtle, are generally non-specific, and may not always present immediately following injury¹⁹¹. Furthermore, individual signs and symptoms are often accompanied by a unique onset, evolution and resolution trajectory¹⁹², and it possible that clinical presentation may be influenced by the extent and location of injury¹².

Given that most signs and symptoms of mTBI are subjective, they are most commonly evaluated using self-report measures, of which there are many¹⁹³. However, ongoing efforts to devise more objective methodologies for evaluating mTBI signs and symptoms have seen the development of assessments of exercise tolerance, functional gait/balance and vestibular-ocular motor function, as well as computerised neurocognitive testing batteries.

Individuals who have sustained a mTBI typically present with a constellation of symptoms that is unique to them¹⁹⁴, although some symptoms have been found to be endorsed more frequently

than others. Despite the considerable variation in clinical presentation, the signs and symptoms of mTBI can be broadly categorised into the following four distinct ‘symptom clusters’:
i) physical/somatic, ii) cognitive, iii) affective/emotional, and iv) sleep^{11,195,196} (see Figure 4).

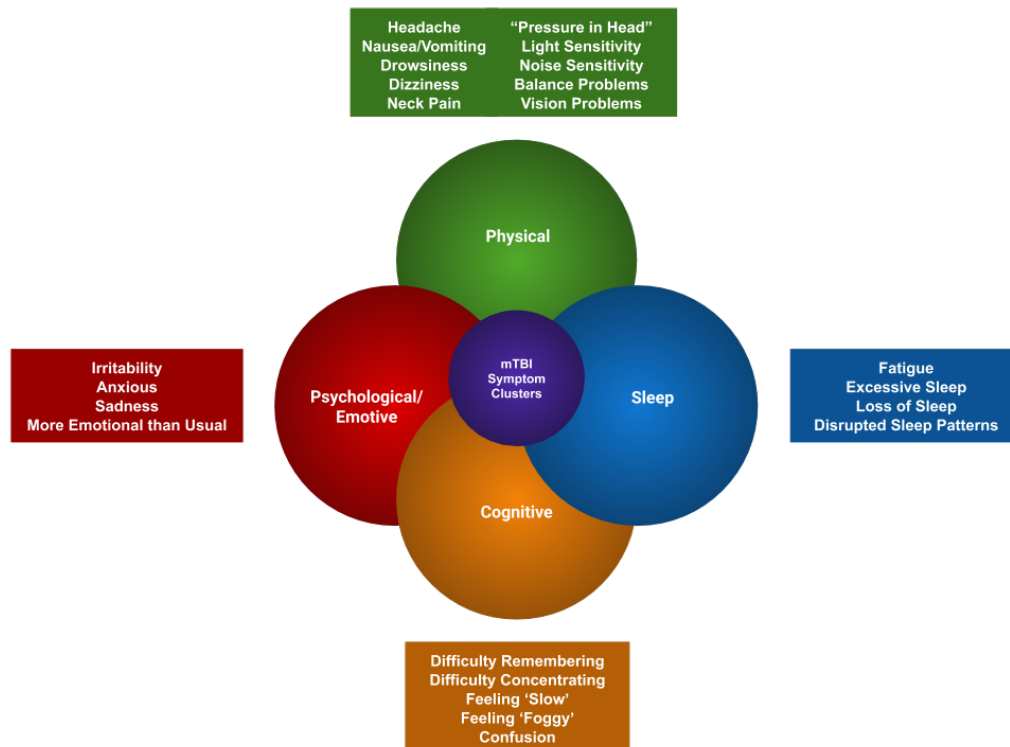


Figure 4. Categories of mTBI signs and symptoms. mTBI is a heterogeneous injury that is associated with a number of diverse signs and symptoms. These signs and symptoms can be broadly classified into physical, cognitive, emotional/affective, and sleep-related domains. Clinical presentation can differ considerably between individuals and individual instances of injury in cases where an individual has experienced several mTBIs over time. Original figure generated from information presented in Pardini et al., (2004)¹¹, Kontos et al., (2012)¹⁹⁵, and Merritt & Arnett (2014)¹⁹⁷.

The following section of this literature review serves to provide the reader with a brief overview of each of these symptom categories, providing explanations of the underpinning mechanisms where possible. Understanding mTBI symptoms and their theoretical underpinning is necessary to better understand the diversity in mTBI clinical presentation and the persisting symptoms that may ensue, as well as whether and how early symptom presentation may serve to predict poor outcome following injury.

2.4.1 Physical Symptoms

Physical signs and symptoms are amongst the most common complaints following mTBI, and include headache, dizziness, nausea and vomiting, balance disruption, sensitivity to light and

noise, vision and/or hearing disturbances, and lethargy^{10,198,199}. Of these, the most commonly reported symptom is headache^{191,192,195,200–206}, although other frequently reported/observed physical symptoms include confusion, dizziness, balance problems, and fatigue^{191,192,204–211}. The physical symptoms of mTBI are largely thought to arise from a host of physiological disturbances that result from injury and affect the brain and/or specific sensory systems (e.g. ocular, vestibular)⁸⁴, and may be maintained or exacerbated by interactions between individual underpinning and other extraneous mechanisms (e.g. behavioural changes).

2.4.2 Cognitive Symptoms

Relative to physical signs and symptoms, the cognitive symptoms of mTBI are less overt and can be more difficult to assess. As such, they may not always be immediately apparent to the affected individual or their treating clinician. Commonly endorsed cognitive symptoms include feelings of ‘fogginess’, difficulties concentrating and/or remembering, slower processing speed and confusion^{198,199,212}. When present, cognitive symptoms typically develop within the first few hours to week following injury²¹³ and are generally believed to remit 1 to 3 months post-injury^{206,214–222}, however, the results of a recent meta-analysis suggest that chronic cognitive impairment may be present in as many as half of individuals who experience a single mTBI²²³.

The effects of mTBI on cognition have been extensively investigated although the ability to draw firm conclusions from the reported results is often complicated by the divergent study methodologies. Factors complicating the interpretation of findings include the use of different cognitive tests, diagnostic criteria, post-injury assessment intervals, patient groups (e.g. collegiate athletes, consecutive hospital admissions, symptomatic referrals), mechanisms of injury (e.g. sports-related concussion, motor vehicle accidents, mixed causes) and levels of injury severity examined (i.e. only mild, mild and moderate, or mild to severe TBI)^{224,225}. Nevertheless, it is generally thought that mTBI can affect the cognitive domains of *attention, memory, and executive functioning, visuospatial processing* as well as the generalised cognitive ability of *processing speed*.

Attention deficits are a common consequence of TBI irrespective of injury severity^{226–228}, and are thought to arise from damage to and disruption in the functioning of various components of the frontal, cingulate, parietal and temporal cortices, as well as the mid-brain region that are implicated in attention^{229–231}. Amongst individuals who have sustained a mTBI, deficits in *selective, sustained, alternating* and *divided* types of attention are particularly prominent^{217,220,224,232–237}. Attentional deficits may manifest as increased tendencies towards distractibility and impulsivity, and these too have been observed in individuals following mTBI^{234,238,239}.

Memory impairment is also evident across all TBI severity levels^{240–242}. Trauma-induced memory deficits are primarily believed to result from dysfunction in the cerebral cholinergic²⁴³ and

catecholaminergic²⁴⁴ systems. Difficulty remembering recent events is a common complaint that has been observed amongst individuals with mTBI^{204,245}, although many other types of memory have been found to be impaired following mTBI, including *working, episodic, and immediate and delayed verbal and visual* memory^{220,224,246–251}. Impaired memory ability can have significant ramifications for affected individuals, potentially impacting their ability to live independently and/or return to work²⁵².

Executive functioning is considered as a disparate, multifaceted neuropsychological construct, which consists of a broad set of higher-order neurocognitive processes that are necessary for the cognitive control of behaviour^{253,254}. Numerous models of executive functioning have been proposed²⁵⁵, and it is widely recognised that executive functioning is mutually interdependent with other cognitive domains, particularly attention and memory²⁵⁶. Impaired executive functioning following mTBI is generally believed to result from direct insult to the frontal lobes and/or from disruption to their connections with other brain regions²⁵⁵. mTBI has been found to affect a number of executive function processes, including *planning, sequencing, set-shifting, verbal and non-verbal fluency, and working memory abilities*^{206,220,224,247,257–262}, and it appears that executive functioning may also be particularly susceptible to the effects of multiple mTBI²¹⁴.

Visuospatial cognition comprises of a range of abilities that facilitate the processing of visual stimuli, comprehension of spatial relationships between objects and visualisation of different images and scenarios²⁶³. Primarily underpinning visuospatial functioning are the dorsal and ventral visual pathways²⁶⁴, although it has recently been suggested that the parietal lobe may also play an important role in general visuospatial cognitive abilities while the right hemisphere may be dominant for certain visuospatial skills^{263,265,266}. Additional brain areas implicated in visuospatial cognition include the anterior insular cortex, dorsolateral prefrontal cortex, temporal-occipital cortex, precentral gyrus, superior frontal gyrus/sulcus and the dorsal anterior cingulate cortex of the left hemisphere²⁶³. mTBI was previously not thought to have a profound effect on the visuospatial cognitive domain²⁴⁹, however, there is mounting evidence of deficits in visual perception and visual-constructional reasoning amongst children and adults with mTBI^{267–275}.

Processing speed has been defined as the cognitive ability to “*identify, discriminate, integrate, make decisions about information, and to respond to visual and verbal information*”²⁷⁶ and is known to play a role in attention, memory and executive functions. Typically measured using time-based tasks that involve motoric or oral response²⁷⁶, processing speed has also been found to be compromised across all TBI severities^{277,278}. Following mTBI, individuals have been observed to be slower and less accurate at processing information^{235,279–281}, and to have increased reaction times^{281,282}, particularly on forced choice reaction tasks^{221,278,283,284}; although this may be contingent upon the working memory load associated with the task being performed²⁸⁵.

2.4.3 Emotional Sequelae

The emotional sequelae of mTBI are numerous, and include anxiety or nervousness, depression, emotional lability and irritability¹⁹⁸. Individuals who report experiencing depressive symptoms prior to mTBI have been found to be more likely to experience emotional symptoms following injury²⁸⁶. However, there is also evidence that suggests mood disturbance can also arise independently of premorbid mood conditions after sport-related concussion²⁸⁷. Affective symptomatology following mTBI may also occur as a consequence of other mTBI sequelae (e.g. physical symptoms, sleep disturbances), although further investigation is required to elucidate the nature of this relationship.

Depression is amongst the most commonly investigated emotional correlates of mTBI, particularly sports-related concussion²⁸⁷. Relative to the general population and orthopaedic injury controls, *major depressive disorder* has been observed to be more prevalent amongst individuals who have sustained a mTBI, with rates of around 20% being reported 3-6 months post-injury^{288,289}. Each year, approximately 6% of individuals with a history of mTBI are diagnosed with clinical depression²¹², and a dose-response relationship has been observed between the number of prior concussions and cases of depression reported in a large retrospective study of retired football players²⁹⁰. While it is common for individuals to report symptoms associated with depression following mTBI, it is important to note that not all meet the diagnostic criteria necessary to be diagnosed with a clinical disorder²⁹¹. As such, it has become increasingly common for studies to examine the prevalence of *postconcussion depression symptoms*²⁹²⁻²⁹⁴, as opposed to depression *per se*. When present, depressed mood subsequent to mTBI has been found to follow a similar time course to that which has been observed for impaired cognitive function. That is, depression-like symptoms typically emerge within the first few days to week following injury^{286,295,296}, may persist for up to two weeks²⁹⁶, and generally resolve within a month^{287,295}.

The reasons as to why individuals may experience symptoms of depression following mTBI are poorly understood, though it is likely that they arise from complex interactions between interrelated neurobiopsychosocial factors that vary, not only between individuals, but also across the recovery trajectory itself²⁹⁷. Early accounts attributed post-mTBI depression and depression-like symptoms to psychosocial causes such as anger, experience of loss, frustration, and functional limitations due to injury^{298,299}. However, it is increasingly being recognised that the neurochemical and metabolic disturbances, inflammatory responses, and changes in brain structure that accompany mTBI may also play a role^{286,300-302}.

Despite clinical reports of post-concussive irritability and “*nervousness*”³⁰³, research investigating the extent to which anxiety disorders and anxiety-related symptoms emerge following mTBI is limited. Most studies conducted to date have involved small samples sizes and have

focussed on categorical classifications of anxiety, despite calls to adopt more dimensional conceptualisations³⁰⁴. Nonetheless, a study by Mooney & Speed (2001)³⁰⁵ found that 24% of participants in a clinical sample developed an anxiety disorder following their mTBI, and virtually all types of types of anxiety disorder (e.g. *Post-Traumatic Stress Disorder*, *Obsessive Compulsive Disorder*, *Generalised Anxiety Disorder*, *Panic Disorder*, *Social Phobia*) have been documented following mTBI³⁰⁴. Furthermore, and as is consistent with the wider literature, anxiety and depression have been observed to co-occur following mTBI. For example, Jorge and colleagues³⁰⁶ found 17% of individuals in a clinical sample of mTBI patients met the diagnostic criteria for both *Generalised Anxiety Disorder* and *Major Depressive Disorder*, which they termed *Anxious Depression*.

It remains unclear why some individuals develop anxiety disorders or experience anxiety-like symptomatology following mTBI while others do not, although several explanations relating to organic causes and psychogenic origins have been proposed. For example, it has been suggested that anxiety-related psychiatric sequelae may emerge as a general consequence of injury to the temporolimbic areas of the brain (e.g. amygdala, basal ganglia and frontal lobes) that are known to be affected in the regulation of anxiety^{307,308}. Furthermore, there is also evidence that indicates that injury within other localised brain areas is associated more specific anxiety-related disorders. For example, a meta-analysis by Simmons & Matthews (2012)³⁰⁹ concluded that the middle frontal gyrus, caudate nucleus, and anterior cingulate may be salient to the development of *post-traumatic stress disorder* following mTBI. From a psychogenic perspective, it is believed that the sudden and unexpected experience of acute (e.g. post-traumatic amnesia, loss of consciousness, hospitalisation) and/or long-term stressors (e.g. job loss, chronic symptomatology) has the potential to negatively influence an individual's mental health following mTBI by way of compromising their current psychological defences or coping strategies, and/or contributing to the exacerbation of pre-existing anxiety conditions³¹⁰.

2.4.4 Sleep-Related Changes

Disruptions to the sleep-wake cycle have been noted to occur following all severities of TBI³¹¹⁻³¹³. Some of the most commonly reported sleep-related complaints include difficulty falling asleep and/or maintaining sleep, and excessive sleep³¹⁴. The prevalence of sleep disturbances that occur after TBI vary widely across all severities, with reports ranging from 30-84%³¹⁵. Numerous methodological factors contribute to these discrepancies, including variation in the criteria and measures used to assess sleep, as well as differences in sample characteristics³¹⁵. Sleep-related disturbances, disorders and problems have only recently been recognised as a unique symptom cluster associated with mTBI, and while investigations are currently scarce³¹⁶⁻³¹⁸, the field presents ample opportunity for study.

Sleep disturbances following mTBI are believed to result from a variety of causal mechanisms, which include trauma-induced biochemical and structural changes^{287,319}, co-morbid neuropsychiatric conditions such as depression³²⁰ and/or neuromuscular pain³¹⁹, and are also likely to be impacted by the presence of pre-existing sleep-related problems³¹⁵. Sleep problems may also arise from focal or diffuse lesions occurring within brain structures constituting the neuronal systems involved in sleep-wake cycle regulation^{318,321}, such as the brainstem^{318,321,322}, mid-brain³²³, basal forebrain and hypothalamus³¹⁸. Furthermore, specific sleep-related symptoms may also arise as part of the injury recovery process. For example, Kostyun et al., (2015)³²⁴ have suggested that hypersomnia may arise in response to the brain's attempt to re-establish neurometabolic homeostasis to pre-injury levels. In doing so, hypersomnia may function as a protective mechanism used by the body to prevent the brain from engaging in exertional activities that may exacerbate symptoms and thereby potentially prolong recovery³²⁴.

While sleep disturbances can be, and often are, easily overlooked by clinicians, it is important that they are recognised due to their potential to exacerbate both mTBI-related sequelae including anxiety, depression, cognitive deficits, fatigue, irritability, pain and functional impairments, and as pre-existing health conditions^{314,315}.

2.5 Clinical Profiles of mTBI

The recognition of heterogeneity among the clinical presentation of mTBI has led to the emergence of several clinical models featuring multiple mTBI clinical profiles, also referred to as *domains, phenotypes, subtypes, or trajectories*^{201,325-327}, which have the potential for more specific prognostic value and targeted treatment³²⁸. Although the concept is novel and does not reflect current clinical standards or norms, it is hoped that adopting such an approach may help improve patient outcomes through the facilitation of better clinical assessment and individualised patient management³²⁸.

Kontos & Collins (2018)³²⁹ recently described a clinical model that appears to be gaining traction within the mTBI community. In this particular model, the authors identify the following six distinct clinical profiles: *i) cognitive-fatigue, ii) post-traumatic migraine, iii) anxiety/mood; iv) vestibular, v) ocular and vi) cervical*. Each clinical profile is characterised by a specific set of symptoms, common findings observed at clinical examination, associated risk factors, and suggested strategies for targeted treatment. Acknowledging the important role of sleep, the authors identify sleep as a modifier capable of exacerbating symptoms and acting as a potential target for treatment. In this model, the authors point out that each clinical profile is not mutually exclusive, and that some symptoms and impairments may be common to several profiles. Furthermore, the authors also stress

that while some patients may present with a single clinical profile, it is possible for others to present with two or more clinical profiles simultaneously. In cases when multiple clinical profiles are present, the profiles ought to be distinguished into primary, secondary and tertiary profiles, with the most salient profile being prioritised and guiding the overall treatment approach to be undertaken. This model has since been revised and now features five clinical profiles, which are as follows: *i) cognitive-fatigue; ii) post-traumatic headache, iii) anxiety/mood; iv) vestibular and v) ocular*³³⁰ (see Figure 5). With distinctions between cerebral and cervical-type concussions being increasingly recognised, the cervical clinical profile that was proposed in the original model is no longer considered a distinct profile, but rather is now considered to be a *profile modifier*, along with sleep. This revised model has recently undergone a preliminary empirical investigation in which the frequency of each of the five primary clinical profiles and the associations amongst the different profiles were examined³³⁰. Results of this seminal study, which involved 236 patients recruited from a specialty concussion clinic, found *post-traumatic migraine* (26%) and *anxiety/mood* (24%) to be the most common clinical profiles, while the *vestibular* and *ocular* profiles together accounted for over one-third (35%) of the clinical profiles observed. Furthermore, the study's findings supported the notion that individuals could present with multiple clinical profiles, with several relationships identified among individual clinical profiles.

2.6 Diagnosing mTBI

There are currently no universally accepted diagnostic criteria for mTBI. Consequently, the process of diagnosing a mTBI can be particularly challenging for health professionals. Numerous diagnostic criteria have been proposed, however, three of the most widely used definitions are those that have been developed by the *i) Mild Traumatic Brain Injury Committee of the Head Injury Interdisciplinary Special Interest Group of the American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine (ACRM, 1993)*, *ii) US Center for Disease (CDC) Control working group (CDC, 2003)* and *iii) WHO Collaborating Centre Task Force on Mild Traumatic Brain Injury (WHO, 2004)*^{331,332}. Specifics of these definitions are presented in Figure 6 below.

The process of diagnosing mTBI can be further complicated by the fact that many of the signs and symptoms of mTBI, or assessment tools used as part of the diagnostic process (e.g. GCS) are difficult to assess and/or administer in paediatric patients, intoxicated individuals, and those with pre-existing neurological conditions⁵³. Moreover, the clinical presentation of mTBI may also be influenced by extraneous factors, such as affected individual's ignoring, hiding or exaggerating their mTBI symptoms³³³.

Revising definitions of mTBI remains an active area of research. Recently, a cross-sectional web-based survey was conducted with an international group of interdisciplinary clinician-scientists to update the ACRM 1993 definition of mTBI³³⁴. Results of this investigation identified several potential revisions to consider when updating the definition, which included placing a greater emphasis on observable signs, incorporating symptoms as acute test findings, and adding differential diagnosis considerations. It is anticipated that future conceptualisations and/or revisions of mTBI diagnostic criteria will emphasise such elements.

2.7 Assessing mTBI

mTBI can affect a variety of different brain functions, and as such, it is becoming increasingly recognised that it may be beneficial for clinicians to utilise a battery of tests to ensure adequate assessment and monitoring of injury. This multi-modal approach to clinical assessment is particularly important when considering that recovery rates are known to differ amongst the brain functions known to be affected by mTBI^{213,335}. Recent recommendations suggest that a comprehensive clinical evaluation ought to include assessing patient's symptoms *via* self-report, as well as objective measures of their ocular function, vestibular function, gait, postural stability and neurocognitive functioning^{328,336}. There is also scope to incorporate the use of fluid and genetic biomarkers, as well as advanced neuroimaging techniques into clinical assessment, however, further investigation into each of these is required to validate their clinical utility³³⁷.






mTBI Clinical Profiles				
Profile Type	Common symptoms	Clinical Examination/ Evaluation Findings	Risk Factors	Targeted Treatment Strategies
 Cognitive/Fatigue	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Feeling “in a fog” Difficulty concentrating Memory problems Feeling slowed down Fatigue or low energy Symptoms worsen throughout the day, especially headache 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Neurocognitive deficits across domains 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yet to be established History of learning disorder (e.g. ADHD) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Brief academic and/or work accommodations Behavioural regulation Medication with stimulant properties
 Post-Traumatic Migraine	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Intermittent moderate to intense headache Headache often present upon waking Headache with nausea and/or noise or light sensitivity Visual aura including flashing or shimmering lights, zigzagging lines or stars Pulsating quality Motion sickness and sleep problems commonly experienced 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Neurocognitive deficits across domains are common 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Personal/family history or migraine Personal history of motion sickness Comorbid anxiety disorder Comorbid sleep problems Female gender 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Referral to headache specialist Behavioural regulation
 Anxiety/Mood	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Anxiety/depression, worry, difficulty turning off thoughts, rumination, excessive preoccupation or focus on symptoms Sadness, limited social interaction or loss of interest Panic attacks 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Elevated scores over cut-offs on mood and anxiety questionnaires 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Personal and/or family history of psychiatric disorder Personal history of taking psychiatric/mood regulating medications in the past Comorbid migraine disorder Comorbid sleep problems Present of significant life stressor 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Psychotherapy approaches including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Cognitive behavioural therapy Behavioural activation Exposure therapy Psychotropic medication
 Vestibular	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Slow, wavy dizziness with movement or change of positions Dizziness, nausea, mental foginess, and anxiety in busy environments Balance problems Motion sensitivity Vertigo when lying down, looking up, or rolling over 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Abnormal vestibular screening (e.g. symptom provocation with vestibular ocular reflex testing) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Personal history of motion sickness/sensitivity Personal history of vestibular disorder Comorbid migraine disorder Comorbid anxiety disorder 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vestibular rehabilitation Dynamic exposure therapy Exposure/recover approach in day-to-day activity
 Ocular	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Blurry vision, diplopia, eyestrain, difficulty focussing Difficulty reading (e.g. skipping lines, reading comprehension problems) Headaches and fatigue triggered specifically by visual activity (e.g. reading, looking at screen) 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Abnormal near point convergence measurements Tracking, saccadic deficits Neurocognitive deficits typical particularly with psychomotor speed/reaction times 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Yet to be established Personal/family history of eye muscle surgery, strabismus, amblyopia, or other ocular diagnosis 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vision therapy Exposure/recovery engaging in visually demanding tasks

Figure 5. Emerging clinical profiles of mTBI. In an attempt to better capture the heterogeneous nature of mTBI, Kontos and colleagues have proposed a clinical model that comprises of five distinct mTBI clinical profiles. Each clinical profile is associated with its own set of commonly observed signs/symptoms, clinical examination/evaluation findings, risk factors and targeted treatment strategies. Original figure created based on information presented in *Table 1* in Kontos et al., (2019)³³⁰.

mTBI Definitions




Organisation	Definition	Unique Features of Definition
 American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine (1993)	A traumatically induced physiological disruption of brain function, as manifested by <i>at least</i> one of the following: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Any loss of consciousness 2. Any loss of memory for events immediately before or after the accident 3. Any alteration in mental state at the time of the accident (e.g. feeling dazed, disoriented, or confused) and 4. Focal neurological deficit(s) that may or may not be transient But where the severity of the injury does not exceed the following <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loss of consciousness of approximately 30 minutes or less • After 30 minutes, an initial Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS) of 13-15 and • Posttraumatic amnesia (PTA) not greater than 24 hours 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad definition • Includes persistent neurological deficits
 Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (2003)	The conceptual definition of mTBI is an injury to the head as a result of blunt trauma or acceleration or deceleration forces that result in <i>one or more</i> of the conditions listed below Any period of observed or self-reported <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Transient confusion, disorientation, or impaired consciousness • Dysfunction of memory around the time of injury • Loss of consciousness lasting less than 30 minutes • Observed signs of neurological or neuropsychological dysfunction, such as: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Seizures acutely following injury to head - Among infants and very young children: irritability, lethargy, or vomiting following head injury - Symptoms among older children and adults such as headaches, dizziness, irritability, fatigue or poor concentration, when identified soon after injury can be used to support the diagnosis of mild TBI, but cannot be used to make the diagnosis in the absence of loss of consciousness or altered consciousness. Research may provide additional guidance in this area. More severe brain injuries were excluded from the definition of mTBI and include one or more of the following conditions attributable to the injury <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Loss of consciousness lasting longer than 30 minutes • Post-traumatic amnesia lasting longer than 24 hours • Penetrating craniocerebral injury 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad definition • Does not specify duration of PTA • Attempts to provide guidance for diagnosis of mTBI in infant/young children
 World Health Organization Collaborating Centre for Neurotrauma Task Force on mTBI (2004)	mTBI is an acute brain injury resulting from mechanical energy to the head from external physical forces. Operational criteria for clinical identification include: (1) 1 or more of the following: confusion or disorientation, loss of consciousness for 30 minutes or less, post-traumatic amnesia for less than 24 hours, and/or other transient neurological abnormalities such as focal signs, seizure, and intracranial lesion not requiring surgery; and (2) Glasgow Coma Scale of 13-15 after 30 minutes post-injury or later upon presentation for healthcare. These manifestations of mTBI must not be due to drugs, alcohol, medications, caused by other injuries (e.g. symptom injuries, facial injuries or intubation), caused by other problems (e.g. psychological trauma, language barrier, or coexisting medical conditions) or cause by penetrating craniocerebral injury	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Broad definition • Describes neurological abnormalities as 'transient' only • Excludes cases where manifestation may be due to other causes

Figure 6. Commonly used definitions of mTBI. Figure generated from material sourced from Iverson & Lange (2011)³³² and Rosenbaum & Lipton (2012)³³⁸.

2.8 Persisting Post-Concussion Symptoms

Persisting Post-Concussion Symptoms (PPCS) is a term used to describe a broad symptom complex in which individuals continue to experience the symptoms of mTBI beyond the time-frame that it typically takes for symptoms to resolve³³⁹. Generally speaking, mTBI symptoms are thought to resolve within 2 weeks of injury amongst adults²¹², while paediatric and adolescent populations are typically expected to recover within 4 weeks of injury³⁴⁰. Like mTBI, the clinical presentation of PPCS is idiosyncratic and individuals experiencing this condition may report vastly different symptoms.

The concept of PPCS has undergone several iterations over time, which in turn can make it difficult to survey in the literature and draw conclusions. As is the case for mTBI, one of the primary reasons driving the apparent lack of consistency is the variation in the nomenclature used to refer to the condition and the definitions used to characterise it. For example, the terms *Post-Concussional Disorder* (*Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders- 4th Edition (DSM-IV)*)³⁴¹ and *Postconcussional Syndrome* (*International Classification of Diseases-10th Edition (ICD-10)*)³⁴² have both been previously used to refer to PPCS-like conditions. While both definitions are associated with a unique set of diagnostic criteria, many studies have also used some sort of variation of these terms (e.g. *Post-Concussion Syndrome*), and do not always provide clear or consistent operational definitions. Furthermore, research centring upon the investigation of outcome following mTBI has recently expanded to incorporate additional facets of recovery that extend beyond mTBI-related symptomatology. This includes functional outcomes, such as return to work, return to study, return to physical activity, return to play (in sporting contexts), various activities of daily living (e.g. driving), and quality of life. While functional outcomes are not strictly the primary focus of this thesis, it is important that they are acknowledged.

PPCS has been subject to uncertainty and controversy over time. Much of this surrounds the reported prevalence rates of the condition^{343,344}, and the non-specific nature of many mTBI symptoms^{59,345}, which in turn can result in the condition mimicking several other diagnoses, such as anxiety, depression, chronic pain and somatisation disorders¹⁹⁶. While this cannot be overlooked, it is also important to acknowledge that the effects of PPCS are debilitating to sufferers, as is illustrated in recent case studies^{346,347} and patient perspective reports³⁴⁸.

2.8.1 Defining PPCS

Historically, individuals who have experienced delayed recovery following mTBI have been diagnosed with *Postconcussional Disorder* or *Postconcussional Syndrome* using criteria listed in either the *DSM-IV*³⁴¹ or the *ICD-10*³⁴², respectively^{343,344,349}. While both sets of criteria require a head injury to occur proximately to the onset of symptoms reported, there are subtle differences in the number of symptoms that are required to be endorsed by the individual, the duration of time that they are experienced, and the need for objective evidence of impairment and/or report of impaired functioning (see Figure 7).

Postconcussional Disorder	Postconcussional Syndrome
DSM-IV	ICD-10
<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. History of head trauma with significant cerebral concussion 2. Difficulty with attention or memory based on objective testing 3. Three or more of the following symptoms occur shortly after trauma and last at least 3 months: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Headache b) Dizziness or vertigo c) Becoming easily fatigued d) Irritability or aggression e) Disordered sleep f) Anxiety, depression or affective lability g) Changes in personality h) Apathy or lack of spontaneity 4. These symptoms start or substantially worsen after head trauma 5. Significant impairment in social, occupational or school functioning 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. History of head trauma with loss of consciousness 2. No clouding of consciousness or significant objective memory deficit 3. Three or more of the following symptoms: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> a) Headache, dizziness, malaise, fatigue or noise intolerance b) Irritability, emotional lability, depression or anxiety c) Subjective difficulty in concentration, mental tasks or memory impairment d) Insomnia e) Reduced intolerance to alcohol f) Preoccupation with the above symptoms or adoption of the sick role

Note: ICD-10 criteria does not specify a minimum length of symptom presence, and can begin any time within 1 month of the injury.

Figure 7. Diagnostic criteria for Postconcussional Disorder and Postconcussional Syndrome. Figure generated from material presented in Iverson & Lange (2011)³⁴³.

In contrast to the above, there is currently no standardised diagnostic criteria for PPCS, nor is there an agreed upon duration of time that an individual must experience symptoms for in order to be considered as suffering from the condition. Many individuals experience mTBI-related symptoms following their injury. However, the vast majority recover spontaneously within 1-3 months^{31,206} and thus, it is becoming increasingly common for researchers and clinicians to adopt 3 months as a cut-offs for PPCS. This particular choice of time point is further supported by research that indicates individuals with PPCS are generally seek help between three and six months following injury^{350,351}. Furthermore, conventional wisdom states that early intervention is integral for optimising patient outcomes, and thus it may also be useful to examine PPCS as the 1 month. In doing so it may be possible to identify individuals' risk of delayed recovery following mTBI so that they may be triaged to personalised, evidence-based treatments that aim to prevent and reduce PPCS in a more timely fashion.

2.8.2 Prevalence

It is commonly cited that 10-20% of individuals who have sustained a mTBI will go on to develop PPCS^{18,339}. However, upon closer examination of the existing literature it is clear that there is considerable variation in the reported prevalence rates of PPCS. Factors contributing to this include variation in the way in which PPCS has been ascertained amongst studies, which is partly driven by the lack of specificity in the symptom constellation³⁵², research design factors (e.g. study population, setting and timing of recruitment)³⁵², as well as the time points following injury that are examined by individual studies. Reported estimates of PPCS, or PPCS-like conditions (i.e. *Post Concussion Syndrome* and the like), range from 22-59%³⁵³⁻³⁵⁵ at 1 month post-injury, 15-64% at 3 months post-injury^{27,31,206,354,356-364}, 21-49.8% at 6 months post-injury^{27,354,363,365-367}, and 21-47.9% at 12 months post-injury^{363,366,368-370}. Investigation into the long-term effects and consequences of mTBI beyond 12 months after injury is currently limited though individuals who have sustained a mTBI have been found to report mTBI-symptoms for as long as 3³⁷¹, 5-7 years³⁷², and 11 years post-injury³⁷¹, in addition to reporting reduced quality of life³⁷³ and life satisfaction³⁷⁴. Although the reported prevalence rates are likely to be subject to sample biases, it is possible that the true prevalence rate of PPCS is higher than is generally thought and may change as a function of time.

2.8.3 Aetiology

There has been a longstanding and controversial debate surrounding the aetiology of PPCS^{339,375}. Seminal work by Lishman (1988)³⁷⁶ proposed an aetiological model that distinguished between physiogenic and psychogenic factors underpinning the condition. Accordingly, this model suggested that neurobiological factors were most relevant in the acute stages of injury and accounted for the development of PPCS, while psychological factors became more salient in the chronic stages of injury and were significant for perpetuating the experience of ongoing symptoms. Silverberg and Iverson³⁷⁵ recently performed a systematic review of the literature in which they re-visited and re-evaluated Lishman's hypothesis. Based on their findings, the authors concluded that both neurobiological and psychological factors play important roles in the development of PPCS but called for a revision of Lishman's model. Continued research has helped better understand the aetiology of PPCS, and Lishman's model has since been superseded by a biopsychosocial conceptualisation of the disorder (see Figure 8). This revised approach acknowledges that a myriad of individualised genetic, developmental, social, psychological and biological resilience and vulnerability factors individually contribute and interact with each other to both good and poor outcomes amongst individuals who have sustained a mTBI^{377,378}.

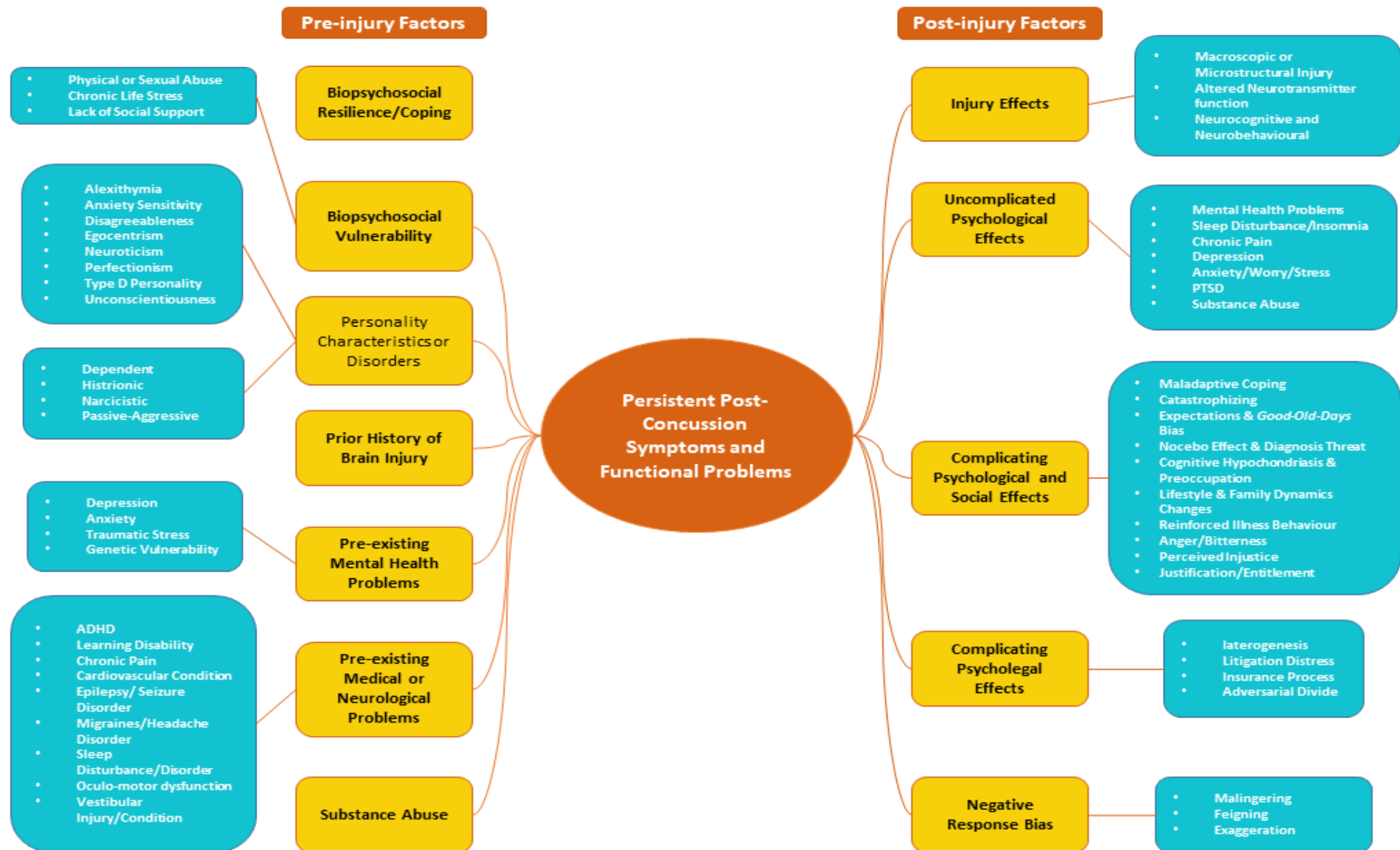


Figure 8. Biopsychosocial factors potentially influencing outcome following mTBI. A myriad of factors may singly, or in combination, contribute to an individual's injury experience and bear influence on their symptomatic and/or functional recovery following mTBI. Figure adapted from Silverberg & Iverson (2011)³⁷⁵ and Young (2020)³⁷⁹.

2.9 Predictors of Persistent Post-Concussion Symptoms

Prognostic factors are measurements or variables that can be used to estimate the chance of recovery from disease or disease relapse³⁸⁰. While it is widely acknowledged that some factors are likely to better predict outcome than others, research into identifying prognostic factors for PPCS has been largely heterogenous and subject to limitations. These include the lack of use of clear and consistent diagnostic criteria for both mTBI and PPCS, variation in outcome measures used, as well as attrition, missing and poor quality data³⁸¹. Amongst the several factors have been found to be correlated with protracted recovery following mTBI³⁸² there is considerable variation in their ability to discriminate between recovery and PPCS²⁶. It is becoming increasingly recognised that it is unlikely that any one variable will be sufficient to predict PPCS and it is anticipated that better success will be achieved by a prognostic model that combines multiple predictors^{26,383-386}.

The Importance of Predicting PPCS

The ability to determine which individuals may be at risk of developing PPCS is highly desirable and has implications for healthcare policy as well as clinical and research practice. PPCS has been broadly associated with disability and high utilisation of healthcare services^{26,245,387-391}, work absenteeism³⁹² and reduced health-related quality of life³⁹². As such, having the ability to identify patients at risk of experiencing prolonged symptoms may assist with optimising patient outcomes (i.e. reduce number of missed days at work/school³⁹³) and thereby reduce the overall burden on the healthcare system attributable to PPCS. Specific to primary clinical practice, being able to predict who is at risk of developing PPCS may help healthcare practitioners to better tailor treatment plans to the needs of each individual patient^{394,395}, as well as assist with the provision of proper anticipatory guidance on necessary accommodations for academic, occupational, or leisure activities³⁹⁵. Furthermore, prognostic models could be used in research settings to identify and direct patients towards clinical trials of new therapies that may prevent or ameliorate the effects of PPCS, as well as the neurodegenerative diseases known to be associated with mTBI. Moreover, being able to identify which individuals are at risk of developing PPCS could help improve the statistical power of randomised controlled trials through risk stratification and covariate adjustment^{26,396,397}.

Prognostic Models to Date

A recent systematic review conducted by Silverberg and colleagues²⁶ found none of the multivariable prognostic models that have been generated to date to adequately predict individual patient outcomes following mTBI. The authors attributed the lack of reproducibility and clinical usefulness of these models to suboptimal research methodologies utilised across studies. The evaluation of individual factors for the prediction of outcome following mTBI and the development

of multivariate prognostic models remain active areas of research. Predictive factors that have been investigated can be broadly classified into pre-, peri-, and post-injury categories; that is, variables that are known to occur or can be ascertained before, at and after the time of injury, respectively (see Figure 9). The following section of this literature review provides an overview of a selection of pre-, peri-, and post-injury factors spanning demographic, injury-related characteristics, neuropsychological, blood-based biomarker and neuroimaging domains that are most relevant to this thesis.

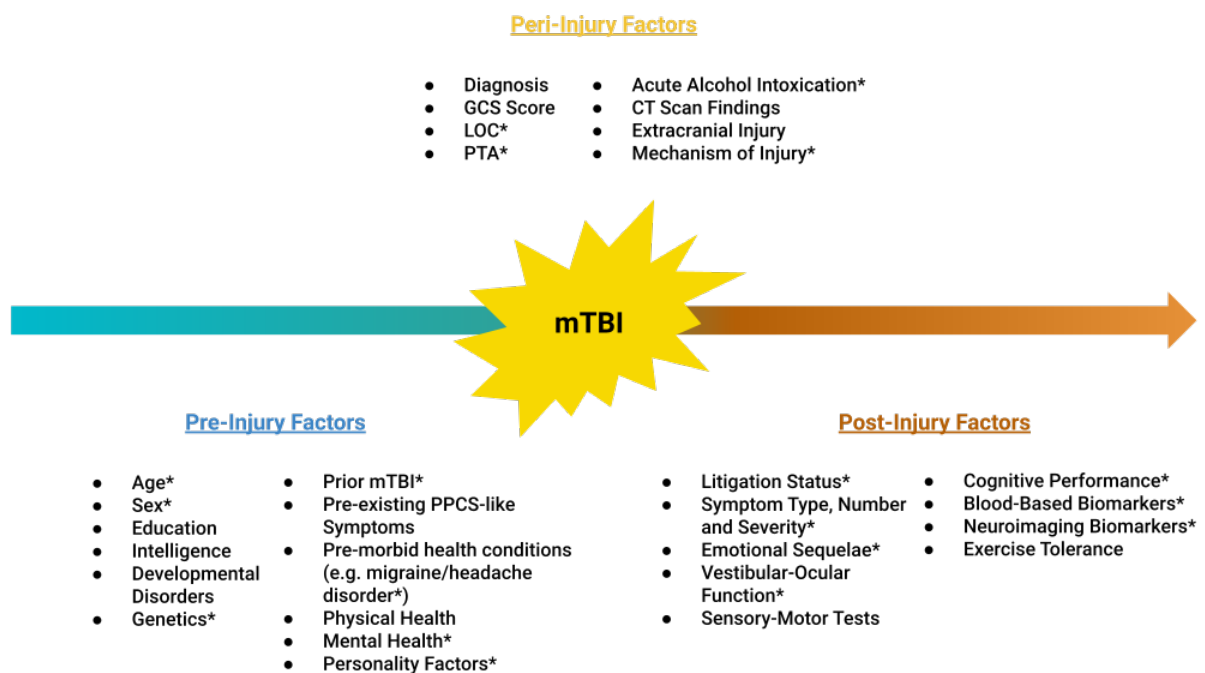


Figure 9. Prognostic variables for PPCS. A broad array of variables have been investigated to date as potential prognostic factors for PPCS. These variables can be categorised according to their temporal occurrence in relation to when mTBI is sustained (i.e. pre-, peri-, and post-injury). *Note:* * denotes variables that are covered in this literature review; CT: computerised tomography; GCS: Glasgow Coma Scale; LOC: loss of consciousness; PPCS: persisting post-concussion symptoms; PTA: post-traumatic amnesia. Original figure created using information presented in *Table 2* in Silverberg et al., (2015)²⁶.

2.9.1 Pre-Injury Factors

2.9.1.1 Age

The relationship between age and risk of unfavourable outcome following mTBI appears to be non-linear, with evidence suggesting adolescents and older adults are particularly vulnerable to poor outcome post-injury²⁶. Amongst studies exclusively examining adult populations with mTBI, the risk of poor outcome following injury has been estimated to increase by 2-5% for each additional year of age^{353,398}. Plausible explanations for this relationship include changes in brain plasticity, the

presence of extracranial comorbidities, as well as differences in clinical management associated with older individuals^{399,400}.

2.9.1.2 Sex

Relative to males, females have been found to be more likely to endorse more symptoms and/or be at a greater risk of poor outcome following mTBI in some studies⁴⁰¹⁻⁴⁰⁴ but not others^{42,405,406}. Closer examination of studies in which females have been found to be at a higher risk of PPCS and/or poorer outcome at numerous timepoints following injury, including < 1 week^{407,408}, >14 days⁴⁰⁹, 1 month^{354,410}, 6 weeks⁴¹¹, 3 months^{206,364,412,413} and 6 months³⁵⁰ following injury.

Early accounts by King^{10,414} suggested that females may be more vulnerable to poorer outcome following mTBI due to the higher prevalence of psychopathological presentations amongst women. However, recent investigations indicate that anatomical^{415,416}, hormonal^{417,418}, and biomechanical^{415,416} differences that exist between males and females may also underpin observed sex differences. More specifically, axons in females are known to be smaller and contain fewer microtubules than in males. Axons in the brains of females have also been found to be more likely to be vulnerable to damage, and exhibit a greater degree of axonal pathology post-injury relative to male axons following equivalent force in simulated model of TBI⁴¹⁹. Interhemispheric communication has been observed to be more pronounced in females than in males. As such, strain injuries resulting from mTBI that occur within the corpus callosum, the conduit for interhemispheric communication, may result in perceived symptom differences between sexes and affect females to a greater extent since their ability to process information may be relatively more disrupted⁴¹⁵. In addition, metabolic differences have also been observed between males and females in several brain regions⁴²⁰, and it has been suggested that this may help explain why males and females report different symptoms and why these differences may be exacerbated following injury⁴¹⁶. Rodent models of TBI suggest that higher oestrogen levels may exacerbate brain injury effects in female rats⁴²¹, and differences in outcome following concussion have been observed amongst female collegiate athletes who do and do not use hormonal contraceptives⁴¹⁷. Lastly, the weaker neck musculature of females may lead to them to experience greater angular acceleration of the head and/or neck⁴²²⁻⁴²⁴, which in turn may mean females are more susceptible to sustaining a mTBI as well as subsequently experiencing post-concussion symptoms.

2.9.1.3 Education

Investigation into whether level of education attained may serve as a predictor of PPCS is limited. Initial studies appeared to indicate that education was not related to symptomatic outcome following mTBI^{403,411}, however, Cnossen et al., (2017)⁴²⁵ recently found less years of education to be

a strong predictor of post-concussive symptoms 6 months post-injury. Furthermore, level of education appears to be significantly associated with and important for predicting functional outcome following injury^{365,426-429}. Vocational rehabilitation literature suggests that individuals with more education tend to occupy positions in higher-level jobs, which are often associated with working conditions that are more conducive to resuming work, including greater autonomy, decision-making latitude and lower physical demands^{365,429,430}. However, highly skilled and administration-type roles may also be difficult for some individuals to resume following mTBI if they require considerable simultaneous information processing, memory, and/or organisational skills⁴³¹. Alternatively, it has been suggested that highly educated individuals may have better social support, adaptive coping skills, as well as cognitive and financial reserves that enable them to better deal with the consequences of mTBI and return to work sooner⁴²⁵.

2.9.1.4 Previous History of mTBI

Despite the popular axiom that previous mTBI result in cumulative effects and/or delayed recovery following subsequent mTBI⁴³² investigation into whether previous history of mTBI may serve as a predictor of PPCS is limited, and the results yielded thus far are inconsistent. For example, while some studies have found a history of mTBI to be associated with prolonged experience of symptoms of mTBI at 3 months after injury²⁰⁶ and able to predict PPCS^{391,425}, others have found neither to be the case^{26,365,393,405,408,433}. The belief that prior mTBI may pose as a risk factor for PPCS may originate from early reports of prolonged recovery amongst athletes whom sustained multiple mTBI²¹⁸. In fact, much of the research conducted investigating this factor has been within young, athlete populations with sport-related mTBI. The clinical significance of prior mTBI in other settings thus remains uncertain, and further investigation is required. The mechanisms underpinning the relationship between previous mTBI and recovery from subsequent mTBI have been poorly investigated, but are likely to be complex and may be modified by factors such as the overall number and recency of previous mTBI⁴³².

2.9.1.5 Previous History of Psychological Disorder

Previous history of psychological disorder (e.g. depression, anxiety, substance abuse disorder) is considered to be one of the strongest predictors of outcome following mTBI with numerous studies having found it to predict PPCS^{206,298,305,407,408,412,434,435} and functional impairment following mTBI⁴³⁶⁻⁴³⁹. In both cases, it is speculated that individuals with a history of psychological disorder may be more vulnerable to experiencing poor outcomes following mTBI due to having greater anxiety sensitivity, less adaptive coping mechanisms or tolerance to stress, which in turn may culminate in a poorer ability to cope with the symptoms, cognitive slowing and stress that may

accompany their injury^{206,408}. Alternatively, as has been suggested by Ponsford et al., (2011)⁴⁴⁰, individuals with pre-existing psychiatric issues may be more inclined to respond to the experience of a mTBI with greater anxiety, which in turn may exacerbate PPCS.

2.9.1.6 Previous History of Headache/Migraine Disorder

Given the considerable overlap between mTBI and migraine pathophysiology⁴⁴¹ and the fact that headache is a symptom frequently reported by individuals who have experienced a concussion^{442,443} as well as those suffering from PPCS^{444,445}, it seems plausible that individuals who have a history of headache/migraine disorder may be at a greater risk of developing PPCS. Investigations into this relationship are relatively recent, and while several studies conducted to date have not found an association between history of headache/migraine disorder and protracted symptom recovery^{405,425,433,446}, pre-existing headache/migraine has been identified as risk factor for worse functional and post-concussive outcomes at both 3 and 6 months post-injury⁴³⁷. Familial history of headache/migraine has been recently suggested as another factor that may influence an individual's recovery following mTBI. Research in this area is also lacking, although emergent findings from the paediatric literature appear to support this notion^{447,448}. Further investigation is needed to determine the significance of family history of headache/migraine as a predictor of mTBI outcome amongst adult populations.

2.9.1.7 Coping Style

Coping is an umbrella term that is used to refer to the various thoughts and behaviours that people engage in to manage internal and external demands and situations that they perceive to be stressful^{449,450}. Individual coping methods have been aggregated to form distinct *coping styles*, and it is common for people to use a number of different coping strategies when managing stressful situations⁴⁵⁰, with choice of coping strategy selected often being dependent on the specific situation and phase of recovery⁴⁵¹. Two coping styles that are thought to be particularly relevant to recovery within the context of brain injury are *avoidant (i.e. passive)* and *problem-focussed (i.e. active) coping*. Briefly, *problem-focussed coping* is characterised by active efforts to alter the situation and/or solve the problem that is being encountered. Examples of problem-focussed coping include seeking information and/or support from others to solve the problem and cognitive restructuring (i.e. thinking about the problem in different ways). Conversely, the *avoidant coping style* is characterised by behavioural and emotional efforts to avoid or escape the problem⁴⁴⁹, such as mental and social disengagement, the use of alcohol or other substances, and wishful thinking⁴⁵⁰.

It has recently come to the attention of researchers that certain coping styles could influence how people with mTBI cope with stressors that they may potentially incur after injury, which in

turn may moderate their recovery experience. There is currently a paucity of research investigating the association between coping and mTBI outcome, although the findings reported thus far have been insightful and, in some instances, rather surprising. Contrary to expectations, a study by Snell and colleagues⁴⁵² investigating the prognostic value of coping styles following mTBI found that individuals who utilised *active coping* strategies (which included problem-focussed coping) were at a greater risk of poor symptomatic and functional outcome 3 months following injury. In explaining this unexpected finding, the authors suggest that patient's representations and perceptions of illness (in their case, mTBI) may also influence the efficacy of different coping styles. With respect to functional outcome following mTBI, Maestas et al., (2014)⁴⁵⁰ report that individuals with *avoidant coping styles* were more likely to experience worse emotional functioning and quality of life at 3 months post-injury. Observing that problem-focussed strategies were also frequently utilised by individuals within this cluster, the authors suggested that vacillation between the several coping styles may affect their individual efficacy, and proposed that the avoidant coping style is particularly maladaptive, and has the potential to 'override' the positive impacts that arise from using problem-focussed coping strategies. Furthermore, van der Naalt et al., (2017)⁴²⁷ identified *passive coping style* to be a significant predictor of an incomplete functional recovery at 6 months post-mTBI, however, the study also found avoidant coping style to be offer some protective value. According to the authors of this study, the protective effect of the avoidant coping style, which has been observed to be engaged in more frequently in the chronic stages of TBI, may be attributable to its ability to help individuals avoid mentally challenging situations. More recently, coping style was not found to be associated with 6 month functional recovery amongst a cohort of elderly (>60 years) individuals with mTBI⁴⁵³, which suggests that coping style may be pertinent to recovery in some age groups but not others.

2.9.1.8 Psychological Resilience

Psychological resilience is a construct that broadly refers to an individual's ability to recover following exposure to adverse events⁴⁵⁴. Defining resilience has been a difficult task due to its complex and multifaceted nature⁴⁵⁵. However, psychological resilience has been conceptualised as being a personality trait⁴⁵⁶ and dynamic developmental process⁴⁵⁷, but is most commonly thought of an innate characteristic that is possessed (and can be learned⁴⁵⁸) by all individuals, which can be amplified or diminished in response to encountered events and precipitating life circumstances⁴⁵⁹.

Interest in examining the association between psychological resilience and outcome following mTBI, particularly amongst adult populations, has recently emerged. With only a handful of studies conducted to date and considerable variation in study design between them, the conclusions that can be drawn from the literature are tentative at best⁴⁶⁰. Nevertheless, studies

investigating psychological resilience as a pre-existing trait have found pre-injury resilience to be associated with higher symptom severity <24 hours of injury⁴², and less fatigue and better quality of life at 1 month, less fatigue and depression and better quality of life at 6 months, and fewer post-concussion and post-traumatic stress disorder-related symptoms, less fatigue, insomnia and better quality of life at 12 months post-injury^{461,462}. Investigating the prognostic capacity of pre-injury trait psychological resilience, McCauley et al., (2013)⁴² found pre-injury resilience to predict symptom severity at 1 week and 1 month following injury, however they also noted that increased resilience was associated with increased symptom severity at both of these time points. According to the authors, this seemingly paradoxical finding may have been due to not enough time passing since injury during the study period for participants to 'bounce back'. Alternatively, they also suggest that this observation could be accounted for by another confounding variable (e.g. social supports) that was not investigated. Using a process-oriented definition of resilience and retrospective study design, Sullivan et al., (2015)⁴⁰⁶ found *low perceived psychological resilience* to be a significant independent predictor of mTBI symptomatology. Further research is clearly warranted to better understand the relationship between psychological resilience and outcome following mTBI, and for excellent suggestions on future directions and discussion of their implications the reader is directed to a systematic review by Sullivan et al., (2016)⁴⁶⁰.

2.9.1.9 ApoE Genotype

Apolipoprotein E (ApoE) is the major apolipoprotein within the central nervous system (CNS), and is synthesised by astrocytes and microglia⁴⁶³. ApoE is believed to play a critical role in cellular maintenance and repair *via* a number of intra- and extra-cellular processes within the CNS⁴⁶⁴⁻⁴⁶⁶. There are three common alleles ($\epsilon 2$, $\epsilon 3$, and $\epsilon 4$) that code for three protein isoforms (E2, E3, and E4). Of these, the APOE- $\epsilon 4$ allele is thought to influence cognitive performance^{467,468} and decline⁴⁶⁹, by conferring a survival disadvantage to injured neurons⁴⁷⁰.

According to a meta-analysis by Zhou et al., (2008)⁴⁷¹ there appears to be an association between APOE- $\epsilon 4$ and elevated risk of poor outcome at 6 months after TBI. However, only a single study has been conducted investigating the prognostic value of APOE- $\epsilon 4$ to date. In comparing neuropsychological performance of APOE- $\epsilon 4$ carriers and non-carriers 6 months after mTBI, Müller and colleagues⁴⁷² found that patients negative for the APOE- $\epsilon 4$ genotype improved twice as much than those who were APOE- $\epsilon 4$ -positive, and APOE- $\epsilon 4$ was identified as the only unique predictor of *less* improvement in neuropsychological performance 6 months post-injury. Although the findings are too limited to allow any firm conclusions to be made, it is possible that the APOE- $\epsilon 4$ genotype, along with other genes including those closely associated with cognition (e.g. Brain

Derived Neurotrophic Factor, Catechol-O-Methyltransferase, DNA Methyltransferase 1), may be able to predict, moderate, and/or interact with other factors to influence outcome following mTBI.

2.9.2 Peri-Injury Factors

2.9.2.1 Loss of Consciousness

Loss of consciousness (LOC) is a term used to denote a state in which an individual loses awareness of their surroundings. Definitions of mTBI do not always require an individual to experience LOC in order to be diagnosed with mTBI, though if it is present, it is generally stated that LOC should not last more than 30 minutes. LOC is often used to indicate injury severity, and thus it is commonly believed that individuals who experience LOC at the time of their mTBI may have sustained a relatively more severe injury than those individuals that do not. This belief is likely to have stemmed from early animal studies examining the biomechanical forces of head injury in which it was found that a greater degree of rotational acceleration is required to produce LOC than other symptoms such as amnesia^{473,474}.

Determining whether LOC is a significant predictor of outcome following mTBI is difficult as relatively few studies have examined the prognostic capacity of LOC. While a systematic review by Silverberg et al., (2015)²⁶ concluded that LOC was an unlikely predictor of outcome, especially at longer follow-ups, more recent studies have found LOC to be predictive of symptom recovery at 1 month^{405,475} and 7-months⁴³⁴, and incomplete functional recovery 6 months post-injury⁴⁷⁶. LOC at time of injury was well documented in each of these studies, which highlights the importance of research design. Furthermore, LOC may be able to predict symptom duration⁴⁰⁵ and when combined with amnesia may also be predictive of higher number of symptoms reported at follow-up⁴³³, although both of these findings require further investigation. In addition, longer durations of LOC have been associated with increased incidence of *postconcussive syndrome* at 1, 3, and 6 months post injury³⁵⁴, although LOC duration is yet to be investigated as an independent predictor of PPCS.

2.9.2.2 Post-Traumatic Amnesia

Post-Traumatic Amnesia (PTA) refers to an altered state of consciousness that occurs as a direct result of an individual sustaining a TBI. Despite the lack of a consistent definition, PTA is primarily characterised by an impaired ability to encode, store and retrieve memory, though it can also be accompanied with confusion, agitation and deficits in attention and executive function⁴⁷⁷. It is often not necessary for individuals to have experienced PTA to be diagnosed with a mTBI, however, if PTA is present, all three of the most commonly used mTBI diagnostic criteria stipulate that it should not last longer than 24 hours (refer to Figure 6). PTA can be further distinguished into

two forms according to the timeframe that is affected in relation to the injury. More specifically, these are *retrograde* PTA, which refers to defective memory of events occurring prior to the injury⁴⁷⁷ and *anterograde* PTA, which refers to reduced ability to recall or recognise information acquired subsequent to the injury⁴⁷⁸. Both anterograde and retrograde PTA are suspected to arise as a result of damage sustained within the Papez circuit (i.e. hippocampus → mammillary body → thalamus → limbic system → frontal lobe) although retrograde PTA may also occur as a consequence of injury occurring within neocortical structures of the temporal lobe⁴⁷⁷.

PTA is generally considered to be an important marker of injury severity in the broader context of TBI, however, it is yet to be determined whether and how well it may serve to predict PPCS. Few studies conducted to date have examined PTA as a prognostic factor²⁶, and the reported results have been mixed^{393,405,411,425,475,479}. Factors complicating the evaluation of PTA as a predictor of outcome following mTBI include co-occurring cognitive impairment and validity of measures used to assess PTA following mTBI. PTA is most frequently estimated by asking individuals about their first memory following injury. However, pseudoreminiscences and confabulations can occur⁴⁸⁰ and the presence of 'islands of memory'⁴⁸¹ make it difficult not only for individuals to estimate the duration of PTA, but also for researchers to code PTA as a variable. Furthermore, it has also been pointed out that many of the standardised measures of PTA (e.g. Galveston Orientation and Amnesia Test⁴⁸², Westmead Post Traumatic Amnesia Scale⁴⁸³) that have been frequently used in studies were originally devised for use in moderate-to-severe TBI populations^{477,484}, and may thus not be sensitive enough for detecting PTA stemming from mTBI. Novel measures have recently been developed for use specifically among mTBI populations (e.g. Revised Westmead PTA Scale⁴⁸⁵), however, very few studies have implemented them and none have investigated its prognostic utility. Lastly, it is also important to note that only the prognostic capacity of anterograde PTA has been investigated thus far. This is likely to be due to its status as a clinical indicator of TBI severity as well as the fact that retrograde PTA has been observed to be generally less debilitating to individuals with TBI, particularly in the immediate stages post-injury⁴⁷⁷. As such, the prognostic capacity of retrograde PTA currently remains unknown.

2.9.2.3 Alcohol Intoxication

Albeit somewhat contrary to intuition, there is a growing body of evidence that suggests being under the influence of alcohol at the time of injury may be associated with better outcome following mTBI. In particular, acute alcohol intoxication has been associated with reduced neurocognitive deficits and neurological impairment in preclinical models of TBI⁴⁸⁶⁻⁴⁹¹, although there is also evidence that does not support this observation⁴⁹². The underpinning mechanisms are yet to be fully understood, however, it is speculated that alcohol may exert neuroprotective

properties through an ability to inhibit NMDA receptor-mediated excitotoxicity⁴⁹³⁻⁴⁹⁸ and/or delay the neuroinflammatory response that accompanies TBI⁴⁹⁹. Alternatively, it has been proposed that the association between acute alcohol intoxication and favourable outcome following injury amongst clinical populations may result from alcohol's ability to dampen the emotional impact of the trauma^{500,501} and/or the depressant effects of alcohol on the central nervous system. Furthermore, it has also been pointed out that attending physicians could be misled to over-estimate the effects of head injury in intoxicated persons and/or diagnose mTBI when in fact none may be present³⁹⁸ since the clinical presentation of acute alcohol intoxication can mimic that of mTBI. The latter is of particular significance for prognostic studies as it may lead to inaccurate conclusions being made about the role of alcohol in recovery following TBI, including mTBI.

Investigations into whether alcohol intoxication can influence assessments of TBI severity (e.g. GCS) have yielded inconsistent findings. While some studies have concluded that GCS scores are lowered by alcohol intoxication⁵⁰²⁻⁵⁰⁸, and thus fail to provide an accurate evaluation of brain injury severity, other research has not found blood alcohol levels to affect GCS scores^{509,510}. Fewer studies have investigated whether acute alcohol intoxication can affect initial TBI severity scores in a clinically significant manner, particularly amongst individuals with mTBI. Reported evidence from these studies is similarly mixed, with GCS scores having been observed to change over time amongst alcohol-intoxicated patients with TBI in some studies^{504,511} but not in others⁵¹²⁻⁵¹⁴. Nevertheless, alcohol intoxication at time of injury appears to be an important factor that ought to be considered in prediction studies due to its potential to bias results.

Considering that between 30 and 50% of individuals are under the influence of alcohol when they sustain a mTBI⁵¹⁵, it is important to examine the prognostic utility of this factor. While only a handful of clinical studies have investigated the extent to which acute alcohol intoxication can predict outcome following mTBI, individuals who were intoxicated at time of injury have been found to be less likely to experience PPCS at 3³⁶¹ and 6³⁵⁰ months post-injury, and were more likely to experience favourable functional outcome 6^{398,427,500} and 12⁴³⁶ months after mTBI.

2.9.2.4 Mechanism of Injury

Mechanism of injury is a term used to denote the different ways in which an individual may sustain a mTBI. Possible reasons as to why some causes of injury may result in PPCS more so than others include differences in the amount of kinetic force involved in the injury and the context in which the injury occurred. For example, mTBI sustained during MVAs are likely to involve a greater amount of kinetic forces due to the velocity of impact, which may result in a greater amount of axonal injury or other physical trauma (e.g. neck or back pain) that in turn could contribute to or exacerbate an individual's experience of PPCS. Conversely, it is also plausible that recovery may be

more complicated for individuals who sustained a mTBI under what are typically considered to be highly traumatic events, such as an assault. In such instances, recovery from mTBI could be hampered by the emergence of psychological sequelae that are known to ensue from such events (e.g. post-traumatic stress disorder) and further exacerbated by other extenuating circumstances such as involvement in litigation proceedings, lack of social support and/or poor coping mechanisms.

Research investigating the prognostic utility of mechanism of injury has been fairly limited to date²⁶. While some studies have not examined it as a variable or found it to be associated with outcome^{365,411,516}, other studies report findings that encourage further investigation. For example, Bazarian et al., (1999)³⁵⁴ found patients with mild head injury due to sport had a significantly lower incidence of postconcussive syndrome compared to other mechanisms at 1 month post-injury, and a lower incidence at 3 and 6 months post-injury, although this did not reach statistical significance. Ponsford et al., (2000)²⁰⁶ reported that individuals who continued to experience symptoms of mTBI 3 months post-injury were more likely to have been injured in a MVA, while McCauley et al., (2001)⁴¹⁰ found that postconcussional disorder resulted more frequently from MVAs and assaults although it must be noted that their study sample constituted of a mixture of both mild ($n = 95$) and moderate ($n = 20$) cases of TBI. "*Injury involved violence*" was found to be associated with an increased odds of PPCS at 6 months post-injury in an exploratory analyses conducted in a study by Cnossen et al., (2018)³⁵⁰, while ordinal regression analyses by Booker et al., (2019)⁴³⁶ found mTBI resulting from assault to be associated with worse functional outcome 12 months post-injury relative to the reference category of mTBI resulting from falls. Preliminary results also indicate that age and gender may interact with mechanism of injury to influence the risk of PPCS⁵¹⁷.

2.9.3 Post-Injury Factors

2.9.3.1 Litigation

The effect that involvement in litigation may have on outcome following mTBI is a highly contentious and complex issue. It is contentious because of the obvious financial gain that may be incurred from an individual malingering, exaggerating or fabricating their symptoms, and it is complex in that there are numerous reasons which may lead to an individual choosing to exaggerate or feign their level of impairment, just as there are many ways in which the litigation process may negatively influence an individuals' recovery. The litigation process in itself can be stressful for plaintiffs, often provoking feelings of anxiety¹⁰ that have the potential to affect their mental state in negative ways through multiple pathways, including greater susceptibility to stressors, attitudinal and motivational changes, as well as biases in self-reported problems³⁴⁴. Furthermore, relative to

individuals who do not undertake litigation proceedings for their injury or emotional distress encountered following mTBI, individuals who elect to seek compensation often find themselves in a vastly different health care environment, which may bear influence on their recovery³⁴⁴. This may involve a number of additional personnel, some of which have a vested interest in the plaintiff's assessment and rehabilitation, while others have a vested interest in doubting the veracity of the plaintiff's health problems³⁴⁴. The effects of these vested interests can manifest in a number of different ways, including the plaintiff encountering more intense, frequent and possibly even hostile assessments of their claimed health problems, as well as incurring a level of scepticism associated with potential diagnoses of PPCS, post-traumatic stress disorder and major depressive disorder, all of which should be pointed out are generally accepted with less scepticism outside of the litigation context³⁴⁴. In some extreme cases, plaintiffs may also experience additional pressure to avoid effective treatments and/or to refrain from returning to work and other activities in order to illustrate the magnitude of the damages resulting from their injury³⁴⁴. Likewise, there are many potential underlying motivations for exaggeration and malingering, which include the plaintiff's own feelings of anger, resentment, entitlement and greed, desperate need for their problems to be recognised and/or concerns about not being taken seriously, depressive and/or negativistic thinking patterns, personality style or disorders and other secondary gains (e.g. avoidance of unpleasant activities)³⁴⁴.

Investigations into whether litigation status may predict PPCS have yielded mixed results. An early meta-analysis by Binder & Rohling (1996)⁵¹⁸ concluded the overall effect of financial incentives on recovery following for mild head trauma are "particularly strong", and a subsequent review of 120 studies by the WHO Collaborating Centre Task force on mTBI identified compensation/litigation as the only risk factor that remained consistent across studies where symptoms persisted following mTBI³¹. At the level of the individual, litigation status has been found to predict number of post-concussion symptoms⁴³³ and associated with protracted recovery^{435,519}, however, many studies have not found litigation status^{27,408,412}, compensation^{206,405}, or blaming and suing³⁵⁴ to be associated with PPCS. While these discrepancies can be partly explained by factors pertaining to study design, such as research context and low proportions of study participants engaging in litigation, further investigation is needed to better establish the prognostic value of this factor.

2.9.3.2 Post-Injury mTBI Symptomatology

The presence of post-concussion symptoms in the acute stages of injury is an intuitive, albeit relatively poorly investigated, predictor of PPCS. mTBI symptomatology is typically quantified using self-report measures that require individuals to indicate the presence and/or rate the severity

of mTBI-related symptoms that they may be experiencing. Over the past 20 years, numerous post-concussion rating scales have been developed to accommodate different purposes and needs^{193,520}. This has subsequently resulted in considerable variation in the nature and number of items that are featured in individual measures, test administration and scoring procedures, and the extent to which the psychometric properties of tools have been investigated and validation⁵²⁰. Despite this inter-measure variation, it is possible to examine the prognostic value of acute mTBI symptomatology according to the total number (i.e. overall symptom burden) or severity (i.e. total symptom severity score), as well as the specific type of symptoms that are endorsed by an individual.

Investigations into the prognostic utility of total symptom severity score have yielded mixed results, with some studies finding it able to predict outcome^{365,403,411,435,521} and others not^{472,479}. The prognostic capacity of total symptom burden does not appear have been investigated thus far, although Hiploylee et al., (2017)⁵²² report that for each additional post-concussion symptom reported, recovery rate was reduced by 20% in their sample. More recently, *average* symptom score has been suggested as another potential predictor of outcome following mTBI. A significant correlation between average symptom severity and longer recovery time has been reported in a study involving adolescents attending a specialty concussion clinic⁵²³; however, further investigation is required to follow-up on these preliminary findings.

Examination into whether the presence or severity of specific symptoms following mTBI, although limited, has also offered interesting insights. Acute headache has been found to be associated with mTBI symptom severity or functional outcome at 1^{390,439} and 6³⁶⁷ months following injury, and a statistically significant predictor of PPCS at 1³⁵³, 3^{359,361}, and 6 months post-injury^{350,367} in some studies but not others^{365,411,516}. Somatic pain, including neck pain, has also been investigated as an independent predictor of PPCS. While some studies have not found the presence of somatic pain to be of prognostic value^{408,524}, others have found acute or sub-acute somatic symptom severity/burden to be associated with the duration/experience of mTBI symptoms within the first week of injury⁴⁰⁷ as well as 45 days⁴⁰⁵ and 3.5-months post injury⁴¹², and predictive of PPCS at 3⁵²¹ and 6 months post-injury^{350,521}. In addition, individuals who report experiencing low levels of pain in the acute stages of injury have also been observed to have more favourable odds of returning to 6 months after their injury³⁶⁵. Disturbances in balance and dizziness are frequently observed/endorsed following mTBI²⁰⁸⁻²¹¹, and can arise from injury to the vestibular nuclei, labyrinthine complex of the inner ear and/or upper cervical spine⁵²⁵. Individual performance on measures of balance in the acute stages of injury have been associated with mTBI symptomatology at 1 month following injury³⁹⁰, while acute postural instability has been found to predict PPCS at 3 months post-injury³⁵⁹. Dizziness is a well-established risk factor for prolonged clinical recovery in sports-related concussion⁵²⁶. Amongst clinical populations, individuals reporting acute dizziness

have been found to be 3 times more likely to experience mTBI symptoms 1 month post-injury³⁵³, while the presence of dizziness in the acute stages of injury has been associated with greater severity of mTBI symptoms 6 months following injury³⁶⁷. Furthermore, dizziness to also be an independent predictor of failure to return to work 6 months following mild-to-moderate head injury⁵²⁷ and functional disability ~15 months after mTBI⁵¹⁶.

2.9.3.3 Post-Injury Cognitive Performance

In a recent review, McInnes et al., (2017)²²³ report that approximately half of individuals who experience a single mTBI demonstrate chronic cognitive impairment following their injury. As such, post-injury performance on objective neurocognitive tests, as measured in the acute to sub-acute stages of injury, presents as a logical factor that may be useful in predicting recovery after injury. Post-injury cognitive performance has indeed been identified as a predictor of symptomatic and neuropsychological outcome²⁶ and functional outcomes, such as return to work, at various time-points following mTBI⁵²⁸. However, not all studies support these findings^{206,407,408,411,412,529}, and the fidelity with which neurocognitive measure may prognosticate outcome has been questioned given that it is known to be influenced by factors such as age, levels of education, premorbid intelligence and current employment and socioeconomic status⁵²¹, as well as psychological disorders, such as anxiety and depression⁵²⁴.

Of the cognitive domains examined, it appears that individual performance on traditional pen-and-paper tasks of memory, attention and executive functioning may be especially useful for predicting outcome following injury. Briefly, acute and sub-acute post-injury performance on tasks of attention, and immediate, delayed and working memory has been found to predict outcome at 1^{354,359,361,390,521}, 3^{354,359,361,390,521} and 6 months post-injury⁵²⁴. The advent of computerised neuropsychological testing batteries has generated further opportunity to examine the prognostic utility of psychomotor ability. Whilst investigations into their ability to predict PPCS remain scarce, computer-based measures of reaction time, spatial processing and inhibition appear to be particularly promising^{405,530}.

2.9.3.4 Post-Injury Emotional Sequelae

Experiencing a mTBI can be a particularly traumatic event for some individuals. As such, some persons may go on to experience feelings of depression, anxiety and/or stress in the acute stages of injury, which may in turn result in or exacerbate PPCS and emotive symptom-cluster presentations. Depression, anxiety and stress symptomatology following mTBI have been commonly quantified using self-report measures completed by patients in the acute (e.g. presentation to the ED) to subacute (e.g. 1-2 weeks following injury) stages of injury. However,

investigations into the prognostic capacity of each have, overall, been severely limited and reported results have been mixed.

While acute post-injury depressive symptomatology has not been found to significantly predict the rate of change in post-concussive symptoms at 6 months post-injury in a cohort of adolescents with mTBI⁵³¹, a study by McCauley et al (2001)⁴¹⁰ found elevated self-reported depressive symptoms at 1 month post-injury to be a significant risk factor for PPCS 3 months post-injury. Post-injury anxiety has been identified as a significant predictor of PPCS at 3^{27,408,479} and 6²⁷ months following injury, and is likely to interact with sex, with one study finding females who experience anxiety after mTBI to be at an elevated risk of developing PPCS at 3 months post-injury³⁶⁴. Acute post-injury stress has been found to be a significant predictor of post-concussion symptoms within the subacute stages (<2 weeks) of injury^{407,412}, and PPCS at 3.5⁴¹² and 6 months post injury^{350,365}, in some studies but not others^{205,407}.

2.9.3.5 Vestibular-Ocular Function

mTBI can result in damage to cerebral networks responsible for vestibular and ocular function^{532,533}. Dysfunction within these brain areas can in turn manifest in a host of symptoms and impairments. These include dizziness and balance problems⁵³⁴ if the vestibular system is affected, and deficits in volitional saccades, oculomotor smooth pursuits, near point convergence, accommodation, and the vestibular ocular reflex if the oculomotor system is affected^{521,533,535-537}. Recently, there has been much interest in devising screening tests of vestibular and ocular function (e.g. *Vestibular/Ocular Motor Screening Assessment: VOMS*⁵³²) that are sensitive to detecting damage within these sensory systems, which could be used to diagnose mTBI and predict recovery.

Research investigating the utility of vestibular-ocular function as a predictor of symptomatic and functional outcome following mTBI is in a relative state of infancy and has predominantly been conducted within paediatric/adolescent and athletic populations. However, reported findings appear to be promising. For example, an early study by Heitger et al., (2017)⁵²¹ found impaired eye movement, as assessed within the first week of mTBI, to be the most effective variable to distinguish between individuals who met PPCS criteria at 3 and 6 months post-injury, and significantly associated with functional outcome. More recently, Ellis et al., (2015)⁵³⁸ found children and adolescents who exhibited vestibular-ocular dysfunction were over four times more likely to develop PPCS, whilst Anzalone et al., (2016)⁵³⁹ found symptom provocation and/or clinical abnormality in all except for the near point convergence and accommodation domains of the VOMS to be associated with delayed recovery amongst a clinical sample of youth and adolescents attending a specialty concussion clinic. Similarly, Whitney et al., (2020)⁵⁴⁰ observed abnormal scores on VOMS smooth pursuits, horizontal and vertical saccades, and convergence to be associated with increased

time-to-clearance for return to sport in a cohort of collegiate athletes who had sustained a mTBI. In addition to further research being required to evaluate the prognostic capacity of vestibular-ocular function in other populations (e.g. non-sport related paediatric samples, general adult, elderly *etc.*), it is important that future studies also account for the presence of pre-existing oculo-motor and balance disorders amongst participants, which could affect findings.

2.9.4. Blood-Based Biomarkers as Predictors of PPCS

Blood-based biomarkers are objective, physiological indicators that are detectable in blood samples, which can be used to determine the presence or severity of biological disease/injury states, prognosticate disease progression, predict recovery, and/or evaluate pharmacological responses to therapeutic interventions^{333,541,542}. As a relatively non-invasive and cost-effective means of assessing and monitoring the physiological processes that underpin conditions of interest, blood-based biomarkers have received considerable attention over the past decade from the research community interested in identifying diagnostic and prognostic indicators of TBI, including mTBI. Much of the research conducted has focussed on biomarkers pertaining to pathophysiological processes of TBI, such as the structural and functional damage that occurs at the cellular level as well as the ensuing biochemical and molecular secondary injury cascades. To date, the most extensively studied blood-based biomarkers have been proteins associated with axonal, neuronal and glial injury, though research investigating the utility of genetic (e.g. APOE, Brain Derived Neurotrophic Factor) and inflammatory markers (e.g. cytokines, chemokines) as well as microRNA and metabolic products is increasingly emerging⁵⁴³⁻⁵⁴⁷. Figure 10 below provides a visual summary of candidate protein blood-based biomarkers that have been frequently examined to date within the context of TBI/mTBI.

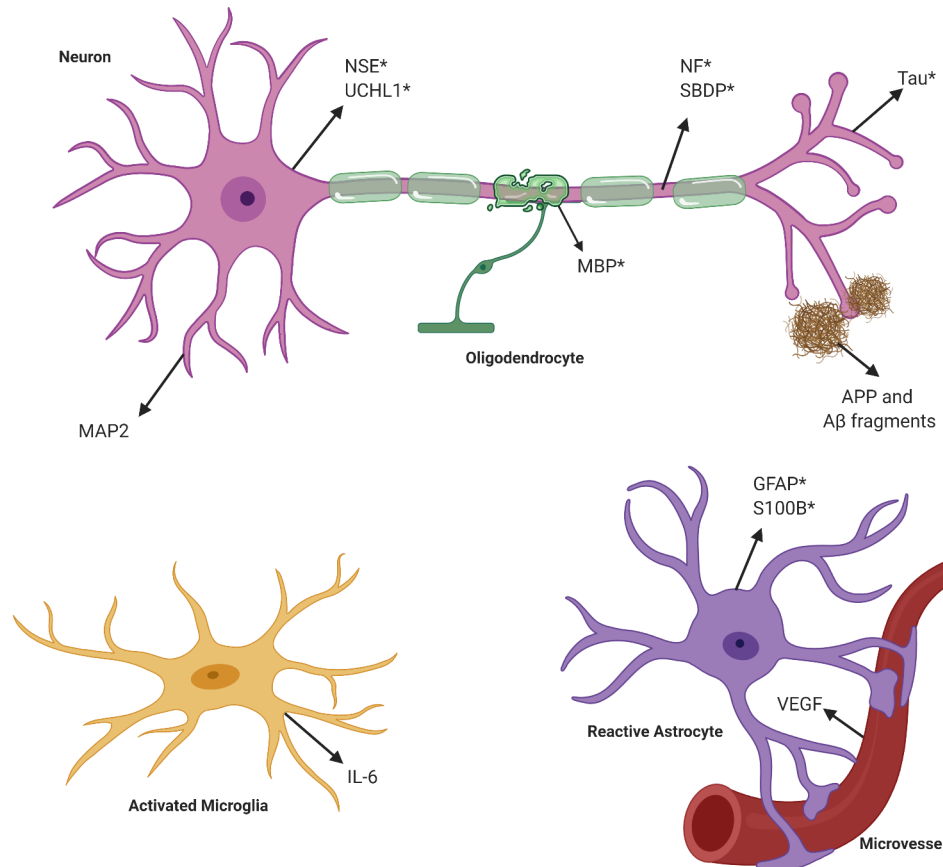


Figure 10. Commonly examined and emerging blood-based biomarkers in mTBI research. A number of protein blood-based biomarkers have been investigated to date for their ability to diagnose TBI/mTBI. In contrast, relatively few have been examined for their capacity to predict recovery following mTBI. Candidate protein blood-based biomarkers reflect the pathophysiological processes that underpin TBI/mTBI, and can be sourced from various CNS cell types (e.g. neuron, microglia, astrocytes), and may indicate damage to certain structural components (e.g. axonal or myelin sheath damage) or responses to injury (e.g. secretion of immunomodulatory factors). Newly emerging protein blood-based biomarkers include those pertaining to activated microglia (i.e. neuroinflammation) and the cerebrovascular system, in addition to genetic signatures, microRNAs, metabolomics and phenomics. *Note:* *: denotes protein blood-based biomarker reviewed in this literature review; A β : Amyloid Beta; APP: amyloid precursor protein; GFAP: glial fibrillary acidic protein; IL-6: interleukin-6; MAP2: microtubule associated protein 2A; MBP: myelin basic protein; NSE: neuron specific enolase; NF: neurofilament proteins; SBDPs: α II-spectin breakdown products; UCHL1: ubiquitin c-terminal hydrolase L1; VEGF: vascular endothelial growth factors. Original figure based on material presented in Zetterberg et al., (2016)⁵⁴⁸ and Wang et al., (2018)⁵⁴⁹, and created using BioRender.com.

Unfortunately, investigations into and the utility of CNS-derived blood-based biomarkers for TBI, and particularly mTBI, are complicated by several significant challenges^{542,543,550}. In addition to low concentrations of proteins of interest in blood due to limited and/or transient BBB permeability, biomarker detectability can be influenced by proteolytic degradation, hepatic and renal clearance rates, and binding to other carrier proteins⁵⁴². Furthermore, with numerous experimental and clinical studies indicating that levels of protein biomarkers in blood can change

substantially over time following mTBI⁵⁵¹⁻⁵⁵⁷, it is also important to consider the unique kinetic release profile of biomarkers (see Figure 11), especially when they are being evaluated for diagnostic and prognostic purposes. Often overlooked in study design and execution, technical considerations pertaining to blood sample collection, preparation, storage, stability and quality control, as well as choice of analytical platform are also increasingly being acknowledged as additional sources of variability that may affect blood-based biomarker detection and quantification, and warrant further investigation^{558,559}.

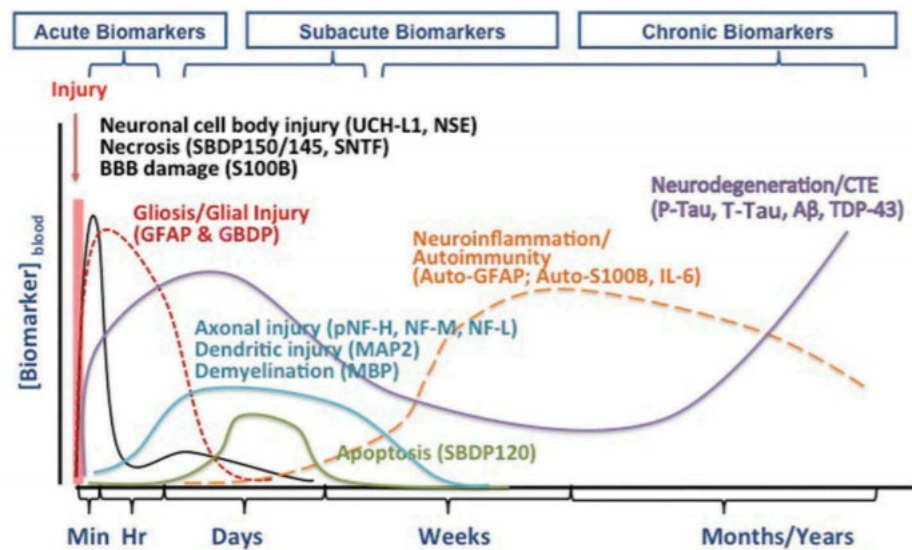


Figure 11. Temporal changes in blood-based marker release following TBI. Following TBI, protein blood-based biomarkers are released from their native cellular compartments and can be detected in peripheral blood circulation because of increased BBB permeability and/or glymphatic clearance. Different protein blood-based biomarkers indicate various pathomechanisms resulting from TBI, with their presence in the blood stream reflecting the temporal occurrence of said processes, and can vary as a function of time. Figure sourced from Wang et al., (2018)⁵⁴⁹.

The following section provides a brief account of the blood-based biomarkers of astroglial, neuronal and axonal injury that have most frequently been investigated to date as prognostic biomarkers for the early identification of individuals at elevated risk of delayed recovery following mTBI.

Markers of Astroglial Injury

2.9.4.1 S100B

S100B is one of the most widely examined blood based biomarkers within the context of TBI research^{333,560-563}. As a member of the S-100 family of calcium binding proteins, S100B plays an

important role in regulating intracellular levels of calcium⁵⁶⁴. S100B was initially thought to be exclusive to astrocytes but has since been found to also be expressed in oligodendrocytes⁵⁶⁴ and other extracerebellar tissues, such as cartilage and skin^{565,566}. S100B constitutes between 1-1.5µg/mg of all soluble protein in the brain³³³, and is known to cross the blood-brain barrier in measurable quantities following head injuries, including mTBI, though the precise mechanism by which this occurs is yet to be elucidated^{562,567,568}. Heightened levels of S100B have traditionally been considered as a marker for astrocytic activation and/or damage^{569,570}, and may also serve as a surrogate marker for diminished BBB integrity⁵⁷¹⁻⁵⁷³. Amongst patients with mTBI, the mean half-life of S100B is reportedly 97 minutes⁵⁷⁴ and its presence in blood samples appears to be relatively stable and not influenced by haemolysis, even if samples are not centrifuged and frozen immediately⁵⁷⁵; both qualities which have contributed to S100B's status as a highly attractive candidate in the early days of mTBI biomarker research.

Serum levels of S100B in healthy humans approximate 0.05 ng/mL^{333,562,570}, and have been found to be elevated amongst individuals with mTBI^{353,576-581}. Studies investigating the clinical utility of S100B have found it to be a useful diagnostic marker of mTBI⁵⁸²⁻⁵⁸⁴, and Scandinavian guidelines for the clinical management of mTBI patients currently recommend measuring S100B levels in order to exclude the need to perform computed tomography (CT) scans⁵⁸⁵, which itself can be a resource-intensive process^{586,587}. However, S100B's association with symptomatic and functional outcome following mTBI has been variable⁵⁶⁰.

Individuals with elevated levels of S100B within the acute stages of injury have been found to be more likely to experience poor symptomatic outcome⁴¹¹ and failure to return to work⁵⁸⁸ 1 week after injury. Furthermore, acute levels of S100B have been found to predict S100B PPCS at 1 month following injury, including amongst paediatric populations^{353,589,590} and poor functional outcome at 1⁵⁹¹ and ~15 months following mTBI⁵¹⁶. In contrast, these findings are outweighed by the multitude of studies that have reported either only a trend towards a positive association^{578,592} or no relationship between S100B and outcome following mTBI, including amongst child populations^{582,593-600}. While it must be acknowledged that variability in study methodology (e.g. cut-offs used to define elevated levels of S100B, mTBI diagnostic criteria, post-mTBI outcome measures) may contribute to masking the relationship between S100B and outcome, it is generally thought that the predictive utility of S100B is limited⁵⁶⁰. Furthermore, the specificity of S100B as a marker of brain injury has been doubted as serum levels of S100B have also been found to be elevated amongst healthy individuals following physical activity⁶⁰¹⁻⁶⁰³ as well as in patients with extracranial injury (e.g. fractures)^{604,605}, thus restricting its interpretability in individuals with mTBI and concomitant multitrauma.

2.9.4.2 Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein

Glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) is a monomeric intermediate filament protein that is predominantly expressed in glial cells that constitute the grey and white matter of the CNS^{562,606,607}, where it forms an integral component of the cytoskeleton of astrocytes⁶⁰⁸. Following TBI, GFAP is released from injured brain tissue into the CSF and peripheral blood circulation⁶⁰⁹⁻⁶¹², and its presence is taken to indicate astrocytic injury, astrogliosis and possibly BBB disruption^{562,563}. GFAP has been found to be a highly specific and robust marker in a variety of CNS pathologies^{596,607,613}, and has recently emerged as a promising biomarker for TBI⁵⁴⁹, including mTBI. Blood levels of GFAP have been observed to be elevated within as little as 1 hour of mTBI⁶¹⁴, and appear to peak within 24-48 hours on injury^{553,554,615-617}, but may continue to remain elevated for several days in some individuals^{552,553}. Furthermore, blood levels of GFAP have been found to effectively discern mTBI patients with a GCS score of 15 from uninjured controls⁶¹⁴. Unlike other blood-based biomarkers, blood levels of GFAP do not appear to be elevated amongst polytrauma patients without brain injury⁶¹³ or orthopaedic controls^{614,618}. Collectively, these findings suggest that GFAP may have good specificity for mTBI, particularly in the acute stages of injury.

Within the broader context of TBI research, GFAP has been found to be predict a host of pathophysiological events that are associated with TBI such as elevated intracranial pressure, reduced mean arterial pressure, low cerebral perfusion pressure, as well as poor functional outcome and increased mortality^{333,613,619}. More specific to mTBI, serum GFAP level has been found to predict the need for neurosurgical intervention amongst patients with mild to moderate TBI^{614,620}. Research investigating the capacity for GFAP to predict symptomatology and functional outcome following mTBI is currently scarce, especially amongst adult populations. Studies conducted thus far have reported findings that are consistent with initial observations of elevated serum/plasma levels of GFAP in the acute stage of mTBI^{358,553,596,621}. However, multivariate models have not found GFAP to predict as a PPCS 3 months following injury³⁵⁸ or functional outcome, including return to work, at 6⁵⁹⁶ and 6-12 months post-injury⁶²², even though statistically significant associations with outcomes were initially observed in respective studies^{596,621}. Given how few studies have been conducted, it is not currently possible nor appropriate to draw any conclusions about the utility of GFAP as a predictor of outcome following mTBI, and further research is certainly warranted.

2.9.4.3 Myelin Basic Protein

Myelin basic protein (MBP) is the second most abundant protein in the nervous system and is expressed by oligodendrocytes and Schwann cells in the central and peripheral nervous systems, respectively^{623,624}. MBP is a major component of the myelin sheath and plays a key role in maintaining correct myelin structure *via* interactions with lipids of the myelin membrane^{625,626}.

Serum levels of MBP are typically very low (<0.3 ng/mL)³³³ but are known to be elevated following TBI⁶²⁷⁻⁶³¹. In TBI, MBP is speculated to be released into extracellular space as a consequence of damage to white matter resulting from DAI and ensuing demyelinating processes (e.g. myelin protease degradation^{549,632,633}), whereby it facilitates its own entry into peripheral circulation, along with that of other CNS-derived biomarkers, by altering BBB permeability and tight junction expression⁶³⁴.

At present, it is difficult to comment on the utility of MBP as a biomarker of TBI/mTBI and prognosis following injury due to the paucity of research in this space⁶³⁵. The few studies that have been conducted to date in which MBP has been examined have been limited to paediatric populations^{630,631,636,637} and individuals with severe head injuries^{638,639}, although research has also emerged within the context of sports-related concussion⁶⁴⁰. Nevertheless, serum levels of MBP peak between 48-72 hours following head injury and have been observed to remain elevated for up to two weeks⁶²⁹, which suggests that MBP may be of greatest value in the post-acute stages of injury³⁸⁴. However, it is unknown whether this trajectory also applies to adult populations with mTBI as it has not yet been investigated. Furthermore, while no studies have been conducted to date in which the prognostic utility of MBP following mTBI has been evaluated, sub-acute CSF levels of MBP have been found to correlate with functional outcome at 7 days, 3 and 6 months post-injury amongst patients with severe TBI⁶³⁸.

Markers of Neuronal Injury

2.9.4.4 Neuron Specific Enolase

Neuron specific enolase (NSE) is one of five isoenzymes of the glycolytic enzyme enolase³³³. NSE constitutes between 0.4% to 2.2% of the total soluble protein in the brain^{641,642} and is abundant within the cytoplasm of neurons⁶⁴³, but has also been found in lesser quantities within oligodendrocytes, erythrocytes, thrombocytes as well as cells of neuroendocrinal origin^{384,561,644}. Being a cytoplasmic enzyme, NSE is typically constrained to the cellular environment under normal physiological conditions, although it is released into the extracellular space following insult to the cellular membrane⁶⁴⁵, such as that which occurs in TBI, and is suspected to reach peripheral blood circulation *via* the glymphatic system⁶⁴⁶. Heightened levels of NSE are considered to be a marker of neuronal damage, and have been detected in CSF and peripheral blood samples obtained from individuals with TBI^{643,647-650}, including mTBI^{411,516,651,652}. Normal levels of NSE are approximately 12.5 ng/mL³³³ and appear to reach peak values within 6-12 hours of TBI⁶⁴¹.

Similar to S100B, NSE has received considerable attention as a putative biomarker for mTBI, although it is not generally considered to be a strong independent predictor of symptomatic, functional, or life satisfaction outcomes following mTBI⁶⁴¹. Possible factors that may account for this

include the lack of specificity of NSE with respect to CNS injury, unknown optimal sampling time, and biased study designs⁶⁴¹. Furthermore, haemolysis has also been observed to increase concentrations of NSE in both CSF and serum samples⁶⁵³. Although studies conducted to date appear to have seldom accounted for this factor, it is important to consider this confounder as it may result in false positives, thus affecting the utility of NSE as a prognostic marker for PPCS.

2.9.4.5 Ubiquitin C-terminal Hydrolase L1

Ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolase L1 (UCHL1) is a highly expressed deubiquitinase that is found in the cytoplasm of neurons⁶⁵⁴⁻⁶⁵⁶. Constituting around 1-2% of total soluble protein in the brain^{333,657}, this enzyme is also located in cells of the diffuse neuroendocrine system and neurons of the peripheral nervous system^{657,658}, and in particular, those that make up neuromuscular junctions⁶⁵⁹. Outside of the CNS, UCHL1 has been detected in cells of aortic endothelium, Leydig cells of the testis, renal tubule, smooth muscle tissue, ova, spermatogonia, and tumours^{657,660-662}. UCHL1 plays a role in the addition and removal of ubiquitin from proteins that are destined for the ubiquitin proteosomal pathway, which is responsible for eliminating abnormal proteins and preventing the build-up of potentially toxic proteins within neurons under both typical and pathological conditions, including neurodegenerative disorders and TBI^{384,663-665}. UCHL1 has historically been used as a histopathological marker for neurons⁶⁵⁵ but has recently gained status as a candidate biomarker for mTBI^{333,666}.

UCHL1 is released into the extracellular space as a consequence of cell destruction under pathological conditions⁶⁶⁴, and may enter peripheral circulation following TBI as a result of abnormal BBB function⁶⁶⁷. Serum levels of UCHL1 have been observed to be higher amongst individuals with TBI⁶⁶⁸, including those with mTBI^{669,670}, with elevations having been detected within as little as 1 hour of mTBI^{620,670} and peaking around 8 hours after injury⁶⁷¹. However, evidence contrary to this has also been reported^{554,672,673}. Acute serum levels of UCHL1 have also been found to be able to discriminate between patients with mild to moderate TBI and trauma controls without head injury, as well as mTBI/mild-to-moderate TBI individuals with and without intracranial lesions in some studies^{670,674} but not others⁶⁷². More recently, the United States Food and Drug Administration approved the combined use of acute blood measures of GFAP and UCHL1 with the aim of reducing radiation exposure by CT⁶⁷⁵. Elevated levels of UCHL1 and GFAP as detected within 12 hours of mTBI indicate the presence of intracranial lesions that require the patient to undergo a CT scan for further investigation⁵⁵⁸.

With no studies conducted to date, the extent to which UCHL1 can predict symptomatic or functional outcome following mTBI remains to be elucidated. However, research conducted in a cohort of individuals of mixed TBI severities did not find an association between acute serum levels

of UCHL1 and functional outcome 3 months following injury⁶⁷⁶. Nevertheless, further research into the prognostic capacity of UCHL1 is required.

Markers of Axonal Injury

2.9.4.6 Neurofilament Proteins

Neurofilament proteins (NF) are intermediate (i.e. 10 nm diameter) filament proteins that are exclusively found within the axons and dendrites of neurons⁶⁷⁷. NF exist as bundles called as neurofibrils and comprise a major component of the neuronal cytoskeleton⁵⁴⁹. As such, they play an integral role in providing structural support to axons and dendrites and regulating axonal diameter⁶⁷⁸⁻⁶⁸⁰. Further to this, NF are also thought to be implicated in axonal and dendritic branching and growth^{678,681-683} as well as the formation of synapses and neurotransmission⁶⁷⁸⁻⁶⁸⁰. The NF of the CNS constitute a triplet of polypeptide subunits of different molecular weights; *neurofilament-light protein* (NF-L; 68K), *neurofilament-medium protein* (NF-M; 150K) and *neurofilament-heavy protein* (NF-H; 200K)^{384,549}, and α -interixin⁶⁸⁴. In addition, NF-H is known to undergo process of phosphorylation following TBI, and hence also exists in a phosphorylated form (pNF-H)^{682,685}. NF-L is the most abundant of the aforementioned subunits⁶⁸⁶, and is predominantly expressed in the large-calibre myelinated white-matter axons that extend subcortically into the deeper layers of the brain and spinal cord⁶⁸⁷. Interestingly, this specific population of axons is known to be especially vulnerable to DAI that is caused by rotational forces present in mTBI⁵⁴⁸. Following insult to the CNS, NF are thought to be released into extracellular fluid by way of compromised cytoskeletal integrity that results from mechanical forces associated with injury⁶⁸⁸. As such, elevated levels of NF are taken to be a marker of axonal injury and NF release has been observed in both preclinical (*pNF-H*⁶⁸⁹; *NF-L*⁵⁵⁵) and clinical studies of TBI (*pNF-H*⁶⁹⁰; *NF-M*⁶⁹¹; *NF-L*⁶⁹²⁻⁶⁹⁵). In contrast to some other biomarkers, NF proteins are generally thought to be released into biofluids in a delayed fashion⁵⁴⁹. Furthermore, there is growing evidence that suggests that the concentration of NF-L in peripheral circulation may peak in a biphasic manner^{553,696}. Most recently levels of serum NF-L have been observed to increase 6 and 13 days after sports-related concussion, relative to baseline, in a male but not female Australian Rules football players⁵⁵⁴. While the limited sample size of this study cannot be overlooked, this findings raise interesting questions regarding whether there may be an interaction between sex and the presence and timing of such biphasic peaks in biomarkers following mTBI.

Whilst studies have found serum levels of pNF-H to correlate with impact properties of mechanical injury in a rodent weight-drop model of closed head injury⁶⁹⁷ and to predict mortality 6 months after TBI in both adult⁶⁹⁸ and paediatric⁶⁹⁹ populations, its prognostic utility within the context of mTBI does not appear to have been investigated to date. Doubts have also been cast about the utility of NF-M for TBI more generally⁷⁰⁰. In contrast, NF-L appears to be a particularly

promising biomarker for TBI may also have the capacity to predict outcome following mTBI. Acute levels of serum NF-L have been found to discriminate between survivors and non-survivors as well as predict clinical outcome 12 months in a cohort of patients with severe TBI⁷⁰⁰. Furthermore, acute levels of serum NF-L have also been shown to correlate with MR-DTI parameters measured at 12 months following TBI⁷⁰¹. More specific to mTBI, serum levels of NF-L have been found to increase 7-10 days after bout in amateur boxers and correlate with the number of head impacts sustained during the match⁶⁹⁵, while CSF levels of NF-L have been observed to be significantly increased amongst professional hockey players experiencing mTBI-related symptoms 1 year post-injury and found to correlate with lifetime concussion events (i.e. repeated mTBI)⁷⁰². In regards to predicting outcome following mTBI, acute serum levels of NF-L have been associated with return to play time⁶⁹⁶ following sports-related concussion, able to discern between ice-hockey players with rapidly resolving mTBI-related symptoms and those that continued to experience them for > 6 days⁶⁹⁵, and predict functional outcome 6-12 months following injury in patients with mTBI⁶²².

2.9.4.7 Spectrin Breakdown Products

α II-spectrin is a highly expressed cytoskeletal protein that is found within the axons and pre-synaptic terminals of neurons³⁸⁴ and plays an important role in stabilising the nodal and paranodal structures of myelinated axons^{665,703}. Following cellular insult and cell death, α II-spectrin undergoes enzymatic cleavage that results in several spectrin breakdown products (SBDP) of distinct molecular weights^{384,704-706}. Specifically, the enzyme calpain degrades α -II-spectrin at the C-terminal to produce two highly stable breakdown products weighing 150 and 145kDa (SBPD150 and SBPD145), and also at the N-terminal to produce a ~140kDa band called calpain-derived α II-spectrin N-terminal fragment (SNTF). Furthermore, α II-spectrin is also cleaved by the enzyme caspase-3 into a 120kDa breakdown product (SBDP120), although a 150kDa fragment is also known to be produced^{705,707}. In addition to this, caspase-3 may further act upon the two calpain-derived SBDPs to also produce 120kDa fragments⁷⁰⁶. Broadly speaking, calpain-derived SBDPs are thought of as markers of neuronal injury and death due to necrotic and excitotoxic processes, whereas caspase-3 SBDPs appear to be indicative of apoptotic cell death⁷⁰⁶.

α II-spectrin expression is not specific to the brain, and its presence has been detected in other organs and peripheral mononuclear blood cells⁵⁴⁹. Subsequently, the identification of heightened levels of spectrin breakdown products in peripheral blood cannot be treated as a conclusive indicator of the presence of TBI. Despite this confounding factor, the handful of studies that have been conducted to date suggest that SNTF/SBDPs are emergent biomarkers not only for mTBI, but for predicting outcome following injury as well. Elevated levels of blood and CSF SNTF, SBDP120, SBDP145, and/or SBDP150 have been observed following TBI^{673,708,709}, including mTBI/sports-

related concussion⁷¹⁰⁻⁷¹² where plasma levels of SNTF have been found to increase at 1 hour following sports-related concussion and continue to remain significantly elevated from 12 hours to 6 days after injury⁷¹¹. Pioneering research by Siman and colleagues conducted amongst professional ice hockey players found elevated plasma levels of SNTF to be associated with the development of mTBI-related symptoms following injury. Specifically, individuals whose symptoms lasted 6 days or longer were observed to have persistently higher serum SNTF levels at 1h to 6 days post-injury⁷¹¹. Amongst clinical adult populations with mTBI, the same group has also found acute elevations in plasma/serum SNTF levels to correlate with persistent impairments in cognition and sensory-motor integration 3 months following injury^{710,712}, and plasma levels of SNTF to correspond with significant differences in fractional anisotropy and the apparent diffusion coefficient in the corpus callosum and uncinate fasciculus measured by DTI⁷¹⁰.

2.9.4.8 Tau

Tau is microtubule-binding protein that is essential for maintaining the structural integrity of neuronal axons⁷¹³⁻⁷¹⁵. Tau is highly expressed within the nervous system and is most abundant within thin, unmyelinated axons^{716,717}, but has also been found within neuronal somatodendritic compartments⁷¹⁸ and oligodendrocytes⁷¹⁹. Outside of the nervous system, tau has been detected in organs including the kidneys, testes and liver⁷²⁰. Tau undergoes a process of phosphorylation under both typical physiologic and pathologic conditions, and is hyper-phosphorylated (p-tau) to form the neurofibrillary tangles that characterise neurodegenerative diseases such as CTE^{384,721}. In addition, tau can also be proteolytically cleaved by calpain and caspase enzymes to produce 17kDA fragments (c-Tau)⁷²².

Interest in tau as a potential biomarker for mTBI has been largely provoked by reports indicating that the development of tauopathies may be provoked by brain damage resulting from singular, episodic and repeated mTBI⁶⁶⁶. Serum and plasma levels of tau have been observed to be significantly elevated following mTBI in both paediatric⁷²³ and adult populations^{554,583,597,724}. The prognostic utility of tau has been relatively poorly studied and reported results have been inconsistent. A study by Shahim et al., (2014)⁵⁸³ found acute plasma total tau levels to correlate with the number of days it took for mTBI-related symptoms to resolve in a cohort of ice hockey players who sustained sports-related concussion and return to play. Furthermore, a follow-up study by the same group also found serum Tau-A (a tau protein fragment resulting from enzymatic cleavage by ADAM metallopeptidase domain 10: ADAM10) levels to be significantly elevated amongst players whose mTBI-symptoms lasted >10 days and also correlate with the number of days it took for players to return to play⁷²⁵. Several studies have not found acute serum levels of c-Tau to predict PPCS at 3^{358,597,724} or 6 months⁷²⁶, or functional outcome 6-12 months⁷²⁷ following injury. Given its

role in neurodegenerative disorders, it is possible that tau may be better suited to the prediction of long-term outcome following TBI and mTBI. Reports have emerged supporting this notion⁷²⁸ although further study is needed.

2.9.5 Neuroimaging Techniques as Predictors of PPCS

Neuroimaging plays an important role in the diagnosis, clinical management, and prognosis of individuals with TBI⁷²⁹. As has been pointed out by others^{729,730}, neuroimaging can be utilised at each phase post-injury. For example, within the acute stages of injury, neuroimaging can help guide clinical decisions regarding the need for hospitalisation and early surgical intervention, while in the sub-acute period it can be used to monitor lesion or post-surgical changes, or to detect lesions that were not initially apparent. Furthermore, neuroimaging can be implemented in the chronic phase of recovery to characterise and monitor delayed brain tissue changes, and to inform subsequent rehabilitation practices.

Conventional CT and MRI are routinely utilised within the context of moderate and severe TBI though they are implemented relatively less frequently for cases of mTBI⁷³¹. When applied within the context of mTBI, CT is typically used to identify the presence of additional types of injury (e.g. intracranial haemorrhage, skull fracture⁷³²), and thereby exclude more severe forms of TBI. mTBI has long been considered a noncritical injury⁷³¹ and both imaging modalities lack the sensitivity to detect mTBI-related abnormalities when used in their standard clinical capacity⁷³³. In contrast, *advanced* MRI techniques have the capacity to detect the relatively subtle changes that accompany mTBI, although their application is currently largely constrained to research settings due to the high costs and lengthy scan times often associated with them. As technology continues to advance, it is anticipated that the burden of these factors will lessen and the clinical uptake of these techniques will improve.

To date, an array of advanced MRI techniques has been used to investigate the various structural, functional and metabolic changes that accompany mTBI. For example, the structural integrity of WM has been studied using *diffusion MRI*⁷³⁴⁻⁷⁴⁰ techniques, altered brain connectivity has been studied using *resting state*⁷⁴¹⁻⁷⁴⁴ and *task-based*⁷⁴⁵⁻⁷⁴⁷ *functional MRI*, changes in CBF have been evaluated using *arterial spin labelling*⁷⁴⁸⁻⁷⁵⁰, microhaemorrhages have been detected using *susceptibility weighted imaging*⁷⁵¹⁻⁷⁵³, while metabolites such as N-acetylaspartate have been quantified using *magnetic resonance spectroscopy*^{754,755}. In addition, a number of non-MRI based neuroimaging techniques (e.g. *electroencephalography/quantitative electroencephalography (qEEG)*⁷⁵⁶⁻⁷⁵⁸, *transcranial magnetic stimulation*^{759,760}, *functional near-infrared spectroscopy*⁷⁶¹, *transcranial Doppler ultrasonography*⁷⁶²) have been used to study electrophysiological and functional changes following

mTBI, although the number of investigations using these methods is comparatively less than those implementing advanced MRI techniques.

Similar to blood-based biomarkers, it is hypothesised that contemporary, advanced MRI techniques have the capacity to serve as objective biomarkers for mTBI⁷⁶³ and potentially PPCS. Of the advanced MRI techniques listed above, those that are most pertinent to this thesis are diffusion MRI and a novel extension of susceptibility weighted imaging known as QSM. The following section of this literature review provides a very brief overview of diffusion MRI theory, its application within the context of mTBI, and summarises findings where it has been used as prognostic indicator for PPCS. A comprehensive overview of the theoretical grounding of QSM and emerging applications of this technique for detecting traumatic brain injury pathology is presented in the narrative review that comprises Chapter 5 of this thesis.

2.9.5.1 Diffusion MRI

Diffusion MRI, also referred to as *diffusion weighted imaging*, refers to a collection of advanced neuroimaging techniques that draw upon the diffusion properties of water molecules to non-invasively map out and discriminate between different types of brain tissue *in vivo*⁷⁶⁴. Capable of mapping complex tissue microarchitecture at the submillimetric level⁷³⁴, this imaging modality is sensitive to the subtle structural changes resulting from DAI⁷⁶⁵.

Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) is a diffusion MRI method that uses complex mathematical algorithms to characterise the direction of diffusion of water molecules in 3D space⁷⁶⁶, which can be used to quantitatively assess brain tissue integrity^{767,768}. Given that the diffusion of water in biological tissues is highly influenced by tissue microstructure, DTI is particularly useful for measuring changes in highly ordered tissues, such as the WM tracts of the brain⁷³². In WM, the myelin sheath, axonal membrane, neurofilaments, microtubules and other cellular components act as barriers that reduce the orthogonal diffusion of water, which in turn cause molecules to diffuse more readily along the orientation of axonal fibres relative to any other direction⁷⁶⁹. Perturbations in any of these microstructural elements, such as those seen in DAI, can alter the coherence of WM fibre tracts and therefore cause water molecules to move in random directions (i.e. isotropy)⁷⁶⁹.

Two of the most commonly reported scalars in DTI studies are fractional anisotropy (FA) and mean diffusivity (MD)⁷⁷⁰. FA provides a measure of the extent to which the diffusion of water molecules is unidirectional⁷⁷¹. Values range from 0 to 1, with higher values indicating a greater degree of unidirectional diffusion⁷⁷² while lower values indicate relatively isotropic diffusion⁷⁷¹. Amongst healthy individuals, WM commissures, such as the corpus callosum, have been typically observed to have FA values between 0.6 and 0.8, although FA values are generally lower in other white matter bundles^{732,766,773}. MD is a measure of the average diffusion of water molecules across

three principle directions, and is often inversely related to FA⁷⁷⁴. Following TBI (as well as other conditions in which WM is damaged), FA and MD values are expected to decrease and increase, respectively, at the site of damage due to fewer microstructural elements hindering diffusivity due to pathological factors, such as myelin sheath and axonal membrane damage, reduced axonal packing density and/or reduced axonal coherence^{772,775}.

Studies in which DTI has been used to investigate mTBI date back to 2002⁷⁷⁶. A number of studies have been conducted since then, though most have been limited to cross-sectional investigations focussing on either the acute or the chronic stages of injury^{732,772}. With few longitudinal studies conducted to date, comparatively little is known about the longitudinal course of DAI ⁷³⁵, though research in this space is increasing^{737,777,778}. Altered FA and/or MD values have been found in various regions of the brain, most of which are also consistent with those in which DAI has been observed to typically occur in individuals with mTBI^{779,780}. Given that the pathomechanisms of mTBI evolve over time, the time elapsed between injury and MRI scanning is a crucial factor that needs to be taken into consideration when interpreting DTI findings^{734,765}. At the acute stages of injury, significant differences have been observed in the mean FA for the corpus callosum, external capsule and right temporal subcortical WM, although not all studies have not found this to be the case^{734,781,782}. At the subacute or chronic stages of mTBI, FA values have been found to be altered in several brain areas, including the corpus callosum, centrum semiovale or internal capsule, right superior corona radiata and cingulum⁷⁸³⁻⁷⁸⁹. Furthermore, it also appears that the posterior part of the corpus callosum may be more vulnerable to damage resulting from mTBI relative to the anterior part⁷⁸². MD has been observed to be increased in the external capsule, left cingulum and right uncinate fasciculus, and the genu and splenium of the corpus callosum in the chronic stage of mTBI in some^{783,789-791}, but not all studies⁷⁹².

A considerable number of studies have been conducted investigating associations between DTI parameters and PPCS, although there is significant variation in research design (e.g. sample characteristics, technical aspects of imaging and analysis methods) and quality, with many studies failing to provide information on how mTBI and PPCS was diagnosed^{735,765,793}. Nevertheless, relative to healthy controls or typically recovering mTBI patients, individuals with PPCS have been found to have decreased FA and increased MD values in several brain regions, including the corpus callosum, anterior corona radiata, internal capsule, right anterior thalamic radiations and superior longitudinal fasciculus, the inferior longitudinal fasciculus, and the fronto-occipital fasciculus bilaterally^{736,781,783,790,793,794}. Abnormal DTI parameters have also been correlated with increased number and/or severity of mTBI-related symptoms^{736,793,795}, which suggests that PPCS may be underpinned by greater axonal damage^{736,793}, however, there is also evidence contrary to this³⁵⁵. Furthermore, WM abnormalities following mTBI detected using DTI have been associated with

worse cognitive performance^{737,771,783,796-798} as well as functional outcome⁷⁸⁹, including return-to-play⁷⁷⁸.

With respect to predicting PPCS, relatively few investigations have been conducted into whether FA or MD may serve as potential prognostic biomarkers. However, a study by Messé and colleagues found MD values of six WM tracts (namely the corpus callosum, the right anterior thalamic radiations and the superior longitudinal fasciculus, the inferior longitudinal fasciculus and the fronto-occipital fasciculus bilaterally), which were obtained from DTI-MRI scans performed on average 15 days post-injury, could discriminate between individuals with and without PPCS at 3 months post-injury with 69% sensitivity and 77% specificity⁷⁹⁴.

2.10 Concluding Remarks

The literature review presented in this chapter has identified and described a comprehensive range of established and novel pre-, peri- and post-injury factors that may have utility in predicting PPCS following mTBI. Given that no one indicator is, or is likely to be, sufficiently sensitive and specific enough to predict outcome at the level of the individual, a multivariate suite of outcome measures is required. This thesis aims to enrich the existing literature and work towards the development of a multivariate prognostic model for PPCS by investigating a range of demographic, injury-related characteristics, blood-based biomarker, and neuropsychological outcome measures, as well as emerging advanced MRI data analysis metrics using data collected in a unique, Western Australian context.

Introduction to Series One: Pilot Study and CREST Protocol

Series One of this thesis consists of two papers that are centred on the notion of developing multivariate prognostic models for predicting poor outcome following mTBI. The first has been published in *Brain Sciences* and reports the findings of a pilot study that was conceived with the goal of developing a suite of measures that could be readily collected within an Emergency Department (ED) setting in order to identify individuals at risk of PPCS.

Recruitment for the pilot study took place between September 2015 and January 2018, and participants were patients presenting with mTBI to the ED at Royal Perth Hospital (RPH), Western Australia. Implementing a prospective research design, potentially predictive data elements were collected within 48 hours of injury and participant follow-up was conducted approximately 28 days later. The primary aim of the pilot study was to assess the utility of blood-based biomarkers, particularly those measured using the highly sensitive Quanterix single molecule enzyme-linked immunoassay (Simoa™), as well as neuropsychological and MRI outcomes for predicting PPCS. Presence of PPCS was ascertained using the *Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire* (King, Crawford, Wenden, Moss, & Wade, 1995; abbreviated to *RMPCQ* in the published journal article), and individuals were considered to be experiencing PPCS if they scored in the moderate (25-32 points) to severe (33+ points) on the *RMPCQ* at follow-up. A cohort of healthy, age and sex-matched uninjured community-dwelling participants was also recruited to serve as a comparison group for neuropsychological and blood-based biomarker outcomes, while a separate cohort of healthy, age and sex-matched controls was recruited as MRI control subjects.

This pilot study represents our research team's first foray into prospective, observational cohort clinical study design. I joined the team as a doctoral candidate mid-way through the study's recruitment and managed all elements of subsequent data collection from study participants and controls, and co-ordinated blood-based biomarker assessments. At the study's conclusion, I performed all data analyses in consultation with the study's primary investigators and was chiefly responsible for writing and editing the manuscript, preparing figures and tables, integrating feedback from co-authors, and handling submission and correspondence. Finally, I also led the preparation of responses to journal reviewer comments and manuscript revisions.

Unfortunately, a number of logistical challenges were encountered over the course of the study, and particularly within the early stages with regard to participant follow-up. Before I joined the study team, follow-up and health control data collection was predominantly conducted by volunteer research staff (e.g. Honours and international exchange students) working on the project.

This resulted in a high staff turnover rate and a subsequent lack of continuity in follow-ups. While follow-up rates improved as the study progressed, the final number of participants for which a complete set of neuropsychological data (that was required to determine whether an individual was experiencing PPCS at follow-up) was available at the pilot study's conclusion was a little over thirty participants. Given that PPCS occurs at a prevalence rate of ~10%, this limited sample size resulted in an insufficient number of PPCS participants to perform the intended between-group analyses across the various types of data collected (e.g. neuropsychological, blood-based biomarker, MRI etc.).

Overall, the pilot study presented the research team with numerous insights with respect to both study findings and research design. Whilst the low number of individuals with PPCS must be taken into consideration when drawing inferences about the findings of the pilot study, a few things became apparent in terms of the selected study outcomes and implications for future studies. Firstly, the results of the pilot study seemingly suggested that neuropsychological tests had prognostic capacity, particularly those that assessed the cognitive domains of attention, executive function and memory. This finding warranted further investigation in larger longitudinal prediction studies of PPCS. Secondly, blood-based biomarkers measured using the Quanterix Simoa™ system, which was experiencing an exponential increase in popularity at the time that the pilot study was being conducted, were not found to predict PPCS. While the pilot study may have been underpowered to detect significant differences, future studies ought to consider broadening the scope and novelty of biomarkers being investigated. Thirdly, MRI analysis revealed that individuals with mTBI had higher levels of FA within the left inferior frontal occipital fasciculus relative to healthy age and sex-matched controls. While no assessment could be made of the predictive power of MRI measures for PPCS due to the study's limited sample size and variable timeframe in which participants underwent MRI scans, the reported high sensitivity of diffusion tensor imaging in the literature suggests the MRI findings should not be discounted.

In terms of research design, our experience in conducting this pilot study highlighted the impost of conducting follow-ups that required participants to attend in person. As such, the need to make follow-ups as easy as possible for participants was recognised, particularly if future study endeavours were to include multiple follow-up time points, which would also help circumvent participant attrition. We also appreciated the need to broaden participant recruitment beyond a single site through the use of a multi-modal recruitment pathway. Lastly, from an operational standpoint, the value of regular communication between the study team was recognised to help maintain awareness of the study to help with participant recruitment.

The second study comprises a protocol paper for the prospective, longitudinal observational *CREST Concussion Recovery Study*, which has recently been published in *BMJ Open*. Drawing heavily

upon the key learnings and insights gained from the pilot study, *CREST* is a new study that incorporates a much broader range of prognostic markers, which is facilitated through its two-part research design and multiple follow-up time points. More specifically, *CREST* consists of a telephone interview (*Phase I*) and a single comprehensive testing session that is conducted at a centralised research hub (*Phase II*). Follow-ups are conducted by telephone interview at 1, 3, 6 and 12 months following injury. *CREST* has two overarching goals: *i*) establish a research dataset of mTBI that occur in the state of Western Australia, which has not been previously conducted to date, and *ii*) identify outcome measures that are particularly promising for use in multivariate prognostic models of PPCS.

Relative to the pilot study, *CREST* collects more detailed information about the participant demographics, injury-related characteristics and relevant aspects of their medical history in *Phase I*. *Phase II* features the assessment of numerous outcome measures including quantitative electroencephalography (qEEG), blood-based biomarkers (e.g. protein biomarkers of neuronal and glial structure and function, microRNAs, genetic signatures, phenomics and metabolomics), neuropsychological testing (including mood and personality), exercise tolerance, vestibular-ocular motor screening, and MRI. Notably, the MRI arm of the study has also been considerably expanded to include sequences for brain morphometry, arterial spin labelling, functional MRI, susceptibility weighted imaging (that will facilitate the novel analysis technique known as QSM, which is the focus of *Series Two* of this thesis), in addition to diffusion MRI that was reported on in the pilot study.

Recruitment strategies were also refined for *CREST*. While the pilot study recruited from only one metropolitan hospital ED, *CREST* recruitment has been expanded and encompasses both medical and community-based recruitment pathways. That is, in addition to hospital EDs, *CREST* also recruits participants from General Practitioners (GPs), sports physicians and allied health professionals, community and semi-professional sporting groups as well as directly from the general community *via* self-referral. Furthermore, the hospital ED recruitment pathway has been thoroughly expanded for *CREST*, and the study is currently actively recruiting from 7 of the 8 EDs that serve the Greater Perth Area, as well as two major regional EDs, with scope to recruit from additional regional/rural and remote areas of Western Australia in future.

It was intended that data collected for *CREST* would be analysed for the purposes of this thesis, however, issues pertaining to the ongoing *COVID-19* pandemic precluded this. Most significantly, recruitment efforts were stifled by decreased presentations to Eds, the shortening or complete cancellation of many community and professional sporting seasons, and local and national guidelines that prevented face-to-face interaction with participants. In addition, recruitment from GPs was minimal, although it is not clear whether this is related to the *COVID-19* pandemic. *Phase I* of the study was able to continue in a reduced capacity over the duration of the lockdown, however,

guidelines that were in place in Western Australia for 6 months in 2020 prohibited the ability to conduct *Phase II* of the study during this time. Nevertheless, numbers of people presenting to EDs and other sources of recruitment remained low throughout the remainder of 2020 and only began to return to more anticipated numbers in April 2021. It is also worth noting that given the anticipated incidence of mTBI in Australia has been estimated as high as 170,000 per annum, it can be expected that approximately 17,000 mTBIs occur in Western Australia. Considering that the *CREST* study recruits from a pool of 8 EDs in the metro area and several regional areas, it is therefore surprising that the current number of individuals being referred to the study is ~5 per week, which suggests that previous numbers reported are overestimated, or people are not seeking medical care for their injury. At the time of submitting this thesis, participant enrolment into *CREST* was $n = 153$ for *Phase I* and $n = 21$ for *Phase II*. Even considering that *i*) recruitment is limited to adult participants under 65 years of age, *ii*) research staff are not available 24/7 and *iii*) not all eligible individuals are interested in participating in the study, we appear to be notified of only 1-2% of our anticipated pool of participants.

This thesis originally intended to develop a multivariate prognostic model for predicting PPCS using data collected from the *CREST* research project, the design of which was informed by the findings and experience gained from conducting the pilot study. Due to a combination of issues relating to recruitment and *COVID-19*, it became apparent that the target number of participants for *CREST* were unlikely to be reached within the PhD candidacy. Although over 150 participants were recruited into *Phase I* of *CREST* at the time of that this thesis was being submitted, this data was not examined within thesis as doing so would constitute an unplanned interim analysis, which could potentially bias study results. Furthermore, the Australian New Zealand Clinical Trials Registry record for *CREST* (ACTRN12619001226190) does not specify that an interim analysis will be performed as part of the study's research design.

Subsequently, this thesis pivoted to investigating the utility of advanced MRI metrics as potential indicators of poor outcome following mTBI. However, to comprehensively evaluate the range of MRI sequences that were being implemented in *CREST*, approximately $n = 120$ participants would need to be recruited into *Phase II* of the study. Even if the number of MRI outcomes assessed was reduced for the purposes of this thesis, data would still need to have been collected from 30-50 participants in order to facilitate a meaningful analysis. As this number of participants had also not been reached at the close of this thesis, it was not possible to execute the intended analyses, and it was in turn decided that this thesis would focus solely on QSM due to its emerging status within the MRI field. Note that recruitment for *CREST* is ongoing, and other staff and students will be analysing data upon its conclusion, including that which is being collected as part of the study's

MRI arm. Given all this, a protocol paper was deemed to be a suitable alternative for this thesis and is presented in Chapter 4.




3 Pilot Study

Gozt, A., Licari, M., Halstrom, A., Milbourn, H., Lydiard, S., Black, A., Arendts, G., Macdonald, S., Song, S., MacDonald, E., Vlaskovsky, P., Burrows, S., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M., (2020). Towards the development of an integrative, evidence-based suite of indicators for the prediction of outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: results from a pilot study. *Brain Sciences*, 10(23)

© 2020 by the authors; licensee MDPI, Basel, Switzerland. This article is an open access article distributed under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution License (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

Article

Towards the Development of an Integrative, Evidence-Based Suite of Indicators for the Prediction of Outcome Following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: Results from a Pilot Study

Aleksandra Gozt^{1,2}, Melissa Licari³, Alison Halstrom⁴, Hannah Milbourn⁴, Stephen Lydiard⁴, Anna Black^{1,2}, Glenn Arendts^{5,6} , Stephen Macdonald^{5,6,7}, Swithin Song⁸, Ellen MacDonald^{6,7}, Philip Vlaskovsky⁹, Sally Burrows⁹, Michael Bynevelt^{10,11}, Carmela Pestell^{1,12}, Daniel Fatovich^{5,6,7}  and Melinda Fitzgerald^{1,2,4,*} 

¹ Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute, Curtin University, Bentley, WA 6102, Australia;

a.gozt@postgrad.curtin.edu.au (A.G.); ab2458@bath.ac.uk (A.B.); carmela.pestell@uwa.edu.au (C.P.)

² Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, Nedlands, WA 6009, Australia

³ Telethon Kids Institute, West Perth, WA 6005, Australia; Melissa.Licari@telethonkids.org.au

⁴ School of Biological Sciences, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA 6009, Australia; allison.halstrom@uwa.edu.au (A.H.); hm525@bath.ac.uk (H.M.); stephen.lydiard@bath.edu (S.L.)

⁵ Emergency Medicine, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA 6009, Australia; glenn.arendts@uwa.edu.au (G.A.); Stephen.Macdonald@health.wa.gov.au (S.M.); Daniel.Fatovich@health.wa.gov.au (D.F.)

⁶ Centre for Clinical Research in Emergency Medicine, Harry Perkins Institute of Medical Research, Nedlands, WA 6000, Australia; Ellen.MacDonald@health.wa.gov.au

⁷ Emergency Department, Royal Perth Hospital, Perth, WA 6000, Australia

⁸ Radiology Department, Royal Perth Hospital, Perth, WA 6000, Australia; Swithin.Song@health.wa.gov.au

⁹ School of Medicine, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA 6009, Australia; philip.vlaskovsky@uwa.edu.au (P.V.); sally.burrows@uwa.edu.au (S.B.)

¹⁰ School of Surgery, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA 6009, Australia; Michael.Bynevelt@health.wa.gov.au

¹¹ Neurological Intervention and Imaging Service of Western Australia, Sir Charles Gardener Hospital, Nedlands, WA 6009, Australia

¹² School of Psychological Science, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, WA 6009, Australia

* Correspondence: lindy.fitzgerald@curtin.edu.au; Tel.: +61-467-729-300

Received: 20 November 2019; Accepted: 30 December 2019; Published: 2 January 2020



Abstract: Background: Persisting post-concussion symptoms (PPCS) is a complex, multifaceted condition in which individuals continue to experience the symptoms of mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI; concussion) beyond the timeframe that it typically takes to recover. Currently, there is no way of knowing which individuals may develop this condition. Method: Patients presenting to a hospital emergency department (ED) within 48 h of sustaining a mTBI underwent neuropsychological assessment and demographic, injury-related information and blood samples were collected. Concentrations of blood-based biomarkers neuron specific enolase, neurofilament protein-light, and glial fibrillary acidic protein were assessed, and a subset of patients also underwent diffusion tensor-magnetic resonance imaging; both relative to healthy controls. Individuals were classified as having PPCS if they reported a score of 25 or higher on the Rivermead Postconcussion Symptoms Questionnaire at ~28 days post-injury. Univariate exact logistic regression was performed to identify measures that may be predictive of PPCS. Neuroimaging data were examined for differences in fractional anisotropy (FA) and mean diffusivity in regions of interest. Results: Of $n = 36$ individuals, three (8.33%) were classified as having PPCS. Increased performance on the Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status Update Total Score (OR = 0.81, 95% CI: 0.61–0.95, $p = 0.004$), Immediate Memory (OR = 0.79, 95% CI: 0.56–0.94, $p = 0.001$), and Attention (OR = 0.86,

95% CI: 0.71–0.97, $p = 0.007$) indices, as well as faster completion of the Trails Making Test B (OR = 1.06, 95% CI: 1.00–1.12, $p = 0.032$) at ED presentation were associated with a statistically significant decreased odds of an individual being classified as having PPCS. There was no significant association between blood-based biomarkers and PPCS in this small sample, although glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) was significantly increased in individuals with mTBI relative to healthy controls. Furthermore, relative to healthy age and sex-matched controls ($n = 8$), individuals with mTBI ($n = 14$) had higher levels of FA within the left inferior frontal occipital fasciculus ($t(18.06) = -3.01$, $p = 0.008$). Conclusion: Performance on neuropsychological measures may be useful for predicting PPCS, but further investigation is required to elucidate the utility of this and other potential predictors.

Keywords: persistent post-concussion symptoms; blood-based biomarkers; neuropsychological assessment; MRI; prediction

1. Introduction

Mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI), also known as concussion, accounts for approximately 70–80% of all traumatic brain injuries worldwide [1]. mTBIs are caused by the head hitting an object or by forceful mechanical impacts external to the body that result in an abrupt acceleration/deceleration of the craniocervical complex [2]. mTBIs are characterised by a rapid onset of transient changes in neurological function which manifest as physical, cognitive, psychological/emotional, and sleep-related signs and symptoms [3]. Whilst most patients who sustain a mTBI present with their own unique constellation of symptoms [4], the most commonly reported symptoms include headache, difficulties in concentrating and maintaining attention, and alterations in mood and sleep [5]. Symptoms typically resolve within two weeks following injury [6–8], however, 10–20% of individuals who have sustained a mTBI continue to experience mTBI-related symptoms for months to years [9,10]. These individuals are said to be suffering from a complex condition known as persisting post-concussion symptoms (PPCS) [10–12]. PPCS is associated with significant disability [13–17] and a heightened use of health services [18,19], making it an emergent public health issue.

Previous studies have identified factors that can predict PPCS, however, these have not been found to be sufficiently precise to use on an individual patient basis. Having the ability to identify individuals at-risk of developing PPCS is necessary for both clinical and research practice. For clinicians, prognostic models would assist in tailoring treatment plans to better suit the needs of the individual and, more importantly, facilitate the early provision of targeted treatment strategies to circumvent ongoing problems [20]. Moreover, researchers could use prediction models to help enrich clinical trials in order to accelerate the development of evidence-based therapies [21] that aim to prevent or ameliorate the effects of PPCS, as well as other neurodegenerative diseases that have been found to be associated with mTBI, such as Alzheimer's disease [22–24] and chronic traumatic encephalopathy [25–30].

A range of demographic and injury-related factors, as well as neuropsychological, physiological and structural measures have been investigated for their ability to predict outcome following mTBI. However, variations in study methodologies have often resulted in conflicting results being reported [31], and many of the studies conducted thus far have been limited to investigating only one or a small subset of prognostic factors [32]. Demographic and injury-related factors have received considerable attention, partly because of the convenience with which they can be extracted from medical records. Of those examined, factors frequently associated with increased incidence of PPCS include being female [33–36], previous history of mTBI [16,37], and affective and anxiety-related psychological disorders [16,38]. A variety of neuropsychological measures have also been examined as possible predictors of PPCS because cognitive deficits have been observed in both individuals who have sustained a mTBI [39,40] and those suffering from PPCS [41]. In particular, individuals who perform poorly on tasks of executive function [42], memory [33,43–45], and psychomotor function [21] have been found to be at a

heightened risk of developing PPCS. However, the fidelity with which neuropsychological measures can prognosticate PPCS has been questioned, as individual performance can be confounded by extraneous factors such as age, socio-economic status, and prior education [46–49]. Hence, there is a need to identify and examine the prognostic capabilities of additional objective physiological and morphological variables.

Blood-based biomarkers are surrogate markers of disease that can be quantified from blood samples, and present as an option for use as diagnostic and prognostic indicators as they are a relatively cost-effective means of assessing the physiological mechanisms underpinning the condition of interest [50]. Of particular relevance to mTBI are blood-based biomarkers pertaining to neuronal injury, such as neuron-specific enolase (NSE) and neurofibrillary protein-light (NFL), as well as glial structure and function, such as glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP). These biomarkers are constrained to their respective locations in the cellular environment under normal physiological conditions, however following events where cellular membrane integrity is compromised, these biomarkers are released into the extracellular space [51–60]. In mTBI, damage to the cellular membrane primarily occurs as a result of mechanical forces that are present at time of injury [61]. Although there is a lack of normative values associated with any of these biomarkers, a relatively elevated presence of NSE, NFL, and GFAP in blood samples is considered to be indicative of neuronal injury, axonal injury, and astrocytic damage and possible blood–brain barrier disruption [62,63].

Diffuse axonal injury (DAI) is also thought to play a role in maintaining mTBI symptoms [64,65], through disruptions to axolemma and neurofilament organisation that result in compromised structural integrity of white brain matter [66]. DAI can be identified and quantified through the use of diffusion tensor imaging (DTI), an advanced magnetic resonance imaging technique that estimates the displacement of water molecules in biological tissue [67,68]. A growing body of literature suggests that certain DTI parameters may serve as biomarkers for the microstructural damage to white brain matter seen in mTBI [66], including fractional anisotropy (FA) and mean diffusivity (MD) [65,69]. FA is a normalised measure that describes the degree to which diffusion of water is unidirectional in each voxel [70], and is an indicator of complex biophysiological processes such as axonal density [64,69,71–73]. MD corresponds to the average apparent diffusion coefficient measured along the three principal diffusion directions in a voxel [65]. Disease processes that affect the integrity of the cellular membrane are known to affect MD [74,75], which is considered to be a non-specific, albeit sensitive, measure of alterations to brain tissue [76]. Although several studies have reported differences in DTI scalars amongst mTBI patients, research into whether they could be used to predict PPCS is limited.

Given that PPCS is a complex multifactorial condition that affects several aspects of functioning, it is unlikely that any single factor will be sufficiently capable of predicting the disorder at the individual level. Moreover, the predictive power of models is found to increase when several measures of clinical assessment (e.g., symptom, neurocognitive, balance) are considered together [21]. This suggests that model accuracy is likely to be optimised when a multidimensional approach that acknowledges the neurobiopsychosocial aspects of PPCS is undertaken. Thus, the aims of the present pilot study were twofold. Firstly, to evaluate the potential for a suite of demographic, neuropsychological, blood-based biomarker and MRI-DTI outcomes to be incorporated into future multivariate analyses aiming to predict PPCS. Secondly, to contribute data for the blood-based biomarker and MRI outcomes for which there is currently relatively little literature regarding the differences between mTBI and controls. These two aims were addressed in this small pilot study with the intention that the outcomes be validated in a larger scale study designed to generate a suite of outcomes that could be used to predict PPCS.

2. Methods

2.1. Participant Recruitment and Inclusion Criteria

Recruitment for this prospective, observational pilot study took place between September 2015 and January 2018. Participants were patients presenting to the Emergency Department at Royal Perth

Hospital (RPH), Western Australia, with mTBI. mTBI was defined in accordance to criteria specified by the American Association of Neurological Surgeons (<https://www.aans.org/Patients/Neurosurgical-Conditions-and-Treatments/Concussion>). That is, patients verbally verified that their closed head injury resulted from mechanical force or trauma and involved an immediate and transient alteration in brain function, including alteration of mental status and level of consciousness. Participants were enrolled into the study if they were aged between 18 and 50 years of age, presented to the ED within 48 h of head injury with symptoms that were attributable to that injury, and cranial CT scan revealed no presence of intracranial injury or CT was not performed. Participants were excluded if at time of presentation to the ED they scored 13 or less on the Glasgow Coma Scale (GCS), were a ward of state, prisoner, or under a mental health treatment order, were unsuitable for undertaking MRI procedures according to standard practice (e.g., metal implants), were homeless, were substance dependent, their head injury was deemed to be entirely due to primary seizure, were non-English speaking; or reported to suffer from pre-existing cognitive impairment. All MRI scans performed were reviewed by a consultant neuroradiologist, and any participants identified with abnormality not associated with mTBI were excluded from the study. A cohort of age and sex-matched, uninjured controls were recruited from the community to serve as a comparison group for neuropsychological and blood-based biomarker outcomes, while a separate cohort of healthy, age and sex-matched uninjured community-dwelling participants was recruited as MRI control subjects. Ethics approval for the study was obtained through the RPH Human Ethics Committee (RPH Ethics Approval Number REG 15-062/ANZCTR:123615000543583).

2.2. General Data Collection Protocol

Study participants were recruited by on-duty research nursing staff during daylight hours. Written consent was obtained directly from participants, or from their accompanying next-of-kin and then reconfirmed by the participants. Following consent, blood samples were procured by nursing staff and trained research assistants administered the neuropsychological testing battery, both of which occurred within 48 h of mTBI injury. A convenience subset of participants was later referred to the Radiology Department at RPH for MRI.

At ED presentation, participants were invited to attend a follow-up assessment that was scheduled approximately 28 days later. This involved the procurement of another non-fasting blood sample and re-administration of the neuropsychological test battery. Alternative forms of the neuropsychological tests were used where possible (i.e., RBANS® Update Test form B).

2.3. Measures

2.3.1. Neuropsychological Test Battery

A custom neuropsychological test battery was compiled to assess the physical, cognitive, and psychological symptoms associated with mTBI. More specifically, the physical symptoms associated with mTBI were measured using the Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (RMPCQ) [77]. This self-report measure, which has been used to evaluate PPCS in previous prognostic studies [37,42–45,78–82], comprises of 16 symptoms that are commonly experienced following head injury. Respondents indicate the severity of their symptoms over the past 24 h (h) on a five-point Likert scale (0 = 'none', 4 = 'severe'), relative to their experience before sustaining their mTBI. Total scores range from 0 to 64, with higher scores indicating increased severity of symptoms being experienced by participants.

Cognitive functioning, namely the domains of attention, language and memory was measured by the Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status Update (RBANS® Update) [83]. The RBANS® Update comprises of five subscales: Immediate Memory, Visuospatial/Constructional Ability, Language, Attention and Delayed Memory, which like the original RBANS® are combined to produce a composite Total Score [84]. Executive function was also measured using the Trails Making Test B (TMT B) [85]. Briefly, this measure comprises an array of numbers and letters that are

individually presented within circles. To complete the task, examinees are instructed to connect all items in the correct numerical and alphabetical orders, whilst switching between the two sets as quickly and accurately as possible. Examinees are timed and are allowed a maximum of 5 min to complete the task. Longer completion times indicate slower, or impaired, executive functioning capabilities.

Mood was measured using the Depression, Anxiety and Stress Scales-21 item version (DASS-21) [86]. The DASS-21 is a self-report questionnaire consisting of 21 items which has been designed to provide a quantitative measure of an individual's subjective experience of three related emotional states (subscales): depression, anxiety and stress. Individuals complete the DASS-21 by indicating the frequency with which they have experienced the listed symptoms on a four-point Likert Scale (i.e., 0 = items did not apply to me at all: 'never' to 3 = Item applied to me very much, or most of the time: 'almost always') over the week prior to mTBI. Individual's scores are summed and interpreted according to provided guidelines for each subscale, with higher scores indicating greater severity of symptoms experienced by the individual.

Lastly, effort was evaluated using the Rey 15-item Memory Test [87], a brief visual memory test that is frequently used as a screening measure to assess symptom validity and/or feigned memory impairment [88]. The test involves presenting individuals with a 3×5 matrix of meaningful symbols for a duration of 10 s before asking them to freely recall or draw the items that they can remember in the correct sequence. Individuals unable to recall at least 9 of the 15 items (that is, at least 3 of the 5 character sets) can be suspected of malingering [85] (p. 778). Overall, the total time taken to complete the neuropsychological tests spanned approximately 40 min on both testing occasions.

Consistent with the study's ethics approval, each individual participants' neuropsychological test results were reviewed by research assistants. Cases of concern (e.g., elevated scores on the RMPCQ, DASS-21 scores and/or impaired performance on tests of cognitive and executive function) were referred to the chief neuropsychologist (C.P.), and in cases where physical symptomatology was prevalent; to the emergency physician (D.F.), for further clinical review. Moreover, psychological counselling was offered free-of-charge to all study participants for any distress or symptomatology that they may have experienced relating to their mTBI incident. This was coordinated by C.P. at the Robin Winkler Clinic at the University of Western Australia.

2.3.2. Blood Collection and Blood-based Biomarker Quantification

Non-fasting blood samples were collected from patients by on-duty research nursing staff at presentation to the ED and stored at $-80\text{ }^{\circ}\text{C}$ until use. Biomarker concentrations in plasma (GFAP) and serum samples (NFL, NSE) were measured with a digital array technology (Quanterix Corporation; Lexington, Massachusetts: USA) that uses a highly sensitive single molecule enzyme-linked immunoarray (Simoa™) method previously described [89]. More specifically, levels of GFAP were determined using Simoa™ GFAP Discovery Kit (Product number 102336, Lot 501277), while NFL and NSE were determined using the Simoa™ NF-Light Advantage Kit (Product Number 103186, Lot 501213) and NSE Discovery Kit (Product Number 102475, Lot 501345), respectively. Blood-based biomarkers were quantified on two separate occasions in two batches to minimise duration of storage prior to analysis (June 2017 and August 2018). Concentrations of blood-based biomarkers were multiplied by the dilution factor to generate corrected concentrations.

2.3.3. MRI Data Collection

Imaging was conducted at the Department of Radiology at Royal Perth Hospital using a 3T Siemens Skyra scanner (Siemens Healthcare, Erlangen, Germany) and a 32-channel head coil. Sequences included an axial 3D T1-weighted gradient echo sequence (TE/TI/TR = 2.48/900/2200 ms, flip angle = 8° , field of view (FOV) = $230 \times 230\text{ mm}^2$, matrix size = 256×256 , slice thickness = 1 mm, voxel size = $1 \times 1 \times 1\text{ mm}^3$) and DTI using a spin echo-planar sequence (TE/TR = 110/8800 ms, b = 3000 s/mm^2 , 64 directions, one average, FOV = $240 \times 240\text{ mm}^2$, matrix size = 96×96 , 60 slices, slice thickness = 2.5 mm, voxel size = $2.5 \times 2.5 \times 2.5\text{ mm}^3$). Total scan time took approximately 40 min.

2.4. Diagnosis of PPCS

Participants were classified as experiencing PPCS if at the 28-day follow-up they scored in the moderate (25–32 points) to severe (33+ points) range on the *RMPCQ* [90]. Individuals who did not meet this criterion were considered to have experienced typical mTBI recovery.

2.5. Statistical Analyses

Data are summarised using means and standard deviations (SD) or counts and proportions, as appropriate. Data were screened for extreme outliers defined according to Tukey's outlier detection method; that is, equaling to or exceeding 3 times the inter-quartile range (3xIQR) below the first quartile or above the third quartile. Outliers meeting this criterion were investigated and determined to be implausible values and removed prior to analyses: only 2 GFAP values and 1 NSE value met these criteria. All statistical analyses were conducted using IBM SPSS software v25 (Armonk, NY, USA), except for univariate exact logistical regressions which were performed using SAS software v9.4 (Cary, NC, USA), and $p < 0.05$ was used to indicate statistical significance, unless otherwise specified. No adjustment for multiple testing was made due to the exploratory nature of the study.

Predictors of PPCS

Univariate exact logistic regression was conducted in order to determine the odds of an individual developing PPCS based on the demographic, injury characteristic, neuropsychological, and blood-based biomarker data collected. Results are reported as odds ratios (OR) with 95% confidence intervals (95% CI).

Conditional logistic regression was conducted to determine whether blood-based biomarkers examined could discern between individuals who had sustained a mTBI, regardless of recovery status, and healthy controls. In this instance, individuals with mTBI that were identified as an outlier, or for whom blood samples were not available, were excluded from the analyses, along with their matched healthy controls.

2.6. MRI Data Analyses

Due to the small number of individuals who sustained a mTBI, underwent MRI and were classified as having PPCS, all neuroimaging data collected was examined for between-group differences amongst individuals who sustained a mTBI, regardless of their recovery status, and healthy controls.

2.6.1. Tract-Based Spatial Statistics

DTI processing and voxelwise statistical analysis were carried out using FMRIB Software Library (FSL; <http://www.fmrib.ox.ac.uk/fsl>, [91], using tract-based spatial statistics [92]). First, FA images were created by fitting a tensor model to the raw diffusion data using FMRIB's Diffusion Toolbox (FDT), and then brain-extracted using the Brain Extraction Tool [93]. All participants' FA data were then aligned into a common space using the FSL nonlinear registration tool (FNIRT) [94,95], which uses b-spline representation of the registration warp field [96]. Next, the mean FA image was created and thinned to create a mean FA skeleton which represents the centres of all tracts common to the group. Each subject's aligned FA data was then projected onto this skeleton and the resulting data fed into voxelwise cross-subject statistics. Clusters were tested for significance at $p \leq 0.05$, corrected for multiple comparisons across space using the Threshold-Free Cluster Enhancement (TFCE) approach.

2.6.2. Region of Interest Analyses

FA and MD values were computed for a selection of regions of interest (ROIs), which were chosen based on previous findings reported in the literature indicating that they were either affected following mTBI or implicated in the neuropsychological functions that were assessed by the measures used in the present study. More specifically, the ROIs examined were the anterior corona radiata [97], the anterior, retrolenticular, and posterior components of the internal capsule [64,97,98], cingulum [64,99], corpus

callosum [67,97,100], the superior and inferior fronto-occipital fasciculi [67] as well as the superior and inferior longitudinal fasciculi [64,67,101]. All ROIs were evaluated in both left and right hemispheres apart from the corpus callosum, which was examined as a whole as well as genu, body, and splenium segments.

Maps of the ROIs were created first, using the atlas panel featured in FSLeyes (v2.1). All ROIs were located on either the JHU ICBM-DTI-81 White-Matter Labels or the JHU White-Matter Tractography Atlases. All ROI masks were then binarized using FSLmaths, with a threshold of 30 being applied to masks for ROIs that were identified using a probabilistic map (i.e., JHU White-Matter Tractography Atlas). FA and MD values were then extracted for each participant for all ROIs using 'fslmeants'.

Extracted FA and MD values were then exported to IBM SPSS software to evaluate between-group differences. Data corresponding to each ROI was screened for outliers as per Tukey's outlier detection method described above. *t*-tests were conducted in order to examine whether there were between group differences in FA and MD of the ROIs extracted. Partial correlations controlling for the effects of age, sex and time elapsed between presentation at the ED and MRI scanning procedures, were subsequently conducted to examine whether there was a correlation between extracted ROI FA and MD values and participants' performance on outcome measures pertaining to neuropsychological functions previously reported in the literature.

3. Results

3.1. Study Sample

A total of $n = 63$ participants who had sustained a mTBI were enrolled into the study. Of these, $n = 60$ had a complete data set for measures obtained at presentation to the ED, $n = 39$ presented at follow-up ~28 days later and of these, $n = 36$ completed all elements of neuropsychological testing. Details of eligibility and missing data are provided in Figure 1. On average, patients in the $n = 36$ study sample presented to the ED 10.86 h following injury (SD = 10.49, Range = 1.25–45 h, $n = 35$) and attended follow up 34.61 days later (SD = 7.19, Range = 25–55 days); MRI scanning procedures were conducted on average 30.07 days following injury (SD = 18.78; Range = 3–60 days). No participants required intervention by the neuropsychologist, emergency physician or neuroradiologist, or requested the use of these services.

3.2. Characteristics of Participants Included in the Study and Participants Lost to Follow-Up

Descriptive statistics for individuals who did and did not return for follow-up in this study are presented in Table 1. Unfortunately, a number of logistical difficulties were experienced during the establishment of processes early in the study and these partially account for the relatively low retention rate of participants in the present study. Statistical tests have been performed to assess differences between groups, however, results need to be interpreted in light of the present study's small sample size and resulting low power and thus, non-statistically significant results do not necessarily indicate no difference between the groups. As such, the data appear to suggest that a history of headache/migraine and neurological disorder was more prominent amongst individuals who presented for follow-up, relative to those individuals who did not present for follow-up. Furthermore, a lower proportion of individuals who presented for follow-up reported a history of mTBI and psychological disorder relative to those individuals who did not present for follow-up. In addition to this, participants who presented for follow-up also tended to score higher on the RBANS® Update Total, Immediate Memory, and Attention Index scores, and were faster at completing the TMT B at presentation to the ED, relative to those who did not.

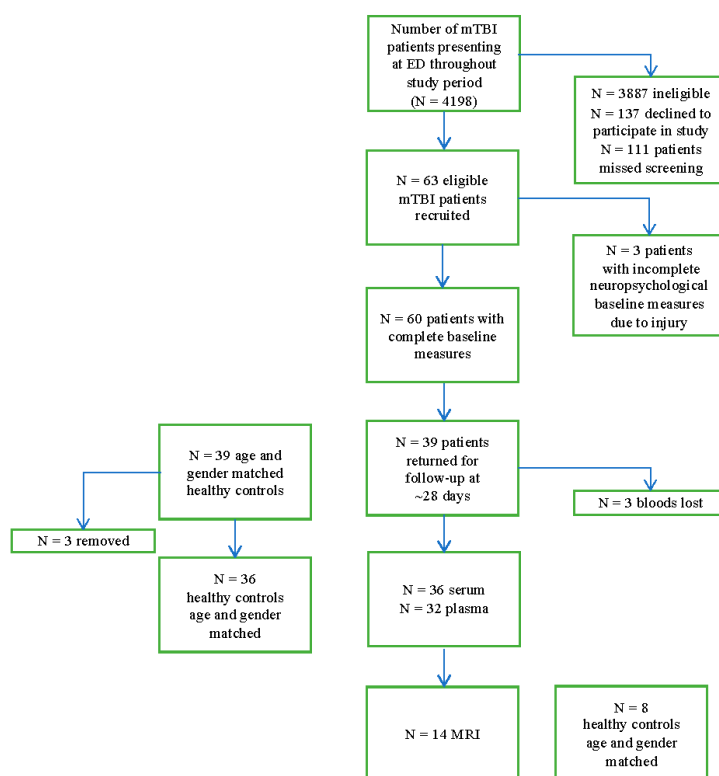


Figure 1. Consort diagram of study sample.

Table 1. Characteristics of participants included in the study and those lost to follow-up.

Demographic and Pre-Injury Characteristics	Participants Lost to Follow-Up (<i>n</i> = 21)		Participants Presenting at Follow-Up (<i>n</i> = 39)		<i>p</i>	Test
	<i>n</i>	Missing (<i>n</i>)	<i>n</i>	Missing (<i>n</i>)		
Age: M ± SD	30.62 (7.95)	-	28 (8.89)	-	0.264	<i>t</i> -test
Sex: Female (%)	9 (42.86)	-	16 (41.03)	-	0.883	χ^2
Education (years; M, (SD))	12.68 (2.12)	5	13.74 (1.83)	5	0.089	<i>t</i> -test
History of previous mTBI: Yes (%)	12 (57.14)	-	18 (46.15)	-	0.417	χ^2
History of any psychological disorder: Yes (%)	9 (42.86)	-	11 (28.95)	1	0.274	χ^2
History of neurological disorder: Yes (%)	1 (4.76)	-	6 (15.39)	-	0.222	χ^2
History of headaches/migraines: Yes (%)	0 (0)	-	3 (7.69)	-	0.192	χ^2
General co-morbidities: Yes (%)	7 (33.33)	-	12 (30.77)	-	0.839	χ^2
Currently on medication: Yes (%)	6 (28.57)	-	11 (28.21)	-	0.976	χ^2
Injury Characteristics	<i>n</i>	Missing (<i>n</i>)	<i>n</i>	Missing (<i>n</i>)		
Loss of Consciousness: Yes (%)	9 (60)	6	22 (66.67)	6	0.433	χ^2
Δ time between injury and ED assessment (hours; M (SD))	10.48 (6.57)	3	8.75 (7.20)	2	0.409	<i>t</i> -test

Table 1. Cont.

Performance on Neuropsychological Measures at Presentation to ED	Mean (SD)	Missing (n)	Mean (SD)	Missing (n)		
RMPQC	22.57 (14.68)	-	18.38 (10.82)	-	0.213	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Total Score	80.78 (13.46)	3	92.16 (13.13)	2	0.004	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Immediate Memory	73 (14.57)	3	88.28 (15.37)	0	0.001	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Visual Constructional	94.35 (17.66)	1	98.45 (17.40)	1	0.400	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Attention	80.06 (18.55)	1	89.46 (16.65)	2	0.069	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Language	94.60 (10.56)	1	99.59 (15.07)	0	0.192	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Delayed Memory	86.47 (13.29)	1	90.19 (10.89)	2	0.282	<i>t</i> -test
TMT B Completion time (sec)	85.91 (47.37)	4	54.87 (14.77)	1	0.017	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Total Score	17.05 (16.01)	-	11.58 (8.73)	-	0.159	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Depression Subscale	5.62 (5.97)	-	3.31 (3.89)	-	0.120	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Anxiety Subscale	5.05 (5.34)	-	3.50 (3.00)	-	0.231	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Stress Subscale	6.24 (5.70)	-	4.73 (3.31)	-	0.276	<i>t</i> -test
RMT	13.38 (2.16)	5	14.13 (1.48)	7	0.163	<i>t</i> -test

Note: M: mean; SD: standard deviation; RMPQC: Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire; RBANS® Update: Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status, Update; TMT B: Trails Making Test version B; DASS-21: Depression, Anxiety and Stress Scales- 21 item version; RMT: Rey Malingering Test.

3.3. Characteristics of Patients with mTBI and PPCS

The cause of mTBI varied amongst study participants, with the most frequent cause being falls (47%) (Figure 2).

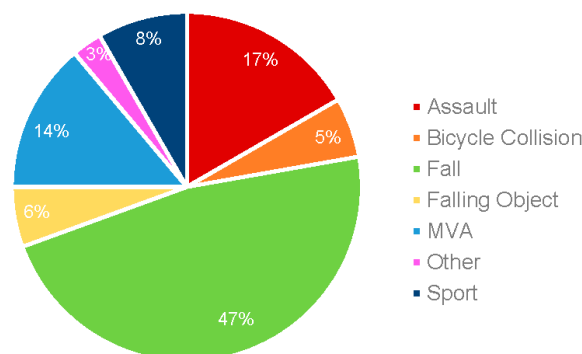


Figure 2. Breakdown of mTBI by type of causal mechanism (n = 36).

Of the individuals that returned for follow-up, $n = 3$ (8.33%) were classified as having PPCS. For patients classified as having PPCS, the causal mechanisms of mTBI were falls ($n = 2$) and falling objects ($n = 1$). Descriptive statistics suggest that individuals in the study sample who were diagnosed with PPCS may have been younger relative to those that recovered typically from mTBI, and all reported a history of prior mTBI. There were no statistically significant differences across the other demographic and injury-related characteristics surveyed (Table 2).

3.4. Predictors of PPCS

None of the demographic variables or injury-related characteristics surveyed were found to be statistically significant predictors of PPCS in this pilot study (Table 2). Amongst individuals who had sustained a mTBI, increased performance on the RBANS® Update Total Score (OR = 0.81, 95% CI: 0.61–0.95, $p = 0.004$), and the RBANS® Update Immediate Memory (OR = 0.79, 95% CI: 0.55–0.94, $p = 0.001$) and Attention (OR = 0.86, 95% CI: 0.71–0.97, $p = 0.007$) indices at presentation to the ED

suggested a decreased odds of developing PPCS. Faster completion of the TMT B at ED presentation also suggested decreased odds of developing PPCS (OR = 1.06, 95% CI: 1.00–1.12, $p = 0.032$). No significant associations were detected between PPCS and performance on the other neuropsychological measures examined (Table 2). Scatterplots illustrating individual mTBI and PPCS patient performance on each of the neuropsychological outcomes as measured at ED presentation are depicted in Figure 3.

Table 2. Demographic variables, injury-related characteristics, and performance on neuropsychological outcome measures of participants who recovered typically and those who developed PPCS, with exact logistic regression odds ratios for PPCS.

Demographic Variable	mTBI Typical Recovery ($n = 33$)		PPCS ($n = 3$)		OR	95% CI	p	
	n	Missing (n)	n	Missing (n)				
Age (years): M (SD)	28.64 (9.09)	-	21 (2.65)	-	0.80	0.52–1.03	0.122	
Range	18–49	-	18–23	-				
Sex: Female (%)	14 (42.40)	-	1 (33.33)	-	0.69	0.01–14.42	1.000	
Years of education: M (SD)	13.89 (1.99)	5	12.33 (1.53)	-	0.85	0.14–7.85	1.000	
Range	10–17	-	11–14	-				
<12 years education (%)	9 (27.30)	5	2 (66.67)	-	0.25	0–5.37	0.563	
History of previous mTBI: Yes (%)	16 (48.50)	-	3 (100)	-	3.76 *	0.38–†	0.271	
Number of previous mTBI	1 previous mTBI: $n = 10$	-	1 previous mTBI: $n = 2$	-	1.33	0.58–2.69	0.444	
	≥2 previous mTBI: $n = 6$	-	≥2 previous mTBI: $n = 1$	-				
History of any psychological disorder: Yes (%)	9 (27.30)	1	2 (66.67)	-	4.84	0.23–314.29	0.454	
History of neurological disorder: Yes (%)	5 (15.20)	-	0 (0)	-	1.58	0–16.86	1.000	
History of headaches/migraines: Yes (%)	3 (9.10)	-	0 (0)	-	2.90	0–34.44	1.000	
General co-morbidities: Yes (%)	9 (27.30)	-	2 (66.67)	-	5.05	0.24–327.39	0.431	
Currently on medication: Yes (%)	9 (27.30)	-	1 (33.33)	-	1.32	0.02–28.44	1.000	
Smoker: Yes (%)	7 (21.20)	1	1 (33.33)	-	1.75	0.03–38.57	1.000	
>10 cigarettes/day	5 (15.20)	1	0 (0)	-	1.53	0–16.29	1.000	
Exercise each week: Yes (%)	31 (93.90)	-	2 (66.67)	-	0.14	0.01–11.39	0.472	
Number of hours exercised/week: M (SD)	14.67 (14.73)	-	22.67 (20.53)	-	1.03	0.96–1.11	0.398	
Alcohol consumer: Yes (%)	23 (69.70)	3	2 (66.67)	-	0.62	0.03–40.99	1.000	
Number of standard drinks consumed per week: M (SD)	4.38 (4.95)	4	4.67 (5.03)	-	1.01	0.76–1.27	0.870	
Injury-related Characteristics		Missing (n)		Missing (n)		OR	95% CI	p
Loss of consciousness: Yes (%)	20 (60.60)	3	1 (50)	1	0.51	0.01–43.14	1.000	
Δ time between injury and ED assessment (hours; M (SD))	10.84 (10.66)	1	11.08 (10.47)	-	1.00	0.88–1.11	0.810	
Performance on Neuropsychological Outcomes at ED Presentation		Mean (SD)	Missing (n)	Mean (SD)	Missing (n)	OR	95% CI	p
RBANS® Update Total Score	94.12 (12.38)	-	73.00 (9.84)	-	0.81	0.61–0.95	0.004	
RBANS® Update Immediate Memory	91.76 (13.57)	-	63.67 (12.22)	-	0.79	0.55–0.94	0.001	
RBANS® Update Visual Constructional	100.61 (16.85)	-	93.67 (8.51)	-	0.97	0.90–1.05	0.498	
RBANS® Update Language	102.67 (11.82)	-	92.67 (8.15)	-	0.92	0.81–1.03	0.174	
RBANS® Update Attention	91.52 (15.58)	-	65.33 (12.86)	-	0.86	0.71–0.97	0.007	
RBANS® Update Delayed Memory	92.45 (12.24)	-	79.00 (3.46)	-	0.90	0.79–1.01	0.071	
TMT B Completion Time (sec)	56.83 (19.34)	-	87.70 (20.54)	-	1.06	1.00–1.12	0.032	
DASS-21 Total Score	11.94 (10.36)	-	12.67 (6.35)	-	1.01	0.88–1.12	0.838	
DASS-21 Depression	3.36 (4.05)	-	3.00 (3.61)	-	0.98	0.65–1.31	1.000	
DASS-21 Anxiety	3.48 (3.81)	-	4.67 (1.16)	-	1.08	0.77–1.42	0.562	
DASS-21 Stress	5.09 (3.96)	-	5.00 (2.00)	-	0.99	0.69–1.35	1.000	
RMT	14.39 (1.37)	5	12.50 (0.71)	1	0.52	0.17–1.37	0.202	

Note: M: mean; SD: standard deviation; * median unbounded estimate; † 95% CI upper limit not definable; RMPCQ: Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire; RBANS® Update: Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status, Update; TMT B: Trails Making Test version B; DASS-21: Depression, Anxiety and Stress Scales- 21 item version; RMT: Rey Malingering Test; ORs have been calculated per one unit increase for all continuous variables.

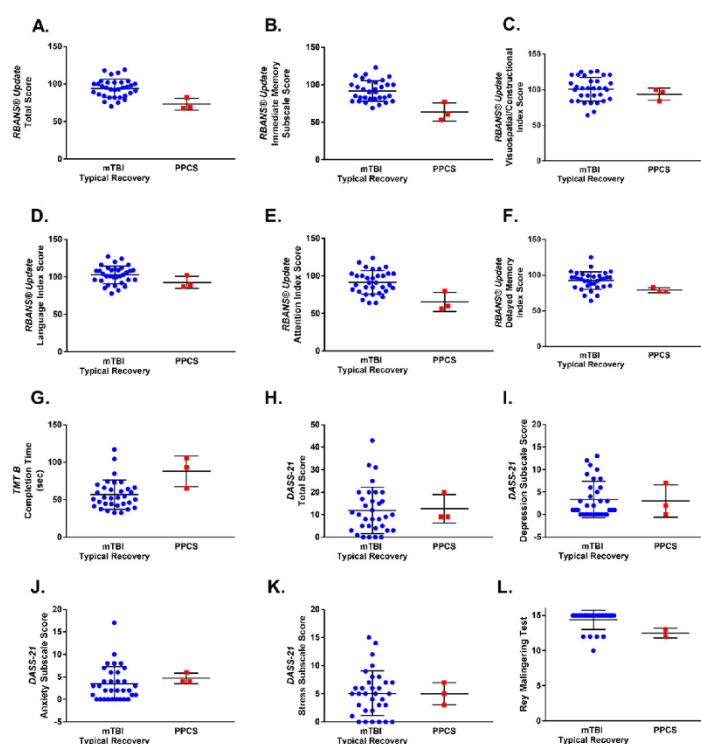


Figure 3. Scatterplots depicting patient performance on neuropsychological outcomes, as measured at presentation to the ED. Mean and standard deviation are shown for mTBI typical recovery and PPCS groups for all neuropsychological outcomes assessed, which were as follows: (A) the RBANS® Update Total Score, (B) RBANS® Update Immediate Memory subscale, (C) RBANS® Update Visual/Constructional subscale, (D) RBANS® Update Language subscale, (E) RBANS® Update Attention subscale, (F) RBANS® Update Delayed Memory subscale, (G) TMT B, (H) DASS-21 Total Score, (I) DASS-21 Depression subscale, (J) DASS-21 Anxiety subscale, (K) DASS-21 Stress subscale, (L) Rey Malingering Test.

None of the blood-based biomarkers examined were found to be statistically significant predictors of PPCS in this pilot study (Table 3). As an example, for GFAP the OR of 0.998 for a 1 pg/mL change equates to an OR of 0.905 for a 50 pg/mL change. The corrected concentrations of blood-based biomarkers measured in blood samples from individual mTBI and PPCS patients, collected at presentation to the ED, are presented as scatterplots in Figure 4.

Table 3. Exact logistic regression odds ratios for PPCS for blood-based biomarkers.

Blood-Based Biomarker	mTBI (n = 33)		PPCS (n = 3)		OR	95% CI	p
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)			
GFAP (pg/mL)	27	482.12 (553.95)	3	231.00 (139.31)	0.998	0.992–1.002	0.540
GFAP (50 pg/mL)	27	9.64 (11.08)	3	4.62 (2.79)	0.905	0.669–1.105	0.540
NFL (pg/mL)	32	5.89 (2.28)	3	6.33 (4.38)	1.075	0.650–1.688	0.706
NFL (50 pg/mL)	32	0.12 (0.04)	3	0.13 (0.09)	37.19	4.42×10^{-10} – 2.34×10^{11}	0.706
NSE (pg/mL)	32	5950.88 (4476.00)	3	7939.33 (4921.24)	1.00008	0.9998–1.0003	0.417
NSE (50 pg/mL)	32	119.02 (89.52)	3	158.79 (98.43)	1.004	0.9900–1.015	0.417

Note: Odds ratios have been calculated per one unit increase for all blood-based biomarkers examined. Means and standard deviations are provided for descriptive purposes only.

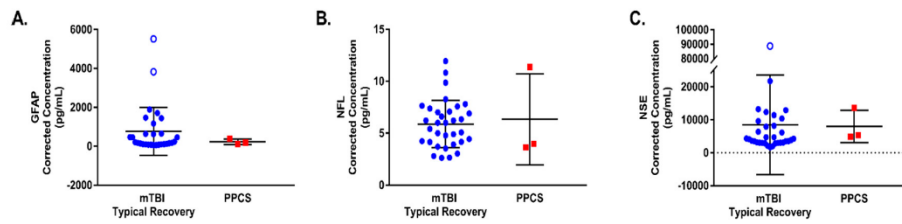


Figure 4. Scatterplots depicting the corrected concentrations of blood-based biomarkers (A) GFAP, (B) NFL and (C) NSE measured from blood samples obtained upon patient presentation to the ED. Mean and standard deviation are shown for mTBI typical recovery and PPCS groups for all outcomes assessed. Outliers are denoted by empty circles (mTBI Typical Recovery) and squares (PPCS), which were excluded from OR analyses presented in Table 3.

3.5. Differences in Biomarkers between mTBI and Healthy Controls

A significant association was identified between GFAP and mTBI where a one unit increase in GFAP generated a 2.8% increase in the odds of mTBI compared to healthy controls (OR = 1.028, 95% CI: 1.001–1.056, $p = 0.042$). Note that the OR of 1.028 for a 1 pg/mL change equates to an OR of 3.978 for a 50 pg/mL change. No significant association was detected between the odds of mTBI and levels of NSE or NFL (Table 4). However, the estimated effect size for NFL warrants further investigation. Blood-based biomarker concentrations from mTBI patients obtained at ED presentation (regardless of recovery status) and from healthy control participants are presented as scatterplots in Figure 5.

Table 4. Conditional logistic regression odds ratios for mTBI for blood-based biomarkers.

Blood-Based Biomarker	mTBI (Total $n = 36$)		Healthy Controls (Total $n = 36$)		OR	95% CI	p
	n	Mean (SD)	n	Mean (SD)			
GFAP (pg/mL)	30	457.01 (531.35)	30	96.68 (35.43)	1.028	1.001–1.056	0.042
GFAP (50 pg/mL)	30	9.14 (10.63)	30	1.94 (0.71)	3.978	1.051–15.247	0.042
NFL (pg/mL)	36	5.92 (2.42)	36	5.41 (1.93)	1.125	0.90–1.41	0.310
NFL (50 pg/mL)	36	0.12 (0.05)	36	0.11 (0.04)	361.099	$0.005–2.89 \times 10^7$	0.310
NSE (pg/mL)	35	6121.31 (4473.30)	35	4675.26 (2179.96)	1.0001	1.0000–1.0002	0.144
NSE (50 pg/mL)	35	122.43 (89.47)	35	93.51 (43.60)	1.005	1–1.01	0.144

Note: Odds ratios have been calculated per one unit increase for all blood-based biomarkers examined. Means and standard deviations are provided for descriptive purposes only.

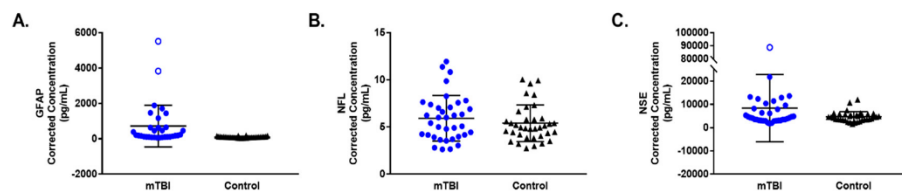


Figure 5. Scatterplots depicting the corrected concentrations of blood-based biomarkers (A) GFAP, (B) NFL and (C) NSE measured from blood samples obtained upon patient presentation to the ED. Mean and standard deviation are shown for individuals who sustained a mTBI (mTBI) and healthy controls (control) for all biomarkers assessed. Outliers are denoted by empty circles (mTBI), which were excluded from OR analyses presented in Table 4.

3.6. Neuroimaging Outcomes

Results of the TBSS analyses revealed no statistically significant differences between groups on both the FA (t -statistic corrected $p = 0.683$) or MD skeleton (t -statistic corrected $p = 0.601$). Similarly,

ROI analyses revealed no statistically significant differences between mTBI and healthy control groups for all regions examined in terms of MD values extracted, however, a significant between group difference was found in the FA of the left inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus (IFOF; Figure 6A) ($t(18.06) = -3.01, p = 0.008$; Figure 6B). Given that previous reports have indicated that this region is implicated in visuo-spatial constructional ability [102–105], a partial correlation was conducted between RBANS® Update Visuospatial/Constructional Index Scores, as measured at patient presentation to the ED, and FA values extracted from this region for the mTBI group. Insufficient neuropsychological data was available for healthy controls therefore precluding investigation for this group. Results of the partial correlation indicated a statistically significant correlation between RBANS® Update Visuospatial/Constructional Index Score and extracted FA values from the left IFOF ($r = 0.63, p = 0.038$) (Figure 6C) amongst individuals who sustained mTBI.

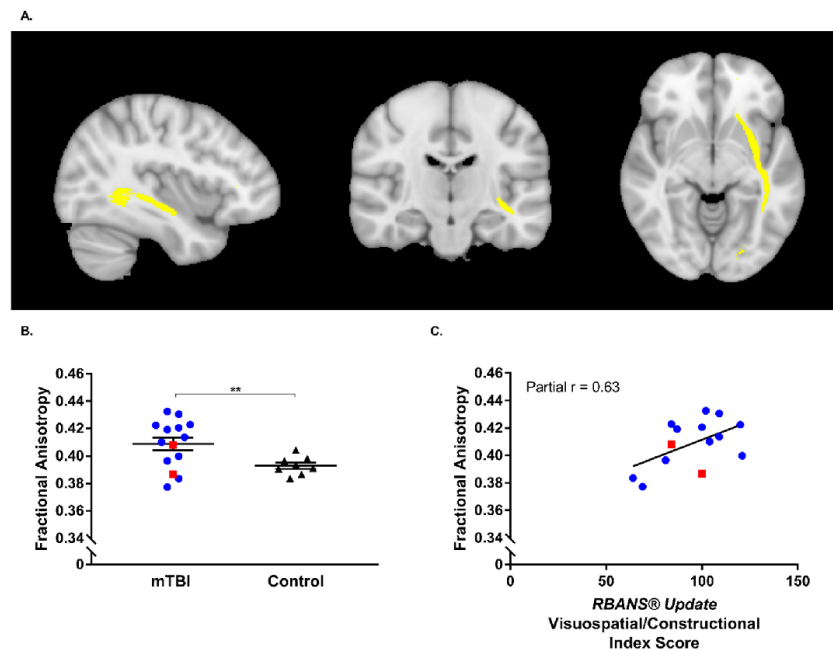


Figure 6. (A) Left inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus (IFOF) threshold of 30 presented in radiological view (voxel coordinates 128,108,65); (B) Scatterplot depicting fractional anisotropy values extracted from the left IFOF threshold of 30 from individuals who had sustained a mTBI and healthy control participants. Data from individuals who sustained a mTBI and underwent MRI and were classified as having PPCS at follow-up are identified as red squares; ** $p < 0.01$; (C) Scatterplot depicting the partial correlation between the RBANS® Update Visuospatial/Constructional Index Scores at ED Presentation and fractional anisotropy values in the left IFOF threshold of 30 for individuals who had sustained a mTBI and underwent MRI procedures. Data from individuals who underwent MRI procedures and were classified as having PPCS at follow-up are identified as red squares.

4. Discussion

The first aim of this pilot study was to univariately examine demographic, neuropsychological, blood-based biomarker and MRI-DTI outcomes for their potential to predict PPCS. In this context, neuropsychological measures and demographic variables appear to show promise. The blood-based biomarkers assessed did not indicate predictive potential and the number of participants assessed for MRI precluded statistical analyses for the intended purpose. Given the small sample size and limited power to detect associations in this pilot study, statistical significance was not the only indicator of potential utility

of a variable considered. Failure to detect a significant association is not proof of no association, and this is particularly relevant when power is low. Therefore, variables with substantial estimated effect sizes have been highlighted as warranting further investigation without intention to imply a confirmed association.

The overall incidence of PPCS in this study was consistent with the literature. Of the demographic variables examined, none were identified as statistically significant predictors of PPCS. However, prior history of psychological disorder was estimated to have a positive and substantial OR, which is consistent with findings that have previously been reported with the literature [16,20,37,38]. The magnitude of the estimated ORs for previous history of mTBI and general comorbidities are also thought to be clinically meaningful and should not be dismissed as potential predictors on the basis of *p*-values derived from this pilot. Acknowledging that there was a tendency for relatively less cognitively impaired individuals to return for follow-up in the present study cohort, examination of neuropsychological data identified three components of the RBANS® Update test battery to be predictive of PPCS. These results suggest that this brief neuropsychological screening tool, which can be easily administered bedside in an ED setting by a suitably trained individual, may add significant value to a multi-modal suite of measures that aim to predict PPCS amongst patients who present to hospitals for mTBI. To the authors' knowledge, the present study was the first of its kind to use the RBANS® Update for predicting PPCS following mTBI. As such, further investigation is warranted in order to validate the use of the RBANS® Update Total Score, Immediate Memory and Attention indices, and potentially the Delayed Memory index, as robust predictors of PPCS. Similarly, the results of the present study suggest that an individual's performance on the TMT B may also be relevant for the prediction of PPCS and warrants further investigation, particularly in conjunction with assessments of oculomotor function. This is consistent with a previous study by Heitger and colleagues (2007) [106] which identified TMT B performance as a potentially clinically meaningful predictor of PPCS.

The second aim of the present study was to contribute data for blood-based biomarker and MRI-DTI outcomes. None of the three blood-based biomarkers examined were found to be statistically significant predictors of PPCS. However, mean concentration of GFAP at ED presentation differed between mTBI and healthy controls. This finding is consistent with recent reports that suggest that GFAP may be useful for detecting the occurrence of traumatic brain injuries, including mTBI [107–111]. Given that each biomarker is associated with its' own release kinetic profile, it may be that variation in the time between injury and acquisition of blood samples resulted in the lack of statistically significant differences for the NFL and NSE biomarkers. GFAP is believed to have a relatively stable release kinetic profile, with peak levels occurring approximately 20 h post injury in cases of mild to moderate traumatic brain injury [108] and 1–2 days following incidents of severe traumatic brain injury [111–114]. In contrast to this, peak levels of NSE appear to be reached 6–12 h post traumatic brain injury [115], while levels of NFL have been observed to peak 144 h following sports-related mTBI [58]. The temporal stability of blood-based biomarkers is increasingly being recognised as a potential limitation to their routine clinical use. Thus, non-protein based biomarkers such as microRNAs may be better suited for the prediction of outcome following mTBI [116–119].

Given the exploratory nature of the present study and the fact that PPCS affects a relatively small, albeit significant proportion of individuals who sustain a mTBI, an insufficient number of individuals underwent MRI procedures to determine the prognostic utility of the MRI analyses conducted. However, the results obtained are in line with those previously reported, which suggest that the inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus may be particularly vulnerable to the diffuse axonal injury that is present in mTBI [120]. Contrary to previous studies which have observed FA to be decreased in this region [121], our results indicate that relative to healthy controls, FA was, on average, higher amongst participants with mTBI. This increase in FA may be accounted for by the time elapsed between injury and the time at which study participants were imaged. Furthermore, it is also worth noting that in the present study sample, the FA values of the two participants that were classified as having PPCS did not appear to deviate from the other mTBI participants that experienced typical recovery. Additional larger scale studies are required to better establish whether differences in FA can be observed

amongst individuals that do and do not recover typically following mTBI, and whether FA may also function as a prognostic biomarker.

Follow-up analyses of neuroimaging data also revealed a statistically significant positive correlation between performance on the RBANS[®] Update Visuospatial/Constructional index at ED presentation and FA value amongst individuals who had sustained a mTBI. This finding is consistent with previous reports that suggest that the IFOF is implicated in visuospatial functioning. Taking into consideration that mTBI can result in compromised oculomotor function [122], which can also persist in cases of PPCS [123], future studies investigating the association between performance on neuropsychological tests and/or tests of oculomotor function with aberrant MRI-DTI findings, as well as whether microstructural damage within corresponding brain areas may be predictive of PPCS, are warranted. Given the continuous advancement in neuroimaging sequences and analysis techniques, the potential remains for MRI to elucidate biological changes occurring within the brain that result in PPCS.

Having the ability to identify individuals at risk of PPCS has important implications for both clinical and research practice. At the primary healthcare level, it would help clinicians customise treatment plans so that they best meet the unique needs of each individual patient [124] and, most importantly, facilitate the triage of patients to treatment interventions in a more timely manner. Considering that early intervention is anticipated to be integral to optimising patient outcome, and given that PPCS is associated with high utilisation of healthcare services [19,31,43,125–128], being able to identify at-risk patients and directing them to treatment sooner may assist in reducing the overall burden on the healthcare system that is attributed to PPCS. Furthermore, knowing which individuals may go on to develop PPCS following mTBI would also help clinicians to better manage patient expectations, as it would allow them to provide more accurate advice about the anticipated trajectory of recovery and the academic, occupational, and/or leisure activity accommodations that may be necessary to assist in the process [129]. Prognostic models can also be used to bridge the gap between clinical and research settings. For example, clinicians could use them to direct at-risk patients towards clinical trials of novel therapies that may ameliorate, or even prevent, the development of PPCS and chronic neurodegenerative diseases, such as Alzheimer's disease [22–24] and Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy [25,27–29], that are variably associated with mTBI. Within the context of randomised controlled trials, prognostic models can also be used to increase statistical power through risk stratification and covariate adjustment [31,130,131].

The present study found that recovery status at one-month following mTBI could be predicted by patients' performance on selected neuropsychological outcome measures when assessed at presentation to the ED. As such, neuropsychological performance may add value to multi-modal prognostic models of PPCS developed in the future. However, PPCS is a multifaceted condition and as performance on neuropsychological tests can also be influenced by extraneous factors, further investigation is needed to examine the utility of additional blood-based and neuroimaging biomarkers in the prediction of PPCS at the individual level.

Author Contributions: Conceptualization, M.F., D.F., C.P., M.B., M.L., and S.B.; Methodology, M.F., D.F., C.P., M.B., M.L., and S.B.; Formal Analysis, A.G., S.B., P.V., M.B., and M.L.; Investigation, E.M., A.H., S.L., H.M., A.G., A.B., S.M., S.S., and G.A.; Resources, M.F., D.F., C.P., M.B., M.L., E.M., S.B., and S.S.; Data Curation, A.G. and A.H.; Writing—original draft preparation, A.G. and M.F.; Writing—review and editing, D.F., C.P., S.B., G.A., M.B., M.L., and A.G.; Visualization, A.G.; Supervision, M.F., D.F., C.P., M.B., M.L., and S.B.; Project administration, M.F., D.F., C.P., and E.M.; Funding acquisition, M.F., D.F., C.P., M.B., M.L., and E.M. All authors have read and agreed to the published version of the manuscript.

Funding: M.F. has been supported by an NHMRC Career Development Fellowship (APP1087114) and a Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Sciences Pump-Priming Grant. The funding for this research project was provided by the Neurotrauma Research Program W.A. and was funded by the State Government of Western Australia through the Department of Health. The funding for statistical support was provided by the RPH Research Foundation.

Acknowledgments: The authors thank Helen Hamersley RN, Jennifer Wurmel RN, Rebecca Thompson RN, and Karyn Lim RN as well as the staff at the RPH Radiological Department for their assistance with data collection.

Conflicts of Interest: The authors declare no conflict of interest.

References

1. NSW Institute of Trauma and Injury Management. *Ministry of Health Adult Trauma Clinical Practice Guidelines: Initial Management of Closed Head Injury in Adults*; NSW Institute of Trauma and Injury Management: Sydney, Australia, 2011.
2. American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine. Definition of mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **1993**, *8*, 86–87. [[CrossRef](#)]
3. Pardini, D.; Stump, J.; Lovell, M.; Collins, M.; Moritz, K.; Fu, F. The Post-Concussion Symptom Scale (PCSS): A factor analysis. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **2004**, *38*, 654–664.
4. Faul, M.; Xu, L.; Wald, M.M.; Coronado, V.G. Traumatic brain injury in the United States: Emergency department visits, hospitalizations and deaths 2002–2006. *U.S. Dep. Heal. Hum. Serv. Centers Dis. Control Prev. Natl. Cent. Inj. Prev. Control* **2010**, *113*, 399–400.
5. King, N. Literature review Mild head injury: Neuropathology, sequelae, measurement and recovery. *Br. J. Clin. Psychol.* **1997**, *36*, 161–184. [[CrossRef](#)]
6. Carroll, L.J.; Cassidy, J.D.; Cancelliere, C.; Côté, P.; Hincapié, C.A.; Kristman, V.L.; Holm, L.W.; Borg, J.; Nygren-De Bousard, C.; Hartvigsen, J. Systematic review of the prognosis after mild traumatic brain injury in adults: Cognitive, psychiatric, and mortality outcomes: Results of the international collaboration on mild traumatic brain injury prognosis. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **2014**, *95*, S152–S173. [[CrossRef](#)]
7. Covassin, T.; Moran, R.; Wilhelm, K. Concussion symptoms and neurocognitive performance of high school and college athletes who incur multiple concussions. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **2013**, *41*, 2885–2889. [[CrossRef](#)]
8. McCrea, M.; Guskiewicz, K.; Randolph, C.; Barr, W.B.; Hammeke, T.A.; Marshall, S.W.; Powell, M.R.; Ahn, K.W.; Wang, Y.; Kelly, J.P. Incidence, clinical course, and predictors of prolonged recovery time following sport-related concussion in high school and college athletes. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **2013**, *19*, 22–33. [[CrossRef](#)]
9. Stålnacke, B.M.; Björnstig, U.; Karlsson, K.; Sojka, P. One-year follow-up of mild traumatic brain injury: Post-concussion symptoms, disabilities and life satisfaction in relation to serum levels of S-100B and neuron-specific enolase in acute phase. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **2005**, *37*, 300–305. [[CrossRef](#)]
10. Willer, B.; Leddy, J.J. Management of concussion and post-concussion syndrome. *Curr. Treat. Options Neurol.* **2006**, *8*, 415–426. [[CrossRef](#)]
11. Rivara, F.P.; Graham, R. Sports-Related Concussions in Youth: Report from the Institute of Medicine and National Research Council. *J. Am. Med. Assoc.* **2013**, *311*, 239–240. [[CrossRef](#)]
12. Marshall, C.M. Sports-related concussion: A narrative review of the literature. *J. Can. Chiropr. Assoc.* **2012**, *56*, 299–310.
13. Carroll, L.J.; Cassidy, J.D.; Peloso, P.M.; Borg, J.; Von Holst, H.; Holm, L.; Paniak, C.; Pépin, M. Prognosis for mild traumatic brain injury: Results of the WHO Collaborating Centre Task Force on mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **2004**, *36*, 84–105. [[CrossRef](#)]
14. Kashluba, S.; Paniak, C.; Blake, T.; Reynolds, S.; Toller-Lobe, G.; Nagy, J. A longitudinal, controlled study of patient complaints following treated mild traumatic brain injury. *Arch. Clin. Neuropsychol.* **2004**, *19*, 805–816. [[CrossRef](#)]
15. Reuben, A.; Sampson, P.; Harris, A.R.; Williams, H.; Yates, P. Postconcussion syndrome (PCS) in the emergency department: Predicting and pre-empting persistent symptoms following a mild traumatic brain injury. *Emerg. Med. J.* **2012**, *31*, 72–77. [[CrossRef](#)]
16. Ponsford, J.; Willmott, C.; Rothwell, A.; Cameron, P.; Kelly, A.M.; Nelms, R.; Curran, C.; Kim, N.G. Factors influencing outcome following mild traumatic brain injury in adults. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **2000**, *6*, 568–579. [[CrossRef](#)]
17. Kraus, J.F.; Nourjah, P. The epidemiology of mild, uncomplicated brain injury. *J. Trauma Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **1988**, *28*, 1637–1643. [[CrossRef](#)]
18. King, N.; Kirwilliam, S. Permanent post-concussion symptoms after mild head injury. *Brain Inj.* **2011**, *25*, 462–470. [[CrossRef](#)]
19. Kirsch, N.L.; de Leon, M.B.; Maio, R.F.; Millis, S.R.; Tan-Schriner, C.U.; Frederiksen, S. Characteristics of a mild head injury subgroup with extreme, persisting distress on the Rivermead Postconcussion Symptoms Questionnaire. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **2010**, *91*, 35–42. [[CrossRef](#)]
20. Ponsford, J.; Cameron, P.; Fitzgerald, M.; Grant, M.; Mikocka-Walus, A.; Schönberger, M. Predictors of postconcussive symptoms 3 months after mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* **2012**, *26*, 304–313. [[CrossRef](#)]

21. Nelson, L.D.; Furger, R.E.; Ranson, J.; Tarima, S.; Hammeke, T.A.; Randolph, C.; Barr, W.B.; Guskiewicz, K.K.; Olsen, C.M.; Lerner, E.B.; et al. Acute clinical predictors of symptom recovery in emergency department patients with uncomplicated mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) or non-TBI Injuries. *J. Neurotrauma* **2018**, *35*, 249–259. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
22. Graves, A.B.; White, E.; Koepsell, T.D.; Reifler, B.V.; Van Belle, G.; Larson, E.B.; Rasking, M. The association between head trauma and Alzheimer's Disease. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* **1990**, *131*, 491–501. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
23. Guskiewicz, K.M.; Marshall, S.W.; Bailes, J.; McCrea, M.; Cantu, R.C.; Randolph, C.; Jordan, B.D. Association between Recurrent Concussion and Late-Life Cognitive Impairment in Retired Professional Football Players. *Neurosurgery* **2005**, *57*, 719–726. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
24. Mayeux, R.; Ottman, R.; Maestre, G.; Ngai, C.; Tang, M.X.; Ginsberg, H.; Chun, M.; Tycko, B.; Shelanski, M. Synergistic effects of traumatic head injury and apolipoprotein-epsilon4 in patients with alzheimer's disease. *Neurology* **1995**, *45*, 555–557. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
25. Baugh, C.M.; Stamm, J.M.; Riley, D.O.; Gavett, B.E.; Shenton, M.E.; Lin, A.; Nowinski, C.J.; Cantu, R.C.; McKee, A.C.; Stern, R.A. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy: Neurodegeneration following repetitive concussive and subconcussive brain trauma. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **2012**, *6*, 244–254. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
26. Gavett, B.E.; Stern, R.A.; McKee, A.C. Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy: A Potential Late Effect of Sport-Related Concussive and Subconcussive Head Trauma. *Clin. Sports Med.* **2011**, *30*, 179–188. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
27. McKee, A.C.; Cantu, R.C.; Nowinski, C.J.; Hedley-Whyte, E.T.; Gavett, B.E.; Budson, A.E.; Santini, V.E.; Lee, H.S.; Kubilus, C.A.; Stern, R.A. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in athletes: Progressive tauopathy after repetitive head injury. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **2009**, *68*, 709–735. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
28. McKee, A.C.; Stein, T.D.; Nowinski, C.J.; Stern, R.A.; Daneshvar, D.H.; Alvarez, V.E.; Lee, H.-S.; Hall, G.; Wojtowicz, S.M.; Baugh, C.M.; et al. The spectrum of disease in chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *Brain* **2013**, *136*, 43–64. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
29. Omalu, B.I.; DeKosky, S.T.; Minster, R.L.; Kamboh, M.I.; Hamilton, R.L.; Wecht, C.H. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in a National Football League Player. *Neurosurgery* **2005**, *57*, 128–134. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
30. Stern, R.A.; Riley, D.O.; Daneshvar, D.H.; Nowinski, C.J.; Cantu, R.C.; McKee, A.C. Long-term Consequences of Repetitive Brain Trauma: Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy. *PM&R* **2011**, *3*, S460–S467.
31. Silverberg, N.D.; Gardner, A.J.; Brubacher, J.R.; Panenka, W.J.; Li, J.J.; Iverson, G.L. Systematic review of multivariable prognostic models for mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **2015**, *32*, 517–526. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
32. Hou, R.; Moss-Morris, R.; Peveler, R.; Mogg, K.; Bradley, B.P.; Belli, A. When a minor head injury results in enduring symptoms: A prospective investigation of risk factors for postconcussional syndrome after mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **2011**, *83*, 217–223. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
33. Bazarian, J.J.; Wong, T.; Harris, M.; Leahey, N.; Mookerjee, S.; Dombrov, M. Epidemiology and predictors of post-concussive syndrome after minor head injury in an emergency population. *Brain Inj.* **1999**, *13*, 173–189. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
34. Lannsjö, M.; Backheden, M.; Johansson, U.; af Geijerstam, J.L.; Borg, J. Does head CT scan pathology predict outcome after mild traumatic brain injury? *Eur. J. Neurol.* **2012**, *20*, 124–129. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
35. McLean, S.A.; Kirsch, N.L.; Tan-Schriner, C.U.; Sen, A.; Frederiksen, S.; Harris, R.E.; Maixner, W.; Maio, R.F. Health status, not head injury, predicts concussion symptoms after minor injury. *Am. J. Emerg. Med.* **2009**, *27*, 182–190. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
36. Meares, S.; Shores, E.A.; Taylor, A.J.; Batchelor, J.; Bryant, R.A.; Baguley, I.J.; Chapman, J.; Gurka, J.; Marosszeky, J.E. The prospective course of postconcussion syndrome: The role of mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* **2011**, *25*, 454–465. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
37. Clossen, M.C.; Winkler, E.A.; Yue, J.K.; Okonkwo, D.O.; Valadka, A.B.; Steyerberg, E.W.; Lingsma, H.F.; Manley, G.T. Development of a Prediction Model for Post-Concussive Symptoms following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A TRACK-TBI Pilot Study. *J. Neurotrauma* **2017**, *34*, 2396–2409. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
38. Meares, S.; Shores, E.A.; Taylor, A.J.; Batchelor, J.; Bryant, R.A.; Baguley, I.J.; Chapman, J.; Gurka, J.; Dawson, K.; Capon, L.; et al. Mild traumatic brain injury does not predict acute postconcussion syndrome. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **2008**, *79*, 300–306. [\[CrossRef\]](#)
39. Karr, J.E.; Areshenkoff, C.N.; Garcia-Barrera, M.A. The neuropsychological outcomes of concussion: A systematic review of meta-analyses on the cognitive sequelae of mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* **2014**, *28*, 321–336. [\[CrossRef\]](#)

40. Peterson, S.E.; Stull, M.J.; Collins, M.W.; Wang, H.E. Neurocognitive function of emergency department patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *Ann. Emerg. Med.* **2009**, *53*, 796–803. [[CrossRef](#)]
41. Dean, P.J.A.; Sterr, A. Long-term effects of mild traumatic brain injury on cognitive performance. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* **2013**, *7*, 30. [[CrossRef](#)]
42. King, N. Emotional, neuropsychological, and organic factors: Their use in the prediction of persisting postconcussion symptoms after moderate and mild head injuries. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **1996**, *61*, 75–81. [[CrossRef](#)]
43. Sheedy, J.; Geffen, G.; Donnelly, J.; Faux, S. Emergency department assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and prediction of post-concussion symptoms at one month post injury. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **2006**, *28*, 755–772. [[CrossRef](#)]
44. Sheedy, J.; Harvey, E.; Faux, S.; Geffen, G.; Shores, E.A. Emergency department assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and the prediction of postconcussive symptoms: A 3-month prospective study. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **2009**, *24*, 333–343. [[CrossRef](#)]
45. Faux, S.; Sheedy, J.; Delaney, R.; Riopelle, R. Emergency department prediction of post-concussive syndrome following mild traumatic brain injury: An international cross-validation study. *Brain Inj.* **2011**, *25*, 14–22. [[CrossRef](#)]
46. Binder, L.M.; Rohling, M.L.; Larrabee, G.J. A review of mild head trauma. Part I: Meta-analytic review of neuropsychological studies. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **1997**, *19*, 421–431. [[CrossRef](#)]
47. Reitan, R.M.; Wolfson, D. Emotional disturbances and their interaction with neuropsychological deficits. *Neuropsychol. Rev.* **1997**, *7*, 3–19. [[CrossRef](#)]
48. Dikmen, S.; Machamer, J.; Temkin, N. Mild Head Injury: Facts and Artifacts. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **2001**, *23*, 729–738. [[CrossRef](#)]
49. Taylor, A.E.; Cox, C.A.; Mailis, A. Persistent neuropsychological deficits following whiplash: Evidence for chronic mild traumatic brain injury? *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **1996**, *77*, 529–535. [[CrossRef](#)]
50. Jeter, C.B.; Hergenroeder, G.W.; Hylin, M.J.; Redell, J.B.; Moore, A.N.; Dash, P.K. Biomarkers for the diagnosis and prognosis of mild traumatic brain injury/concussion. *J. Neurotrauma* **2013**, *30*, 657–670. [[CrossRef](#)]
51. Al Nimer, F.; Thelin, E.; Nyström, H.; Dring, A.M.; Svenningsson, A.; Piehl, F.; Nelson, D.W.; Bellander, B.M. Comparative assessment of the prognostic value of biomarkers in traumatic brain injury reveals an independent role for serum levels of neurofilament light. *PLoS ONE* **2015**, *10*, e0132177. [[CrossRef](#)]
52. Herrmann, M.; Jost, S.; Kutz, S.; Ebert, A.D.; Kratz, T.; Wunderlich, M.T.; Synowitz, H. Temporal profile of release of neurobiochemical markers of brain damage after traumatic brain injury is associated with intracranial pathology as demonstrated in cranial computerized tomography. *J. Neurotrauma* **2000**, *17*, 113–122. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
53. Martínez-Morillo, E.; Childs, C.; García, B.P.; Álvarez Menéndez, F.V.; Romaschin, A.D.; Cervellin, G.; Lippi, G.; Diamandis, E.P. Neurofilament medium polypeptide (NFM) protein concentration is increased in CSF and serum samples from patients with brain injury. *Clin. Chem. Lab. Med.* **2015**, *53*, 1575–1584. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
54. Merlo, L.; Cimino, F.; Angileri, F.F.; La Torre, D.; Conti, A.; Cardali, S.M.; Saija, A.; Germanò, A. Alteration in synaptic junction proteins following traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **2014**, *31*, 1375–1385. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
55. Neselius, S.; Brisby, H.; Theodorsson, A.; Blennow, K.; Zetterberg, H.; Marcusson, J. Csf-biomarkers in olympic boxing: Diagnosis and effects of repetitive head trauma. *PLoS ONE* **2012**, *7*, e33606. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
56. Neselius, S.; Zetterberg, H.; Blennow, K.; Marcusson, J.; Brisby, H. Increased CSF Levels of Phosphorylated Neurofilament Heavy Protein following Bout in Amateur Boxers. *PLoS ONE* **2013**, *8*, e81249. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
57. Oliver, J.M.; Jones, M.T.; Kirk, K.M.; Gable, D.A.; Repshas, J.T.; Johnson, T.A.; Andréasson, U.; Norgren, N.; Blennow, K.; Zetterberg, H. Serum neurofilament light in American football athletes over the course of a season. *J. Neurotrauma* **2016**, *33*, 1784–1789. [[CrossRef](#)]
58. Shahim, P.; Zetterberg, H.; Tegner, Y.; Blennow, K. Serum neurofilament light as a biomarker for mild traumatic brain injury in contact sports. *Neurology* **2017**, *88*, 1788–1794. [[CrossRef](#)]
59. Yang, Z.; Wang, K.K.W. Glial fibrillary acidic protein: From intermediate filament assembly and gliosis to neurobiomarker. *Trends Neurosci.* **2015**, *38*, 364–374. [[CrossRef](#)]
60. Zhang, Z.; Zoltewicz, J.S.; Mondello, S.; Newsom, K.J.; Yang, Z.; Yang, B.; Kobeissy, F.; Guingab, J.; Glushakova, O.; Robicsek, S.; et al. Human traumatic brain injury induces autoantibody response against glial fibrillary acidic protein and its breakdown products. *PLoS ONE* **2014**, *9*, e92698. [[CrossRef](#)]
61. Geddes, D.M.; Cargill, R.S.; LaPlaca, M.C. Mechanical stretch to neurons results in a strain rate and magnitude-dependent increase in plasma membrane permeability. *J. Neurotrauma* **2003**, *20*, 1039–1049. [[CrossRef](#)]

62. Di Battista, A.P.; Rhind, S.G.; Baker, A.J. Application of blood-based biomarkers in human mild traumatic brain injury. *Front. Neurol.* **2013**, *4*, 1–7. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
63. Wang, K.K.; Yang, Z.; Zhu, T.; Shi, Y.; Rubenstein, R.; Tyndall, J.A.; Manley, G.T. An update on diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers for traumatic brain injury. *Expert Rev. Mol. Diagn.* **2018**, *18*, 165–180. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
64. Messé, A.; Caplain, S.; Péligrini-Issac, M.; Blanche, S.; Montreuil, M.; Lévy, R.; Lehericy, S.; Benali, H. Structural integrity and postconcussion syndrome in mild traumatic brain injury patients. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **2012**, *6*, 283–292. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
65. Shenton, M.E.; Hamoda, H.M.; Schneiderman, J.S.; Bouix, S.; Pasternak, O.; Rathi, Y.; Vu, M.-A.; Purohit, M.P.; Helmer, K.; Koerte, I.; et al. A review of magnetic resonance imaging and diffusion tensor imaging findings in mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **2012**, *6*, 137–192. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
66. Niogi, S.; Mukherjee, P. Diffusion tensor imaging of mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **2010**, *25*, 241–255. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
67. Messé, A.; Caplain, S.; Paradot, G.; Garrigue, D.; Mineo, J.F.; Soto Ares, G.; Ducreux, D.; Vignaud, F.; Rozec, G.; Desal, H.; et al. Diffusion tensor imaging and white matter lesions at the subacute stage in mild traumatic brain injury with persistent neurobehavioral impairment. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* **2011**, *32*, 999–1011. [[CrossRef](#)]
68. Johansen-Berg, H.; Rushworth, M.F.S. Using diffusion imaging to study human connective anatomy. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* **2009**, *32*, 75–94. [[CrossRef](#)]
69. Bigler, E.D.; Bazarian, J.J. Diffusion tensor imaging: A biomarker for mild traumatic brain injury? *Neurology* **2010**, *74*, 626–627. [[CrossRef](#)]
70. Pierpaoli, C.; Jezzard, P.; Basser, P.J.; Barnett, A.; Di Chiro, G. Diffusion tensor MR imaging of the human brain. *Radiology* **1996**, *201*, 637–648. [[CrossRef](#)]
71. Song, S.-K.; Sun, S.-W.; Ju, W.-K.; Lin, S.-J.; Cross, A.H.; Neufeld, A.H. Diffusion tensor imaging detects and differentiates axon and myelin degeneration in mouse optic nerve after retinal ischemia. *Neuroimage* **2003**, *20*, 1714–1722. [[CrossRef](#)]
72. Budde, M.D.; Kim, J.H.; Liang, H.-F.; Schmidt, R.E.; Russell, J.H.; Cross, A.H.; Song, S.-K. Toward accurate diagnosis of white matter pathology using diffusion tensor imaging. *Magn. Reson. Med.* **2007**, *57*, 688–695. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
73. Concha, L.; Livy, D.J.; Beaulieu, C.; Wheatley, B.M.; Gross, D.W. In vivo diffusion tensor imaging and histopathology of the fimbria-fornix in temporal lobe epilepsy. *J. Neurosci.* **2010**, *30*, 996–1002. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
74. Clark, K.A.; Nuechterlein, K.H.; Asarnow, R.F.; Hamilton, L.S.; Phillips, O.R.; Hageman, N.S.; Woods, R.P.; Alger, J.R.; Toga, A.W.; Narr, K.L. Mean diffusivity and fractional anisotropy as indicators of disease and genetic liability to schizophrenia. *J. Psychiatr. Res.* **2011**, *45*, 980–988. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
75. Miles, L.; Grossman, R.I.; Johnson, G.; Babb, J.S.; Diller, L.; Inglese, M. Short-term DTI predictors of cognitive dysfunction in mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **2008**, *22*, 115–122. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
76. Bosch, B.; Arenaza-Urquijo, E.M.; Rami, L.; Sala-Llonch, R.; Junqué, C.; Solé-Padullés, C.; Peña-Gómez, C.; Bargalló, N.; Molinuevo, J.L.; Bartrés-Faz, D. Multiple DTI index analysis in normal aging, amnesic MCI and AD. Relationship with neuropsychological performance. *Neurobiol. Aging* **2012**, *33*, 61–74. [[CrossRef](#)]
77. King, N.S.; Crawford, S.; Wenden, F.J.; Moss, N.E.G.; Wade, D.T. The Rivermead Post Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire: A measure of symptoms commonly experienced after head injury and its reliability. *J. Neurol.* **1995**, *242*, 587–592. [[CrossRef](#)]
78. Babcock, L.; Byczkowski, T.; Wade, S.L.; Ho, M.; Mookerjee, S.; Bazarian, J.J. Predicting postconcussion syndrome after mild traumatic brain injury in children and adolescents who present to the emergency department. *J. Am. Med. Assoc. Pediatr.* **2013**, *167*, 156–161. [[CrossRef](#)]
79. Barker-Collo, S.; Jones, K.; Theadom, A.; Starkey, N.; Dowell, A.; McPherson, K.; Ameratunga, S.; Dudley, M.; Te Ao, B.; Feigin, V. Neuropsychological outcome and its correlates in the first year after adult mild traumatic brain injury: A population-based New Zealand study. *Brain Inj.* **2015**, *29*, 1604–1616. [[CrossRef](#)]
80. Bazarian, J.J.; Zemlan, F.P.; Mookerjee, S.; Stigbrand, T. Serum S-100B and cleaved-tau are poor predictors of long-term outcome after mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **2006**, *20*, 759–765. [[CrossRef](#)]
81. Caplain, S.; Blanche, S.; Marque, S.; Montreuil, M.; Aghakhani, N. Early detection of poor outcome after mild traumatic brain injury: Predictive factors using a multidimensional approach a pilot study. *Front. Neurol.* **2017**, *8*, 1–12. [[CrossRef](#)]
82. Nygren de Boussard, C.; Lundin, A.; Karlstedt, D.; Edman, G.; Bartfai, A.; Borg, J. S100 and cognitive impairment after mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **2005**, *37*, 53–57. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]

83. Randolph, C. *Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status: Update*; PsychCorp: Bloomington, IN, USA, 2012.
84. Randolph, C.; Tierney, M.; Mohr, E.; Chase, T. The Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (RBANS): Preliminary clinical validity. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **2003**, *20*, 310–319. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
85. Lezak, M.; Howieson, D.; Loring, D.; Hannay, H.; Fischer, J. *Neuropsychological Assessment*, 4th ed.; Oxford University Press: New York, NY, USA, 2004.
86. Lovibond, S.H.; Lovibond, P.F. *Manual for the Depression and Anxiety Stress Scales*, 2nd ed.; Psychology Foundation NSW: Sydney, Australia, 1995.
87. Rey, A. *L'examen Clinique en Psychologie*; Presses Universitaires de France: Paris, France, 1964.
88. Reznick, L. The Rey 15-item memory test for malingering: A meta-analysis. *Brain Inj.* **2005**, *19*, 539–543. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
89. Wilson, D.H.; Rissin, D.M.; Kan, C.W.; Fournier, D.R.; Piech, T.; Campbell, T.G.; Meyer, R.E.; Fishburn, M.W.; Cabrera, C.; Patel, P.P.; et al. The Simoa HD-1 Analyzer. *J. Lab. Autom.* **2016**, *21*, 533–547. [[CrossRef](#)]
90. Potter, S.; Leigh, E.; Wade, D.; Fleminger, S. The Rivermead Post Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire. *J. Neurol.* **2006**, *253*, 1603–1614. [[CrossRef](#)]
91. Smith, S.M.; Jenkinson, M.; Woolrich, M.W.; Beckmann, C.F.; Behrens, T.E.J.; Johansen-Berg, H.; Bannister, P.R.; De Luca, M.; Drobnjak, I.; Flitney, D.E.; et al. Advances in functional and structural MR image analysis and implementation as FSL. *Neuroimage* **2004**, *23*, S208–S219. [[CrossRef](#)]
92. Smith, S.M.; Jenkinson, M.; Johansen-Berg, H.; Rueckert, D.; Nichols, T.E.; Mackay, C.E.; Watkins, K.E.; Ciccarelli, O.; Cader, M.Z.; Matthews, P.M.; et al. Tract-based spatial statistics: Voxelwise analysis of multi-subject diffusion data. *Neuroimage* **2006**, *31*, 1487–1505. [[CrossRef](#)]
93. Smith, S.M. Fast robust automated brain extraction. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* **2002**, *17*, 143–155. [[CrossRef](#)]
94. Andersson, J.L.; Jenkinson, M.; Smith, S. *Non-Linear Optimisation*; FMRIB Technical Report TR07]A1; FMRIB Centre: Oxford, UK, 2007.
95. Andersson, J.; Jenkinson, M.; Smith, S. *Non-Linear Registration, Aka Spatial Normalisation*; FMRIB Technical Report TR07]A2; FMRIB Centre: Oxford, UK, 2007.
96. Rueckert, D.; Sonoda, L.I.; Hayes, C.; Hill, D.L.G.; Leach, M.O.; Hawkes, D.J. Nonrigid registration using free-form deformations: Application to breast MR images. *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **1999**, *18*, 712–721. [[CrossRef](#)]
97. Dean, P.J.A.; Sato, J.R.; Vieira, G.; McNamara, A.; Sterr, A. Long-term structural changes after mTBI and their relation to post-concussion symptoms. *Brain Inj.* **2015**, *29*, 1211–1218. [[CrossRef](#)]
98. Sullivan, E.V.; Zahr, N.M.; Rohlfing, T.; Pfefferbaum, A. Fiber tracking functionally distinct components of the internal capsule. *Neuropsychologia* **2010**, *48*, 4155–4163. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
99. Bubb, E.J.; Metzler-Baddeley, C.; Aggleton, J.P. The cingulum bundle: Anatomy, function, and dysfunction. *Neurosci. Biobehav. Rev.* **2018**, *92*, 104–127. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
100. Matsushita, M.; Hosoda, K.; Naitoh, Y.; Yamashita, H.; Kohmura, E. Utility of diffusion tensor imaging in the acute stage of mild to moderate traumatic brain injury for detecting white matter lesions and predicting long-term cognitive function in adults. *J. Neurosurg.* **2011**, *115*, 130–139. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
101. Farbota, K.D.; Bendlin, B.B.; Alexander, A.L.; Rowley, H.A.; Dempsey, R.J.; Johnson, S.C. Longitudinal diffusion tensor imaging and neuropsychological correlates in traumatic brain injury patients. *Front. Hum. Neurosci.* **2012**, *6*, 160. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
102. Schmahmann, J.D.; Pandya, D.N. *Fiber Pathways of the Brain*; Oxford University Press, Inc.: New York, NY, USA, 2006; ISBN 9780195104233.
103. Makris, N.; Papadimitriou, G.M.; Sorg, S.; Kennedy, D.N.; Caviness, V.S.; Pandya, D.N. The occipitofrontal fascicle in humans: A quantitative, in vivo, DT-MRI study. *Neuroimage* **2007**, *37*, 1100–1111. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
104. Walsh, M.; Montojo, C.A.; Sheu, Y.-S.; Marchette, S.A.; Harrison, D.M.; Newsome, S.D.; Zhou, F.; Shelton, A.L.; Courtney, S.M. Object Working Memory Performance Depends on Microstructure of the Frontal-Occipital Fasciculus. *Brain Connect.* **2011**, *1*, 317–329. [[CrossRef](#)]
105. Krogsrud, S.K.; Fjell, A.M.; Tamnes, C.K.; Grydeland, H.; Due-Tønnessen, P.; Bjørnerud, A.; Sampaio-Baptista, C.; Andersson, J.; Johansen-Berg, H.; Walhovd, K.B. Development of white matter microstructure in relation to verbal and visuospatial working memory—A longitudinal study. *PLoS ONE* **2018**, *13*, e0195540. [[CrossRef](#)]
106. Heitger, M.H.; Jones, R.D.; Dalrymple-Alford, J.C.; Frampton, C.M.; Ardagh, M.W.; Anderson, T.J. Mild head injury—a close relationship between motor function at 1 week post-injury and overall recovery at 3 and 6 months. *J. Neurol. Sci.* **2007**, *253*, 34–47. [[CrossRef](#)]

107. Papa, L.; Lewis, L.M.; Falk, J.L.; Zhang, Z.; Silvestri, S.; Giordano, P.; Brophy, G.M.; Demery, J.A.; Dixit, N.K.; Ferguson, I.; et al. Elevated levels of serum glial fibrillary acidic protein breakdown products in mild and moderate traumatic brain injury are associated with intracranial lesions and neurosurgical intervention. *Ann. Emerg. Med.* **2012**, *59*, 471–483. [[CrossRef](#)]
108. Papa, L.; Brophy, G.M.; Welch, R.D.; Lewis, L.M.; Braga, C.F.; Tan, C.N.; Ameli, N.J.; Lopez, M.A.; Haeussler, C.A.; Mendez Giordano, D.I.; et al. Time course and diagnostic accuracy of glial and neuronal blood biomarkers GFAP and UCH-L1 in a large cohort of trauma patients with and without mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Am. Med. Assoc. Neurol.* **2016**, *73*, 551–560. [[CrossRef](#)]
109. Schiff, L.; Hadker, N.; Weiser, S.; Rausch, C. A literature review of the feasibility of glial fibrillary acidic protein as a biomarker for stroke and traumatic brain injury. *Mol. Diagn. Ther.* **2012**, *16*, 79–92. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
110. Okonkwo, D.O.; Yue, J.K.; Puccio, A.M.; Panczykowski, D.M.; Inoue, T.; McMahon, P.J.; Sorani, M.D.; Yuh, E.L.; Lingsma, H.F.; Maas, A.I.R.; et al. GFAP-BDP as an acute diagnostic marker in traumatic brain injury: Results from the prospective Transforming Research and Clinical Knowledge in Traumatic Brain Injury Study. *J. Neurotrauma* **2013**, *30*, 1490–1497. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
111. Pelinka, L.E.; Kroepfl, A.; Schmidhammer, R.; Krönn, M.; Buchinger, W.; Redl, H.; Raabe, A. Glial fibrillary acidic protein in serum after traumatic brain injury and multiple trauma. *J. Trauma* **2004**, *57*, 1006–1012. [[CrossRef](#)]
112. Lumpkins, K.M.; Bochicchio, G.V.; Keledjian, K.; Simard, J.M.; McCunn, M.; Scalea, T. Glial fibrillary acidic protein is highly correlated with brain injury. *J. Trauma Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **2008**, *65*, 778–784. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
113. Nylén, K.; Öst, M.; Csajbok, L.Z.; Nilsson, I.; Blennow, K.; Nellgård, B.; Rosengren, L. Increased serum-GFAP in patients with severe traumatic brain injury is related to outcome. *J. Neurol. Sci.* **2006**, *240*, 85–91. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
114. Vos, P.E.; Jacobs, B.; Andriessen, T.M.J.C.; Lamers, K.J.B.; Borm, G.F.; Beems, T.; Edwards, M.; Rosmalen, C.F.; Vissers, J.L.M. GFAP and S100B are biomarkers of traumatic brain injury: An observational cohort study. *Neurology* **2010**, *75*, 1786–1793. [[CrossRef](#)] [[PubMed](#)]
115. Mercier, E.; Tardif, P.-A.; Cameron, P.A.; Émond, M.; Moore, L.; Mitra, B.; Ouellet, M.-C.; Frenette, J.; De Guise, E.; Le Sage, N.; et al. Prognostic value of neuron-specific enolase (NSE) for prediction of post-concussion symptoms following a mild traumatic brain injury: A systematic review. *Brain Inj.* **2017**, *32*, 29–40. [[CrossRef](#)]
116. LaRocca, D.; Barns, S.; Hicks, S.D.; Brindle, A.; Williams, J.; Uhlig, R.; Johnson, P.; Neville, C.; Middleton, F.A. Comparison of serum and saliva miRNAs for identification and characterization of mTBI in adult mixed martial arts fighters. *PLoS ONE* **2019**, *14*, e0207785. [[CrossRef](#)]
117. Bhomia, M.; Balakathiresan, N.S.; Wang, K.K.; Papa, L.; Maheshwari, R.K. A panel of serum miRNA biomarkers for the diagnosis of severe to mild traumatic brain injury in humans. *Sci. Rep.* **2016**, *6*, 28148. [[CrossRef](#)]
118. Mitra, B.; Rau, T.F.; Surendran, N.; Brennan, J.H.; Thaveenthiran, P.; Soric, E.; Fitzgerald, M.C.; Rosenfeld, J.V.; Patel, S.A. Plasma micro-RNA biomarkers for diagnosis and prognosis after traumatic brain injury: A pilot study. *J. Clin. Neurosci.* **2017**, *38*, 37–42. [[CrossRef](#)]
119. Di Pietro, V.; Ragusa, M.; Davies, D.; Su, Z.; Hazeldine, J.; Lazzarino, G.; Hill, L.J.; Crombie, N.; Foster, M.; Purrello, M.; et al. MicroRNAs as novel biomarkers for the diagnosis and prognosis of mild and severe traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **2017**, *34*, 1948–1956. [[CrossRef](#)]
120. Smits, M.; Houston, G.C.; Dippel, D.W.J.; Wielopolski, P.A.; Vernooij, M.W.; Koudstaal, P.J.; Hunink, M.G.M.; van der Lugt, A. Microstructural brain injury in post-concussion syndrome after minor head injury. *Neuroradiology* **2011**, *53*, 553–563. [[CrossRef](#)]
121. Davenport, N.D.; Lim, K.O.; Armstrong, M.T.; Sponheim, S.R. Diffuse and spatially variable white matter disruptions are associated with blast-related mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuroimage* **2012**, *59*, 2017–2024. [[CrossRef](#)]
122. Ellis, M.J.; Cordingley, D.; Vis, S.; Reimer, K.; Leiter, J.; Russell, K. Vestibulo-ocular dysfunction in pediatric sports-related concussion. *J. Neurosurg. Pediatr.* **2015**, *16*, 248–255. [[CrossRef](#)]
123. Heitger, M.H.; Jones, R.D.; Macleod, A.D.; Snell, D.L.; Frampton, C.M.; Anderson, T.J. Impaired eye movements in post-concussion syndrome indicate suboptimal brain function beyond the influence of depression, malingering or intellectual ability. *Brain* **2009**, *132*, 2850–2870. [[CrossRef](#)]
124. Lau, B.; Lovell, M.R.; Collins, M.W.; Pardini, J. Neurocognitive and symptom predictors of recovery in high school athletes. *Clin. J. Sport Med.* **2009**, *19*, 216–221. [[CrossRef](#)]
125. Kristman, V.L.; Côté, P.; Yang, X.; Hogg-Johnson, S.; Vidmar, M.; Rezaei, M. Health care utilization of workers' compensation claimants associated with mild traumatic brain injury: A historical population-based cohort study of workers injured in 1997–1998. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **2014**, *95*, S295–S302. [[CrossRef](#)]

126. Lundin, A.; de Boussard, C.; Edman, G.; Borg, J. Symptoms and disability until 3 months after mild TBI. *Brain Inj.* **2006**, *20*, 799–806. [[CrossRef](#)]
127. Wojcik, S.M. Predicting mild traumatic brain injury patients at risk of persistent symptoms in the Emergency Department. *Brain Inj.* **2014**, *28*, 422–430. [[CrossRef](#)]
128. Yang, C.-C.; Hua, M.-S.; Tu, Y.-K.; Huang, S.-J. Early clinical characteristics of patients with persistent post-concussion symptoms: A prospective study. *Brain Inj.* **2009**, *23*, 299–306. [[CrossRef](#)]
129. Meehan, W.P.; Mannix, R.C.; Straccolini, A.; Elbin, R.J.; Collins, M.W. Symptom severity predicts prolonged recovery after sport-related concussion, but age and amnesia do not. *J. Pediatr.* **2013**, *163*, 721–725. [[CrossRef](#)]
130. Kahan, B.C.; Jairath, V.; Doré, C.J.; Morris, T.P. The risks and rewards of covariate adjustment in randomized trials: An assessment of 12 outcomes from 8 studies. *Trials* **2014**, *15*, 139. [[CrossRef](#)]
131. Steyerberg, E.W.; Mushkudiani, N.; Perel, P.; Butcher, I.; Lu, J.; McHugh, G.S.; Murray, G.D.; Marmarou, A.; Roberts, I.; Habbema, J.D.F.; et al. Predicting outcome after traumatic brain injury: Development and international validation of prognostic scores based on admission characteristics. *PLoS Med.* **2008**, *5*, e165. [[CrossRef](#)]



© 2020 by the authors. Licensee MDPI, Basel, Switzerland. This article is an open access article distributed under the terms and conditions of the Creative Commons Attribution (CC BY) license (<http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by/4.0/>).

3.1 Supplementary Analyses

The following section of this thesis presents the results of additional supplementary analyses that were performed on data collected as part of the pilot study reported in Chapter 3. These analyses were performed to provide further insight into differences in neuropsychological test performance within the acute stages of injury between mTBI patients and control participants recruited to the study. In addition, differences on neuropsychological test performance within the acute stages of injury were examined amongst mTBI patients according to select injury-related characteristics, and correlations between blood-based biomarkers and neuropsychological test performance were also explored.

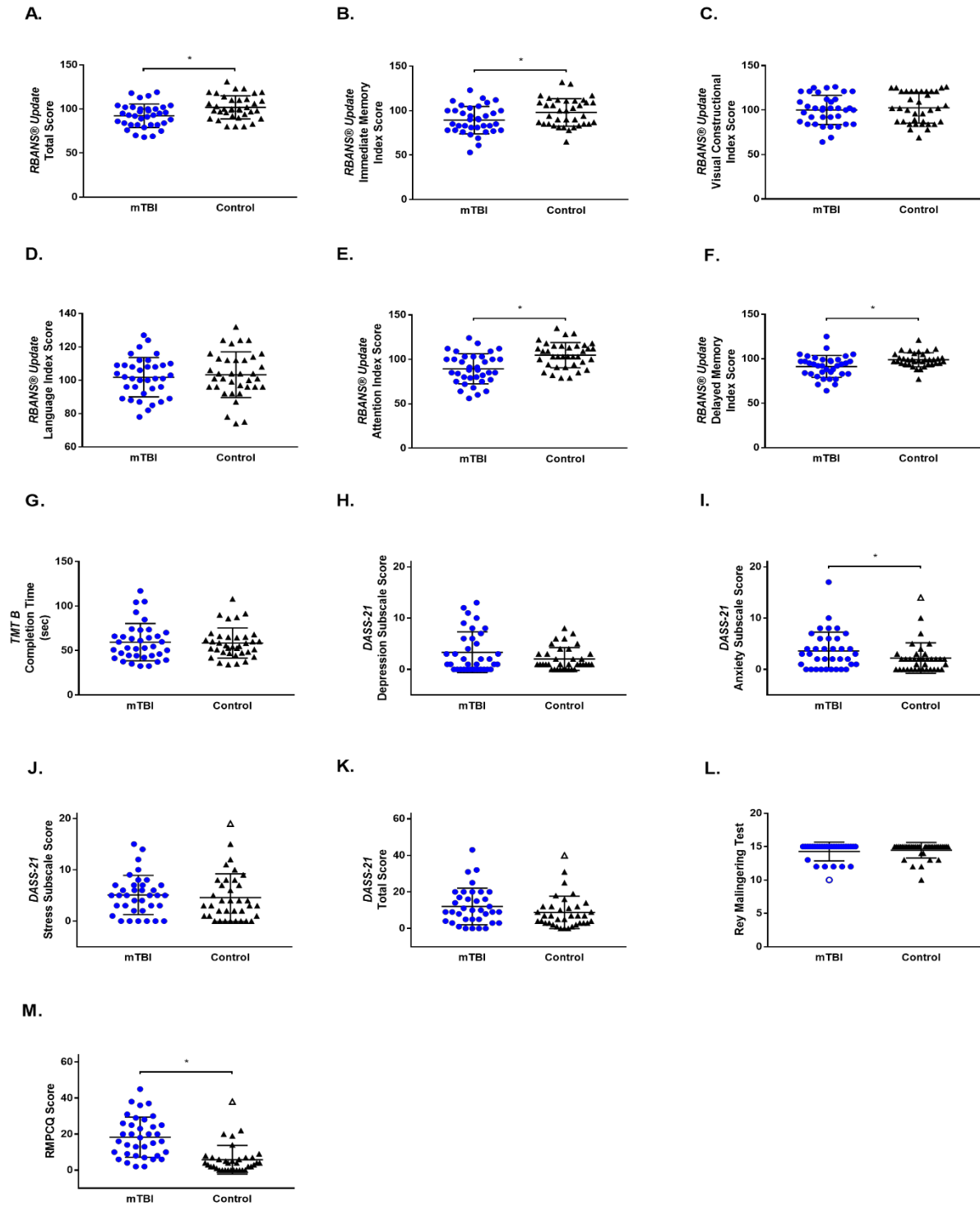
Specifically, the following was investigated:

- Differences in acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect between mTBI patients and controls.
- Differences in acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect between mTBI patients with and without a history of mTBI.
- Differences in acute performance on neuropsychological measures of affect between mTBI patients with and without a history of psychological disorder.
- Differences in acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect between mTBI patients who did and did not experience LOC at time of injury.
- Correlations between blood-based biomarkers (i.e. GFAP, NFL, and NSE) and acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect amongst mTBI patients.

Supplementary Table 1. Performance on neuropsychological outcome measures for mTBI patients assessed in the acute stage of injury relative to control participants.

Neuropsychological Measure	mTBI <i>n</i> = 36		Control <i>n</i> = 36		<i>p</i>	Test
	Mean (SD)	Missing (<i>n</i>)	Mean (SD)	Missing (<i>n</i>)		
RMPCQ	18.33 (11.13)	-	4.86 (5.80)	-	<.0000*	<i>t</i> -test
RMT	14.27 (1.41)	6	14.46 (1.17)	1	.782	<i>Mann-Whitney U-Test</i>
RBANS® Update Immediate Memory	89.42 (15.46)	-	98 (15.51)	-	.022*	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Visual Constructional	100.03 (16.35)	-	102.56 (17.27)	-	.526	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Language	101.83 (11.81)	-	103.33 (13.68)	-	.620	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Attention	89.33 (16.87)	-	104.72 (14.19)	-	<.001*	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Delayed Memory	91.33 (12.32)	-	98.89 (7.90)	-	.003*	<i>t</i> -test
RBANS® Update Total Score	92.36 (13.25)	-	101.94 (13.18)	-	.003*	<i>t</i> -test
Trail Making Test Form B (seconds)	59.40 (21.02)	-	58.53 (16.96)	-	.848	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Depression	3.33 (3.96)	-	2.03 (2.21)	-	.090	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Anxiety	3.58 (3.67)	-	1.86 (2.23)	-	.019*	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Stress	5.08 (3.82)	-	4.56 (4.64)	-	.600	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Total Score	12.03 (10.01)	-	7.89 (7.19)	-	.050	<i>t</i> -test

*Abbreviations: RMPCQ: Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire; RMT: Rey Malingering Test; RBANS®: Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status; DASS-21: Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21 item version. Note: *: $p < 0.05$.*

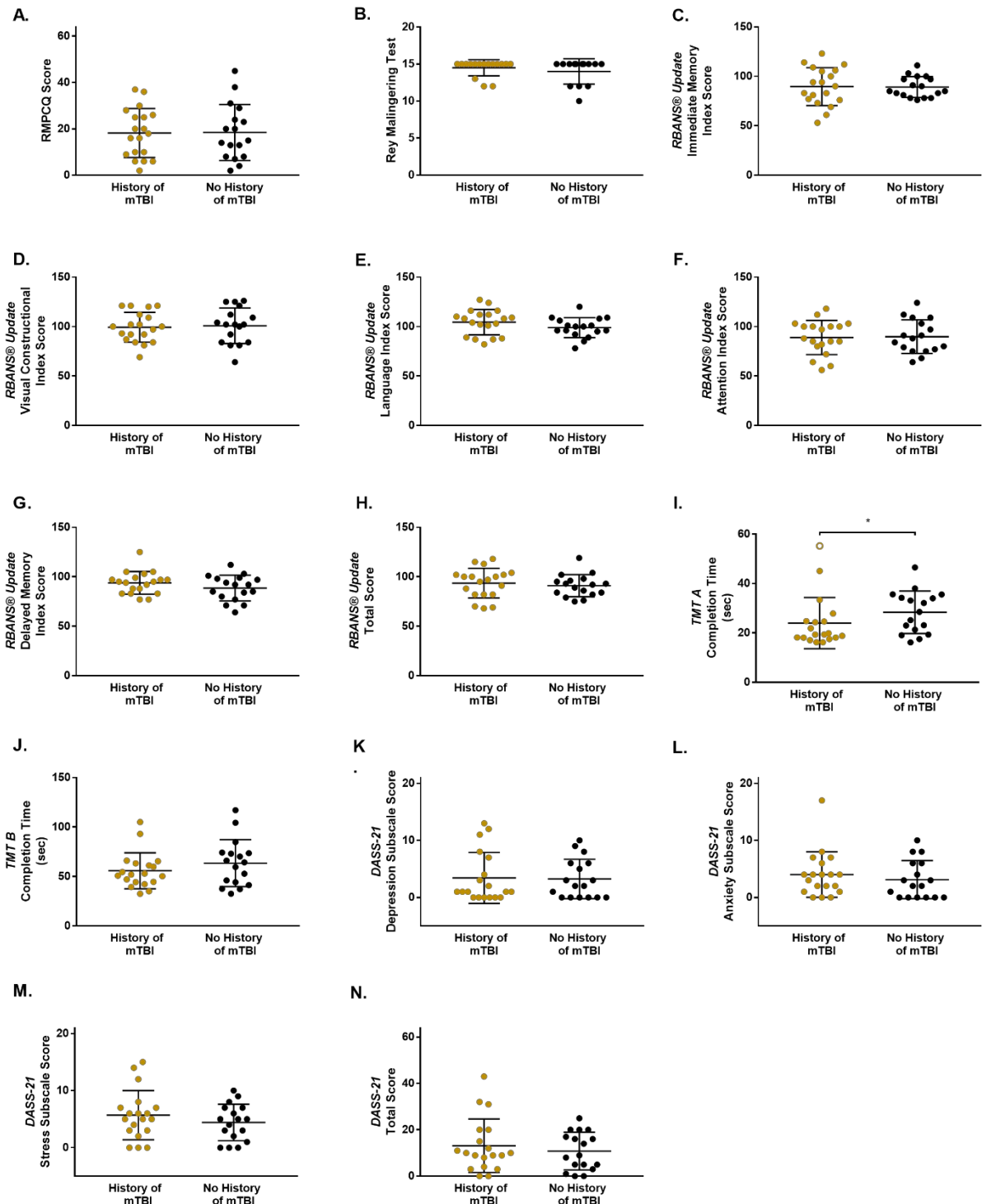


Supplementary Figure 1. Scatterplots depicting mTBI patient and control performance on neuropsychological outcome measures of cognition and affect. Mean and standard deviation shown. Outliers, represented by hollow circles, were identified using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* and removed prior to undertaking analyses. Neuropsychological outcomes assessed were as follows: **(A)** Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (RBANS®) Update Total Score; **(B)** RBANS® Immediate Memory Index score; **(C)** RBANS® Update Visual Constructional Index score; **(D)** RBANS® Language Index score; **(E)** RBANS® Attention Index score; **(F)** RBANS® Delayed Memory Index score; **(G)** Trail Making Test Form B (TMT-B); **(H)** Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item (DASS-21) Depression subscale score; **(I)** DASS-21 Anxiety subscale score; **(J)** DASS-21 Stress subscale score; **(K)** DASS-21 Total score; **(L)** Rey Malingering Test; **(M)** Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (RMPCQ). Note: *: $p < 0.05$.

Supplementary Table 2. Demographic characteristics mTBI patients with and without a history of mTBI, and performance on neuropsychological outcome measures of cognition and affect assessed in the acute stage of injury.

	History of mTBI <i>n</i> = 19		No History of mTBI <i>n</i> = 17		<i>p</i>	Test
Demographic characteristics						
Age (years)						
Mean (SD)	28.95 (8.78)		26.94 (9.34)		.511	<i>t</i> -test
Range	18 - 49		18 - 48		-	-
Gender: Female (%)	9 (47.37)		6 (35.29)		.538	Fisher's Exact Test
Neuropsychological Measures						
	Mean (SD)	Missing (<i>n</i>)	Mean (SD)	Missing (<i>n</i>)	<i>p</i>	Test
RMPCQ	18.21 (10.55)	-	18.47 (12.07)	-	.945	<i>t</i> -test
RMT	14.50 (1.01)	3	14 (1.71)	3	.431	Mann-Whitney U-test
RBANS® Update	89.63 (19.16)	-	89.18 (10.47)	-	.929	<i>t</i> -test
Immediate Memory						
RBANS® Update	99.32 (15.16)	-	100.82 (18.03)	-	.787	<i>t</i> -test
Visual Constructional						
RBANS® Update	104.47 (12.89)	-	98.88 (10.03)	-	.159	<i>t</i> -test
Language						
RBANS® Update	88.95 (17.21)	-	89.76 (17.00)	-	.887	<i>t</i> -test
Attention						
RBANS® Update	93.84 (11.44)	-	88.53 (13.01)	-	.201	<i>t</i> -test
Delayed Memory						
RBANS® Update	93.58 (15.05)	-	91.00 (11.11)	-	.567	<i>t</i> -test
Total Score						
Trail Making Test Form A (seconds)	22.27 (7.28)	-	28.37 (8.59)	-	.031*	<i>t</i> -test
Trail Making Test Form B (seconds)	55.76 (18.19)	-	63.46 (23.67)	-	.278	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Depression	3.42 (4.46)	-	3.24 (3.46)	-	.891	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Anxiety	4.00 (3.99)	-	3.12 (3.33)	-	.479	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Stress	5.68 (4.31)	-	4.41 (3.18)	-	.325	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Total Score	13.11 (11.55)	-	10.82 (8.14)	-	.503	<i>t</i> -test

Abbreviations: SD: Standard deviation; RMPCQ: Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire; RMT: Rey Malingering Test; RBANS®: Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status; DASS-21: Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21 item version. Note: *: *p* < 0.05.

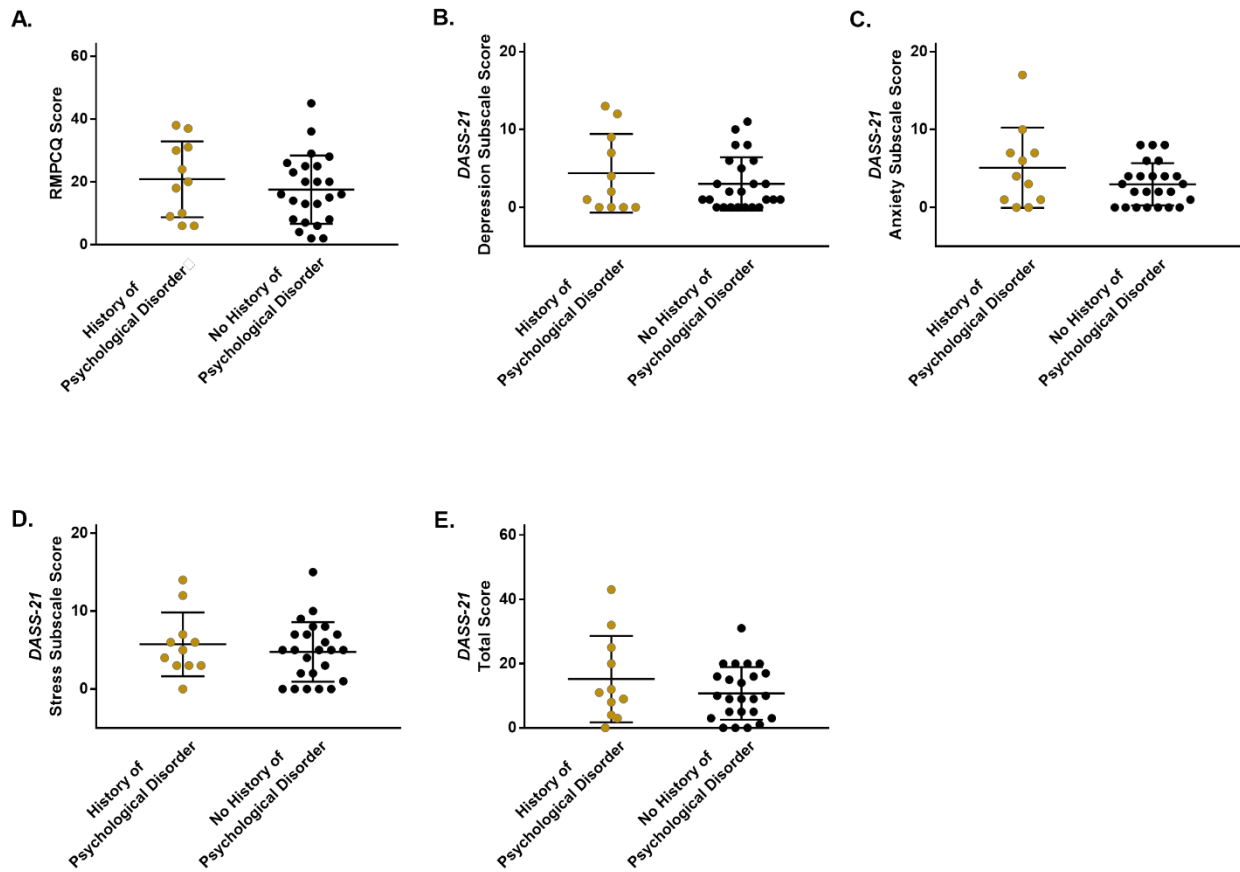


Supplementary Figure 2. Scatterplots depicting acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect between mTBI patients with and without a history of previous mTBI. Mean and standard deviation shown. Outliers, represented by hollow circles, were identified using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* and removed prior to undertaking analyses. Neuropsychological outcomes assessed were as follows: (A) Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (*RMPCQ*); (B) Rey Malingering Test; (C) Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (*RBANS*®) Update Immediate Memory Index score; (D) *RBANS*® Update Visual Constructional Index score; (E) *RBANS*® Language Index score; (F) *RBANS*® Attention Index score; (G) *RBANS*® Delayed Memory Index score; (H) *RBANS*® Total Index score; (I) Trail Making Test Form A (*TMT-A*); (J) Trail Making Test Form B (*TMT-B*); (K) Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item (*DASS-21*) Depression subscale score; (L) *DASS-21* Anxiety subscale score; (M) *DASS-21* Stress subscale score; (N) *DASS-21* Total score. Note: *: $p < 0.05$.

Supplementary Table 3. Demographic characteristics and performance of mTBI patients with and without a history of psychological disorder on neuropsychological outcome measures of affect and the RMPCQ, as assessed in the acute stage of injury.

	History of Psychological Disorder <i>n</i> = 11	No History of Psychological Disorder <i>n</i> = 24	<i>p</i>	Test
Demographic Characteristics				
Age (years)				
Mean (SD)	25.27 (7.96)	28.58 (8.94)	.301	<i>t</i> -test
Range	18 - 42	18 - 49	-	-
Gender: Female (%)	9 (81.81)	6 (25)	.003*	Fisher's Exact Test
Neuropsychological Measure				
	Mean (SD)	Mean (SD)	<i>p</i>	Test
RMPCQ	20.82 (12.08)	17.54 (10.88)	.430	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Depression	4.36 (5.05)	3.00 (4.43)	.354	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Anxiety	5.09 (5.15)	2.96 (2.71)	.219	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Stress	5.73 (4.10)	4.75 (3.81)	.496	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Total Score	15.18 (13.41)	10.75 (8.20)	.235	<i>t</i> -test

Abbreviations: RMPCQ: Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire; DASS-21: Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item version. Note: *: $p < 0.05$.

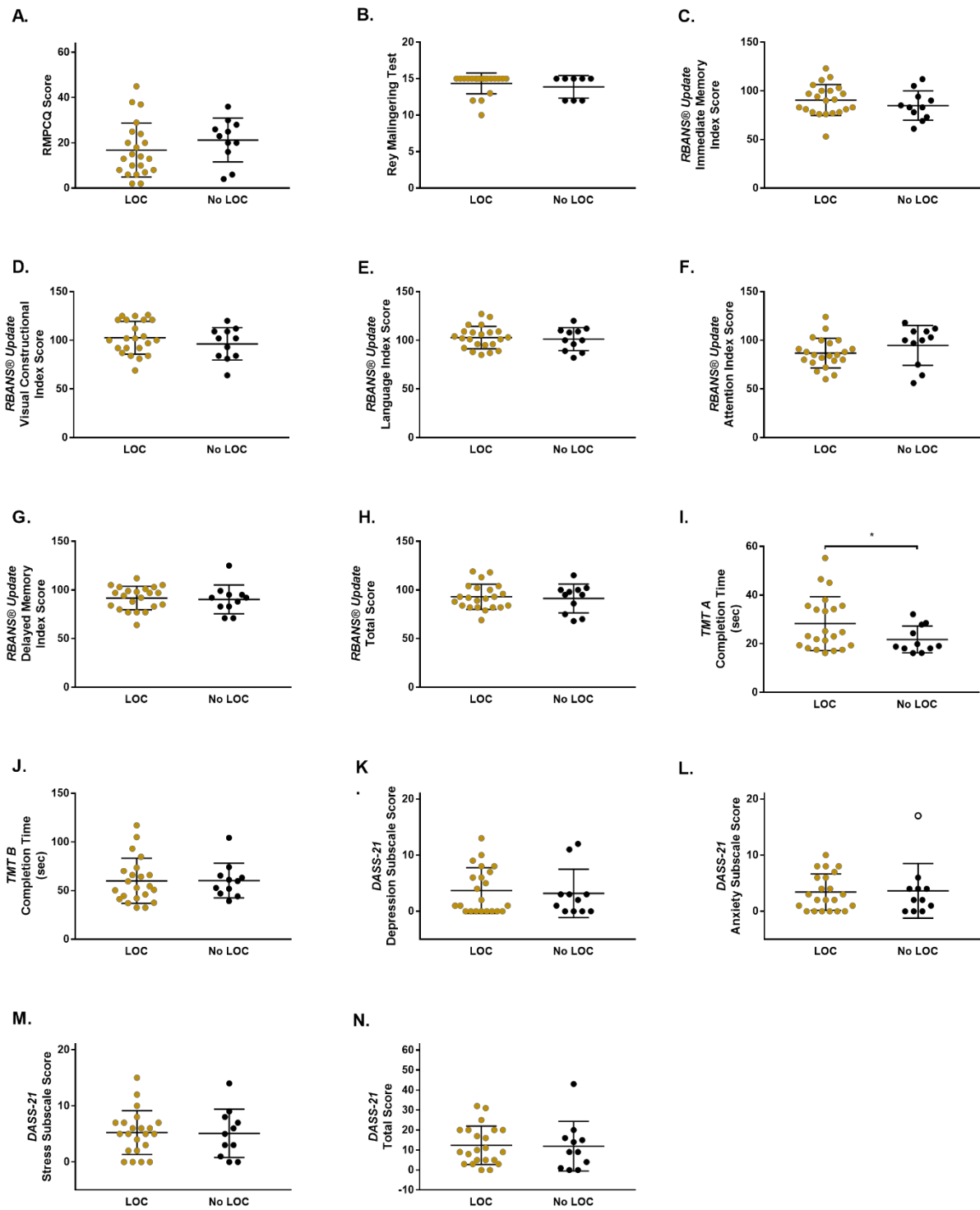


Supplementary Figure 3. Scatterplots depicting acute performance on neuropsychological measures of affect between mTBI patients with and without a history of psychological disorder. Mean and standard deviation shown. Data were screened for outliers using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* prior to undertaking analyses. No outliers were identified. Neuropsychological outcomes assessed were as follows: (A) Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (*RMPCQ*); (B) Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item (*DASS-21*) Depression subscale score; (C) *DASS-21* Anxiety subscale score; (D) *DASS-21* Stress subscale score; (E) *DASS-21* Total score.

Supplementary Table 4. Performance of mTBI patients with and without reported LOC at time of injury on neuropsychological outcome measures of cognition and affect, as assessed in the acute stage of injury.

	LOC <i>n</i> = 22		No LOC <i>n</i> = 11		<i>p</i>	Test
Demographic characteristics						
Age (years)						
Mean (SD)	25.77 (8.86)		31.36 (9.21)		.102	<i>t</i> -test
Range	18 - 48		18 - 49		-	-
Gender: Female (%)	7 (31.82)		6 (54.55)		.270	<i>Fisher's Exact test</i>
Neuropsychological Measures						
	Mean (SD)	Missing (<i>n</i>)	Mean (SD)	Missing (<i>n</i>)	<i>p</i>	Test
RMPCQ	16.82 (11.95)	-	21.27 (9.70)	-	.293	<i>t</i> -test
RMT	14.35 (1.42)	2	13.88 (1.53)	3	.347	<i>Mann-Whitney U-test</i>
RBANS® Update	90.55 (15.91)	-	84.82 (15.06)	-	.329	<i>t</i> -test
Immediate Memory						
RBANS® Update	102.64 (16.76)	-	96.36 (16.69)	-	.318	<i>t</i> -test
Visual Constructional						
RBANS® Update	102.82 (11.50)	-	101.18 (11.85)	-	.705	<i>t</i> -test
Language						
RBANS® Update	86.82 (15.23)	-	94.82 (20.52)	-	.215	<i>t</i> -test
Attention						
RBANS® Update	91.73 (12.03)	-	90.36 (14.79)	-	.778	<i>t</i> -test
Delayed Memory						
RBANS® Update	93.00 (13.00)	-	91.27 (14.80)	-	.733	<i>t</i> -test
Total Score						
Trail Making Test Form A (seconds)	28.28 (11.05)	-	21.74 (5.52)	-	.031*	<i>t</i> -test
Trail Making Test Form B (seconds)	60.10 (23.16)	-	60.33 (17.81)	-	.977	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Depression	3.68 (4.08)	-	3.18 (4.31)	-	.747	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Anxiety	3.41 (3.25)	-	3.64 (4.86)	-	.259	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Stress	5.23 (3.90)	-	5.09 (4.30)	-	.928	<i>t</i> -test
DASS-21 Total Score	12.36 (9.61)	-	11.91 (12.43)	-	.908	<i>t</i> -test

Abbreviations: RMPCQ: Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire; RMT: Rey Malingering Test; RBANS®: Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status; DASS-21: Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21 item version. Note: *: $p < 0.05$.

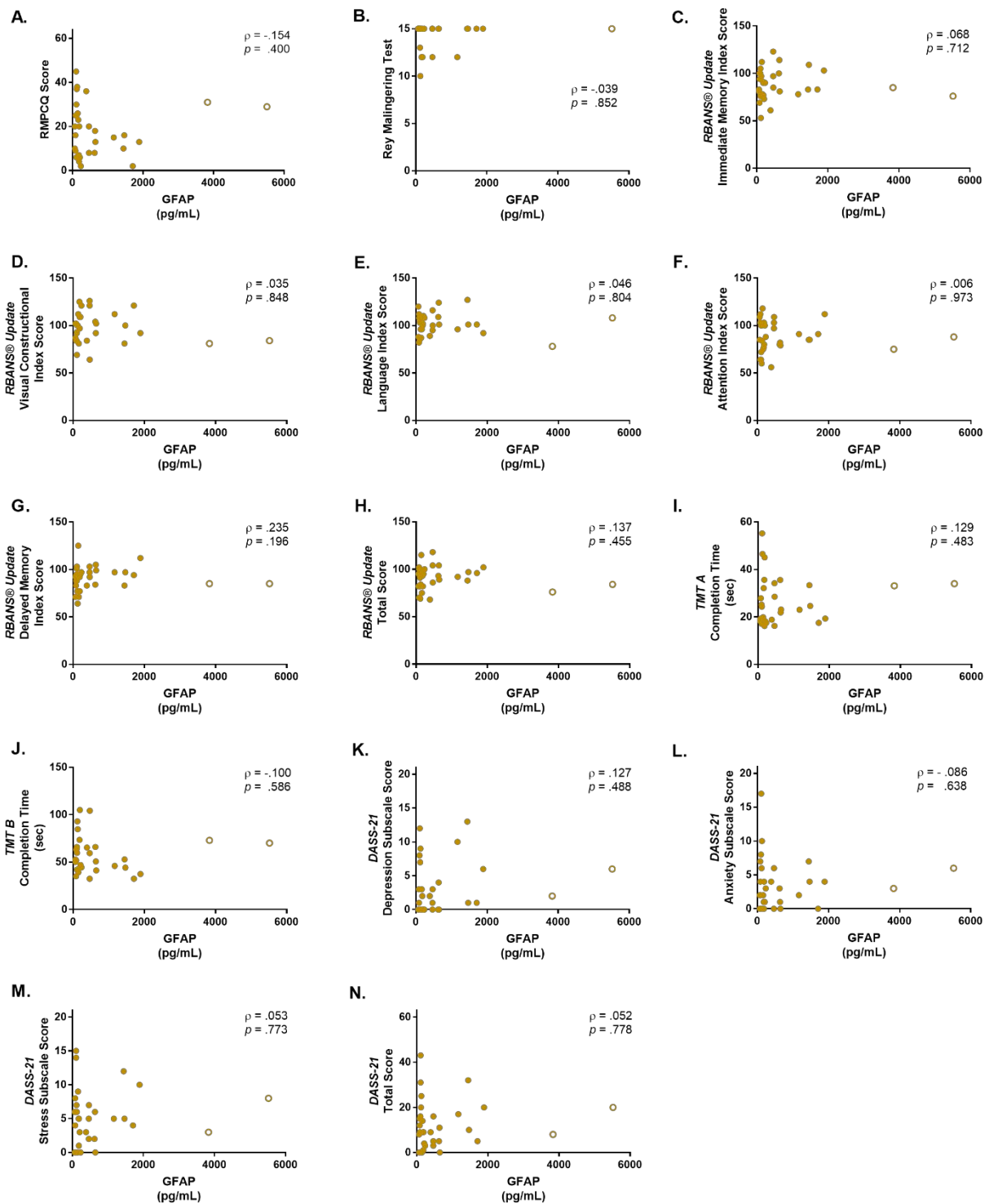


Supplementary Figure 4. Scatterplots depicting acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect between mTBI patients with and without LOC at time of injury. Mean and standard deviation shown. Outliers, represented by hollow circles, were identified using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* and removed prior to undertaking analyses. Neuropsychological outcomes assessed were as follows: (A) Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (*RMPCQ*); (B) Rey Malingering Test; (C) Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (*RBANS*®) Update Immediate Memory Index score; (D) *RBANS*® Update Visual Constructional Index score; (E) *RBANS*® Language Index score; (F) *RBANS*® Attention Index score; (G) *RBANS*® Delayed Memory Index score; (H) *RBANS*® Total Index score; (I) Trail Making Test Form A (*TMT-A*); (J) Trail Making Test Form B (*TMT-B*); (K) Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item (*DASS-21*) Depression subscale score; (L) *DASS-21* Anxiety subscale score; (M) *DASS-21* Stress subscale score; (N) *DASS-21* Total score. Note: *: $p < 0.05$.

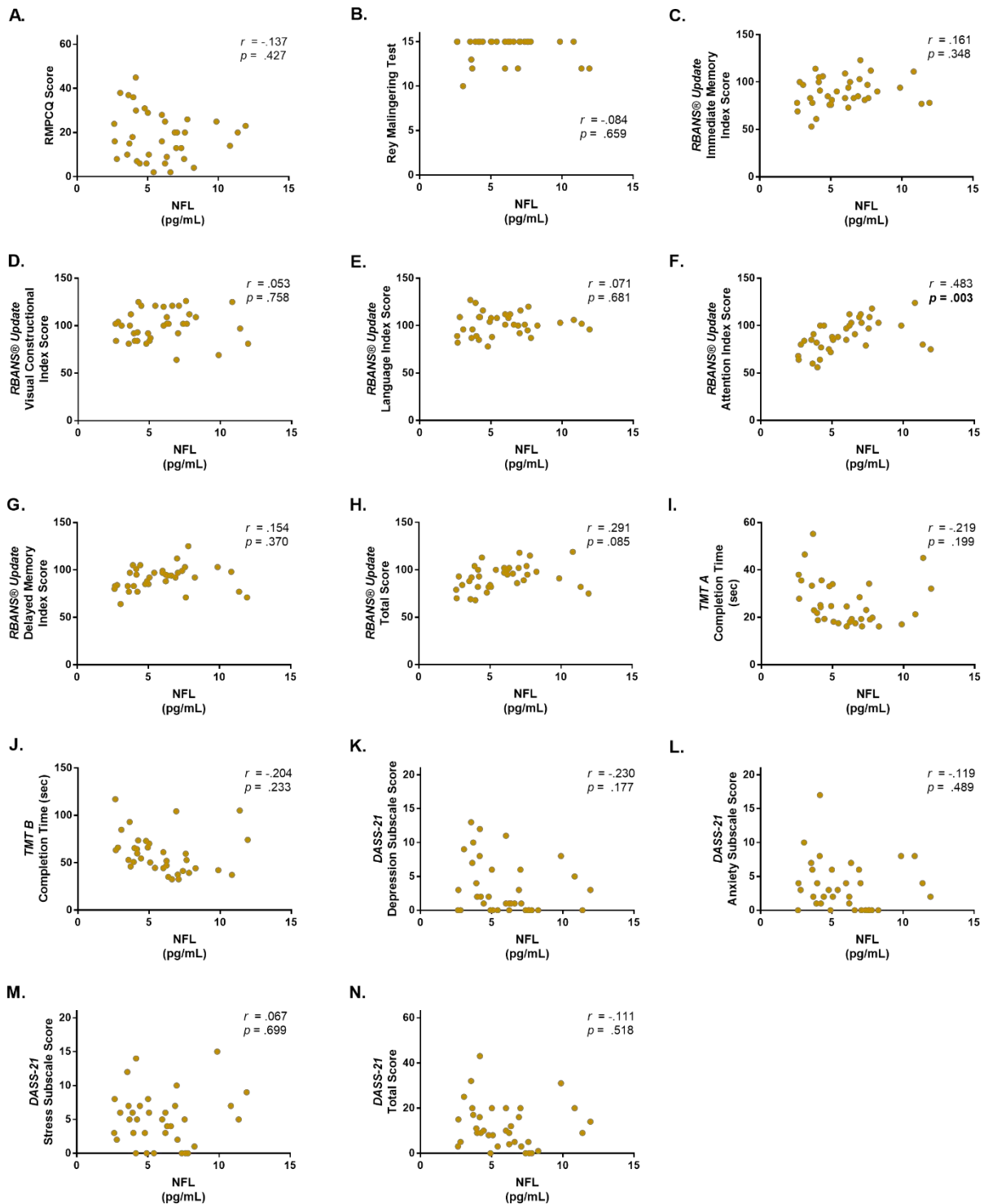
Supplementary Table 5. Descriptive statistics for blood-based biomarker concentrations and performance on neuropsychological outcomes measures as assessed in the acute stages of injury of mTBI individuals.

	<i>n</i>	Mean	Standard Deviation	Median	Range	Skewness	Kurtosis
Blood based Biomarkers							
GFAP	32	720.60	1177.27	197.00	63.40 – 5519	2.955	9.515
NFL	36	5.92	2.42	5.71	2.63 – 11.94	.845	.303
NSE	36	8418.31	14470.00	4281.00	1702.00 – 88813.00	5.186	29.084
Neuropsychological measures							
RMPCQ	36	18.33	11.12	17	2 - 45	.489	-.487
RMT	30	14.27	1.41	15	10 - 15	-1.689	1.698
RBANS® Update	36	89.42	15.46	87.50	53 – 123	-.004	-.131
Immediate Memory							
RBANS® Update	36	100.03	16.35	101	64 – 126	-.134	-.651
Visual							
Constructional							
RBANS® Update	36	101.83	11.81	101.5	78 – 127	.031	-.431
Language							
RBANS® Update	36	89.33	16.87	88	56 – 124	-.024	-.618
Attention							
RBANS® Update	36	91.33	12.32	93	64 – 125	.129	.636
Delayed Memory							
RBANS® Update	36	92.36	13.25	93	68 – 119	.095	-.403
Total Score							
Trails Making Test	36	26.06	9.68	23.05	16.17 – 55.20	1.238	1.159
Form A (seconds)							
Trails Making Test	36	59.40	21.02	53.73	32.50 – 117.00	1.082	.850
Form B (seconds)							
DASS-21	36	3.33	3.96	1.50	0 – 13	1.093	-.014
Depression							
DASS-21 Anxiety	36	3.58	3.67	3	0 – 17	1.579	3.711
DASS-21 Stress	36	5.08	3.82	5	0 – 15	.717	.523
DASS-21 Total	36	12.03	10.01	9.50	0 – 43	1.120	1.413
Score							

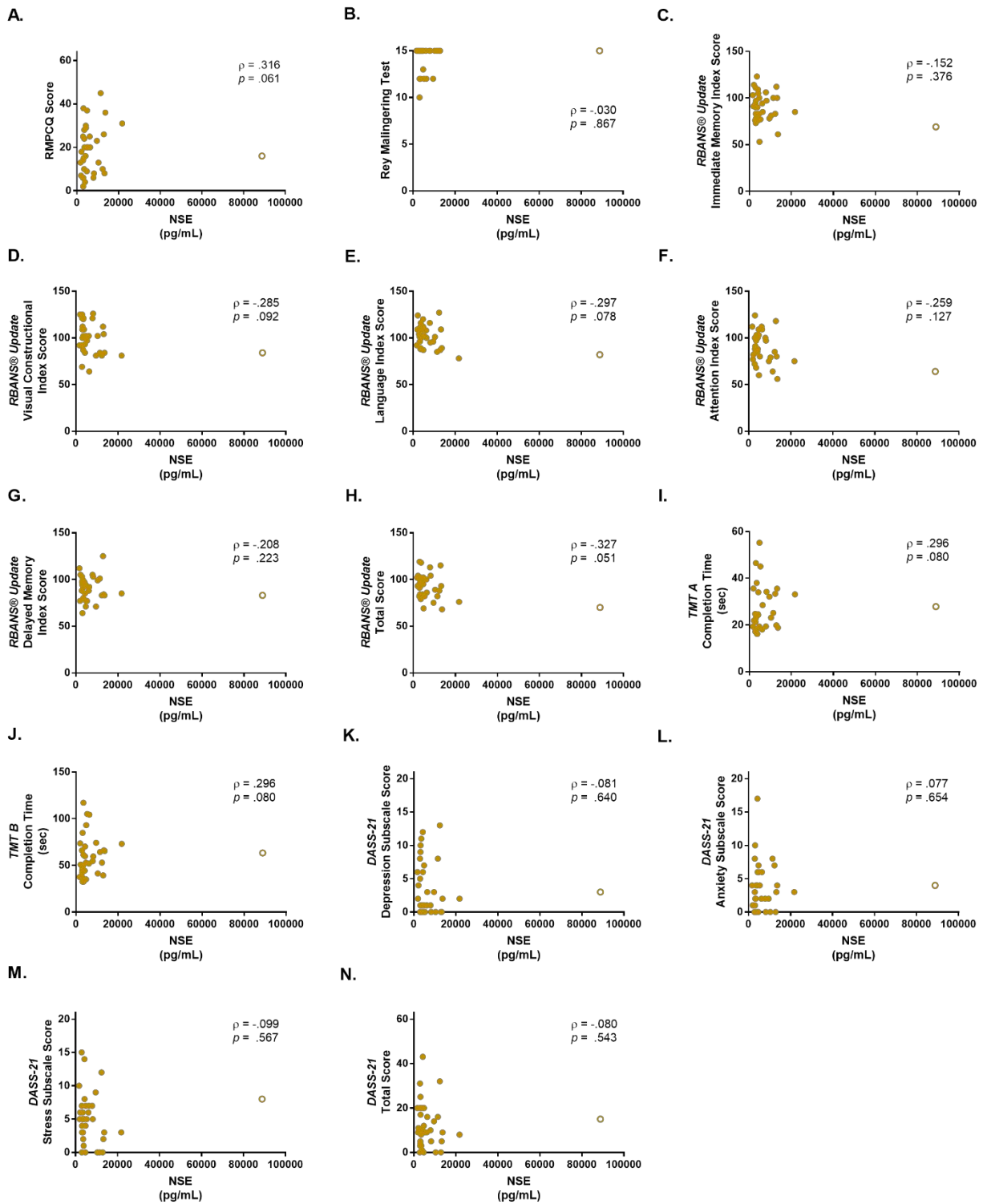
Abbreviations: GFAP: Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein; NFL: Neurofilament- Light; NSE: Neuron Specific Enolase; RMPCQ: Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire; RMT: Rey Malingering Test; RBANS: Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status; DASS-21: Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item version.



Supplementary Figure 5a. Scatterplots depicting the association between mTBI patient GFAP concentrations and acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect. Outliers were identified using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* and are represented by hollow circles. Spearman correlations (ρ) were performed as GFAP data was not normally distributed, and outliers were included in the analyses presented. Neuropsychological outcomes assessed were as follows: (A) Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (*RMPCQ*); (B) Rey Malingering Test; (C) Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (*RBANS*®) Update Immediate Memory Index score; (D) *RBANS*® Update Visual Constructional Index score; (E) *RBANS*® Language Index score; (F) *RBANS*® Attention Index score; (G) *RBANS*® Delayed Memory Index score; (H) *RBANS*® Total Index score; (I) Trail Making Test Form A (*TMT-A*); (J) Trail Making Test Form B (*TMT-B*); (K) Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item (*DASS-21*) Depression subscale score; (L) *DASS-21* Anxiety subscale score; (M) *DASS-21* Stress subscale score; (N) *DASS-21* Total score.



Supplementary Figure 5b. Scatterplots depicting the association between mTBI patient NFL concentrations and acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect. Data were screened for outliers using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* prior to undertaking analyses. No outliers were identified. Pearson correlations (r) were performed. Neuropsychological outcomes assessed were as follows: **(A)** Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (*RMPCQ*); **(B)** Rey Malingering Test; **(C)** Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (*RBANS*®) Update Immediate Memory Index score; **(D)** *RBANS*® Update Visual Constructional Index score; **(E)** *RBANS*® Language Index score; **(F)** *RBANS*® Attention Index score; **(G)** *RBANS*® Delayed Memory Index score; **(H)** *RBANS*® Total Index score; **(I)** Trail Making Test Form A (*TMT-A*); **(J)** Trail Making Test Form B (*TMT-B*); **(K)** Depression Anxiety Stress Scales-21 item (*DASS-21*) Depression subscale score; **(L)** *DASS-21* Anxiety subscale score; **(M)** *DASS-21* Stress subscale score; **(N)** *DASS-21* Total score.



Supplementary Figure 5c. Scatterplots depicting the association between mTBI patient NSE concentrations and acute performance on neuropsychological measures of cognition and affect. Outliers were identified using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* and are represented by hollow circles. Spearman correlations (ρ) were performed, as NSE data was not normally distributed, and outliers were included in the analyses presented. Neuropsychological outcomes assessed were as follows: (A) Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (RMPCQ); (B) Rey Malingering Test; (C) Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (RBANS®) Update Immediate Memory Index score; (D) RBANS® Update Visual Constructional Index score; (E) RBANS® Language Index score; (F) RBANS® Attention Index score; (G) RBANS® Delayed Memory Index score; (H) RBANS® Total Index score; (I) Trail Making Test Form A (TMT-A); (J) Trail Making Test Form B (TMT-B); (K) Depression Anxiety Stress Scales- 21 item (DASS-21) Depression subscale score; (L) DASS-21 Anxiety subscale score; (M) DASS-21 Stress subscale score; (N) DASS-21 Total score.

4 CREST Protocol

Gozt, A., Hellewell, S.C., Thorne, J., Thomas, E., Buhagiar, F., Markovic, S., van Houselt, A., Ring, A., Arendts, G., Smedley, B., van Schalkwyk, S., Brooks, P., Illiff, J., Celenza, A., Mukherjee, A., Xu, D., Robinson, S., Honeybul, S., Cowen, G., Licari, M., Bynevelt, M., Pestell, C., Fatovich, D., & Fitzgerald, M. (2021). Predicting outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: Protocol for the longitudinal, prospective, observational concussion recovery (CREST) cohort study. *BMJ Open*, 11(5): e046460

© Author(s) (or their employer(s)) 2021. Re-use permitted under CC BY-NC. No commercial re-use. See rights and permissions. Published by BMJ.

BMJ Open Predicting outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: protocol for the longitudinal, prospective, observational Concussion Recovery (CREST) cohort study

Aleksandra Karolina Gozt ^{1,2}, Sarah Claire Hellewell ¹, Jacinta Thorne ¹, Elizabeth Thomas ^{3,4}, Francesca Buhagiar,⁵ Shaun Markovic ^{6,7}, Anoek Van Houselt,⁸ Alexander Ring,^{9,10} Glenn Arendts ^{11,12}, Ben Smedley,¹³ Sjinene Van Schalkwyk,¹⁴ Philip Brooks,^{15,16,17} John Iliff,^{17,18,19,20} Antonio Celenza,^{21,22} Ashes Mukherjee,²³ Dan Xu ^{3,24}, Suzanne Robinson ³, Stephen Honeybul,^{25,26} Gill Cowen ¹⁷, Melissa Licari ^{8,27}, Michael Bynevelt,^{28,29} Carmela F Pestell ^{1,5}, Daniel Fatovich,^{12,30} Melinda Fitzgerald^{1,2}

To cite: Gozt AK, Hellewell SC, Thorne J, et al. Predicting outcome following mild traumatic brain injury: protocol for the longitudinal, prospective, observational Concussion Recovery (CREST) cohort study. *BMJ Open* 2021;**11**:e046460. doi:10.1136/bmjopen-2020-046460

► Prepublication history and additional supplemental material for this paper are available online. To view these files, please visit the journal online (<http://dx.doi.org/10.1136/bmjopen-2020-046460>).

Received 30 October 2020
Revised 31 March 2021
Accepted 19 April 2021



© Author(s) (or their employer(s)) 2021. Re-use permitted under CC BY-NC. No commercial re-use. See rights and permissions. Published by BMJ.

For numbered affiliations see end of article.

Correspondence to
Professor Melinda Fitzgerald;
lindy.fitzgerald@curtin.edu.au

ABSTRACT

Introduction Mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) is a complex injury with heterogeneous physical, cognitive, emotional and functional outcomes. Many who sustain mTBI recover within 2 weeks of injury; however, approximately 10%–20% of individuals experience mTBI symptoms beyond this 'typical' recovery timeframe, known as persistent post-concussion symptoms (PPCS). Despite increasing interest in PPCS, uncertainty remains regarding its prevalence in community-based populations and the extent to which poor recovery may be identified using early predictive markers.

Objective (1) Establish a research dataset of people who have experienced mTBI and document their recovery trajectories; (2) Evaluate a broad range of novel and established prognostic factors for inclusion in a predictive model for PPCS.

Methods and analysis The Concussion Recovery Study (CREST) is a prospective, longitudinal observational cohort study conducted in Perth, Western Australia. CREST is recruiting adults aged 18–65 from medical and community-based settings with acute diagnosis of mTBI. CREST will create a state-wide research dataset of mTBI cases, with data being collected in two phases. *Phase I* collates data on demographics, medical background, lifestyle habits, nature of injury and acute mTBI symptomatology. In *Phase II*, participants undergo neuropsychological evaluation, exercise tolerance and vestibular/ocular motor screening, MRI, quantitative electroencephalography and blood-based biomarker assessment. Follow-up is conducted via telephone interview at 1, 3, 6 and 12 months after injury. Primary outcome measures are presence of PPCS and quality of life, as measured by the Post-Concussion Symptom Scale and the Quality of Life after Brain Injury questionnaires, respectively. Multivariate modelling will examine the prognostic value of promising factors.

Strengths and limitations of this study

- Concussion Recovery Study (CREST) is a prospective, longitudinal cohort study recruiting adult participants who have experienced mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) via hospital emergency departments and community-based pathways in Perth, Western Australia.
- A primary strength of CREST is the establishment of a clinical research dataset of mTBI in Western Australia and documentation of variable recovery trajectories, for which there is currently limited data.
- Another asset of CREST is the investigation of novel and established preinjury predictive factors, blood-based biomarkers, neuropsychological tests, exercise tolerance, vestibular/ocular function and advanced neuroimaging outcome measures with the aim of generating a predictive model from this 'suite' of factors that may be useful for identifying individuals at risk of experiencing delayed recovery following mTBI.
- A primary limitation of this study may be loss to follow-up and resulting missing data points.
- Other limitations include possible selection bias on the basis of geographic location or injury severity, and sample-size constraints pertaining to predictive modelling.

Ethics and dissemination Human Research Ethics Committees of Royal Perth Hospital (#RGS000003024), Curtin University (HRE2019-0209), Ramsay Health Care (#2009) and St John of God Health Care (#1628) have approved this study protocol. Findings will be published in peer-reviewed journals and presented at scientific conferences.



INTRODUCTION

Mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI), also known as concussion, accounts for approximately 80% of all traumatic brain injuries occurring both in Australia and worldwide.¹ mTBI is characterised by a rapid, transient change in neurological function^{2,3} accompanied by numerous signs and symptoms, the most frequent of which are headache, neck pain, dizziness, difficulty concentrating and alterations in mood and sleep.⁴ mTBI sequelae can be broadly classified into physical, cognitive, emotional and sleep-related domains,⁵ although the clinical presentation of mTBI is known to vary considerably between individuals,⁶ significantly hampering development of reliable prognostic tools.

The prevailing notion of mTBI recovery trajectory implies that symptomatic resolution can be expected within approximately 2 weeks of injury.⁷⁻¹⁰ However, it is increasingly realised that recovery is complex and multifactorial,¹¹ and this recovery trajectory which has been previously defined in the literature pertaining to young sportspeople may not necessarily reflect recovery across age, sex and socioeconomic status. It is frequently cited that 10%–20% of individuals who sustain a mTBI will experience symptoms at least 1 month following injury,¹² known as persistent post-concussion symptoms (PPCS).¹³ Determining the true prevalence of PPCS has been complicated by the lack of consistent follow-up across studies and the non-specific nature of the condition.¹⁴ The multitudes of documented ramifications stemming from PPCS have contributed to its status as an emergent public health issue. PPCS may profoundly impact an individual's ability to carry out activities of daily living, and can result in functional consequences including delayed or reduced ability to return to work,^{15,16} study¹⁷ and playing sport,¹⁸ as well as impaired satisfaction and quality of life.¹⁹⁻²² Furthermore, PPCS has been linked with heightened use of healthcare services,²³⁻²⁵ making it an under-recognised economic burden.

It is not currently possible to identify which individuals will experience delayed recovery at the time of mTBI diagnosis, nor is there a consensus on how to manage patients who experience such a debilitating constellation of symptoms. The ability to predict who will develop PPCS would be of great benefit. From a clinical perspective, a prognostic model would assist with decision-making and management of patient expectations about their recovery. Importantly, it would enable the provision of personalised healthcare to patients by facilitating triage to the most appropriate forms of treatment according to individual needs *before* symptoms become chronic, thereby potentially resulting in improved patient outcomes. Researchers would also benefit from prognostic models, which could be used to enrich clinical trials for evidence-based treatments, which aim to prevent or ameliorate the effects of PPCS or other late-stage conditions associated with mTBI,

such as chronic traumatic encephalopathy²⁶⁻³¹ or Alzheimer's disease.³²⁻³⁴

A plethora of studies have been conducted assessing biomarkers and other factors for their capacity to predict outcome following mTBI. However, variations in study methodologies have resulted in inconsistent results reported in the literature,^{35,36} and many of the studies conducted to date have been limited to investigating only one type or at best a small subset of prognostic factors.³⁷ Demographics and injury-related characteristics are among the most frequently examined variables, partly because of the convenience with which they can be extracted from medical records. Factors including female sex,³⁸⁻⁴¹ previous history of mTBI^{42,43} and pre-injury mental health issues^{41,43-45} have all been flagged as potential predictors of PPCS, while others such as age,⁴⁹ educational status,^{40,42,50} loss of consciousness^{35,48,50,51} and (post-traumatic) amnesia^{35,42,52-54} are contentious and require further and more thorough investigation.

Reports of poor cognitive function following mTBI has led to the investigation of individual performance on neuropsychological tests as a potential predictor of PPCS. A heightened risk of PPCS has been found among individuals who perform poorly on post-mTBI tests of executive function,⁵⁴ memory^{38,55-57} and psychomotor function⁵³; however, the overall fidelity with which neuropsychological measures alone can prognosticate PPCS has been called into question given that individual performance can be influenced by extraneous factors such as age, prior education and socioeconomic status.⁵⁸⁻⁶¹ Consequently, efforts have turned towards identifying and examining other markers of PPCS.

Blood-based biomarkers are one viable option that has been embraced by the research community, as they can be a relatively inexpensive and rapid way of assessing the physiological mechanisms that underpin conditions of interest. To date, a vast array of candidate biomarkers pertaining to cellular structural or functional damage as well as the biochemical and molecular secondary injury cascades have been investigated for their ability to predict outcome after traumatic brain injury.⁶²⁻⁶⁴ While biomarkers such as S100B⁶⁵ and the combination of glial fibrillar acidic protein (GFAP) and ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolase-L1 (UCH-L1)⁶⁶ have been proposed to assist with clinical decision making processes relating to traumatic brain injury, studies specifically assessing the relationship between fluid biomarkers and clinical outcome following mTBI have generally yielded small or variable effects.⁶⁷

More recently, a host of neuroimaging techniques (e.g. MRI,⁶⁸ CT,⁶⁹ PET⁷⁰) and physiological biomarkers (e.g. exercise tolerance,⁷¹ vestibular/ocular function,⁷² psychomotor responses⁷³) have also been identified as having the potential to serve as objective markers of PPCS; however, investigations into their prognostic capabilities have yielded inconsistent results and/or been relatively limited, and thus their utility remains to be ascertained. Similarly, the potential for personal predispositions

(e.g. resilience,⁷⁴ coping style⁷⁵) to influence outcome following injury has also been acknowledged, but more research is needed to elucidate the extent of involvement.

Considering that a single predictive variable is unlikely to be the ‘silver bullet’ that predicts outcome at the level of the individual,³⁵ it is not altogether surprising that research is yet to accurately identify which individuals will experience PPCS. It is increasingly recognised that a more fruitful approach would draw from multiple assessment elements for multivariate prognostic modelling to better calibrate the risk of poor clinical outcomes.³⁵ No study to date has successfully developed a prediction model that is targeted specifically for prediction of individual patient outcomes following mTBI.^{35–76} Efforts to develop validated and pragmatic tools for use in a clinical and/or research context have been impeded by considerable variation between studies and use of suboptimal methodologies across studies.^{12–76} Common limitations identified include small and/or selected sample sizes (often resulting from the use of a single centre), recruitment of participants beyond the acute injury period or across a wide postinjury timespan, inconsistencies in definition and measurement of PPCS as well as variable follow-up time points.^{35–76–77} Furthermore, prognostic models arising from retrospective study cohorts often encounter additional issues including poor data quality, missing data, minimal use of validated symptom scoring scales and lack of standardised acute evaluations.⁷⁷

The Concussion Recovery Study (*CREST*) is a large, cross-institutional study conducted in Perth, Western Australia (WA), developed with the aim of identifying individuals that are at an increased risk of developing PPCS. Approximately 2.4 million people reside in WA, of which 79% live within the capital city of Perth⁷⁸; the most isolated capital city in the world. The greater Perth area extends a distance of over 125 km, occupies an area of 6418 km²,⁷⁹ and is served by 10 Emergency Departments (EDs: one private and nine public, of which one is maternity and one is child/adolescent exclusively).

CREST is collecting longitudinal data in two phases and uses a multivariate, ‘suite-based’ approach that incorporates demographics, injury-related characteristics, neuropsychological assessment, blood-based biomarkers, MRI, quantitative electroencephalography (qEEG), exercise tolerance and vestibular/ocular function to develop an evidence-based acute predictive model for PPCS. The study hypothesises that a suite of preinjury factors and outcome measures that are assessed during the early presentation period may be used to predict those at risk of experiencing PPCS compared with those who recover within a typical timeframe. It is predicted that a combination of these outcome measures will provide superior discriminatory capacity relative to any single marker used in isolation.

OBJECTIVES

The primary objectives of *CREST* are:

1. To establish a large-scale clinical research dataset of adults experiencing mTBI in Western Australia, in order to observe the typical pattern of recovery from mTBI and determine the incidence of PPCS within the Western Australian context.
2. To identify a suite of preinjury factors and outcome measures during the early presentation period that may be used to predict those at risk of experiencing PPCS compared with those who recover within a typical timeframe.

The secondary objective of the *CREST* study is to determine the feasibility of recruiting a large cohort of participants with mTBI from a variety of sources (e.g. EDs, general practitioners (GPs), and community sporting groups), as this widespread collection of community mTBI data has not previously been conducted to this scale in Australia to date.

METHODS AND ANALYSIS

Patient and public involvement

A *Community Conversation* was held in August 2018 involving clinicians and general community members with and without a history of mTBI. The conversation took form of a thematic exploration of current management considerations for mTBI, assessment measures, long-term prognosis and symptomatology and contributing factors to recovery. This public consultation highlighted the need for research to determine the predictors for poor outcomes following mTBI and growing interest in combining screening tools, radiological scans and biological markers for predictive purposes. This stakeholder group shaped the design of the study by highlighting the importance of recruiting participants from the wider community, in addition to clinical populations. The clinicians shaped the *CREST* study’s multimodal research design. Several individuals who participated in the *Community Conversation* assisted with recruitment strategies and dissemination of information, although there were not asked to assess the burden of the time required to participate in the research. Interested members of the group will be consulted at the conclusion of the study to guide dissemination of findings.

CREST aims to capture a broad cross-section of community mTBI resulting from a variety of different injury mechanisms (e.g. assault, falls, sports, transport accidents, workplace incidents). Enrolment into *CREST* is open to individuals aged 18–65 years who have sustained a medically diagnosed mTBI within the last 7 days. **Box 1** details additional inclusion and exclusion criteria for *Phases I* and *II* of the study. Eligibility criterion for referral to the study are straightforward in design given that in addition to traditional medical-based pathways, the study aims to recruit participants from the general community, who may have a varied understanding of mTBI. We aim to enrol $n=500$ participants in *Phase I* of the study.



Box 1 Inclusion and exclusion criteria for Phase I and Phase II for the Concussion Recovery Study (CREST)

Phase I

Inclusion criteria

- ▶ Aged 18–65 years
- ▶ Mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) within 7 days
- ▶ Diagnosed with mTBI by medical practitioner

Exclusion criteria

- ▶ Significant history of pre-existing conditions that would interfere with outcome assessment and follow-up (e.g. substance abuse/alcohol abuse, homelessness, terminal illness)
- ▶ Significant debilitating pre-existing diagnosed mental health disorder that would interfere with neuropsychological and possibly blood biomarker outcome measures, or ability to contact for follow-up (e.g. schizophrenia, bipolar disorder).
- ▶ Significant pre-existing neurological condition, which may interfere with ability to complete outcome measures or follow-up (e.g. stroke, dementia)
- ▶ Pre-existing cognitive impairment (e.g. intellectual disability), which may interfere with ability to undertake neuropsychological examination
- ▶ Non-English speakers or individuals with poor English language skills
- ▶ Prisoners in custody or people known to be involved in illegal activity
- ▶ Head injury deemed to be entirely due to primary seizure
- ▶ Pregnancy

Phase II

Inclusion criteria

In addition to Phase I inclusion criteria

- ▶ Willing and able to attend the Curtin University and Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Sciences research tenancies located at the Ralph and Patricia Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute within 7 days of date of injury, and Sir Charles Gardiner Hospital (SCGH) for MRI within 9 days of injury.

Exclusion criteria

In addition to Phase I inclusion criteria

- ▶ Significant other physical trauma that would interfere with physical and/or biochemical outcome assessments and follow-up (e.g. lower limb injuries that would compromise balance or exercise bike testing, or cause changes in blood biomarkers)
- ▶ Any pre-existing heart conditions or other medical conditions that may compromise ability to complete an exercise tolerance test
- ▶ Epilepsy or history of seizure
- ▶ Meets exclusion criteria to undertake MRI, which can be any of the following:
 - Has cardiac pacemaker or pacing wire *in situ*
 - Has metal surgical clips or staples of any kind (particularly aneurysm clips) *in situ*
 - Has lap band surgery
 - Has electronic inner ear implants (bionic ears)
 - Has metal fragments in eyes (past or present)
 - Has electronic stimulators
 - Has implanted pumps
 - Has metal pins or rods in bones
 - Has an IUCD fitted
 - Has shrapnel, bullets or foreign bodies
 - Is pregnant
 - Has braces
 - Has embolisation coils*

Continued

Box 1 Continued

Unable to lie flat*

Note: *: item not strictly listed as an exclusion criterion but screened for as part of routine practice at the Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital MRI department. IUCD: Intrauterine contraceptive device

Participant recruitment pathways

Recruitment occurs across multiple pathways including major WA Health hospital EDs located throughout the Perth metropolitan area (see figure 1), GPs, sports physicians, allied health professionals, community/amateur and semi-professional sporting clubs, as well as self-referral to the study. Participants sign a *Participant Referral Form* (PRF; see online supplemental document 1) consenting for their contact details to be released to the study research team at the medical practitioner's premises (e.g. hospital ED or GP), as further described below. Participants are emailed or provided with a written copy of their verbal consent and the participant information sheet at the conclusion of the enrolment interview. Furthermore, *Phase II* participants also receive written documentation of informed consent when they attend the Research Hub, prior to undertaking any of the testing components.

Hospital ED pathway

Staff at hospital EDs screen for individuals presenting with mTBI for eligibility. Individuals may be considered for *CREST* if they provide a description of an incident likely to have resulted in a mTBI, with accompanying symptoms that can be attributed to that injury as defined by the World Health Organization (WHO).⁸⁰ Prospective participants must also describe at least one of the following, as described by the *American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine*³ and Theadom *et al.*⁸¹

1. Alteration in mental state at the time of the incident. If present, loss of consciousness must not exceed 30 min in duration.
2. Neurological symptoms (e.g. headache, dizziness, fog-giness) that may or may not be transient.
3. Memory loss for events immediately before or after the accident. If present, the duration of post-traumatic amnesia must be less than 24 hours.
4. No significant findings on acute brain CT scan, or CT scan not required/performed.

Following the identification of individuals that meet the above criteria, clinicians or research staff assist prospective participants to fill out the PRF—which contains the individuals' date of birth, date of injury and contact details. The PRF functions as a *Permission-to-Contact* form that permits the hospital to release the participants' contact details to the *CREST* research team. Completed PRFs are emailed or faxed through to a dedicated email address, and *CREST* research team members then use a dedicated mobile telephone number to contact participants within 7 days following the date of injury noted on the PRF.

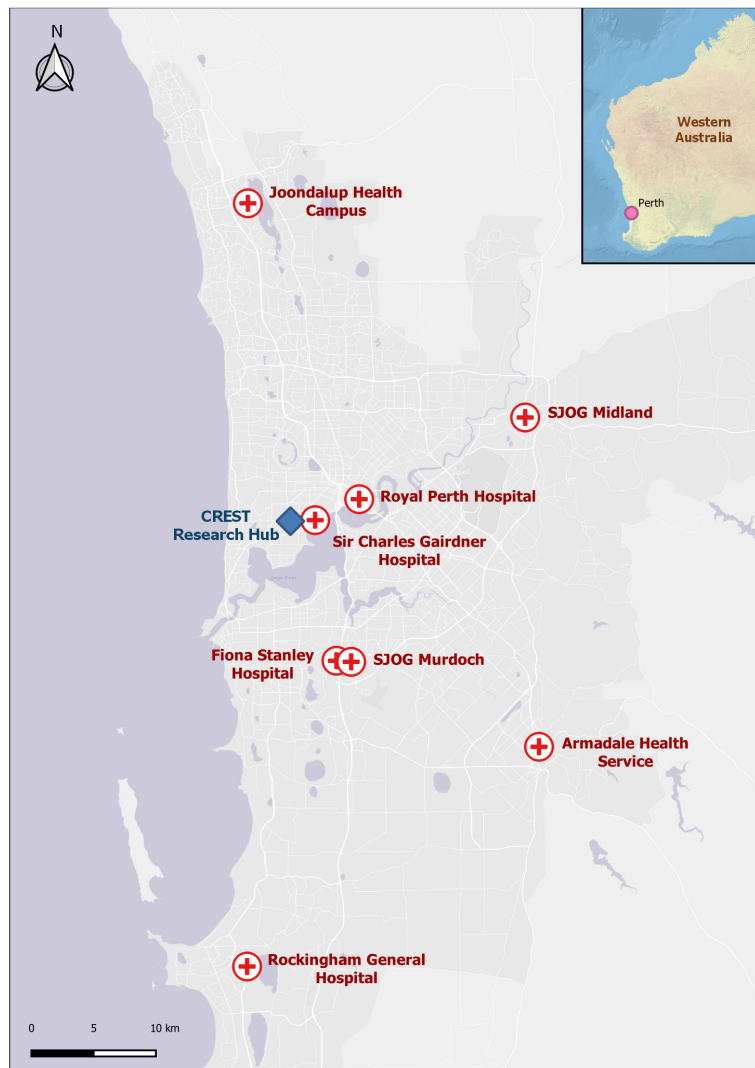


Figure 1 Map showing location of hospital emergency departments (red crosses) throughout the Greater Perth Area from which prospective Concussion Recovery Study (*CREST*) participants are recruited, relative to the location of the *CREST* Research Hub (blue diamond). SJOG, Saint John of God Hospital.

Community pathways

In addition to recruiting individuals from Hospital EDs, *CREST* is also recruiting from the general community. The community-based pathway can be broadly categorised into the following three recruitment streams: (1) *GP/sports physicians and allied health professionals*, (2) *Community Sports Groups* and (3) *self-referral*. Recruitment of prospective participants *via* the community pathways largely mirrors that of the hospital ED pathway.

GPs, sports physicians and allied health professionals

Private GP practices, sports physicians and allied health professionals within the Perth metropolitan area have

been informed about the *CREST* study, either by direct in-person approach or by digital communication (e.g. advertisement in professional association newsletters/ mailing lists, social media). In this pathway, medical practitioners screen for individuals meeting the above criteria presenting at their practices. Details of interested participants are forwarded *via* email or fax to the *CREST* Research Team using the PRF.

Community sports groups

Physiotherapists, athletic trainers and medics at sports clubs approached by the *CREST* research team screen for prospective participants using the aforementioned



criteria. If a player experiences a suspected mTBI at training or on game day, they are informed of the *CREST* study by the attending first aid personnel, who provide the prospective participant with a copy of the PRF and direct them to seek medical confirmation of mTBI. Should they receive a diagnosis of concussion and wish to participate in the study, individuals can self-refer to the study by contacting the *CREST* Research Team themselves *via* telephone, email or website (<https://concussion-study.com.au/>), or by requesting their attending medical professional to forward the PRF to the *CREST* research team on their behalf.

Self-referral

Individuals from the general community who have sustained an mTBI may participate in the study *via* self-referral, and can do so by directly contacting the *CREST* Research Team *via* telephone, email, fax or website. Individuals recruited using this pathway are asked to provide the name of the medical professional who diagnosed them with an mTBI. In the event that prospective participants have not yet sought medical attention by the time they make contact with the research team, individuals are requested to first seek medical confirmation of mTBI. If prospective participants are able to meet this request and make contact with the research team within 7 days of date of injury, they remain eligible for study enrolment.

Study design

CREST is a prospective, longitudinal observational cohort study, which follows participants over the course of 1 year after their mTBI. Individuals who do not develop PPCS serve as controls, which is in line with the study's second primary objective of identifying factors that may be able to discriminate between individuals who do and do not follow a typical recovery trajectory following mTBI. The study comprises of two parts, referred to as *Phase I* and *Phase II*, respectively, and follow-ups conducted at multiple time points. This study design was primarily adopted to maximise recruitment efforts. Very little research has been conducted in WA with respect to mTBI, and this two-part approach will help foster greater inclusivity and representation by allowing individuals to partake in the research despite the tyranny of distance. This is particularly pertinent to individuals residing in rural and regional areas of WA, whom can be under-represented in research studies. The inclusion of this demographic may also provide insights into otherwise unknown factors that may influence recovery following mTBI. [Figure 2](#) provides a graphical depiction of study design.

To assess the influence of potential biases, a minimal screening log records basic demographic characteristics of individuals who are referred to the study but do not meet eligibility criteria or decline participation. Furthermore, data being collected as part of *Phase I* will elucidate any differences in the characteristics of individuals who do and do not opt to participate in *Phase II*.

Phase I

Phase I comprises a semi-structured telephone interview, which is conducted within 7 days of date of injury. This time frame was selected as it encompasses the acute to subacute period following injury, and is prior to anticipated resolution of symptoms in those who experience typical recovery. During this telephone call, information pertaining to demographics, injury-related characteristics, acute post-mTBI clinical care, and medical background, exercise habits and experience of mTBI symptomatology is collected. *Phase I* typically takes 30 min to complete. This includes time required to explain the aims and procedures of the study and acquire verbal consent over the telephone, all of which take place prior to collection of data from the participant. Further detail about the data acquired in *Phase I* can be found in [table 1](#) below.

Phase II

Phase II has been designed to serve as a comprehensive in-person battery of tests, which is also completed within 7 days of date of injury for the reasons stated above. Testing takes place at the Curtin University and Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science tenancies, which are both located on the Queen Elizabeth II Medical Centre (QEIIIMC) campus in Nedlands (Perth, Western Australia). During this session, qEEG is performed, a blood sample is taken, and neuropsychological, exercise tolerance and vestibular/ocular function testing is conducted. *Phase II* testing typically takes 2.5–3 hours to complete.

MRI is also performed as part of *Phase II* testing. This takes place at the Department of Radiology at Sir Charles Gardiner Hospital located on the QEIIIMC campus. Due to the scheduling requirements of the scanner that is being used for the purposes of the study, the MRI is often performed separately to the other *Phase II* components, generally taking place afterhours or on weekends. To accommodate for scanner availability, *CREST* participants may be scanned up to 9 days following the date that they sustained their mTBI.

Follow-up

Regardless of whether participants opt to complete *Phase I* only, or both *Phase I* and *Phase II*, they are followed-up by telephone interview at 1, 3, 6 and 12 months post-injury. To ensure consistency with follow-up timeframes, the following variations are being adhered to:

- ▶ 1 month follow-up is completed at 30 days \pm 4 days from date of injury
- ▶ 3 month follow-up is completed at 90 days \pm 7 days from date of injury
- ▶ 6 month follow-up is completed at 180 days \pm 14 days from date of injury
- ▶ 12 month follow-up is completed at 360 days \pm 30 days from date of injury

The purpose of the follow-up telephone interviews is to document each participant's recovery experience following their mTBI. Thus, at each follow-up time point,

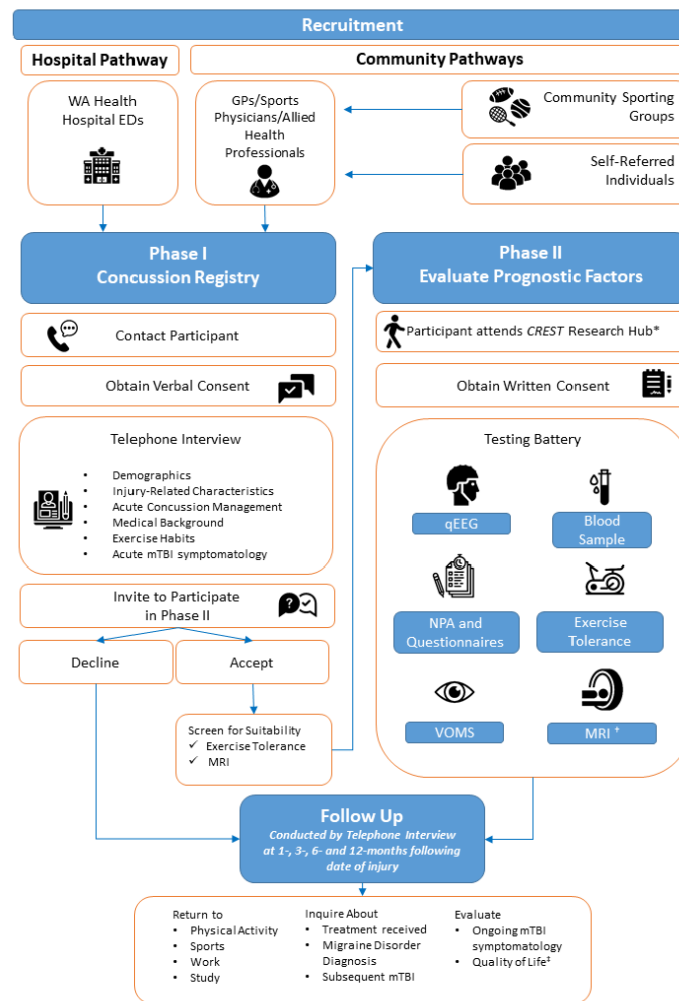


Figure 2 Flow diagram of the Concussion Recovery Study (CREST) study design. Participants are recruited *via* Hospital Emergency Department (ED) or community-based pathways using a dedicated *Participant Referral Form (PRF)*. Following the receipt of a completed *PRF*, either by email or fax, a member of the *CREST* research team uses a dedicated mobile telephone number to contact prospective participants. During this phone call, interested participants are briefed on the study aims and procedures, and verbal consent is obtained to participate in the study. Following this, the *Phase I* semistructured telephone interview is conducted and on its conclusion participants are asked if they also wish to participate in *Phase II* of the study. If interested, the *CREST* research team member completes a telephone screen to assess the participant's eligibility to undertake the additional components of *Phase II*. If a participant is deemed eligible, a testing session is organised at the *CREST* Research Hub. Both *Phase I* and *Phase II* components are conducted within 7 days of a participant sustaining an mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI). All participants are followed-up by telephone interview at 1, 3, 6 and 12 months following the date of injury. *Note*: * Comprises the Curtin University and Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science tenancies, which are located at Queen Elizabeth II Medical Centre, Nedlands (Perth, Western Australia); †: MRI may be conducted up to 9 days following participant's mTBI; ‡: quality of life is assessed using the QOLIBRI-OS at 3, 6 and 12-month follow-ups only. qEEG, quantitative electroencephalography; VOMS, Vestibular/Ocular Motor Screening Test; WA, Western Australia.

information is collected about a number of functional outcomes that may also be predicted. More specifically, these include the individual's return to physical activity, sport, work and study (if applicable). During the follow-up telephone interviews, participants are also queried about

whether or not they have (1) received or are currently seeking any ongoing allied health, alternative or medical treatments for their mTBI (e.g. physiotherapy, psychotherapy, chiropractic or other medical treatment), (2) been diagnosed with a migraine disorder subsequent



Table 1 Phase I semistructured telephone interview/questionnaire components

Phase I telephone interview/questionnaire components	
Demographics	Age, sex, height, weight, contact details, next of kin, nominated GP, highest level of completed education
Circumstances of injury	Description of mechanisms of injury (e.g. sport, non-sport), whether other injuries were sustained during the incident resulting in the mTBI, compensation/litigation status, site/s of impact, loss of consciousness (presence/absence, duration), amnesia (presence/absence, nature: anterograde and retrograde, duration), experience neck pain, presence of seizures or fits following the mTBI, estimated amount of alcohol consumed prior to incident (in standard drinks)
Acute post-mTBI clinical care	Details of where medical attention was sought (i.e. ED, GP, First Aid personnel), CT scan performed or not.
Medical background	Number of previous concussions, including the date and duration of recovery for the most recent concussion, previous whiplash injury (how many in total, date of most recent); whether participants have ever been diagnosed with epilepsy, seizure disorder, migraine or other headache disorder, mental health disorder, sleep disorder, learning disorder: for each of these health conditions, participants are also asked whether they are currently receiving treatment for this disorder (namely, medication and dosage), whether they take prescribed medication on a regular basis (i.e. anti-inflammatory, blood thinners, pain medication, other)
Exercise habits	Exercise on a regular basis (number of times per week, type of exercise: strength training, cardiovascular exercise, sport)
Acute mTBI symptomatology	PCSS

ED, Emergency Department; GP, general practitioner; mTBI, mild traumatic brain injury; PCSS, Post Concussion Symptom Scale.

to the mTBI and (3) sustained another mTBI since the injury that they were enrolled in the study for. Furthermore, the participant's experience of ongoing mTBI symptomatology is ascertained using the *Post Concussion Symptom Scale-22 Item version (PCSS)*^{82 83} at each follow-up time point, while quality of life is being measured using the short form of the *Quality of Life after Brain Injury*⁸⁴ (QOLIBRI-OS) at the 3, 6 and 12 month follow-ups.

Study completion

Individual participation in the study is considered to be complete at the 12-month follow-up. At no point is a participant considered to be discontinued (i.e. the study participants are not required to complete all of the follow-up interviews). Research team members attempt to contact participants at each of the four individual follow-up time points, regardless of whether or not data was collected for the preceding follow-up time point. A participant is considered to be 'lost to follow-up' when contact cannot be made with a participant within the follow-up variations stated above, but only for the individual time point in question. Inability to contact participants at follow-up does not preclude participants from participating in any subsequent follow-ups. Unsuccessful attempts to contact participants are recorded by research team members in a study log. In the event that a participant contacts the research team on their own accord outside of the corresponding follow-up time point variations, such as that which may occur when a participant is responding to a research team member's unsuccessful attempt to contact them *via* telephone or email, data is collected for that time point in the interest of maintaining rapport with the

participant; however, this protocol deviation is noted by research team in the participants REDCap profile and the data collected will not be included in any data analyses.

Data collection

Phase I

In *Phase I*, a semi-structured interview is conducted via telephone to collect data on participant demographics, circumstances of injury, acute post-mTBI clinical care, medical background, exercise habits and experience of acute mTBI symptomatology. This information is collected using a combination of custom-designed metrics and validated instruments (see [table 1](#)).

Phase II

qEEG

EEG acquisition is conducted using a 19-channel Electro-cap (Electro-Cap International, Eaton, Ohio, USA) and a Mitsar amplifier (Mitsar, St Petersburg, Russia), with quantitative and low resolution electromagnetic tomography analysis (LORETA) conducted using NeuroGuide software (Applied Neuroscience, Florida, USA), which has been extensively validated in the literature, including within populations with mTBI.^{85 86} For scalp EEG recording, the participant's head circumference is measured and fitted with an appropriately sized Electro-cap, with all electrodes connected using the standard 10–20 system (see online supplemental figure 1). Each scalp electrode is prepared by parting the hair and filling it with electroconductive gel (Electro-Gel,

Electro-Cap International, Eaton, Ohio, USA). EEG activity is recorded from 19 scalp electrodes and impedance kept below 10 k Ω , using a linked ears montage, where the ear lobes act as a reference. Resting state data is recorded for 10 minutes, with 5 minute *eyes open* and *eyes closed* condition blocks.

Approximately 60 seconds of artefact-free data will be selected using NeuroGuide software (Applied Neuroscience), and individual's activity will be compared with the software's normative database (N=727). This comparison will provide a Traumatic Brain Injury Index score using a TBI Discriminant Index,⁸⁶ indicating the severity of the person's TBI ranging from zero to ten (normal=0, mild=1 to <3, moderate=3–5, severe \geq 5). LORETA analysis and NeuroNavigator software (Applied Neuroscience, Largo, Florida, USA) will be used to identify areas of dysfunction within networks of interest.

Blood-Based Biomarkers

Trained research assistants obtain a 20 mL blood sample from non-fasting participants by venepuncture. Whole blood is collected into BD Vacutainer ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid and serum (SST) blood collection tubes, and rested at room temperature for approximately 30 min before centrifugation at 3000 rpm for 10 min at 4°C. Samples are then aliquoted into 250 μ L vials and put into long-term storage at -80°C until analysis. Blood samples will be analysed by a variety of methods with the intent of quantifying novel and established fluid biomarkers that are associated with mTBI pathophysiology. In particular, protein biomarkers pertaining to neuronal and glial structure and function (e.g. GFAP, UCH-L1), microRNAs, genetic signatures, phenomics and metabolomics will be investigated. An additional whole blood sample is examined using a haematology panel (Mindray BC-2800 Vet Auto Hematology Analyzer; Shenzhen, China) to investigate differences in blood components.

Neuropsychological Assessment and Questionnaires

Participants undergo a brief neuropsychological assessment, which is conducted by trained research team members who have a postgraduate qualification in psychology, under the supervision of a clinical neuropsychologist (CP). The ability to assess a broad range of cognitive domains and executive functions known to be affected by mTBI in a timely manner was the primary driver for the selection of tests comprising the neuropsychological testing battery. More specifically, the *Repeated Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status Update (RBANS Update)*⁸⁷ is being used to measure immediate and delayed memory, visuospatial construction skills, language and attention, while the *Trail Making Test Forms A and B*⁸⁸ are being used to measure components of executive function. Effort is also measured using the *Rey Memory Test*.⁸⁹ In addition, participants complete a battery of questionnaires to assess mTBI symptomatology (*PCSS*)^{82, 83}, psychological distress (*Depression Anxiety and Stress Scales-21 item version*)⁹⁰ and *Brief Symptoms Inventory-18 item version*⁹¹,

resilience (*Brief Resilience Scale*)⁹² and coping style (*Utrecht Coping List*)^{93, 94}. The neuropsychological assessment and questionnaires are both completed in a private room, and in accordance with standard neuropsychological testing arrangements, with administration time typically taking 30–40 minutes.

Buffalo Concussion Bike Test

Participants undergo exercise tolerance testing using the *Buffalo Concussion Bike Test* as outlined by Haider *et al.*,⁹⁵ which involves graded exertion on a recumbent bicycle ergometer (Monark RT2, Monark Exercise, Vansbro, Sweden). Prior to conducting the test, participants are screened using the *Physical Activity Readiness Questionnaire*⁹⁶ to assess for pre-existing cardiac issues or increased risk for cardiopulmonary disease, orthopaedic issues or injuries that may limit their ability to cycle, as well as other medical issues that may impede their ability to complete the exercise test safely. Participants are then asked to rate their current symptoms at rest on a 0 to 10 point *Visual Analogue Scale (VAS)*, and the test is not conducted if their score is 5/10 or more at rest. Heart rate (HR) at rest is determined after 5 minutes of quiet sitting using a Polar OH1+ armband (Polar Electro Oy, Kempele, Finland). During the test, the participant is asked to maintain a set workload as calculated by a predetermined formula based on body weight.⁹⁵ Exercise intensity is increased every 2 minutes by increasing the required workload. HR, rating of perceived exertion (RPE) and symptom exacerbation are also monitored and documented at the end of each stage. RPE is determined using a modified Borg scale, which records an individual's subjective level of exertion on a scale of 6–20,⁹⁷ and symptom levels on a VAS of 0–10 are also recorded. The criteria for ceasing the test include: (1) symptom exacerbation of more than two points from the pre-exercise value (including an increase in current symptoms or the appearance of a new symptom), (2) voluntary exhaustion as ascertained by an RPE exceeding 17, (3) judgement by the researcher that the participant is displaying visible signs of distress or (4) a request by the participant to stop the test. The participant's HR at cessation of the test is recorded as the 'HR threshold'.

Vestibular/Ocular Motor Screening (VOMS) Assessment

The VOMS assessment is a targeted test used to identify vestibular and/or ocular motor dysfunction following mTBI as described by Mucha and colleagues.⁹⁸ Briefly, the VOMS involves examining horizontal and vertical smooth pursuits, horizontal and vertical saccades, near point convergence (measured in centimetres) and visual motor sensitivity. Symptoms (namely headache, dizziness, nausea and fogging) are monitored prior to the commencement of the test, as well as after the completion of each task, to determine the effect of each component on symptom exacerbation. Symptoms are recorded as a score on a VAS ranging from 0 to 10, and the test is ceased if symptoms increase by three points.



Table 2 List of Concussion Recovery Study MRI sequences and their associated purpose

Sequence	Purpose
T ₁ -weighted magnetisation-prepared rapid gradient echo	Grey and white matter morphometry Anatomical reference
Susceptibility-weighted imaging	Quantitative susceptibility mapping
Resting state functional MRI	Brain connectivity Correlation with qEEG findings
Pseudo-continuous arterial spin labelling	Cerebral blood flow
Diffusion-weighted imaging	White matter microstructure

qEEG, quantitative electroencephalography.

Any abnormal findings or provocation of symptoms is considered a 'positive' test, and a potential indicator of vestibular/ocular system dysfunction. The *VOMS* takes approximately 5–10 minutes to complete.

Magnetic Resonance Imaging

MRI acquisition

MRI is conducted using a Philips Ingenia 3T Multi Transmit Wide Bore Scanner (Philips Healthcare, Best, The Netherlands) equipped with a 32-channel head coil. The imaging protocol takes approximately 50 minutes to complete and comprises standardised sequences as outlined in [table 2](#).

MRI data analysis

Custom-built automated data processing pipelines will be constructed in Python under the Nipype framework⁹⁹ on Linux (Ubuntu 18.04 Bionic Beaver distribution) and deployed using Jupyter Notebook.¹⁰⁰ Raw DICOM data are converted to NIFTI format and stored for analysis according to the Brain Imaging Data Structure (BIDS¹⁰¹) recommendations.

Brain morphometry

T1-weighted data will be processed using FreeSurfer image analysis software (<http://surfer.nmr.mgh.harvard.edu/>), from which volumetric and cortical thickness measurements will be extracted. Data may also be explored using voxel-based morphometry via SPM12 (<https://www.fil.ion.ucl.ac.uk/spm/>) in MATLAB (MathWorks, Natick, Massachusetts, USA).

Quantitative susceptibility mapping

SWI images will be preprocessed for quantitative susceptibility mapping (QSM) using the MEDI toolbox (<http://pre.weill.cornell.edu/mri/pages/qsm.html>) in MATLAB. This preprocessing toolbox includes removal of phase inconsistencies, estimation of frequency offset, phase unwrapping, and background field removal using

projection onto dipole fields, followed by Morphology enabled dipole inversion. Reconstructed QSM images will be explored for iron and calcium concentration using a region of interest (ROI)-based approach.

Resting state functional MRI

Images will be preprocessed using ANTS, FreeSurfer, SPM and aCompCor. Standard preprocessing methods will be employed, including despiking, slice time and motion correction, spatial normalisation to the MNI template, temporal normalisation, linear regression and bandpass filtering. Data will be explored using network connectivity and graph theoretic analysis.

Pseudo-continuous Arterial Spin Labelling (pCASL) images will be used to quantify cerebral blood flow (CBF) using the BASIL toolkit in FSL (<https://asl-docs.readthedocs.io/en/latest/index.html>), with preprocessing including kinetic-model inversion using a Bayesian algorithm, calculation of the magnetisation of arterial blood, and registration to MNI space. Data will be probed for both global and ROI-based analyses of CBF.

Diffusion MRI

Diffusion MRI image preprocessing will leverage FMRIB Software Library (FSL; <http://www.fmrib.ox.ac.uk/fsl>) and MRtrix software, with a pipeline including skull stripping, Gibbs deranging, correction for motion and eddy currents and susceptibility artefacts and bias field correction. Constrained spherical deconvolution will be used to estimate the white matter fibre Orientation Distribution Function. Outputs will be registered to MNI space for voxel-based exploration of white matter alteration via tract-based spatial statistics¹⁰² alongside ROI-based analysis for diffusion MRI metrics.

Clinical notification

All MRI scans are reported by a neuroradiologist with medically relevant incidental findings communicated to the participant's nominated GP.

General data management plan

CREST's study design requires data collection using various media, including electronic and paper formats. Data acquired electronically (e.g. *Phase I* telephone interview) are being entered directly into a secure, encrypted REDCap^{103 104} database hosted by Curtin University, effectively serving as a standardised case form. Paper copies of participant's personal information (e.g. PRE, results from *Phase II* components) are stored securely in a locked filing cabinet at the research office, and are also digitised and uploaded to REDCap for storage. Imaging data (i.e. qEEG, MRI) are being organised according to BIDS and are stored on a secure, cloud-based storage platform also provided by Curtin University, as well as on securely stored physical hard drives for long-term storage.

On enrolment into the study, all participants are assigned a unique identification number, and all data that are collected from participants are identified by this number. A master list containing select identifying information is securely stored on an encrypted server, and is available only to authorised research staff. All identifiable information accrued for the purpose of the research study is treated as strictly confidential, and will only be disclosed with permission from participants, or as required by law. In line with WA Health guidelines, all research data will be retained for at least 7 years.

Data analysis plan

PCSS diagnosis

PPCS will be diagnosed using the PCSS. This questionnaire is listed as a National Institute of Neurological Disorders and Stroke-Common Data Element, although there are no definitive rules for implementing a threshold for determining the presence of PPCS. As described in Alla *et al.*¹⁰⁵ we will be applying a threshold of six or more for males and seven or more for females on the PCSS. Diagnosis of PPCS will be made at 3 months post injury, and will be revisited independently at the 6 and 12 months follow-ups.

Statistical analysis plan

This is the first registry of its kind in WA. There is limited existing data from which to extrapolate power for calculations. Nevertheless, *Phase I* is considered to be appropriately powered to detect known potentially predictive indicators from preinjury and demographic factors. Our data analysis plan of analysing modalities separately will ensure that *Phase II* is sufficiently powered to detect particularly promising differences. It is acknowledged that only a select number of variables can be included in the multivariate model, and these will be identified using regression analyses. Only those that are identified to be most promising based on these analyses will be included in the final multivariate model.

Baseline characteristics will be compared using χ^2 tests for categorical variables and t-tests for continuous variables, with respect to outcome (PPCS or no PPCS). In order to identify suitable indicators, each type of outcome measure will be analysed separately, and the most promising measures identified. For example, each MRI modality being investigated will be analysed separately, and statistical analyses will be conducted on outcomes relevant to each modality (e.g. concentrations in regions of interest for particular brain structures in QSM images will be quantified and compared in individuals who are 'diagnosed' with PPCS and those who are deemed to have recovered). Receiver operating characteristic analysis will be used to determine a discriminate index to separate PPCS from typical recovery. Standard regression modelling will be used to build best-performing prediction models for each of the outcomes of interest, using

principal component analysis to identify the most promising predictive indicators to include in the model. The most predictive outcomes for each modality will be identified and can be used in multivariate modelling combining the most promising outcomes from the multiple modalities. Multiple measures of model performance including calibration and discrimination as well as novel measures employing reclassification tables and net reclassification improvement will be used to establish the best and most parsimonious prediction model. This could help define criteria for further validation studies in future.

Missing data will be handled on a case-by-case basis and appropriate approaches will be implemented under the guidance of a biostatistician. The study purpose is to identify predictors of PPCS at various time points post-injury. An advantage of such an approach is that if certain follow-up time points are missed, analysis can still proceed.

Ethics and dissemination

Ethics approval for the study has been directly obtained from the Human Research Ethics Committees (HRECs) at all of the institutions involved in the study, or where applicable, reciprocal approval has been granted. Informed verbal consent is obtained from all participants over the telephone as part of enrolment into the study, before data is collected in *Phase I*. Participants are provided with a copy of their verbal consent and study information documentation *via* email following the *Phase I* interview. Written consent is also sought from those participants partaking in *Phase II* prior to the undertaking of any testing components. All data and samples are managed entirely anonymously with the exception of the required information for follow-up telephone calls. There are few significant risks to the participants in this study, and for those that have been identified, appropriate protocols have been devised which have been approved by the HRECs. Participants can withdraw from the study at any time and this will not have any impact on their clinical care. Data contributed to the study can also be withdrawn on request. The results of this study will be published in peer-reviewed journals and presented at local, domestic and international scientific meetings. No identifiable information will be published, unless permission has been obtained from participants to do so.

DISCUSSION

Relative to studies previously conducted in the field, two main advantages distinguish the *CREST* study by design to provide superior insight into the recovery trajectory of individuals sustaining an mTBI. First: *CREST* is recruiting widely from a number of different clinical and community-based sources, with scope to recruit from regional/rural and remote areas in future. Not only will this facilitate the simultaneous



observation of recovery trajectories associated with a variety of different mTBI injury mechanisms, but it will also provide insight into whether some factors may be more salient for recovery following mTBI due to different causal mechanisms. This unique recruitment approach will also provide much needed data regarding the circumstances under which mTBI occurs within WA as well as the incidence and prevalence of both mTBI and PPCS that may ensue, for which data are significantly limited. Second: *CREST* uses an extensive testing battery that comprises a broad range of both novel and established predictors of PPCS. This in itself is significant for several reasons: first and foremost, such an approach will enable the evaluation of previously identified factors in a novel, community based cohort that has been followed-up over a prolonged period of time. Furthermore, it features several novel techniques (e.g. QSM, qEEG, metabolomics, proteomics) that have received limited attention and others (e.g. exercise tolerance) that have been investigated only in specific populations (e.g. adolescent athletes), expounding the utility of such methods. The systematic approach adopted by *CREST* in which data is being collected also creates a fertile setting for the examination of novel or poorly investigated relationships between different clinical parameters predictive of poor outcome (e.g. congruency between qEEG and rs-fMRI; ASL and exercise tolerance), and provides opportunity for economic evaluation of diagnostic and prognostic methods from both the health-care and consumer perspectives. Taken together, this research has the potential to empower clinicians and researchers alike by identifying factors that may contribute to the development of an optimal 'suite' of rapidly deployable predictive variables for the early identification of PPCS risk. It also has the potential to assist with the early identification of patients at risk of experiencing PPCS and enable timely patient-centred treatment, and thereby help to reduce the personal, economic and societal burden of mTBI.

Author affiliations

¹Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute, Curtin University Faculty of Health Sciences, Bentley, Western Australia, Australia

²Perron Institute of Neurological and Translational Science, Nedlands, Western Australia, Australia

³Centre for Clinical Research Excellence, School of Population Health, Curtin University, Bentley, Western Australia, Australia

⁴Division of Surgery, Faculty of Health & Medical Sciences, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, Western Australia, Australia

⁵School of Psychological Science, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, Western Australia, Australia

⁶Australian Alzheimer's Research Foundation, Nedlands, Western Australia, Australia

⁷The Centre for Healthy Ageing, Health Futures Institute, Murdoch University, Murdoch, Western Australia, Australia

⁸School of Human Sciences, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, Western Australia, Australia

⁹Institute for Immunology and Infectious Diseases, Murdoch University, Murdoch, Western Australia, Australia

¹⁰School of Physiotherapy and Exercise Science, Curtin University Faculty of Health Sciences, Bentley, Western Australia, Australia

¹¹Emergency Department, Fiona Stanley Hospital, Murdoch, Western Australia, Australia

¹²Centre for Clinical Research in Emergency Medicine, Harry Perkins Institute of Medical Research, Nedlands, Western Australia, Australia

¹³Emergency Department, Rockingham General Hospital, Cooloongup, Western Australia, Australia

¹⁴Emergency Department, Joondalup Health Campus, Joondalup, Western Australia, Australia

¹⁵Emergency Department, Saint John of God Midland Public Hospital, Midland, Western Australia, Australia

¹⁶School of Medicine, The University of Notre Dame and Curtin Medical School, Curtin University, Perth, Western Australia, Australia

¹⁷Curtin Medical School, Curtin University, Bentley, Western Australia, Australia

¹⁸Emergency Department, Saint John of God Hospital Murdoch, Murdoch, Western Australia, Australia

¹⁹Emergency Department, Royal Perth Hospital, Perth, Western Australia, Australia

²⁰Royal Flying Doctor Service- Western Operations, Jandakot, Western Australia, Australia

²¹Emergency Department, Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, Nedlands, Western Australia, Australia

²²Division of Emergency Medicine, School of Medicine, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, Western Australia, Australia

²³Emergency Department, Armadale Health Service, Mount Nasura, Western Australia, Australia

²⁴The First Affiliated Hospital, Sun Yat-Sen University, Guangzhou, China

²⁵Statewide Director of Neurosurgery, Department of Health Government of Western Australia, Perth, Western Australia, Australia

²⁶Head of Department, Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, Royal Perth Hospital and Fiona Stanley Hospital, Perth, Western Australia, Australia

²⁷Telethon Kids Institute, West Perth, Western Australia, Australia

²⁸Division of Surgery, School of Medicine, The University of Western Australia, Crawley, Western Australia, Australia

²⁹The Neurological Intervention & Imaging Service of Western Australia at Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, Nedlands, Western Australia, Australia

³⁰Emergency Medicine, Royal Perth Hospital, The University of Western Australia, Perth, Western Australia, Australia

Twitter Suzanne Robinson @Robinsonsuz and Melinda Fitzgerald @fitzgeraldgroup

Contributors MF, DF, CP, MB, ML, SR, DX conceptualised the study and participated in initial study design, with assistance from AKG, JT, ET, FB, AVH, AKG, SCH, JT, FB and MF drafted the manuscript. AKG prepared visual content and coordinated manuscript revisions. MF, DF, CP, MB, ML, SR, DX obtained the research funding. All other authors (ET, SM, AR, GA, BS, SVS, PB, JI, AC, AM, DX, SR, SH, GC, ML, MB, CP, DF) contributed to study design and revisions of the manuscript.

Funding The funding for this research project was provided by the Neurotrauma Research Program WA (NRP), and was funded by the State Government of Western Australia through the Department of Health. We wish to thank the Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science for its support for this research through the award of a Perron Internal Grant.

Map disclaimer The depiction of boundaries on the map(s) in this article does not imply the expression of any opinion whatsoever on the part of BMJ (or any member of its group) concerning the legal status of any country, territory, jurisdiction or area or of its authorities. The map(s) are provided without any warranty of any kind, either express or implied.

Competing interests Melinda Fitzgerald is the Chief Executive Officer of the charitable organisation Vision TBI, trading as Connectivity—Traumatic Brain Injury Australia. AG acknowledges the Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Sciences for PhD stipend support.

Patient consent for publication Not required.

Ethics approval This study protocol has been approved by the Human Research Ethics committees of Royal Perth Hospital (#RGS000003024), Curtin University (HRE2019-0209), Ramsay Health Care (#2009), and St John of God Health Care (#1628).

Provenance and peer review Not commissioned; externally peer reviewed.

Supplemental material This content has been supplied by the author(s). It has not been vetted by BMJ Publishing Group Limited (BMJ) and may not have been peer-reviewed. Any opinions or recommendations discussed are solely those

of the author(s) and are not endorsed by BMJ. BMJ disclaims all liability and responsibility arising from any reliance placed on the content. Where the content includes any translated material, BMJ does not warrant the accuracy and reliability of the translations (including but not limited to local regulations, clinical guidelines, terminology, drug names and drug dosages), and is not responsible for any error and/or omissions arising from translation and adaptation or otherwise.

Open access This is an open access article distributed in accordance with the Creative Commons Attribution Non Commercial (CC BY-NC 4.0) license, which permits others to distribute, remix, adapt, build upon this work non-commercially, and license their derivative works on different terms, provided the original work is properly cited, appropriate credit is given, any changes made indicated, and the use is non-commercial. See: <http://creativecommons.org/licenses/by-nc/4.0/>.

ORCID iDs

Aleksandra Karolina Gozt <http://orcid.org/0000-0002-2581-5068>
 Sarah Claire Hellewell <http://orcid.org/0000-0002-2179-2209>
 Jacinta Thorne <http://orcid.org/0000-0001-5855-192X>
 Elizabeth Thomas <http://orcid.org/0000-0003-2054-872X>
 Shaun Markovic <http://orcid.org/0000-0003-3879-5040>
 Glenn Arends <http://orcid.org/0000-0001-7830-7756>
 Dan Xu <http://orcid.org/0000-0001-6649-1111>
 Suzanne Robinson <http://orcid.org/0000-0001-5703-6475>
 Gill Cowen <http://orcid.org/0000-0002-7092-4589>
 Melissa Licari <http://orcid.org/0000-0003-3705-5323>
 Carmela F Pestell <http://orcid.org/0000-0002-1737-7774>

REFERENCES

- 1 Nsw Ministry of health. adult trauma clinical practice guidelines: initial management of closed head injury in adults. *Sydney, NSW* 2011.
- 2 National Center for Injury Prevention and Control. *Report to Congress on mild traumatic brain injury in the United States: steps to prevent a serious public health problem*. Atlanta (GA), 2003.
- 3 American Congress of rehabilitation medicine. Definition of mild traumatic brain injury. *J Head Trauma Rehabil* 1993;8:66–7.
- 4 King N. Mild head injury: neuropathology, sequelae, measurement and recovery. *Br J Clin Psychol* 1997;36:161–84.
- 5 Pardini D, Stump J, Lovell M. The Post-Concussion symptom scale (PCSS): a factor analysis. *Br J Sports Med* 2004;38:654–64.
- 6 Faul M, Xu L, Wald MM. Traumatic brain injury in the United States: emergency department visits, hospitalizations and deaths 2002–2006. *US Dep Heal Hum Serv Centers Dis Control Prev Natl Cent Inj Prev Control* 2010;113:399–400.
- 7 Carroll LJ, Cassidy JD, Cancelliere C, et al. Systematic review of the prognosis after mild traumatic brain injury in adults: cognitive, psychiatric, and mortality outcomes: results of the International collaboration on mild traumatic brain injury prognosis. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2014;95:S152–73.
- 8 Covassin T, Moran R, Wilhelm K. Concussion symptoms and neurocognitive performance of high school and college athletes who incur multiple concussions. *Am J Sports Med* 2013;41:2885–9.
- 9 McCrea M, Guskiewicz K, Randolph C, et al. Incidence, clinical course, and predictors of prolonged recovery time following sport-related concussion in high school and college athletes. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 2013;19:22–33.
- 10 McCrory P, Johnston K, Meeuwisse W. Summary and agreement statement of the 2nd International Conference on concussion in sport, Prague 2004. *Br J Sports Med* 2005;39:178–86.
- 11 Rabinowitz AR, Fisher AJ. Person-Specific methods for characterizing the course and temporal dynamics of concussion symptomatology: a pilot study. *Sci Rep* 2020;10:1248.
- 12 Silverberg ND, Iaccarino MA, Panenka WJ, et al. Management of concussion and mild traumatic brain injury: a synthesis of practice guidelines. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2020;101:382–93.
- 13 McCrory P, Meeuwisse W, Dvorák J, et al. Consensus statement on concussion in sport—the 5th international conference on concussion in sport held in Berlin, October 2016. *Br J Sports Med* 2017;51:838–47.
- 14 Iverson GL, Lange RT. Post-Concussion Syndrome. In: Schoenberg M, Scott J, eds. *The little black book of neuropsychology: a Syndrome-Based approach*. New York: Springer, 2011: 745–63.
- 15 Cooksley R, Maguire E, Lannin NA, et al. Persistent symptoms and activity changes three months after mild traumatic brain injury. *Aust Occup Ther J* 2018;65:168–75.
- 16 Chu S-Y, Tsai Y-H, Xiao S-H, et al. Quality of return to work in patients with mild traumatic brain injury: a prospective investigation of associations among post-concussion symptoms, neuropsychological functions, working status and stability. *Brain Inj* 2017;31:1674–82.
- 17 Holmes A, Chen Z, Yahng L, et al. Return to learn: academic effects of concussion in high school and College Student-Athletes. *Front Pediatr* 2020;8:57.
- 18 Cancelliere C, Hincapié CA, Keightley M, et al. Systematic review of prognosis and return to play after sport concussion: results of the International collaboration on mild traumatic brain injury prognosis. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2014;95:S210–29.
- 19 Zumstein MA, Moser M, Mottini M, et al. Long-Term outcome in patients with mild traumatic brain injury: a prospective observational study. *J Trauma Inj Infect Crit Care* 2011;71:120–7.
- 20 Andersson EE, Bedics BK, Falkmer T. Mild traumatic brain injuries: a 10-year follow-up. *J Rehabil Med* 2011;43:323–9.
- 21 Deb S, Lyons I, Koutzoukis C. Neuropsychiatric sequelae one year after a minor head injury. *Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery & Psychiatry* 1998;65:899–902.
- 22 Emanuelson I, Andersson Holmkvist E, Björklund R, et al. Quality of life and post-concussion symptoms in adults after mild traumatic brain injury: a population-based study in Western Sweden. *Acta Neurol Scand* 2003;108:332–8.
- 23 King NS, Kirwilliam S. Permanent post-concussion symptoms after mild head injury. *Brain Inj* 2011;25:462–70.
- 24 Kirsch NL, de Leon MB, Maio RF, et al. Characteristics of a mild head injury subgroup with extreme, persisting distress on the Rivermead Postconcussion symptoms questionnaire. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2010;91:35–42.
- 25 Kristman VL, Côté P, Yang X, et al. Health Care Utilization of Workers' Compensation Claimants Associated With Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A Historical Population-Based Cohort Study of Workers Injured in 1997–1998. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2014;95:S295–302.
- 26 Baugh CM, Stamm JM, Riley DO, et al. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy: neurodegeneration following repetitive concussive and subconcussive brain trauma. *Brain Imaging Behav* 2012;6:244–54.
- 27 Gavett BE, Stern RA, McKee AC. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy: a potential late effect of sport-related concussive and Subconcussive head trauma. *Clin Sports Med* 2011;30:179–88.
- 28 McKee AC, Cantu RC, Nowinski CJ, et al. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in athletes: progressive tauopathy after repetitive head injury. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 2009;68:709–35.
- 29 McKee AC, Stein TD, Nowinski CJ, et al. The spectrum of disease in chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *Brain* 2013;136:43–64.
- 30 Omalu BI, DeKosky ST, Minster RL, et al. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in a national football League player. *Neurosurgery* 2005;57:128–34.
- 31 Stern RA, Riley DO, Daneshvar DH, et al. Long-Term consequences of repetitive brain trauma: chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *PM&R* 2011;3:S460–7.
- 32 Graves AB, White E, Koepsell TD, et al. The association between head trauma and Alzheimer's disease. *Am J Epidemiol* 1990;131:491–501.
- 33 Guskiewicz KM, Marshall SW, Bailes J, et al. Association between recurrent concussion and late-life cognitive impairment in retired professional football players. *Neurosurgery* 2005;57:719–26.
- 34 Mayeux R, Ottman R, Maestre G, et al. Synergistic effects of traumatic head injury and apolipoprotein-epsilon 4 in patients with Alzheimer's disease. *Neurology* 1995;45:555–7.
- 35 Silverberg ND, Gardner AJ, Brubacher JR, et al. Systematic review of multivariable prognostic models for mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2015;32:517–26.
- 36 Carroll L, Cassidy JD, Peloso P, et al. Prognosis for mild traumatic brain injury: results of the who collaborating centre Task force on mild traumatic brain injury. *J Rehabil Med* 2004;36:84–105.
- 37 Hou R, Moss-Morris R, Peveler R, et al. When a minor head injury results in enduring symptoms: a prospective investigation of risk factors for postconcussional syndrome after mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2012;83:217–23.
- 38 Bazarian JJ, Wong T, Harris M, et al. Epidemiology and predictors of post-concussive syndrome after minor head injury in an emergency population. *Brain Injury* 1999;13:173–89.
- 39 Lannsjö M, Backheden M, Johansson U, et al. Does head CT scan pathology predict outcome after mild traumatic brain injury? *Eur J Neurol* 2013;20:124–9.
- 40 McLean SA, Kirsch NL, Tan-Schriner CU, et al. Health status, not head injury, predicts concussion symptoms after minor injury. *Am J Emerg Med* 2009;27:182–90.



- 41 Meares S, Shores EA, Taylor AJ, et al. The prospective course of postconcussion syndrome: the role of mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* 2011;25:454–65.
- 42 Cnossen MC, Winkler EA, Yue JK, et al. Development of a prediction model for Post-Concussive symptoms following mild traumatic brain injury: a TRACK-TBI pilot study. *J Neurotrauma* 2017;34:2396–409.
- 43 Ponsford J, Willmott C, Rothwell A, et al. Factors influencing outcome following mild traumatic brain injury in adults. *J Int Neuropsychol Soc* 2000;6:568–79.
- 44 Meares S, Shores EA, Taylor AJ, et al. Mild traumatic brain injury does not predict acute postconcussion syndrome. *J Neuro Neurosurg Psychiatry* 2008;79:300–6.
- 45 Alexander MP. Neuropsychiatric correlates of persistent postconcussive syndrome. *J Head Trauma Rehabil* 1992;7:60–9.
- 46 Kashluba S, Paniak C, Casey JE. Persistent symptoms associated with factors identified by the who Task force on mild traumatic brain injury. *Clin Neuropsychol* 2008;22:195–208.
- 47 Ponsford J, Cameron P, Fitzgerald M, et al. Predictors of postconcussive symptoms 3 months after mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* 2012;26:304–13.
- 48 Ponsford J, Nguyen S, Downing M, et al. Factors associated with persistent post-concussion symptoms following mild traumatic brain injury in adults. *J Rehabil Med* 2019;51:32–9.
- 49 Thornhill S, Teasdale GM, Murray GD, et al. Disability in young people and adults one year after head injury: prospective cohort study. *BMJ* 2000;320:1631–5.
- 50 Topolovec-Vranic J, Pollmann-Mudryj M-A, Ouchterlony D, et al. The value of serum biomarkers in prediction models of outcome after mild traumatic brain injury. *J Trauma - Inj Infect Crit Care* 2011;71:S478–86.
- 51 Roy D, Peters ME, Everett A, et al. Loss of consciousness and altered mental state predicting depressive and post-concussive symptoms after mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Injury* 2019;33:1064–9.
- 52 Ganti L, Khalid H, Patel PS, et al. Who gets post-concussion syndrome? an emergency department-based prospective analysis. *Int J Emerg Med* 2014;7:31.
- 53 Nelson LD, Furger RE, Ranson J, et al. Acute clinical predictors of symptom recovery in emergency department patients with uncomplicated mild traumatic brain injury or non-traumatic brain injuries. *J Neurotrauma* 2018;35:249–59.
- 54 Emotional KNS. Neuropsychological, and organic factors: their use in the prediction of persisting postconcussion symptoms after moderate and mild head injuries. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* 1996;61:75–81.
- 55 Sheedy J, Geffen G, Donnelly J, et al. Emergency department assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and prediction of Post-Concussion symptoms at one month post injury. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* 2006;28:755–72.
- 56 Sheedy J, Harvey E, Faux S, et al. Emergency department assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and the prediction of Postconcussive symptoms. *J Head Trauma Rehabil* 2009;24:333–43.
- 57 Faux S, Sheedy J, Delaney R, et al. Emergency department prediction of post-concussive syndrome following mild traumatic brain injury – an international cross-validation study. *Brain Inj* 2011;25:14–22.
- 58 Binder LM, Rohling ML, Larrabee GJ. A review of mild head trauma. Part I: meta-analytic review of neuropsychological studies. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* 1997;19:421–31.
- 59 Reitan RM, Wolfson D. Emotional disturbances and their interaction with neuropsychological deficits. *Neuropsychol Rev* 1997;7:3–19.
- 60 Dikmen S, Machamer J, Temkin N. Mild head injury: facts and artifacts. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* 2001;23:729–38.
- 61 Taylor AE, Cox CA, Mallis A. Persistent neuropsychological deficits following whiplash: evidence for chronic mild traumatic brain injury? *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 1996;77:529–35.
- 62 Dash PK, Zhao J, Hergenroeder G, et al. Biomarkers for the diagnosis, prognosis, and evaluation of treatment efficacy for traumatic brain injury. *Neurotherapeutics* 2010;7:100–14.
- 63 Zetterberg H, Smith DH, Blennow K. Biomarkers of mild traumatic brain injury in cerebrospinal fluid and blood. *Nat Rev Neurol* 2013;9:201–10.
- 64 Papa L, Ramia MM, Edwards D, et al. Systematic review of clinical studies examining biomarkers of brain injury in athletes after sports-related concussion. *J Neurotrauma* 2015;32:661–73.
- 65 Undén J, Ingebrigtsen T, Romner B. Scandinavian guidelines for initial management of minimal, mild and moderate head injuries in adults: an evidence and consensus-based update. *BMC Med* 2013;11:50.
- 66 Bazarian JJ, Biberthaler P, Welch RD, et al. Serum GFAP and UCH-L1 for prediction of absence of intracranial injuries on head CT (ALERT-TBI): a multicentre observational study. *Lancet Neurol* 2018;17:782–9.
- 67 Meyer J, Bartolomei C, Sauer A, et al. The relationship between fluid biomarkers and clinical outcomes in sports-related concussions: a systematic review. *Brain Inj* 2020;34:1435–45.
- 68 Yuh EL, Mukherjee P, Lingsma HF, et al. Magnetic resonance imaging improves 3-month outcome prediction in mild traumatic brain injury. *Ann Neurol* 2013;73:224–35.
- 69 Karr JE, Iverson GL, Berghem K, et al. Complicated mild traumatic brain injury in older adults: Post-concussion symptoms and functional outcome at one week post injury. *Brain Injury* 2020;34:26–33.
- 70 Ryan LM, Warden DL. Post concussion syndrome. *Int Rev Psychiatry* 2003;15:310–6.
- 71 Haider MN, Leddy JJ, Wilber CG, et al. The predictive capacity of the buffalo concussion treadmill test after sport-related concussion in adolescents. *Front Neurol* 2019;10:395.
- 72 Whitney SL, Eagle SR, Marchetti G, et al. Association of acute vestibular/ocular motor screening scores to prolonged recovery in collegiate athletes following sport-related concussion. *Brain Injury* 2020;34:842–7.
- 73 Lau BC, Collins MW, Lovell MR. Sensitivity and specificity of subacute computerized neurocognitive testing and symptom evaluation in predicting outcomes after sports-related concussion. *Am J Sports Med* 2011;39:1209–16.
- 74 Sullivan KA, Kempe CB, Edmed SL, et al. Resilience and other possible outcomes after mild traumatic brain injury: a systematic review. *Neuropsychol Rev* 2016;26:173–85.
- 75 Anderson JFI, Fitzgerald P. Associations between coping style, illness perceptions and self-reported symptoms after mild traumatic brain injury in prospectively studied pre-morbidly healthy individuals. *Neuropsychol Rehabil* 2020;30:1115–28.
- 76 Kristman VL, Borg J, Godbolt AK, et al. Methodological issues and research recommendations for prognosis after mild traumatic brain injury: results of the International collaboration on mild traumatic brain injury prognosis. *Arch Phys Med Rehabil* 2014;95:S265–77.
- 77 Zemek R, Barrowman N, Freedman SB, et al. Clinical risk score for persistent Postconcussion symptoms among children with acute concussion in the ED. *JAMA* 2016;315:1014–25.
- 78 Australian Bureau of statistics. 2016 census QuickStats Perth. *Aust Bur Stat QuickStats* 2017 https://quickstats.censusdata.abs.gov.au/census_services/getproduct/census/2016/quickstat/5009?opendocument
- 79 Australian Bureau of statistics. greater Perth: region data summary. Aust. Bur. STAT, 2016. Available: https://itt.abs.gov.au/itt/r.jsp?RegionSummary®ion=5GPER&dataset=ABS_REGIONAL_ASGS&geoconcept=REGION&datasetASGS=ABS_REGIONAL_ASGS&datasetLGA=ABS_NRP9_LGA®ionLGA=REGION®ionASGS=REGION [Accessed 23 Sep 2020].
- 80 Carroll L, Cassidy JD, Holm L, et al. Methodological issues and research recommendations for mild traumatic brain injury: the who collaborating centre Task force on mild traumatic brain injury. *J Rehabil Med* 2004;36:113–25.
- 81 Theadom A, Barker-Collo S, Feigin VL, et al. The spectrum captured: a methodological approach to studying incidence and outcomes of traumatic brain injury on a population level. *Neuroepidemiology* 2012;38:18–29.
- 82 Lovell MR, Iverson GL, Collins MW, et al. Measurement of symptoms following sports-related concussion: reliability and normative data for the post-concussion scale. *Appl Neuropsychol* 2006;13:166–74.
- 83 Kontos AP, Elbin RJ, Schatz P, et al. A revised factor structure for the post-concussion symptom scale: baseline and postconcussion factors. *Am J Sports Med* 2012;40:2375–84.
- 84 von Steinbüchel N, Wilson L, Gibbons H, et al. Quality of life after brain injury (QOLIBRI): scale development and metric properties. *J Neurotrauma* 2010;27:1167–85.
- 85 Rapp PE, Keyser DO, Albano A, et al. Traumatic brain injury detection using electrophysiological methods. *Front Hum Neurosci* 2015;9:11.
- 86 Thatcher RW, North DM, Curtin RT, et al. An EEG severity index of traumatic brain injury. *J Neuropsychiatry Clin Neurosci* 2001;13:77–87.
- 87 Randolph C. *Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status: Update*. Bloomington, MN: USA: PsychCorp, 2012.
- 88 Lezak M, Howieson D, Loring D. *Neuropsychological assessment*. 4th edn. New York: Oxford University Press, 2004.

- 89 Rey A. *L'examen clinique en psychologie*. Paris: Presses Universitaires de France, 1964.
- 90 Lovibond SH, Lovibond PF. *Manual for the depression and anxiety stress scales*. 2nd edn. Sydney, NSW: Psychology Foundation, 1995.
- 91 Derogatis L. *BSI 18 Brief Symptom Inventory 18*. Bloomington, MN: USA: Pearson Clinical, 2001.
- 92 Smith BW, Dalen J, Wiggins K, et al. The brief resilience scale: assessing the ability to bounce back. *Int J Behav Med* 2008;15:194–200.
- 93 Turner H, Bryant-Waugh R, Peveler R, et al. A psychometric evaluation of an English version of the Utrecht coping list. *Eur. Eat. Disorders Rev.* 2012;20:339–42.
- 94 Schreurs PJG, Van de Willige G, Brosschot JF. *De Utrechtse Coping Lijst. Herzien Handleiding (revised manual)*. Lisse, The Netherlands: Swets en Zeitlinger, 1993.
- 95 Haider MN, Johnson SL, Mannix R, et al. The buffalo concussion bike test for concussion assessment in adolescents. *Sports Health* 2019;11:492–7.
- 96 Warburton DER, Jamnik VK, Bredin SSD, et al. Evidence-based risk assessment and recommendations for physical activity clearance: an introduction ¹ This paper is one of a selection of papers published in this Special Issue, entitled Evidence-based risk assessment and recommendations for physical activity clearance, and has undergone the Journal's usual peer review process. *Appl Physiol Nutr Metab* 2011;36:S1–2.
- 97 Scherr J, Wolfarth B, Christle JW, et al. Associations between Borg's rating of perceived exertion and physiological measures of exercise intensity. *Eur J Appl Physiol* 2013;113:147–55.
- 98 Mucha A, Collins MW, Elbin RJ, et al. A brief Vestibular/Ocular motor screening (VOMS) assessment to evaluate concussions: preliminary findings. *Am J Sports Med* 2014;42:2479–86.
- 99 Gorgolewski K, Burns CD, Madison C, et al. Nipype: a flexible, lightweight and extensible neuroimaging data processing framework in python. *Front Neuroinform* 2011;5:13.
- 100 Kluyver T, Ragan-Kelley B, Pérez F. Jupyter Notebooks—a publishing format for reproducible computational workflows. In: Loizides F, Schmidt B, eds. *Positioning and Power in Academic Publishing: Players, Agents and Agendas - Proceedings of the 20th International Conference on Electronic Publishing, ELPUB 2016*. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: IOS Press, 2016: 87–90.
- 101 Gorgolewski KJ, Auer T, Calhoun VD, et al. The brain imaging data structure, a format for organizing and describing outputs of neuroimaging experiments. *Sci Data* 2016;3:1–9.
- 102 Smith SM, Jenkinson M, Johansen-Berg H, et al. Tract-based spatial statistics: voxelwise analysis of multi-subject diffusion data. *Neuroimage* 2006;31:1487–505.
- 103 Harris PA, Taylor R, Thielke R, et al. Research electronic data capture (REDCap)—a metadata-driven methodology and workflow process for providing translational research informatics support. *J Biomed Inform* 2009;42:377–81.
- 104 Harris PA, Taylor R, Minor BL, et al. The REDCap Consortium: building an international community of software platform partners. *J Biomed Inform* 2019;95:103208.
- 105 Alla S, Sullivan SJ, McCrory P. Defining asymptomatic status following sports concussion: fact or fallacy? *Br J Sports Med* 2012;46:562–9.

**Predicting Outcome Following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: Protocol for the
Longitudinal, Prospective, Observational Concussion Recovery
(CREST) Cohort Study**

Gozt, AK et al.

Supplementary information

1. Document 1. Participant site referral form.
2. Figure 1. The 10-20 International system of EEG electrode placement.
3. Table 1. MRI scan parameters.



CREST Concussion REcovery Study

Participant Referral Form

Patient Name: _____ DOB: / /

Phone: _____ Date of Injury: / /

Email: _____

I consent to _____ (Name of Healthcare Provider) providing my details above to the Concussion Study team and to a member of that team contacting me to discuss the Concussion Study in more detail.

Patient Signature: _____ Date: _____

MEDICAL PRACTITIONER TO COMPLETE THIS SECTION

Referring Doctor or Healthcare Provider Details

Name: _____

Practice Details or Stamp: _____

Signature: _____ Date: / /

Key Participant Selection Criteria:

Identifying potential participants: To determine if a concussion has occurred, potential participants may be considered for this study if they provide a description of an incident likely to lead to a traumatic brain injury, with accompanying neurological signs and symptoms which can be attributed to that injury, as defined by the World Health Organisation. Participants must also describe **at least one** of the following, as described by the American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine and Theadom and colleagues:

1. Any period of loss of consciousness (Were you "knocked out")?
2. Alteration in mental state at the time of the accident (Were you dazed, disoriented or confused? Did you "see stars" at the time of injury?)
3. Any memory loss for events immediately before or after the accident (Do you have any memory loss around the time of injury - before or after?)
4. Any neurological deficits (eg headache, dizziness, foginess) that may or may not be transient?

Please forward the completed form to:

concussionstudy@curtin.edu.au

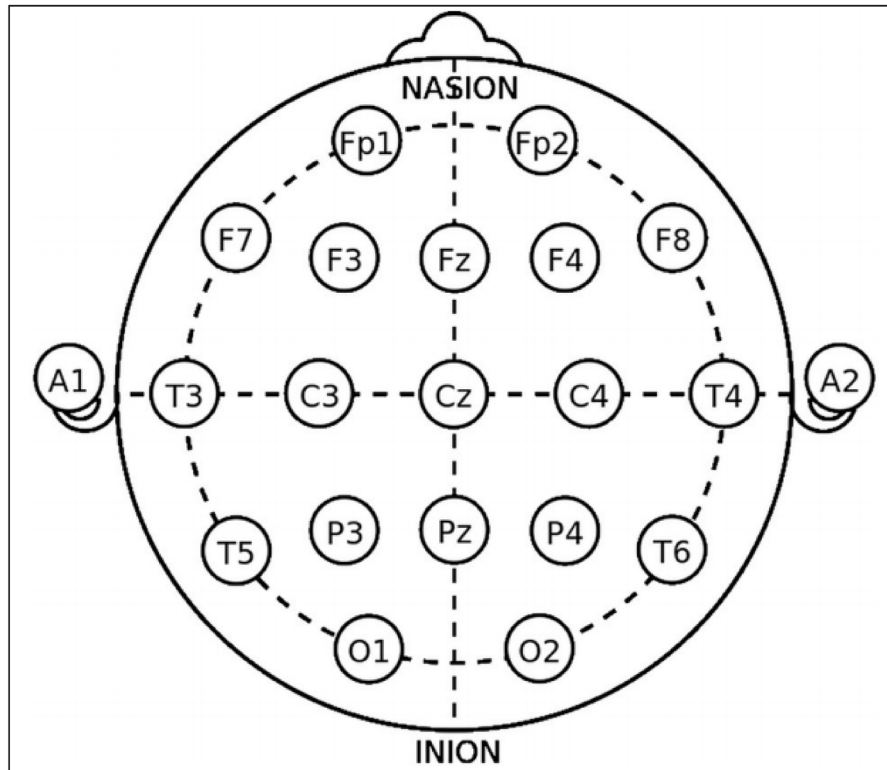
or

Secure e-fax 08 6270 5470

Thank you very much for your participation!

This study has Ethics Approval through Royal Perth Hospital Human Research Ethics Committee (#RG5000003024) and Curtin University (HRE2019-0209). Please contact the Curtin research team on 0466 526 849 if you have any further questions.

Master Participant Referral Form V4 06/02/2020

Supplementary Figure 1. The 10-20 International system of EEG electrode placement.

Note: Figure adapted from Rojas G, Alvarez C, Montoya C, et al. Study of resting-state functional connectivity using EEG electrodes position as seed. *Front Neurosci*;12 doi:10.3389/fins.2018.00235 [published Online First 24 April 2018]

Supplementary Table 1. MRI scan parameters.

<i>Sequence</i>	T1	3D FLAIR	3D SWI	rs-fMRI	pCASL	DTI
Orientation	Transverse	Sagittal	Transverse	Transverse	Transverse	Transverse
Voxel size (mm)	1 x 1 x 1	1 x 1 x 1	0.7 x 0.7 x 1.4	3 x 3 x 3	3.75 x 4 x 8	2 x 2 x 2
TR (ms)	6.01	4,800	33.4	3,000	4,064	4,694
TE (ms)	2.7	302	5/4 echoes Δ 7.7	30	11.17	113
TI (ms)	-	1600	-	-	-	-
Flip angle (deg)	8	90	10	90	90	90
Phase FOV (mm)	256	182.5	220	216	240	224
Matrix size	256 x 256	252 x 252	301 x 301	69 x 69	88 x 88	110 x 110
# slices	175	365	110	46	15	60
Fat suppression	no	no	no	yes	yes	yes
b-values (sec/mm²) [directions]	-	-	-	-	-	0, 1500 [32]
Time (min)	6:19	3:31	9:40	7:42 ^a	4:45 ^b	11:36

Note: ^a: 150 dynamics; ^b: Post-label delay 1800ms

Introduction to Series Two: QSM Narrative Review, Pipeline Development and Example Analysis

Series Two of this thesis is comprised of a narrative review and an original investigation chapter. This series centres on QSM, its emerging applications within the field of TBI and its capacity to elucidate the biological mechanisms that underpin or may contribute to PPCS.

The first study in this series is a narrative review, which has been published in the journal *Neuroscience*. The primary aim of this review was to provide a comprehensive overview of the different ways in which QSM has been utilised in TBI research. With no other reviews known to be published on this topic to date, this timely review is broad in scope to provide the reader with ample context to illustrate how QSM enables us to better understand the pathophysiology of TBI. As such, the review commences with a succinct introduction to TBI, the role of iron in the brain and its homeostasis, as well as the accumulation of iron in the brain and its implications for neuropathology. It then provides a brief overview of neuroimaging in TBI, and how brain iron can be imaged by harnessing the properties of magnetic susceptibility. This includes a brief outline of the fundamental components and steps required to acquire and process MRI data in order to generate QSM images without going into excessive technical details that have been documented by others. Most importantly, the narrative review summarises the current state of the literature in which QSM has been used to investigate a host of pathophysiological changes that are associated with TBI. Specifically, investigations have assessed for alterations in tissue and venous magnetic susceptibility alterations, and venous structure following TBI, the presence of cerebral microhaemorrhages following injury as well as the detection of calcifications in the chronic stages of TBI. Each pathophysiological change covered in the review is accompanied by a brief theoretical background, which brings together both biology and physics, to better contextualise how QSM can be used to detect the respective changes. Where applicable, the use of QSM in a prognostic capacity within the current literature has also been reported. Finally, the narrative review concludes with a discussion of the outstanding gaps in the literature, including methodological limitations and considerations for improving comparability and reproducibility in future research within area of TBI. Of particular note is the potential application of new developments in anatomical segmentation software to facilitate increasingly specific and precise estimation of susceptibility-related changes.

The second study of this series presents two elements pertaining to the analysis of QSM data. Firstly, it describes the methodological pipeline that will be used to process and analyse the QSM

data being collected as part of the *CREST* research project, described in Chapter 4. Drawing upon insights gained from the narrative review presented in Chapter 5, this pipeline will ultimately facilitate detailed analysis of QSM data being collected, which may potentially be useful for the prediction of PPCS. More specifically, the first section of Chapter 6 describes the pipeline, as well as select optimisation and troubleshooting steps, in a narrative format. The methodological details include the code that is used to generate susceptibility maps. The level of detail presented is considered to be pertinent given the formative stage of this work and emerging nature of the technology.

Secondly, the chapter presents a novel investigation using available data collected from *CREST* participants and the described computational pipeline. Due to the small number of participants recruited to date, the central tenet of the thesis surrounding the prediction of PPCS could not be examined, as doing so would be considered an interim analysis that could potentially confound the study. As such, an examination of the relationship between self-reported history of previous mTBI and the formation of calcium deposits within the thalami was conducted as an alternative. Research to date has found that individuals who have previously sustained a mTBI may be at greater risk of experiencing PPCS following subsequent instances of mTBI, although it is not entirely clear why this may be the case. A potential mechanism for this is the accumulation of calcium deposits within the thalami. Located deep within the brain, the thalamus is a bilateral GM structure that contains many groups of nuclei. It is known to be particularly vulnerable to the biomechanical forces of mTBI and sequelae that accompany injury. Thus, it may be that the presence of calcium deposits here could partially account for differences in outcome following subsequent instances of mTBI. Due to the limited sample size, investigation was confined to the level of the thalamus as a whole due to the multiple comparisons that would be required for an analysis at a subregion level. While the investigation did not reveal any statistically significant differences in the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility within the left and right thalami between the examined sample of *CREST* participants with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI, they did provide interesting insights that may be useful for guiding future studies.

5 QSM Narrative Review

Gozt, A., Hellewell, S., Ward, P.G.D., Bynevelt, M., & Fitzgerald, M. (2021).
Emerging Applications for Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping in the Detection of
Traumatic Brain Injury Pathology. *Neuroscience*.

© 2021 IBRO. Published by Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

As author of this *Elsevier* article, I retain the right to include it in this PhD thesis, provided that it is not published commercially. Further information on this and other retained rights can be found at <https://www.elsevier.com/about/our-business/policies/copyright#Author-rights>.

Emerging Applications for Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping in the Detection of Traumatic Brain Injury Pathology

Aleksandra Gozt,^{a,b} Sarah Hellewell,^a Phillip G. D. Ward,^{c,d} Michael Bynevelt^e and Melinda Fitzgerald^{a,b,*}

^a Curtin University, Faculty of Health Sciences, Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute, Bentley, WA Australia

^b Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, Nedlands, WA Australia

^c Australian Research Council Centre of Excellence for Integrative Brain Function, VIC Australia

^d Turner Institute for Brain and Mental Health, Monash University, VIC Australia

^e Neurological Intervention and Imaging Service of Western Australia, Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, Nedlands, WA Australia

Abstract—Traumatic brain injury (TBI) is a common but heterogeneous injury underpinned by numerous complex and interrelated pathophysiological mechanisms. An essential trace element, iron is abundant within the brain and involved in many fundamental neurobiological processes, including oxygen transportation, oxidative phosphorylation, myelin production and maintenance, as well as neurotransmitter synthesis and metabolism. Excessive levels of iron are neurotoxic and thus iron homeostasis is tightly regulated in the brain, however, many details about the mechanisms by which this is achieved are yet to be elucidated. A key mediator of oxidative stress, mitochondrial dysfunction and neuroinflammatory response, iron dysregulation is an important contributor to secondary injury in TBI. Advances in neuroimaging that leverage magnetic susceptibility properties have enabled increasingly comprehensive investigations into the distribution and behaviour of iron in the brain amongst healthy individuals as well as disease states such as TBI. Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping (QSM) is an advanced neuroimaging technique that promises quantitative estimation of local magnetic susceptibility at the voxel level. In this review, we provide an overview of brain iron and its homeostasis, describe recent advances enabling applications of QSM within the context of TBI and summarise the current state of the literature. Although limited, the emergent research suggests that QSM is a promising neuroimaging technique that can be used to investigate a host of pathophysiological changes that are associated with TBI. © 2021 IBRO. Published by Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

Key words: quantitative susceptibility mapping, QSM, MRI, Iron, traumatic brain injury, concussion.

INTRODUCTION

The role of iron is of increasing interest in the pathogenesis of traumatic brain injury (TBI), with recognition of iron as both a mediator of secondary injury processes and iron dysregulation and accumulation as a downstream pathological event. The visualisation of iron *in vivo* is possible with MRI, however, it is only recently that the technology has been developed to quantify iron concentration using the advanced neuroimaging quantitative susceptibility mapping (QSM). These advances have sparked a surge in interest in imaging iron in TBI, with QSM applied to examine tissue susceptibility, characterise venous susceptibility and structural alterations, and investigate tissue calcifications. In this article we provide an overview of TBI and an introduction to the function and homeostasis of iron in the brain, and review the current state of the literature applying QSM to the field of TBI.

*Corresponding author. Address: Curtin University/Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, 8 Verdun Street, Nedlands, WA 6009, Australia.

E-mail address: lindy.fitzgerald@curtin.edu.au (M. Fitzgerald).

Abbreviations: AUC, Area under the curve; BBB, Blood–brain barrier; BESS, Balance error scoring system; CMRO₂, Cerebral metabolic rate of oxygen consumption; DMT1, Divalent metal ion transporter 1; DWI, Diffusion weighted imaging; ETPT, Elapsed time post-trauma; Fe²⁺, Ferrous iron; Fe³⁺, Ferric iron; GM, Gray matter; GRE, Gradient recalled echo; HARPERELLA, Harmonic phase removal using the Laplacian operator; MRI, Magnetic resonance imaging; NMDA, N-methyl-D-aspartate; OEF, Oxygen extraction fraction; PET, Positron emission tomography; PDF, Projection onto dipole fields; SAC, Standardized assessment of concussion; SCAT-3, Sports concussion assessment tool- 3rd edition; SHARP, Sophisticated harmonic artefact reduction for phase data; SvO₂, Venous oxygen saturation; SWAN, Susceptibility weighted angiography; SWI, Susceptibility weighted imaging; SWI-p, Susceptibility weighted imaging-phase; T₁WI, T₁ weighted imaging; T₂ FLAIR, T₂ fluid attenuated inversion recovery; Tim2, T cell immunoglobulin domain and mucin-domain protein 2; ROC, Receiver operating characteristic analysis; ROS, Reactive oxygen species; RPQ, Rivermead post-concussion symptoms questionnaire; TBI, Traumatic brain injury; QSM, Quantitative susceptibility mapping; WM, White matter.

<https://doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2021.05.030>

0306-4522/© 2021 IBRO. Published by Elsevier Ltd. All rights reserved.

OVERVIEW OF TBI

TBI can be difficult to typify due to the broad spectrum of mechanisms, aetiologies, symptoms and external factors involved. Most commonly defined as mechanical injury to the head from external forces, TBI exists on a spectrum from mild TBI (mTBI, often referred to as concussion) to severe TBI, with gross physiological scores such as the Glasgow Coma Scale used as an initial classifier of severity. Increasing recognition has also been given to the importance of 'subconcussion' (i.e. impacts to the head which do not elicit symptoms), particularly when experienced repeatedly as is most frequently seen in contact sports (Bailes et al., 2013; Lasry et al., 2017).

The number of TBIs occurring each year is estimated at between 295 and 369 per 100,000 persons internationally (Nguyen et al., 2016; James et al., 2019) though this number is likely conservative as it only accounts for those seeking medical treatment for their injuries. Globally, falls and road traffic accidents are the most common causes of non-fatal TBI (James et al., 2019), although the age at which TBIs are most likely to occur varies with aetiology, with falls most common in paediatric and geriatric populations and road traffic accidents and sporting injuries more frequent in young adults (Dewan et al., 2016). Males have been previously thought of as more likely to sustain TBI, however this is changing with the rise and retention of sport participation among females (Casey et al., 2019) and increasing recognition of predominance of females in geriatric falls (Gardner et al., 2018). Geriatric populations account for the highest incidence of emergency presentations, hospitalisations and deaths (Gardner et al., 2018), although they are comparatively the least frequently studied population. Perhaps the most frequently studied group is those experiencing sports-related TBI, the incidence for which has been estimated at between 3.5 and 31.5 per 100,000 in hospital-based settings (Theadom et al., 2020). In contrast, estimates for community-based studies are much higher at 170/100,000 when accounting for those who sought care outside the hospital setting, or not at all (Theadom et al., 2014). Sports-related TBIs occur most often on the mild end of the spectrum (Theadom et al., 2020), most frequently as a result of soccer, rugby, gridiron and Australian rules football codes, cycling/vehicular sports and equestrian (Theadom et al., 2020).

Disparities in TBI incidence have emerged between high- and low-income countries, with lower income countries having greater case numbers of TBI alongside reduced access to specialty care and rehabilitation. As a consequence, patients are more likely to die following severe TBI in low and middle income countries (de Silva et al., 2009), and are more likely to have poorer outcomes long-term (Samanamalee et al., 2018).

TBI can be classified according to numerous approaches, however, in preclinical and clinical research it is typically conceptualised according to the pathophysiology and evolution of injury cascades (Saatman et al., 2008). In this approach, TBI is said to consist of two distinct events: a *primary* or *mechanistic injury* that occurs at the time of the accident, and an ensu-

ing multidimensional series of complex, self-propagating biochemical injury cascades, which are often collectively referred to as *secondary injury* (Adams and Graham, 1994; Werner and Engelhard, 2007).

Primary injury refers to the physical damage inflicted on cerebral tissues (i.e. neurons, glia and blood vessels) as a consequence of its displacement within the skull (Prins et al., 2013). Primary injury can be aggravated by a number of acute local systemic insults (hypotension, hypoxia, hyponatremia, hypocapnia, haemorrhage) and neurotoxic pathways, leading to secondary brain injury (Saatman et al., 2008; Morganti-Kossmann et al., 2019). Morphologically, primary injury is classified as being either *focal* or *diffuse*, which often co-occur but to different extents. Focal TBI results from mechanical impacts between the brain and the skull, and often presents as defined intraparenchymal lesions and haemorrhages. Diffuse TBI, on the other hand, is a global pathology that predominantly affects white matter (WM) subjected to stretching and shearing forces, which result from rapid changes in inertia that may occur at time of injury (Adams et al., 1983; Saatman et al., 2008).

Immediately following the occurrence of TBI, a number of dynamic physiological processes are instigated within the damaged tissue, which continue to evolve over the course of minutes to months after initial impact (Walker and Tesco, 2013). These include, but by no means are limited to, aberrant neurotransmitter release (i.e. glutamate excitotoxicity: Faden et al., 1989), depolarisation and disturbances in ionic homeostasis (Gentile and McIntosh, 1993), changes in cerebral blood flow (Yuan et al., 1988), oedema (Marmarou, 1994), energy failure (Yoshino et al., 1991), mitochondrial dysfunction (Xiong et al., 1998), blood–brain barrier (BBB) dysfunction (Neuwelt et al., 2008), oxidative stress (Awasthi et al., 1997), dysmyelination (Payne et al., 2012), and the initiation of neuroinflammatory responses (Morganti-Kossmann et al., 2010). The pathophysiological mechanisms may occur simultaneously, and can have additive or synergistic consequences for morbidity and mortality following TBI. For more recent reviews on TBI pathophysiology (Werner and Engelhard, 2007; Barkhoudarian et al., 2011; Prins et al., 2013; Karve et al., 2016; Fehily and Fitzgerald, 2017; Puntambekar et al., 2018).

OVERVIEW OF BRAIN IRON

Iron is an essential trace element most commonly recognised for its ability to bind to oxygen *via* the haemoglobin complex, and its role in oxygen transport throughout the body (Pantopoulos et al., 2012; Abbaspour et al., 2014). Beyond this role, iron is also an important cofactor in a host of biological processes, including energy production, cellular metabolism, growth and differentiation, and gene expression (Daglas and Adlard, 2018). Iron is primarily acquired through diet as heme or non-heme forms (Abbaspour et al., 2014). More specifically, heme iron refers to iron that is bound to heme cofactors within proteins (e.g. haemoglobin), whereas non-heme iron is not bound to heme groups (e.g. free

iron, or that which is bound to proteins such as ferritin and transferrin). In biological systems, iron generally exists in an insoluble trivalent cationic *ferric* (Fe^{3+}) or soluble divalent cationic *ferrous* (Fe^{2+}) state. Being a transition metal, iron actively participates in electron transfer/redox reactions that catalyse the generation of reactive oxygen species (ROS), which can ultimately result in oxidative stress-induced cellular toxicity (Graf et al., 1984; Núñez et al., 2012; Daglas and Adlard, 2018). As such, tight regulation of iron is essential for the prevention of toxic events that result in tissue damage.

Within the central nervous system, iron is abundant and fundamental for a number of physiological processes including neuronal development, myelination, neurotransmitter synthesis and synaptic plasticity (Ke and Qian, 2007; Ward et al., 2014). Along with other biometals, it is found in neurons, astrocytes and microglia, but is most abundant in oligodendrocytes (Connor et al., 1990; Connor and Menzies, 1996; Burdo et al., 1999; Beard and Connor, 2003; Badaracco et al., 2010; Angelova and Brown, 2015). This apparent selectivity is likely to be driven by the combination of the extensive role oligodendrocytes play in myelination, and the fact that iron is crucial for myelination and myelin maintenance (Connor and Menzies, 1996).

Brain iron homeostasis, distribution, age-related changes and implications for neuropathology

Peripherally circulating iron is bound to the iron transport protein transferrin, which has a hydrophilic nature that prevents its passage across the BBB into the brain parenchyma (Moos et al., 2007). Hence, the entry of iron into the brain requires active transport to traverse the BBB (Abbott et al., 2006; Rouault and Cooperman, 2006). Many details regarding exactly how iron crosses the BBB and enters the CNS remain uncertain (Ke and Qian, 2007; Crichton et al., 2011). However, it is generally accepted that the uptake of iron into the brain occurs at the BBB interface in a multi-step transcellular process that is mediated by the expression of transferrin receptors, which in turn is likely to be regulated by neurons in response to the iron status of the CNS (Rouault and Cooperman, 2006; Mills et al., 2010). Different neural cell types are also suspected of having unique ways of acquiring iron and maintaining its homeostasis but these are yet to be clarified (Crichton et al., 2011; Zucca et al., 2011).

Iron found in systemic circulation typically enters the brain *via* endocytosis of transferrin/transferrin receptors, which are highly expressed on the luminal surface of vascular endothelial cells of the BBB. Iron may also enter the brain as non-transferrin bound iron or as a low molecular weight complexes (e.g. ascorbate, ATP, citrate), although this is thought to occur to a lesser extent (Burdo and Connor, 2003; Ke and Qian, 2007; Moos et al., 2007; Ward et al., 2014; Daglas and Adlard, 2018). The slightly acidic pH environment of endosomes causes Fe^{3+} to detach from transferrin, which is in turn reduced to Fe^{2+} by ferric reductase (Ward et al., 2014). Subsequent to this, Fe^{2+} is released out of the endosome and into the cytoplasmic iron pool by a process largely thought to involve divalent metal ion transporter 1

(DMT1). Whether or not this particular transporter is expressed in the endothelial cells of the BBB is a contentious subject (Burdo et al., 2001; Siddapa et al., 2002; Moos and Morgan, 2004), and other mechanisms by which iron separates from transferrin that do not involve DMT1 (e.g. mucopolin 1; Dong et al., 2008) have been suggested. Following its release into the cytosol, iron is exported from the abluminal surface of BBB vascular endothelial cells and into the interstitial fluid of the CNS by the transmembrane protein, ferroportin (Mills et al., 2010; Crichton et al., 2011; Ward and Kaplan, 2012; Ward et al., 2014). Ferroportin-dependent efflux is also thought to be aided by ceruloplasmin; a copper containing α 2-globulin protein that is found abundantly in its glycoposphoinositide-linked form within astrocytic end-foot processes that surround brain microvessels (Klomp et al., 1996). More specifically, ceruloplasmin helps regulate iron export at the cellular level by prolonging the presence of ferroportin on the cell surface (De Domenico et al., 2007; Ayton et al., 2014) and rapidly converting Fe^{2+} to Fe^{3+} *via* its ferroxidase activity (Attieh et al., 1999; Jeong and David, 2003).

Once in the interstitial fluid of the CNS, Fe^{2+} is taken up by neurons, astrocytes, microglia, and oligodendrocytes. This most likely occurs with the help of DMT1 and ferroportin, which have both been found to varying degrees on each of these types of cells. However, additional mechanisms of iron uptake specific to individual cell types have also been identified (Mills et al., 2010; Crichton et al., 2011). For example, oligodendrocytes have been found to express ferritin binding *Tim* 2 receptors, while neurons and microglia express transferrin receptors that facilitate the uptake of transferrin-bound iron (Ward et al., 2014). Iron is then stored within cells, which is thought to help circumvent oxidative damage (Oshiro et al., 2011; Angelova and Brown, 2015). Within oligodendrocytes, iron is mostly present as ferritin and transferrin (Connor et al., 1990; Connor and Menzies, 1995), while the form of iron stored in astrocytes and microglia is yet to be defined (Badaracco et al., 2010).

Given the constant influx of iron into the brain, it stands to reason that there must also be a way for the brain to dispose of excess iron in order to maintain homeostasis. While very little is known about how this occurs, it is speculated that transferrin-bound iron may leave the CNS and return to systemic circulation by entering the venous system *via* granulations of the arachnoid membrane (Bradbury, 1997; Rouault, 2001; Rouault and Cooperman, 2006). It is also hypothesised that endothelial cells of the BBB facilitate export of elemental iron from the brain interstitium to systemic circulation, however, evidence for the direct export of iron from the CNS is currently lacking (Rouault, 2001).

The brain contains significant amounts of iron; however, its distribution is not uniform (Angelova and Brown, 2015). Most likely underpinning this heterogeneous distribution are differences in oxidative metabolism and neurotransmitter concentration (Burdo and Connor, 2003). The highest levels of iron in the brain parenchyma are found within the deep grey nuclei. Collectively, these structures are extensively involved in processing and inte-

gration of information, and are highly interconnected to themselves as well as to cortical gray matter (GM) (from which they receive and then transmit back signals), and thus they require extensive levels of neurotransmitter production (Eskreis-Winkler et al., 2017). Since iron serves as a cofactor for neurotransmitter synthesis, high levels of iron are found accordingly in the basal ganglia, substantia nigra, red nucleus and subthalamic nucleus (Dexter et al., 1991).

Iron concentration is not static throughout the lifespan, with age-related increases noted in otherwise healthy individuals (Ashraf et al., 2018). This accumulation is structurally specific, with MRI and tissue post-mortem examinations revealing age-related progressive increases in the deep GM of the basal ganglia (globus pallidus, caudate nucleus, putamen) and substantia nigra (Pfefferbaum et al., 2009; Ramos et al., 2014), with more conservative increases in the cerebellum, frontal, occipital and temporal lobes. In contrast, iron levels appear to increase only modestly in the pons and medulla of the brainstem, in which the overall concentrations are less than 20% of that in the deep GM (Ramos et al., 2014). Immunohistochemical analysis of deposition in iron-sequestering neuromelanin neurons has also confirmed these findings, with linear iron increases in neurons of the substantia nigra and putamen (Zecca et al., 2001, 2008) and stable concentrations of iron in neurons of the locus coeruleus of the pons (Zecca et al., 2001).

Iron accumulation in otherwise healthy elderly populations has been linked to age-related declines in cognitive performance (Ghadery et al., 2015), while the predominance of iron in brain structures of motor control suggest a role for iron accumulation in age-related slowing of motor function and cognitive decline (Pfefferbaum et al., 2009; Spence et al., 2020). Of note, the structures in which iron accumulates are typically the most affected by abnormally high iron concentration in inflammatory diseases of ageing and neurodegeneration, suggesting that iron dysregulation is a key contributor to disease and degeneration-related functional decline. Indeed, abnormal iron deposition and accumulation is a notable common feature of Alzheimer's disease (Lane et al., 2018; Liu et al., 2018), Friedreich's ataxia (Waldvogel et al., 1999; Koeppe et al., 2012; Ward et al., 2019), Huntington's disease (Muller and Leavitt, 2014; Chen et al., 2019) and Parkinson's disease (Graham, 2000; Berg et al., 2008).

The importance of iron in TBI pathophysiology is increasingly acknowledged, and evidence of abnormal iron in the brain following TBI is emerging. Primary TBI may cause acute bleeds which appear as lesions, sub-, intra- or extradural hematomas, in which free heme may be converted into its bioactive products, with iron accumulation as a consequence (Chang et al., 2005). There have now been several studies noting accumulation of non-heme iron chronically after TBI, particularly in the deep GM where structure-specific elevated concentration have been found in the thalamus, hippocampus, substantia nigra and globus pallidus. These findings have been correlated to cognitive dysfunction (Raz et al., 2011; Lu et al., 2015), suggesting that elevation of iron may

exacerbate cognitive symptoms. As mentioned above, excess iron is also noted in several neurodegenerative diseases, and has recently been linked to accelerated cognitive decline in a large post-mortem clinical sample (Aytton et al., 2020).

While the role of excess iron in TBI pathology is yet to be fully elucidated, iron dysregulation is now thought to be an additional source of secondary injury, which may drive TBI pathology in the acute stages of injury through a number of mechanisms. Perhaps most importantly, excess iron present as Fe^{2+} can react with hydrogen peroxide to generate soluble hydroxyl or lipid alkoxy radicals as key reactive oxygen species (ROS) in a process known as the Fenton reaction. These ROS exacerbate cellular pathology by causing lipid damage and membrane permeabilization. Iron-dependent accumulation of ROS also mediates ferroptosis, a newly recognised form of non-apoptotic cell death which occurs after TBI (Kenny et al., 2019; Tang et al., 2020) and in other neurodegenerative disorders (Masaldan et al., 2019; Yan and Zhang, 2020). Excessive iron is also a key contributor to oxidative stress after TBI (Nisenbaum et al., 2014), prompting particular generation in microglia (Yauger et al., 2019) and interplay with neuroinflammatory processes (Daglas and Adlard, 2018). Chronically, iron may also encourage the phosphorylation of tau and formation of neurofibrillary tangles (Nisenbaum et al., 2014).

Overview of neuroimaging in TBI

Recent advances in neuroimaging technology have enabled insight into microstructural pathology *in vivo*, with potential TBI-specific applications in injury diagnosis and management as well as disease monitoring and outcome prediction. However, conventional computed tomography (CT) and MRI lack this sensitivity and cannot be used for such applications in their standard clinical capacity, with high-resolution MRI predominantly utilised in the research domain due to high cost and lengthy scan times. Advances in technology are gradually lessening the burden of these factors, with uptake expected as scan times are reduced, signal-to-noise ratio improves and image processing packages are simplified. At present, CT scans are the most common neuroimaging modality for TBI patients, with many hospitals worldwide implementing the Canadian CT Head Rule (Stiell et al., 2001) to determine the presence of gross pathological features such as lesions or skull fractures.

MRI has several advantages over CT and other neuroimaging modalities, given that it does not require exposure to radiation and has superior capacity to discriminate and map brain tissue on the basis of physiological properties. MR sequences leverage these physiological differences to characterise tissue on the basis of water (diffusion MRI), blood (arterial spin labelling, time-of-flight and perfusion imaging), fat (fat saturation imaging) or iron (susceptibility weighted imaging and quantitative susceptibility mapping: QSM).

Imaging brain iron in vivo by harnessing magnetic susceptibility properties

Magnetic susceptibility is an intrinsic, dimensionless electromagnetic property of bulk material or tissue that determines how a substance will interact with and distort an applied magnetic field (Schenck, 1996; Shmueli, 2020). In short, the magnetic susceptibility is related to the electron configuration of atoms (Schenck, 1996; Duyn and Schenck, 2017). As reviewed in Shmueli (2020) and Ravanfar et al. (2021), paramagnetic substances (e.g. most biological forms of iron and copper) have a positive susceptibility with magnetisation that increases in proportion with the applied magnetic field strength, while diamagnetic substances (e.g. water, myelin, calcifications) have a negative susceptibility which decreases magnetisation with increasing field strength. Most biological tissue is weakly diamagnetic in nature with susceptibility values akin to water. Leveraging these natural magnetic properties, MRI protocols have been developed to be sensitive to the paramagnetic and diamagnetic substances in tissue using field distortions to differentiate brain tissue based upon these substances (Haacke et al., 2004; Schweser et al., 2010; Liu et al., 2017). Major contributors to the detectable changes in magnetic susceptibility across the brain are myelin (weakly diamagnetic) and iron-containing molecules (mostly strongly paramagnetic). The greatest contribution to tissue magnetic susceptibility among all iron compounds found in the brain is ferritin-bound non-heme iron; free and transferrin-bound iron only contribute modestly/minimally to the measured mean tissue susceptibility (Liu et al., 2015; Deistung et al., 2017; Duyn and Schenck, 2017). Other iron-containing complexes that constitute main sources of magnetic susceptibility include neuromelanin (particularly true for deep GM structures such as the substantia nigra pars compacta and the locus coeruleus) (Eskreis-Winkler et al., 2017; Ravanfar et al., 2021), deoxyhemoglobin (Jain et al., 2012), and hemosiderin (Eskreis-Winkler et al., 2017), the latter of which may occur in as a result of pathogenic events.

Susceptibility weighted imaging (SWI) is a technique that has been predominantly used in the brain to examine venous oxygen saturation and determine the presence of iron or calcifications (Wu et al., 2009; Liu et al., 2017). SWI is generated by application of gradient-echo (GRE) pulse sequences as an alternative to more conventional spin-echo sequences (Haacke et al., 2009). The technical development and implementation of GRE sequences for SWI are beyond the scope of this article, however comprehensive review can be found in Duyn, (2013) and in companion papers by Haacke et al., (2009) and Mittal et al., (2009). Developments in SWI have led to implementation of 3D acquisitions allowing for thinner slices, smaller voxel sizes, reduction of artefacts and reduced scan time, which have paved the way for clinical uptake to determine iron and/or calcifications in brain tissue (Kirsch et al., 2009; Halefoglou and Yousem, 2018). SWI sequences generate magnitude and filtered phase images, which are processed separately and combined together to suit a radiological examination. It is the filtered phase maps which distinguish

diamagnetic and paramagnetic substances as opposite signal intensities, and these are used to accentuate the signal loss (Haacke et al., 2009; Duyn, 2013). Directionality of signal (i.e. bright or dark) differs between MR manufacturers, so care must be taken in image interpretation. All major MR vendors now produce SWI sequences under proprietary trade names, with SWI adopted by Siemens, SWAN (susceptibility weighted angiography) offered by GE, and SWIp (SWI-phase) an equivalent Philips sequence. SWI has served as the precursor to the nascent technique QSM.

A brief outline of QSM acquisition and post-processing

The generation of a QSM image involves several steps, which can be briefly summarised as follows. First, magnitude and phase images are acquired using a T2*-weighted gradient echo sequence. The magnitude image is used to create a mask of the brain to provide the volume of interest. The phase image is unwrapped (e.g. using Path-based (Jenkinson, 2003) or Laplacian-based (Schofield and Zhu, 2003) approaches) to remove jumps of $\sim 2\pi$ that appear in the raw phase image or fitted field map. Background phase filtering is then performed on the unwrapped phase image within the masked region in order to remove the phase contribution from the background sources. Background field can be removed using a number of approaches, including high-pass spatial filtering, projection onto dipole fields (PDF: de Rochefort et al., 2010; Wharton et al., 2010; Liu et al., 2011), SHARP processing and its variants (Schweser et al., 2011; Wu et al., 2012), and the HARPERELLA (Li et al., 2014) algorithm. Lastly, a tissue magnetic susceptibility map is obtained by applying regularization methods to solve the ill-posed inverse problem (i.e. dipole inversion). For more detailed information about each of these steps, the reader is directed to Liu et al., (2015), Robinson et al., (2017), Schweser et al. (2017b), Langkammer et al., (2018), and Vinayagamani et al., (2021).

An overview of the current literature in which QSM analysis has been utilised in TBI

The application of QSM within the field of TBI is in a nascent state, with very few clinical and preclinical studies having been conducted to date. Amongst the current literature, QSM has predominantly been used to investigate a number of distinct post-injury pathophysiological changes in mTBI. These include changes in brain tissue magnetic susceptibility (Brett et al., 2020; Gong et al., 2018; Koch et al., 2018, 2020; Weber et al., 2018; Zivadinov et al., 2018; Lin et al., 2017), venous susceptibility (Chai et al., 2017) and venous structure (Liu et al., 2019). Furthermore, QSM can reveal post-injury cerebral microhaemorrhages (Liu et al., 2016) and calcium deposits (Schweser et al., 2017a). Each of these 'types' of pathophysiological changes has been investigated to varying extents, both in terms of the number of individual studies conducted as well as the post-injury phase at which that they were examined, and this review will cover each in turn. Given

that the pathophysiological processes associated with TBI manifest over time and are highly dynamic, time post-injury is an important factor that needs to be taken into consideration in efforts to observe iron-associated changes using QSM. TBI-recovery is often divided into 3 phases: *acute*, *subacute* and *chronic*. The exact duration of each phase can vary according to study specifications, and often take into account an individual's age, location and severity of TBI, and hence numerous definitions have been reported in the literature (Elbin et al., 2014; Toshkezi et al., 2018; Chung et al., 2019; Muftuler et al., 2020). In the following section, we describe the available clinical literature in which QSM has been utilised in examination of TBI.

TBI-related tissue magnetic susceptibility alterations

Within the context of mTBI, QSM has most often been used to assess the magnetic susceptibility of brain tissue post-injury. Following TBI, the magnetic susceptibility of WM and GM may be altered in response to co-occurring pathophysiological processes, such as dysmyelination, accumulation of iron and calcium, and gliosis (Chary et al., 2021). Furthermore, it is likely that observable changes are underpinned by different processes at different phases of injury. While research is limited, it appears that tissue magnetic susceptibility of WM initially increases following injury (but may normalise by the chronic stages), whereas GM tissue magnetic susceptibility appears to decrease. Increases in WM tissue magnetic susceptibility in the acute stages of injury have been attributed to oedema (Koch et al., 2018, 2020) and/or loosening of the myelin sheath (i.e. myelin decompaction; Weber et al., 2018), both of which are known to occur following mTBI. Findings from animal and human diffusion MRI studies appear to corroborate these hypotheses (Song et al., 2003, 2005; Sun et al., 2006; Aung et al., 2013; Lancaster et al., 2016). In the latter stages of injury, increases in WM susceptibility may be better accounted for by demyelination and iron accumulation (Koch et al., 2020; Chary et al., 2021). On the other hand, iron and calcium accumulation have been suggested as possible mechanisms underpinning observed decreases in GM tissue magnetic susceptibility following injury, however, further investigation is required to better understand the role and relative salience of these individual processes at different post-injury phases. Overall, the findings reported amongst the studies conducted to date have been mixed, with some studies reporting changes in tissue susceptibility subsequent to injury (Lin et al., 2017; Koch et al., 2018, 2020) while others have not (Gong et al., 2018; Weber et al., 2018; Zivadinov et al., 2018; Brett et al., 2020) (Table 1).

One of the earliest preliminary descriptions of altered tissue magnetic susceptibility following mTBI was reported in a published conference abstract by Lin et al., (2017). In this work, a cohort of 16 mTBI patients were imaged within 2 weeks of injury and compared to 23 healthy adult controls. Significant group differences were found in the susceptibility of several WM tracts, with mTBI-related increase in susceptibility observed in the left superior and posterior corona radiata, left superior longi-

tudinal fasciculus, left posterior thalamic radiation, left retrolenticular part of the internal capsule and bilateral posterior limb of internal capsule. Significant GM susceptibility changes were also noted bilaterally thalamus, although the direction of susceptibility change was not specified.

Changes in tissue magnetic susceptibility have also been reported in two studies by Koch and colleagues. In Koch et al., (2018), QSM was used to investigate longitudinal changes in WM and GM tissue magnetic susceptibility following sport-related concussion. In this study, a cohort of injured ($n = 28$) and matched ($n = 28$) male, high-school and collegiate football players were imaged within 24 hours after injury, followed by further examination at 8 days and 6 months post-injury. Results echoed that of Lin et al., (2017), identifying a number of WM tracts of interest with increased susceptibility in concussed athletes at the acute and subacute periods. These effects were most pronounced at the subacute time point and appeared to resolve over time, showing no significant difference from controls at the 6-month visit. No statistically significant group differences were observed in the susceptibility of any of the GM regions investigated at any of the three time points examined. More recently, Koch et al., (2020) used QSM to further explore acute changes to tissue susceptibility in a cohort of 78 concussed male football athletes who were imaged within 48 hours of injury. In contrast to their previous work and that of Lin et al., (2017), this study examined tissue susceptibility changes in *global* WM and GM compartments created using masks from regional neurological segmentations extracted from atlases. Relative to uninjured athlete controls ($n = 75$), tissue susceptibility was increased in the WM compartment and decreased in the sub-cortical GM in the injured athlete group.

Weber et al., (2018) used QSM to investigate changes in tissue magnetic susceptibility in several regions of interest that had previously been observed by their group to have reduced myelin water fraction at two weeks post-concussion (Wright et al., 2016). In their former study, the authors measured the magnetic susceptibility of a number of voxels-of-interest located within the splenium of the corpus callosum, right posterior thalamic radiation, left superior corona radiata, left superior longitudinal fasciculus, and left posterior limb of the internal capsule in a mixed-sex subgroup of ice-hockey athletes ($n = 11$, 6 females) who had sustained a concussion during play over the course of a single season. In this study, QSM and diffusion imaging was performed at baseline and 3- ($n = 8$), 14- ($n = 10$) and 60-days ($n = 9$) days following injury. While the results of the statistical analyses did not indicate a significant change in magnetic susceptibility over time, a transient increase in WM tissue magnetic susceptibility appeared to occur at 3 and 14 days post-injury. This is in contrast to the reported diffusion metrics, which remained the same across the four time points examined. Taken together, the authors suggested that their findings reflected alterations in myelin sheath structure caused by decompaction, as opposed to myelin degradation or fragmentation, stemming from mTBI.

Similarly, Brett et al., (2020) used QSM as part of a multi-modal magnetic resonance imaging study that

Table 1. Summary of white and gray matter susceptibility changes observed across studies

	Lin et al., (2017) ^a	Koch et al., (2018) ^b	Weber et al., (2018) ^c	Koch et al., (2020) ^b	Gong et al., (2018) ^c	Zhadinov et al., (2018) ^d
Time points examined in study	Acute-Subacute; Within 2 weeks post-injury	Acute-Subacute-Chronic; 24 hours; 8 days; 45 days post-injury	Acute-Subacute-Chronic; Baseline; 72 hours; 2 weeks; 2 months	Acute; 48 hours post-injury	Pre- and Post-Season; Median 2 days prior first contact practice; Median 10 days after season	Chronic; Not specified
White Matter ROIs Investigated						
Global white matter compartment		↑ L (24hr; 8d)		↑		
Anterior thalamic radiation		↑ L (24hr)				
Posterior thalamic radiation	↑ L		*			
Corticospinal tract						
Corpus Callosum (splenium)			*			
Cingulum (cingulate gyrus)						
Cingulum (hippocampus)		↑ R (8d; 6m)				
Superior Corona Radiata	↑ L		*			
Posterior Corona Radiata	↑ L					
Forceps major						
Forceps minor		↑ (24hr; 8d)				
Inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus		↑ B (8d)				
Inferior longitudinal fasciculus		↑ B (8d)				
Retrolenticular part of Internal Capsule	↑ L					
Posterior Limb of Internal Capsule	↑ B		*			
Superior longitudinal fasciculus	↑ L	↑ L (8d)	*			
Superior longitudinal fasciculus (temporal)		↑ R (24hr; 8d)				
Superior longitudinal fasciculus (temporal)		↑ L (8d)				
Superior longitudinal fasciculus (temporal)		↑ R (24hr; 8d)				
Uncinate fasciculus						
Gray Matter ROIs Investigated						
Global gray matter compartment				↓		
Total deep gray matter						
Thalamus	B †					
Caudate						
Putamen						
Globus Pallidus						
Hippocampus						
Amygdala						
Accumbens						

^a Comparison with healthy adults

^b Comparison with matched athlete controls

^c No comparison group

^d Comparison with matched non-contact sport athletes

B, Bilateral; d, days; hr, hours; ROI, Region of Interest; L, left hemisphere; m, month; R, right hemisphere; †: increase in magnetic tissue susceptibility; ↓: decrease in magnetic tissue susceptibility; *: ROI of fixed volume located within this structure; †: direction of observed change not specified

Gray: ROI not studied

Orange: Statistically significant difference observed

Blue: No statistically significant difference observed

Gray: ROI not studied; Orange: statistically significant difference observed in ROI; Blue: ROI examined but no statistically significant difference observed

aimed to investigate the relationship between prior concussion history and contact sport exposure with metrics of WM microstructure and macrostructure. In this study, data were examined from a cohort of 121 high school and collegiate football and non-contact sport athletes who had not recently experienced a concussion (within the past 6 months), who were recruited originally as controls for a parent study (Chin et al., 2016). In addition to a baseline assessment, participants also attended multiple in-season neuroimaging visits that corresponded to the schedule of the parent study (i.e. < 48 h, 8 days, 15 days, and 45 days post-injury). WM was examined in two ways: firstly, as a global compartment, as per Koch et al., (2020), and secondly as individual ROIs in *post hoc* analyses, which were identical to those investigated by Koch et al., (2018). Linear mixed-effects models were used to

examine the association of years of contact sport exposure (which served as a proxy measure for repetitive head impacts) and prior concussion across multiple metrics of WM properties, which included total WM volume, diffusion tensor imaging, diffusion kurtosis imaging, and QSM. Specific to QSM findings, a significant inverse association was observed between the tissue magnetic susceptibility of the global WM compartment and cumulative years of contact sport exposure but not concussion history. Subsequent *post hoc* analyses in which statistical models were fit for individual WM ROIs identified statistically significant negative associations between cumulative years of contact sport participation and tissue magnetic susceptibility in nine ROIs. Namely, these were the left cingulum (hippocampus), forceps major, forceps minor, left and right inferior fronto-occipital fasciculi, left and right inferior

longitudinal fasciculi, left superior longitudinal fasciculus and the left superior longitudinal fasciculus (temporal). As noted by the authors, the negative relationship between cumulative sport exposure and WM tissue magnetic susceptibility that was observed in their study contrasts with previous reports of increased WM tissue magnetic susceptibility occurring in the acute stages of injury. This suggests that QSM metrics may be differentially affected by the acute effects of concussion and the chronic effects of contact sport exposure, however, further investigation is required.

In a study investigating microstructural alterations associated with subconcussive head impacts, [Gong et al., \(2018\)](#) used QSM to measure changes in tissue magnetic susceptibility in deep and cortical GM over a single season of high school football. In this study, 16 athletes who experienced subconcussive head impacts, but not concussion, underwent MR scans and cognitive assessment pre- and post-season, with a median of 2 days (range 2–6 days) before the first contact practice and a median of 10 days (range 6–17 days) after the season, which lasted 4 months. In contrast with their diffusion kurtosis imaging results, which appeared to indicate the presence of significant microstructural changes following subconcussive head impact, no statistically significant differences were observed between pre- and post-season magnetic susceptibility values in any of the GM regions of interest examined. While the precise mechanisms of subconcussive injury are yet to be established and it remains to be elucidated if and how they might compare to those of mTBI, the authors concluded that microstructural changes in subconcussive head injury are unlikely to involve iron.

In a study also looking exclusively at deep GM structures, [Zivadinov et al. \(2018\)](#) used QSM to investigate differences in tissue magnetic susceptibility between a cohort of retired contact athletes ($n = 21$) and age matched non-contact sport athlete controls ($n = 21$). Although it was acknowledged that participants were likely to have experienced concussion, the authors had no reliable means of quantifying the number of concussions experienced by participants and thus could not control for this in the study. No information was provided on when neuroimaging was conducted relative to athlete retirement for either athlete groups, although a chronic time point was implied. Overall, no statistically significant group differences were found in any of the regions of interest examined, which comprised total deep GM, thalamus, caudate, putamen, globus pallidus, hippocampus, amygdala, or nucleus accumbens.

With only two studies having been conducted to date, investigations into the utility of tissue magnetic susceptibility as a clinical correlate are very limited. Nevertheless, the existing circumstantial evidence supports the notion that tissue magnetic susceptibility may be useful for predicting outcome following mTBI.

In addition to investigating longitudinal changes in tissue magnetic susceptibility, [Koch et al. \(2018\)](#) examined the relationship between acute (i.e. 24 h) tissue susceptibility and individual performance on several clinical measures that are commonly used in sports-concussion

research and management. Namely, these were the Sports Concussion Assessment Tool-3rd Edition (SCAT-3), Standardized Assessment of Concussion (SAC), and the Balance Error Scoring System (BESS). While no statistically significant correlations were observed between the acute tissue magnetic susceptibility and the SCAT-3, SAC, or BESS within the injured group, a positive relationship was observed between acute tissue susceptibility within several WM regions and return-to-play duration. More specifically, at the individual subject level, susceptibility increases in the global WM compartment, right cingulate (hippocampus), left inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus, right inferior longitudinal fasciculus, left superior longitudinal fasciculus, right superior longitudinal fasciculus, and the left superior longitudinal fasciculus (temporal), were associated with a relatively longer time away from playing sport. Interestingly, the observed changes in tissue susceptibility appeared to persist beyond those detected on clinical outcome measures, which suggests that there may be a discrepancy between the timing of biological and functional recovery.

Similarly, following their examination of tissue magnetic susceptibility changes in the acute (48 hour) post-injury period, [Koch et al. \(2020\)](#) conducted preliminary investigations into the prognostic utility of QSM. A statistically significant correlation between the tissue magnetic susceptibility of global subcortical GM and self-reported symptom duration was identified within a sub-group of concussed athlete participants who experienced symptoms for at least 1 week after injury ($n = 39$). Furthermore, results of receiver operating characteristic (ROC) analyses, which were conducted to evaluate the specificity and sensitivity of the QSM and clinical metrics, found a univariate model constructed using subcortical GM compartment tissue susceptibility values to have a reasonable validation area under the curve (AUC) performance of 0.78 when predicting symptoms lasting longer than two weeks. These findings suggest that acutely measured QSM MRI metrics show promising prognostication capabilities.

TBI-related venous susceptibility alterations

The brain requires a continuous supply of oxygen to maintain normal functioning and tissue integrity ([Zauner et al., 2002](#)). While only 2% of the body's total mass, the brain consumes 20% of the body's total oxygen supply ([Rolfe and Brown, 1997](#); [Gallagher et al., 1998](#); [Magistretti and Pellerin, 1999](#); [Zauner et al., 2002](#); [Rodgers et al., 2016](#)). These unique energy requirements are met almost entirely by the oxidative metabolism of glucose, which is delivered to the brain *via* blood circulating in the cerebrovascular system. Therefore, any interruptions to cerebral blood flow that result in an impaired oxygen supply can have devastating consequences for the brain.

Following TBI, there is an acute decoupling between cerebral metabolic demand and blood supply that is accompanied by a host of abnormal vascular functioning and hemodynamic responses. This results in an imbalance between cerebral oxygen delivery and consumption, which is reflected in aberrant metabolic rates of oxygenation at the brain tissue level and causes

further damage to injured neuronal cells (Werner and Engelhard, 2007; Kou et al., 2016). While few studies have directly examined blood oxygenation in TBI patients, reports suggest that cerebral oxygenation is altered across all severities of TBI. More specifically, cerebral oxygenation has been observed to be reduced following TBI (Dings et al., 1996; Daugherty et al., 2004; Bhamhani et al., 2006) and may persist for up to 7 days post-injury (Cote et al., 2006). Furthermore, transient increases in haemoglobin oxygen saturation have been observed in animal models of moderate TBI (Armstead and Kurth, 1994).

Given that the brain is highly dependent on oxygen to meet its metabolic needs, measures of oxygen utilisation can be used to gain insight into brain tissue viability and function, as well as any changes that may occur following adverse pathophysiological events, such as TBI. Cerebral metabolic rate of oxygen consumption (CMRO₂) and oxygen extraction fraction (OEF) are two key physiological parameters of cerebral blood oxygenation, however, these are most accurately determined using positron emission tomography (PET) imaging, which is costly and requires administration of radioactive isotopes (Liu and Li, 2016). Efforts to develop MRI-based methods of measuring brain oxygenation *in vivo* have made it possible to infer parameters of interest for brain metabolism. One measure that has recently garnered increased attention is venous oxygen saturation (SvO₂).

SvO₂ is an indirect index of global oxygen supply-to-demand (Chai et al., 2018), and may complement direct measures of oxygen metabolism such as CMRO₂. SvO₂ is typically measured in large cerebral veins, ranges between 60–75% in healthy individuals (Perlmutter et al., 1987; McCormick et al., 1991; Marchal et al., 1992; Ibaraki et al., 2008; Krishnamurthy et al., 2014; Fan et al., 2016; Jog et al., 2016; Kudo et al., 2016), and is influenced by local differences in tissue metabolism and blood flow (Mergenthaler et al., 2013). Discrepancies between metabolic demand and arterial blood supply due to TBI or accompanying secondary insults (such as ischemia and hypoxia) can result in reduced brain tissue oxygen saturation. This in turn will be reflected as abnormally low blood oxygenation within draining veins (Kou et al., 2016). Observations of decreased venous oxygenation saturation may indicate that a specific brain area has unmet energy needs or altered energy demands resulting from changes in function, and is thus particularly vulnerable to damage (Doshi et al., 2015).

QSM, which uses iron in haemoglobin as a contrast mechanism, can be used to image veins and approximate SvO₂ in a non-invasive manner. The magnetic susceptibility of haemoglobin is highly sensitive to oxygenation (Pauling and Coryell, 1936). Deoxygenated haemoglobin (also referred to as *deoxyhemoglobin* in the literature) has unpaired electrons, and is thus paramagnetic (Reichenbach et al., 1997). Conversely, oxygenated haemoglobin (*oxyhemoglobin*) has a weak and negative susceptibility (i.e. diamagnetism) as it has no unpaired electrons. Veins contain a higher proportion of deoxyhemoglobin relative to other vascular

structures and are thus visible on susceptibility maps. Since venous susceptibility depends linearly on deoxyhemoglobin concentration (Jain et al., 2012) and the volume fraction of red blood cells in whole blood (i.e. haematocrit; Weisskoff and Kühne, 1992) it is possible to measure SvO₂ and infer venous oxygenation using QSM (Fan et al., 2014; Xu et al., 2014; Hsieh et al., 2016, 2017).

To date, only one QSM study has examined venous oxygenation following TBI. Chai et al., (2017) used QSM to measure the susceptibility of 13 major cerebral veins to explore potential differences in regional SvO₂ in a cohort of 48 individuals presenting to a hospital ED with mTBI in the acute-to-subacute stage of injury and a community sample of 32 healthy controls. In this study, the authors categorised mTBI patients into axonal injury ($n = 16$) and non-axonal injury groups ($n = 32$), which was determined by the presence or absence of abnormalities found in any of the other MRI sequences (T₁WI, T₂ FLAIR, DWI or SWI) that were performed as part of the imaging protocol. Of the veins examined, the only statistically significant difference observed in susceptibility between the three groups was in the straight sinus, with the axonal injury and non-axonal injury patient groups both having lower susceptibility relative to healthy controls ($p < 0.001$). According to the authors, this may indicate cerebral SvO₂ is increased within this particular region in patients following mTBI. Further examination of the susceptibility of the straight sinus did not reveal a statistically significant difference between the axonal injury and non-axonal injury groups. While the authors suggested this latter finding may be accounted for by differences in the time post-injury that imaging was conducted for the axonal injury (110.13 h \pm 105.93) and non-axonal (51.03 h \pm 39.26) groups, it is important to note that their statistical evaluation did not indicate these imaging time points to be significantly different from each other. Regardless, the broad range of stages of injury and recovery in each group at the different time points in this cross-sectional study make direct comparison of SvO₂ challenging.

In addition to examining changes in venous susceptibility, Chai et al., (2017) also performed correlation analyses to examine the relationship between the susceptibility of the selected major cerebral veins, elapsed time post-trauma (ETPT), and post-concussion symptom scores measured by the Rivermead Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire (RPQ). The diagnostic efficiency of susceptibility to discriminate mTBI patients from healthy controls was also analysed. Examination into the relationship between susceptibility of the major veins and ETPT revealed a statistically significant moderate correlation between the susceptibility of the straight sinus and ETPT in the non-axonal injury group, but not the axonal injury group. Given that the authors state that mTBI injury was believed to be more severe amongst axonal injury patients due to the presence of wide-spread lesions in in WM tracts, this distinction could potentially reflect different, or additional, pathological mechanisms that are at play in the axonal injury group, which in turn may influence the rate of SvO₂ recovery. Furthermore, a moderate negative correlation was

observed between the susceptibility of the straight sinus and RPQ scores reported by axonal injury patients, but not non-axonal injury patients. This finding may suggest that oxygen consumption may be reduced amongst individuals who experience a relatively more 'severe' mTBI, as reflected by an increased cerebral SvO₂, which in turn could result in a manifestation of post-concussion symptoms, such as headaches, dizziness etc. No other correlations were observed between the susceptibility of other cerebral veins and ETPT or RPQ scores in the axonal injury or non-axonal injury groups ($p > 0.05$). Results of a ROC analysis found that the sensitivity, specificity, and AUC values for the discrimination between mTBI patients and healthy controls using the susceptibility of the straight sinus at a cut-off value of 298 ppb to be 88%, 69%, and 0.84, respectively, which led the authors to propose that the susceptibility of the straight sinus could be used as a biomarker to differentiate mTBI patients from healthy controls as well as monitor the progress of mTBI.

Changes in venous structure following TBI

The cerebral vascular system is vulnerable to the biomechanical insult that occurs in TBI (Kou et al., 2015). Damage to cerebral vasculature can result from both primary and secondary injury mechanisms (Kenney et al., 2016), and may manifest as a number of pathological responses including microbleeds, local perfusion reduction, and changes in oxygen metabolism, all of which themselves can instigate or exacerbate other secondary injury consequences (Doshi et al., 2015). Venous blood vessel walls are mainly composed of collagen and contain little elastic tissue or smooth muscle. As such, they are thinner than the robust vessels of the arterial system, and are more vulnerable to damage at the same force of impact (Haacke et al., 2013). Veins located on the brain surface constitute the most vulnerable part of the outer cerebrovascular system, and insults to these superficial veins can also result in damage to the deeper veins that drain into them (Haacke et al., 2013). Trauma-induced vascular injury remains an under investigated area in TBI research, however, the sensitivity of QSM to deoxyhemoglobin in venous blood provides an excellent opportunity to analyse venous structure in a non-invasive manner.

To date, only one study has investigated structural changes to the cerebral vasculature following TBI with QSM. Liu et al., (2019) used QSM, in addition to SWI, to characterise the overall state of venous structures at the chronic injury stage in a cohort of military service members with severe ($n = 14$), moderate ($n = 38$), or mild ($n = 58$) TBI and controls ($n = 37$). Venous segmentation was performed using a multiscale vessel enhancement filter on SWI images and a threshold approach on QSM images. Results of the SWI imaging indicated that only patients with severe TBI had significantly higher segmented venous volumes relative to controls, whereas QSM imaging revealed statistically significantly increased segmented venous volumes relative to controls in the whole brain for severe ($p = 0.01$), moderate ($p = 0.008$), and mild ($p = 0.042$) TBI, relative to controls. Somewhat similar outcomes were observed when

data were separately analysed in the left (severe $p = 0.01$; moderate $p = 0.038$, relative to controls) and right hemispheres (severe, $p = 0.001$; moderate $p = 0.013$, mild, $p = 0.027$, relative to controls). The authors suggested numerous explanations for the observed increases in venous volume, which included increased venous stasis, enlarged or damaged veins, extravasated blood, and/or microthrombosis.

Cerebral microhaemorrhages in TBI

Cerebral microhaemorrhages, also known as cerebral microbleeds, are small, focal intracerebral haemorrhages that are most likely caused by structural alteration in the small blood vessels of the brain (Martinez-Ramirez et al., 2014). Cerebral microhaemorrhages appear as small, hypointense circular (petechial) or elliptical (linear) lesions ranging from 2–10 mm in size on GRE and SWI images (Greenberg et al., 2009; Wardlaw et al., 2013; Lee et al., 2018; Griffin et al., 2019). Histopathologically, they represent an accumulation of hemosiderin-containing macrophages, which possess paramagnetic properties that allow them to be detected using T2* gradient-recalled echo (GRE) and susceptibility weighted imaging (SWI) sequences (Lee et al., 2018; Nael et al., 2020). In TBI, cerebral microbleeds have been associated with diffuse axonal injury (Scheid et al., 2003; Liu et al., 2014), and are frequently observed to occur at the gray-white matter junction (Liu et al., 2014; Huang et al., 2015a). This is partly due to the differential biomechanical responses of the two tissue types to the forces associated with TBI, which also make it particularly susceptible to diffuse axonal injury, and in part due to differences in venous drainage at the GM/WM boundary (Liu et al., 2014; Irimia et al., 2018). Given that the GM/WM interface is at times superficial (e.g. superior frontal gyri, middle temporal gyri) and at other times deep (e.g. insulae, cingulate gyri) relative to the scalp, the location of cerebral microhaemorrhages can be widespread and difficult to anticipate across individuals affected by TBI (Irimia et al., 2018).

Cerebral microhaemorrhages are a common finding in the acute to subacute stages of TBI (Perel et al., 2009; Wu et al., 2010; Liu et al., 2016) and their presence has been linked to injury severity and clinical outcome (Huang et al., 2015b). While some studies have found the number, location, type and volume of cerebral microhaemorrhages to correlate with injury severity and clinical outcome, others have not (Toth et al., 2016; Lawrence et al., 2017). Keeping in mind that an optimal timeframe for image acquisition has not yet been established, the discrepancy in reported findings may be explained by differences in time elapsed between injury and when imaging was conducted, which ranges from days to years (Lawrence et al., 2017). Cerebral microhaemorrhages are commonly believed to persist over time (Haller et al., 2018). According to conventional wisdom, the brain has no mechanism by which it can remove hemosiderin once it is formed (Liu et al., 2016). Thus, it is believed to remain present indefinitely in the brain and can serve as an indicator of prior haemorrhage (Liu et al., 2016). Investigations into the detection and evolution of cerebral

microhaemorrhages in the chronic stage of injury are currently severely limited, although it is acknowledged that having the ability to monitor the evolution of microhaemorrhages could provide unique insight into disease progression and/or recovery.

To date, no study has utilised QSM to investigate cerebral microhaemorrhages in the acute or subacute stages of TBI, however, QSM was used by Liu and colleagues (Liu et al., 2016) to monitor the longitudinal evolution of cerebral microhaemorrhages in the chronic stages of injury amongst a subset of $n = 13$ military service members with TBI of mixed severity (mild TBI $n = 3$; moderate TBI $n = 7$; severe TBI $n = 3$). Results of the study indicated a statistically significant decrease in both the number and susceptibility cerebral microhaemorrhages between the two imaging occasions, which were conducted on average 205 (standard deviation = 226, median = 128) and 270 (standard deviation = 144; median = 252) days post-injury, respectively. According to the authors, this suggests that hemosiderin products in the brain may continue to undergo subtle evolution in the chronic stages of TBI, although they acknowledged that further investigation in other populations and with larger cohorts is required.

Detecting calcifications in chronic TBI

Dystrophic calcifications are abnormal deposits of calcium that accumulate in areas of degenerated and necrotic tissue (Casanova and Araque, 2003). Considered to be a pathological sequelae of brain damage, they have been observed to occur in a number of neurological disease states (Aggarwal et al., 2018), including TBI (Makariou and Patsalides, 2009; Grech et al., 2012). The mechanisms underlying brain tissue mineralisation are poorly understood. Previously, the formation of calcium deposits in the brain have been thought to be primarily driven by localised increases in intracellular calcium concentrations within areas of apoptotic or necrotic cell death (Kim, 1995); however, more recent evidence highlights the roles of microglial and astroglial activation (Gayoso et al., 2003) and iron accumulation (Harder et al., 2008; Aggarwal et al., 2018; Snyder-Keller et al., 2020) in the calcification process. The precise role of dystrophic calcifications in TBI is also unclear. Currently, they are presumed to be functionally inert (Lehto et al., 2019), and are hypothesised to serve as a protective buffer against the presence of excess free calcium ions in brain tissue (Rodríguez et al., 2000; Mäkinen et al., 2008; Lehto et al., 2012). Following TBI, dystrophic calcifications are most commonly detected in the chronic stages of injury, where they appear as well-developed entities (Pierce et al., 1998; Lehto et al., 2012; Laitinen et al., 2015). Histological studies indicate that calcium salts may also be present as small and diffuse granules in the earlier stages of injury (Gayoso et al., 2003).

Contrasting with the strong paramagnetic properties of iron, calcium has a diamagnetic susceptibility that also lends itself to being investigated using QSM (Yamada et al., 1996; Schweser et al., 2010; Liu et al., 2015). Despite this, the occurrence of dystrophic calcifications following TBI is yet to be extensively investigated

using QSM. Preliminary results have been reported in a published conference abstract by Schweser et al. (2017b) who used QSM to ascertain the presence of calcium deposits within the thalamus amongst a cohort of middle-aged, retired football and ice-hockey male professional contact-sports athletes ($n = 22$), professional athlete controls ($n = 20$) and normal controls ($n = 25$; non-professional, no history of playing contact sports). While the authors did not specify when imaging was conducted relative to retirement, a chronic timeframe was implied. The thalamus, which was the sole region of interest in the study, was selected based upon previous findings that suggested calcium deposition in this structure may be related to the activation of N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA)-receptors following concussion (i.e. mild traumatic brain injury) (Choe, 2016). Calcifications were manually traced by a trained image analyst according to criteria set by the authors. Results of the study indicated a statistically significant group difference, with thalamic micro-calcifications being identified in 23% of contact-sports athletes, 10% of athlete controls, and none in the normal controls. Interestingly, all contact-sport and athlete controls in which micro-calcifications were identified were ice-hockey players and runners/triathletes, respectively. All lesions were located in the medial nuclear group of the thalamus, although one athlete control was also found to have lesions in the anteroventral and reticular nuclei of the thalamus. The authors also noted that the lesions could not be identified on magnitude images, which they suggested implied a diffuse microscopic distribution of calcium (possibly intracellular), as opposed to a solid agglomeration. Overall, the authors concluded that the observed presence of thalamic calcification years after acute concussions indicates that calcium deposits are persistent over time, however, it must be noted that the authors did not specify how they established previous history of concussion in the cohort. While further research is required, the capacity of QSM to detect calcifications and differentiate them from microhaemorrhages suggests a potential role for QSM in prognostic and therapeutic monitoring of TBI.

FUTURE DIRECTIONS

Although limited, the emergent literature suggests that QSM is a promising neuroimaging technique that can be used to investigate a host of pathophysiological changes that are associated with TBI. Further research is required to realise the full potential of QSM within the context of TBI, with notable gaps in the literature yet to be addressed.

The capacity for greater anatomic specificity in brain imaging software is particularly amenable to the application of QSM. For example, the recent development of thalamic segmentation in Freesurfer (Iglesias et al., 2018) has for the first time allowed detailed automated examination of thalamic nuclei *in vivo* (Fig. 1). The thalamus appears to be particularly vulnerable to the effects of TBI (Maxwell et al., 2006; Lutkenhoff et al., 2013, 2020; Grossman and Inglesse, 2016; Glushakov et al., 2018; Moe et al., 2018), however, findings of iron

accumulation are inconsistent in this structure and may be confounded by the diamagnetic influence of diffuse calcifications. It may well be that iron accumulates in some thalamic nuclei and not others after TBI, which has now been demonstrated to be the case in multiple sclerosis (Hagemeier et al., 2013; Burgetova et al., 2017). Additionally, segmentation of key structures such as the hippocampus and amygdala (Fig. 1) may also facilitate greater insight into the extent and location of iron-related damage within these specific brain areas following TBI, as well as if any variation may account for differences in the specific types and duration of symptoms that individuals experience after injury. While evidence of iron-related changes within these two structures – which are closely associated with memory and emotion respectively – has been previously noted in QSM studies of individuals affected by Alzheimer's Disease (Acosta-Cabrero et al., 2013; Kim et al., 2017; Kan et al.,

2020), we are yet to examine these relationships in structural or substructural detail in TBI.

Methodological limitations associated with QSM have been discussed in detail elsewhere (Haacke et al., 2015; Wang and Liu, 2015; Deistung et al., 2017; Jung et al., 2020; Vinayagamani et al., 2021), however, particularly pertinent to TBI research is the ability to differentiate iron from calcium deposits. For example, given the opposing magnetic properties of iron and calcium, intra-voxel pseudo-normalisation may result in a failure to detect significant changes. Future technological advances should focus on developing ways to better differentiate the relative contribution of specific ions to signal, possibly utilizing threshold-based methodologies. Post-mortem or animal studies may also provide scope to investigate and validate relative contribution to signal. Furthermore, cerebral microhaemorrhages have been observed to occur following TBI, however, they are also a common finding amongst healthy

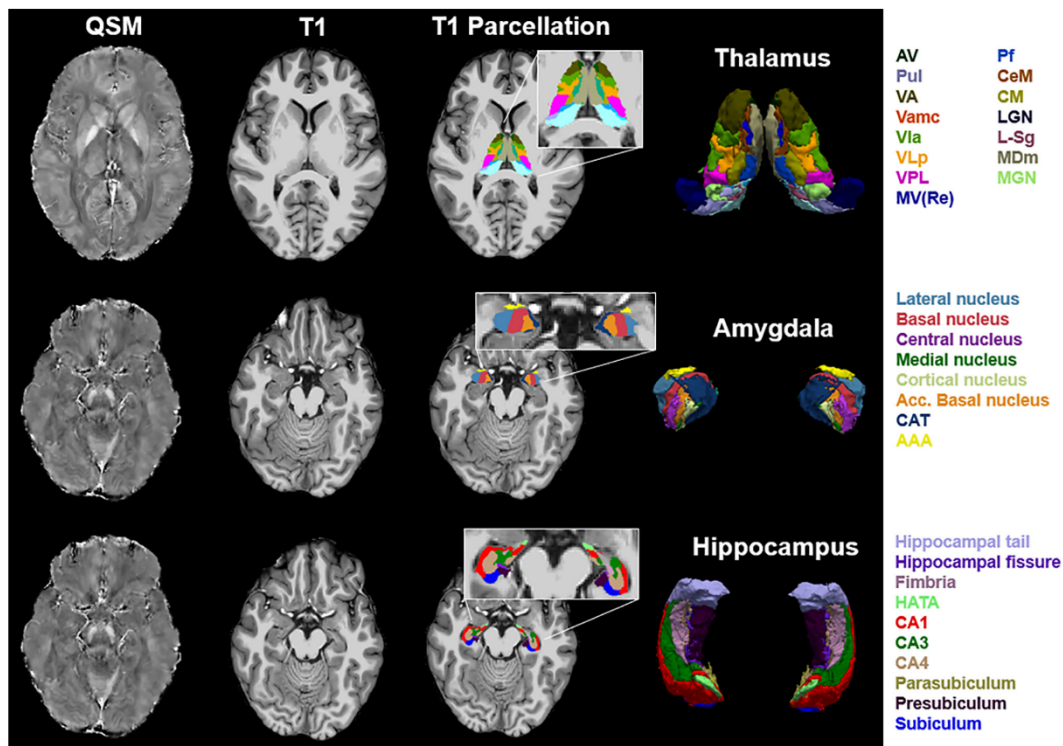


Fig. 1. Example QSM image, anatomical T1-weighted image, substructural parcellation and corresponding 3D render of thalamic nuclei, amygdala and hippocampal subfields. Example images acquired on Phillips Ingenua 3 T, with QSM processed using the MEDI toolbox (<http://pre.weill.cornell.edu/mri/pages/qsm.html>) with iField correction. Parcellation was performed using FreeSurfer (<https://surfer.nmr.mgh.harvard.edu/>), with 3D renders of structural parcellations generated in FreeSurfer's Freeview, with rotated to demonstrate segmentation of morphological features. Images are drawn from a 21 year old female 10 days post-mTBI as part of the CREST Concussion Recovery Study (trial registration: ACTRN12619001226190; ethics approval number: RGS0000003024). Images are provided for illustrative purposes only. No conclusions are drawn regarding pathology associated with the brain injury. Thalamus: AV, anteroventral subnucleus; Pul, pulvinar nucleus; VA, ventral anterior nucleus; Vamc, ventral anterior thalamic nucleus; Vla, ventral lateral nucleus anterior; VLp, ventral lateral nucleus posterior; VPL, ventral posterolateral nucleus; MV(Re), medioventral nucleus (reuniens nucleus); Pf, parafascicular nucleus; CeM, central medial nucleus; CM, centromedian nucleus; LGN, lateral geniculate nucleus; L-Sg, supragenitculate nucleus; MDm, mediodorsal medial magnocellular nucleus; MGN, medial geniculate nucleus; Amygdala: CAT, corticoamygdaloid transition; AAA, anterior amygdaloid area; Hippocampus: HATA, hippocampal amygdala transition area; CA1–4, cornu ammonis regions 1–4. Note: additional segmentations not visible in the figure have been omitted from the legend.

older adults. QSM may be able to shed light on their clinical significance in healthy populations, and to distinguish what is typical of healthy ageing and what may be considered as pathological hallmark of TBI. Few studies have examined TBI-related iron dyshomeostasis and accumulation in females. This is important to explore given both the rise of female participation in contact sport, and the frequency with which anaemia presents in females (World Health Organization, 2017).

QSM is resolved in a non-local fashion, i.e. the magnetic susceptibility of a voxel is inferred from the pattern of magnetic field perturbations that surround it. This is akin to measuring pebbles being dropped into a river from the size of the ripples across the entire surface. For this reason, the resolution and coverage of MRI sequences can significantly impact QSM images (Karsa et al., 2019). Cerebral veins are particularly susceptible to these impacts, and may also be confounded by orientation and size relative to voxels (Li et al., 2012; Hsieh et al., 2015; McDaniel et al., 2017; Ward et al., 2017). Care should be taken to control for these factors within-groups before comparing TBI and controls, especially when attempting to precisely distinguish cerebrovascular volume (Liu et al., 2016) and oxygenation (Chai et al., 2017).

Lastly, in the interest of enabling comparability and reproducibility amongst studies, future research within the TBI space should align with defining criteria for a TBI diagnosis and the standardization of timing for examination and investigation post-injury. This will also enable a more accurate estimation of the role of iron in TBI pathogenesis over time. Comparability and reproducibility will also be improved by adherence to MRI reporting standards (e.g. COBIDAS; Nichols et al., 2017) and the emergence of standardized QSM processing methods (Langkammer et al., 2018).

DECLARATIONS OF INTEREST

Melinda Fitzgerald is the Chief Executive Officer of the charitable organization *Vision TBI (Ltd.)*, trading as *Connectivity - Traumatic Brain Injury Australia*.

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to acknowledge the CREST Concussion Recovery Study Research Team and the staff at the Radiology Department at Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital for their assistance in data acquisition. AG acknowledges the Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Sciences for PhD stipend support.

REFERENCES

Abbaspour N, Hurrell R, Kelishadi R (2014) Review on iron and its importance for human health. *J Res Med Sci* 19:164–174.
 Abbott NJ, Rönnebeck L, Hansson E (2006) Astrocyte-endothelial interactions at the blood-brain barrier. *Nat Rev Neurosci* 7:41–53.
 Acosta-Cabronero J, Williams GB, Cardenas-Blanco A, Arnold RJ, Lupson V, Nestor PJ (2013) In vivo quantitative susceptibility mapping (QSM) in Alzheimer's disease. *PLoS One* 8:e81093.

Adams JH, Graham D (1994) An introduction to neuropathology. Edinburgh: Churchill Livingstone.
 Adams JH, Graham DI, Gennarelli TA (1983) Head injury in man and experimental animals: neuropathology. *Acta Neurochir Suppl (Wien)* 32:15–30.
 Aggarwal M, Li X, Gröhn O, Sierra A (2018) Nuclei-specific deposits of iron and calcium in the rat thalamus after status epilepticus revealed with quantitative susceptibility mapping (QSM). *J Magn Reson Imaging* 47:554–564.
 Angelova D, Brown D (2015) Iron, aging, and neurodegeneration. *Metals (Basel)* 5:2070–2092.
 Armstead WM, Kurth CD (1994) Different cerebral hemodynamic responses following fluid percussion brain injury in the newborn and juvenile pig. *J Neurotrauma* 11:487–497.
 Ashraf A, Clark M, So PW (2018) The aging of iron man. *Front Aging Neurosci* 10:65.
 Attieh ZK, Mukhopadhyay CK, Seshadri V, Tripoulast N, Fox PL (1999) Ceruloplasmin ferroxidase activity stimulates cellular iron uptake by a trivalent cation-specific transport mechanism. *J Biol Chem* 274:116–1123.
 Aung WY, Mar S, Benzinger TL (2013) Diffusion tensor MRI as a biomarker in axonal and myelin damage. *Imaging Med* 5:427–440.
 Awasthi D, Church DF, Torbati D, Carey ME, Pryor WA (1997) Oxidative stress following traumatic brain injury in rats. *Surg Neurol* 47:575–581.
 Ayton S, Wang Y, Diouf I, Schneider JA, Brockman J, Morris MC, Bush AI (2020) Brain iron is associated with accelerated cognitive decline in people with Alzheimer pathology. *Mol Psychiatry* 25:2932–2941.
 Ayton S, Zhang M, Roberts BR, Lam LQ, Lind M, McLean C, Bush AI, Frugier T, Crack PJ, Duce JA (2014) Ceruloplasmin and β -amyloid precursor protein confer neuroprotection in traumatic brain injury and lower neuronal iron. *Free Radic Biol Med* 69:331–337.
 Badaracco ME, Siri MVR, Pasquini JM (2010) Oligodendrogenesis: The role of iron. *BioFactors* 36:98–102.
 Bailes JE, Petraglia AL, Omalu BI, Nauman E, Talavage T (2013) Role of subconcussion in repetitive mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neurosurg* 119:1235–1245.
 Barkhoudarian G, Hovda DA, Giza CC (2011) The molecular pathophysiology of concussive brain injury. *Clin Sports Med* 30:33–48.
 Beard JL, Connor JR (2003) Iron status and neural functioning. *Annu Rev Nutr* 23:41–58.
 Berg D, Gerlach M, Youdim MBH, Double KL, Zecca L, Riederer P, Becker G (2008) Brain iron pathways and their relevance to Parkinson's disease. *J Neurochem* 79:225–236.
 Bhambhani Y, Maikala R, Farag M, Rowland G (2006) Reliability of near-infrared spectroscopy measures of cerebral oxygenation and blood volume during handgrip exercise in nondisabled and traumatic brain-injured subjects. *J Rehabil Res Dev* 43:845–856.
 Bradbury MW (1997) Transport of iron in the blood brain cerebrospinal fluid system. *J Neurochem* 69:443–454.
 Brett BL, Koch KM, Muftuler LT, Budde M, McCreary MA, Meier TB (2020) Association of head impact exposure with white matter macrostructure and microstructure metrics. *J Neurotrauma*.
 Burdo JR, Connor JR (2003) Brain iron uptake and homeostatic mechanisms: An overview. *BioMetals* 16:63–75.
 Burdo JR, Martin J, Menzies SL, Dolan KG, Romano MA, Fletcher RJ, Garrick MD, Garrick LM, Connor JR (1999) Cellular distribution of iron in the brain of the Belgrade rat. *Neuroscience* 93:1189–1196.
 Burdo JR, Menzies SL, Simpson IA, Garrick LM, Garrick MD, Dolan KG, Haile DJ, Beard JL, Connor JR (2001) Distribution of divalent metal transporter 1 and metal transport protein 1 in the normal and Belgrade rat. *J Neurosci Res* 66:1198–1207.
 Burgetova A, Dusek P, Vaneckova M, Horakova D, Langkammer C, Krasensky J, Sobisek L, Matras P, Masek M, Seidl Z (2017) Thalamic iron differentiates primary-progressive and relapsing-remitting multiple sclerosis. *Am J Neuroradiol* 38:1079–1086.

- Casanova MF, Araque JM (2003) Mineralization of the basal ganglia: Implications for neuropsychiatry, pathology and neuroimaging. *Psychiatry Res* 121:59–87.
- Casey M, Fowle J, Charity M, Harvey J, Eime R (2019) The implications of female sport policy developments for the community-level sport sector: a perspective from Victoria, Australia. *Int J Sport Policy Polit* 11:657–678.
- Chai C, Guo R, Zuo C, Fan L, Liu S, Qian T, Mark Haacke E, Xia S, Shen W (2017) Decreased susceptibility of major veins in mild traumatic brain injury is correlated with post-concussive symptoms: A quantitative susceptibility mapping study. *NeuroImage Clin* 15:625–632.
- Chai C, Liu S, Fan L, Liu L, Li J, Zuo C, Qian T, Haacke EM, Shen W, Xia S (2018) Reduced deep regional cerebral venous oxygen saturation in hemodialysis patients using quantitative susceptibility mapping. *Metab Brain Dis* 33:313–323.
- Chang EF, Claus CP, Vreman HJ, Wong RJ, Noble-Haueslein LJ (2005) Heme regulation in traumatic brain injury: Relevance to the adult and developing brain. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 25:1401–1417.
- Chary K, Nissi MJ, Nykänen O, Manninen E, Rey RI, Shmueli K, Sierra A, Gröhn O (2021) Quantitative susceptibility mapping of the rat brain after traumatic brain injury. *NMR Biomed* 34.
- Chen L, Hua J, Ross CA, Cai S, van Zijl PCM, Li X (2019) Altered brain iron content and deposition rate in Huntington's disease as indicated by quantitative susceptibility MRI. *J Neurosci Res* 97:467–479.
- Chin EY, Nelson LD, Barr WB, McCrory P, McCrea MA (2016) Reliability and validity of the sport concussion assessment tool-3 (SCAT3) in high school and collegiate athletes. *Am J Sports Med* 44:2276–2285.
- Choe MC (2016) The pathophysiology of concussion. *Curr Pain Headache Rep* 20:42.
- Chung AW, Mannix R, Feldman HA, Grant PE, Im K (2019) Longitudinal structural connectomic and rich-club analysis in adolescent mTBI reveals persistent, distributed brain alterations acutely through to one year post-injury. *Sci Rep* 9:1–11.
- Connor J, Menzies S (1996) Relationship of iron to oligodendrocytes and myelination. *Glia* 17:83–93.
- Connor J, Menzies SL, Martin SMS, Mufson EJ (1990) Cellular distribution of transferrin, ferritin, and iron in normal and aged human brains. *J Neurosci Res* 27:595–611.
- Connor JR, Menzies SL (1995) Cellular management of iron in the brain. *J Neurol Sci* 134:33–44.
- Cote C, Neary JP, Goodman D, Parkhouse W, Bhamhani Y (2006) Cerebral oxygenation and blood volume changes during exercise following sport-induced concussion. *Appl Physiol Nutr Metab* 31 (Suppl).
- Crichton RR, Dexter DT, Ward RJ (2011) Brain iron metabolism and its perturbation in neurological diseases. *J Neural Transm* 118:301–314.
- Daglas M, Adlard PA (2018) The involvement of iron in traumatic brain injury and neurodegenerative disease. *Front Neurosci* 12:981.
- Daugherty WP, Levasseur JE, Sun D, Rockswold GL, Bullock MR (2004) Effects of hyperbaric oxygen therapy on cerebral oxygenation and mitochondrial function following moderate lateral fluid-percussion injury in rats. *J Neurosurg* 101:499–504.
- De Domenico I, Ward DM, di Patti MCB, Jeong SY, David S, Musci G, Kaplan J (2007) Ferroxidase activity is required for the stability of cell surface ferroportin in cells expressing GPI-ceruloplasmin. *EMBO J* 26:2823–2831.
- de Rochefort L, Liu T, Kressler B, Liu J, Spincemaille P, Lebon V, Wu J, Wang Y (2010) Quantitative susceptibility map reconstruction from MR phase data using bayesian regularization: Validation and application to brain imaging. *Magn Reson Med* 63:194–206.
- de Silva MJ, Roberts I, Perel P, Edwards P, Kenward MG, Fernandes J, Shakur H, Patel V (2009) Patient outcome after traumatic brain injury in high-, middle- and low-income countries: Analysis of data on 8927 patients in 46 countries. *Int J Epidemiol* 38:452–458.
- Deistung A, Schweser F, Reichenbach JR (2017) Overview of quantitative susceptibility mapping. *NMR Biomed* 30 e3569.
- Dewan MC, Mummareddy N, Wellons JC, Bonfield CM (2016) Epidemiology of global pediatric traumatic brain injury: qualitative review. *World Neurosurg* 91:497–509.e1.
- Dexter DT, Carayon A, Javoy-Agid F, Agid Y, Wells F, Daniel S, Lees A, Jenner P, Marsden C (1991) Alterations in the levels of iron, ferritin and other trace metals in Parkinson's Disease and other neurodegenerative diseases affecting the Basal Ganglia. *Brain* 114:1953–1975.
- Dings J, Meixensberger J, Amschler J, Hamelbeck B, Roosen K (1996) Brain tissue pO₂ in relation to cerebral perfusion pressure, TCD findings and TCD-CO₂-reactivity after severe head injury. *Acta Neurochir (Wien)* 138:425–434.
- Dong XP, Cheng X, Mills E, Delling M, Wang F, Kurz T, Xu H (2008) The type IV mucopolipidosis-associated protein TRPML1 is an endolysosomal iron release channel. *Nature* 455:992–996.
- Doshi H, Wiseman N, Liu J, Wang W, Welch RD, O'Neil BJ, Zuk C, Wang X, Mika V, Szafarski JP, Haacke EM, Kou Z (2015) Cerebral hemodynamic changes of mild traumatic brain injury at the acute stage Stamatakis EA, ed. *PLoS One* 10 e0118061.
- Duyn J (2013) MR susceptibility imaging. *J Magn Reson* 229:198–207.
- Duyn JH, Schenck J (2017) Contributions to magnetic susceptibility of brain tissue. *NMR Biomed* 30 e3546.
- Elbin RJ, Schatz P, Lowder H, Kontos AP (2014) An empirical review of treatment and rehabilitation approaches used in the acute, sub-acute, and chronic phases of recovery following sports-related concussion. *Curr Treat Options Neurol* 16:320.
- Eskreis-Winkler S, Zhang Y, Zhang J, Liu Z, Dimov A, Gupta A, Wang Y (2017) The clinical utility of QSM: disease diagnosis, medical management, and surgical planning. *NMR Biomed* 30 e3668.
- Faden AI, Demediuk P, Panter SS, Vink R (1989) The role of excitatory amino acids and NMDA receptors in traumatic brain injury. *Science (80-)* 244:798–800.
- Fan AP, Bilgic B, Gagnon L, Witzel T, Bhat H, Rosen BR, Adalsteinsson E (2014) Quantitative oxygenation venography from MRI phase. *Magn Reson Med* 72:149–159.
- Fan AP, Schäfer A, Huber L, Lampe L, von Smuda S, Möller HE, Villringer A, Gauthier CJ (2016) Baseline oxygenation in the brain: Correlation between respiratory-calibration and susceptibility methods. *Neuroimage* 125:920–931.
- Fehily B, Fitzgerald M (2017) Repeated mild traumatic brain injury. *Cell Transplant* 26:1131–1155.
- Gallagher D, Belmonte D, Deurenberg P, Wang Z, Krasnow N, Pi-Sunyer FX, Heymsfield SB (1998) Organ-tissue mass measurement allows modeling of ree and metabolically active tissue mass. *Am J Physiol - Endocrinol Metab*:275.
- Gardner RC, Dams-O'Connor K, Morrissey MR, Manley GT (2018) Geriatric traumatic brain injury: Epidemiology, outcomes, knowledge gaps, and future directions. *J Neurotrauma* 35:889–906.
- Gayoso M, Al-Majadlawi A, Garrosa M, Calvo B, Diaz-Flores L (2003) Selective calcification of rat brain lesions caused by systemic administration of kainic acid. *Histol Histopathol* 18:855–869.
- Gentile NT, McIntosh TK (1993) Antagonists of excitatory amino acids and endogenous opioid peptides in the treatment of experimental central nervous system injury. *Ann Emerg Med* 22:1028–1034.
- Ghadery C, Pirpamer L, Hofer E, Langkammer C, Petrovic K, Löffelder M, Schwingenschuh P, Seiler S, Düring M, Jouvant E, Schmidt H, Fazekas F, Mangin JF, Chabriet H, Dichgans M, Ropele S, Schmidt R (2015) R^{2*} mapping for brain iron: Associations with cognition in normal aging. *Neurobiol Aging* 36:925–932.
- Glushakov A, Glushakova O, Korol T, Acosta S, Borlongan C, Valadka A, Hayes R, Glushakov A (2018) Chronic upregulation of cleaved-caspase-3 associated with chronic myelin pathology and microvascular reorganization in the thalamus after traumatic brain injury in rats. *Int J Mol Sci* 19:3151.

- Gong NJ, Kuzminski S, Clark M, Fraser M, Sundman M, Guskiewicz K, Petrella JR, Liu C (2018) Microstructural alterations of cortical and deep gray matter over a season of high school football revealed by diffusion kurtosis imaging. *Neurobiol Dis* 119:79–87.
- Graf E, Mahoney J, Bryant R, Eaton J (1984) Iron-catalyzed hydroxyl radical formation. Stringent requirement for free iron coordination site. *J Biol Chem* 259:3620–3624.
- Graham JM (2000) Brain iron deposition in Parkinson's disease imaged using the PRIME magnetic resonance sequence. *Brain* 123:2423–2431.
- Grech R, Grech S, Mizzi A (2012) Intracranial calcifications: A pictorial review. *Neuroradiol J* 25:427–451.
- Greenberg SM, Vernooij MW, Cordonnier C, Viswanathan A, Al-Shahi Salman R, Warach S, Launer LJ, Van Buchem MA, Breteler MM (2009) Cerebral microbleeds: a guide to detection and interpretation. *Lancet Neurol* 8:165–174.
- Griffin AD, Turtzo LC, Parikh GY, Tolpygo A, Lodato Z, Moses AD, Nair G, Peri DP, Edwards NA, Dardzinski BJ, Armstrong RC, Ray-Chaudhury A, Mitra PP, Latour LL (2019) Traumatic microbleeds suggest vascular injury and predict disability in traumatic brain injury. *Brain* 142:3550–3564.
- Grossman EJ, Inglese M (2016) The role of thalamic damage in mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 33:163–167.
- Haacke EM, Liu S, Buch S, Zheng W, Wu D, Ye Y (2015) Quantitative susceptibility mapping: current status and future directions. *Magn Reson Imaging* 33:1–25.
- Haacke EM, Mittal S, Wu Z, Neelavalli J, Cheng YCN (2009) Susceptibility-weighted imaging: Technical aspects and clinical applications, part 1. *Am J Neuroradiol* 30:19–30.
- Haacke EM, Raza W, Wu B, Kou Z (2013) The presence of venous damage and microbleeds in traumatic brain injury and the potential future role of angiographic and perfusion magnetic resonance imaging. In: *Cerebral blood flow, metabolism, and head trauma: the pathotrajectory of traumatic brain injury*. New York: Springer. p. 75–94.
- Haacke EM, Xu Y, Cheng Y-C-N, Reichenbach JR (2004) Susceptibility weighted imaging (SWI). *Magn Reson Med* 52:612–618.
- Hagemer J, Yeh EA, Brown MH, Bergsland N, Dwyer MG, Carl E, Weinstock-Guttman B, Zivadinov R (2013) Iron content of the pulvinar nucleus of the thalamus is increased in adolescent multiple sclerosis. *Mult Scler J* 19:567–576.
- Halefoglul AM, Yousem DM (2018) Susceptibility weighted imaging: Clinical applications and future directions. *World J Radiol* 10:30–45.
- Haller S, Vernooij MW, Kuijper JPA, Larsson EM, Jäger HR, Barkhof F (2018) Cerebral microbleeds: Imaging and clinical significance. *Radiology* 287:11–28.
- Harder SL, Hopp KM, Ward H, Neglio H, Gittin J, Kido D (2008) Mineralization of the deep gray matter with age: A retrospective review with susceptibility-weighted MR imaging. *Am J Neuroradiol* 29:176–183.
- Hsieh CY, Cheng YCN, Xie H, Haacke EM, Neelavalli J (2015) Susceptibility and size quantification of small human veins from an MRI method. *Magn Reson Imaging* 33:1191–1204.
- Hsieh M-C, Kuo L-W, Huang Y-A, Chen J-H (2017) Investigating hyperoxic effects in the rat brain using quantitative susceptibility mapping based on MRI phase. *Magn Reson Med* 77:592–602.
- Hsieh M-C, Tsai C-Y, Liao M-C, Yang J-L, Su C-H, Chen J-H (2016) Quantitative susceptibility mapping-based microscopy of magnetic resonance venography (QSM-mMRV) for in vivo morphologically and functionally assessing cerebrovasculature in rat stroke model Jiang Q, ed. *PLoS One* 11 e0149602.
- Huang Y-L, Tseng Y-C, Chen D-Y-T, Hsu H-L, Chen C-J (2015a) Susceptibility-weighted MRI in mild traumatic brain injury: the importance of cerebral microbleeds. *J Neurol Neurophysiol* 6:321.
- Huang YL, Kuo YS, Tseng YC, Chen DYT, Chiu WT, Chen CJ (2015b) Susceptibility-weighted MRI in mild traumatic brain injury. *Neurology* 84:580–585.
- Ibaraki M, Miura S, Shimosegawa E, Sugawara S, Mizuta T, Ishikawa A, Amano M (2008) Quantification of cerebral blood flow and oxygen metabolism with 3-dimensional PET and 15O: Validation by comparison with 2-dimensional PET. *J Nucl Med* 49:50–59.
- Iglesias JE, Insausti R, Lerma-Usabiaga G, Bocchetta M, Van Leemput K, Greve DN, van der Kouwe A, Fischl B, Caballero-Gaudes C, Paz-Alonso PM (2018) A probabilistic atlas of the human thalamic nuclei combining ex vivo MRI and histology. *Neuroimage* 183:314–326.
- Irimia A, Van Horn JD, Vespa PM (2018) Cerebral microhemorrhages due to traumatic brain injury and their effects on the aging human brain. *Neurobiol Aging* 66:158–164.
- Jain V, Abdulmalik O, Probert KJ, Wehri FW (2012) Investigating the magnetic susceptibility properties of fresh human blood for noninvasive oxygen saturation quantification. *Magn Reson Med* 68:863–867.
- James SL et al (2019) Global, regional, and national burden of traumatic brain injury and spinal cord injury, 1990–2016: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. *Lancet Neurol* 18:56–87.
- Jenkinson M (2003) Fast, automated, N-dimensional phase-unwrapping algorithm. *Magn Reson Med* 49:193–197.
- Jeong SY, David S (2003) Glycosylphosphatidylinositol-anchored ceruloplasmin is required for iron efflux from cells in the central nervous system. *J Biol Chem* 278:27144–27148.
- Jog MA, Yan L, Kilroy E, Krasileva K, Jann K, LeClair H, Elashoff D, Wang DJJ (2016) Developmental trajectories of cerebral blood flow and oxidative metabolism at baseline and during working memory tasks. *Neuroimage* 134:587–596.
- Jung W, Bollmann S, Lee J (2020) Overview of quantitative susceptibility mapping using deep learning: Current status, challenges and opportunities. *NMR Biomed*.
- Kan H, Uchida Y, Arai N, Ueki Y, Aoki T, Kasai H, Kunitomo H, Hirose Y, Matsukawa N, Shibamoto Y (2020) Simultaneous voxel-based magnetic susceptibility and morphometry analysis using magnetization-prepared spoiled turbo multiple gradient echo. *NMR Biomed* 33 e4272.
- Karsa A, Punwani S, Shmueli K (2019) The effect of low resolution and coverage on the accuracy of susceptibility mapping. *Magn Reson Med* 81:1833–1848.
- Karve IP, Taylor JM, Crack PJ (2016) The contribution of astrocytes and microglia to traumatic brain injury. *Br J Pharmacol* 173:692–702.
- Ke Y, Qian ZM (2007) Brain iron metabolism: Neurobiology and neurochemistry. *Prog Neurobiol* 83:149–173.
- Kenney K, Amyot F, Haber M, Pronger A, Bogoslovsky T, Moore C, Diaz-Arrastia R (2016) Cerebral vascular injury in traumatic brain injury. *Exp Neurol* 275:353–366.
- Kenny EM, Fidan E, Yang Q, Anthony-muthu TS, New LA, Meyer EA, Wang H, Kochanek PM, Dixon CE, Kagan VE, Bayir H (2019) Ferroptosis contributes to neuronal death and functional outcome after traumatic brain injury. *Crit Care Med* 47:410–418.
- Kim HG, Park S, Rhee HY, Lee KM, Ryu CW, Rhee SJ, Lee SY, Wang Y, Jahng GH (2017) Quantitative susceptibility mapping to evaluate the early stage of Alzheimer's disease. *NeuroImage Clin* 16:429–438.
- Kim KM (1995) Apoptosis and calcification. *Scanning Microsc* 9:1137–1178.
- Kirsch W, McAuley G, Holshouser B, Petersen F, Ayaz M, Vinters HV, Dickson C, Haacke EM, Britt W, Larsen J, Kim I, Mueller C, Schrag M, Kido D (2009) Serial susceptibility weighted MRI measures brain iron and microbleeds in dementia. *J Alzheimer's Dis* 17:599–609.
- Klomp LWJ, Farhangrazi ZS, Dugan LL, Gittin JD (1996) Ceruloplasmin gene expression in the murine central nervous system. *J Clin Invest* 98:207–215.
- Koch K, Nencka A, Swearingen B, Bauer A, Meier T, McCrea M (2020) Acute post-concussive assessments of brain tissue magnetism using magnetic resonance imaging. *J Neurotrauma* 37:1–10.

- Koch KM, Meier TB, Karr R, Nencka AS, Muftuler LT, McCreia M (2018) Quantitative susceptibility mapping after sports-related concussion. *Am J Neuroradiol* 39:1215–1221.
- Koeppen AH, Ramirez RL, Yu D, Collins SE, Qian J, Parsons PJ, Yang KX, Chen Z, Mazurkiewicz JE, Feustel PJ (2012) Friedreich's ataxia causes redistribution of iron, copper, and zinc in the dentate nucleus. *Cerebellum* 11:845–860.
- Kou Z, Wiseman N, Lu H, Haacke EM (2016) Magnetic resonance imaging of brain hemodynamics and oxygen metabolism after traumatic brain injury. *Proc Neurosci* 1:35–45.
- Kou Z, Ye Y, Haacke EM (2015) Evaluating the role of reduced oxygen saturation and vascular damage in traumatic brain injury using magnetic resonance perfusion-weighted imaging and susceptibility-weighted imaging and mapping. *Top Magn Reson Imaging* 24:253–265.
- Krishnamurthy LC, Liu P, Ge Y, Lu H (2014) Vessel-specific quantification of blood oxygenation with T₂-relaxation-under-phase-contrast MRI. *Magn Reson Med* 71:978–989.
- Kudo K, Liu T, Murakami T, Goodwin J, Uwano I, Yamashita F, Higuchi S, Wang Y, Ogasawara K, Ogawa A, Sasaki M (2016) Oxygen extraction fraction measurement using quantitative susceptibility mapping: Comparison with positron emission tomography. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 36:1424–1433.
- Laitinen T, Sierra López A, Bolkvadze T, Pitkänen A, Gröhn O (2015) Diffusion tensor imaging detects chronic microstructural changes in white and grey matter after traumatic brain injury in rat. *Front Neurosci* 9:128.
- Lancaster MA, Olson DV, McCreia MA, Nelson LD, LaRoche AA, Muftuler LT (2016) Acute white matter changes following sport-related concussion: A serial diffusion tensor and diffusion kurtosis tensor imaging study. *Hum Brain Mapp* 37:3821–3834.
- Lane DJR, Ayton S, Bush AI (2018) Iron and Alzheimer's disease: an update on emerging mechanisms. *J Alzheimer's Dis* 64: S379–S395.
- Langkammer C, Schweser F, Shmueli K, Kames C, Li X, Guo L, Milovic C, Kim J, Wei H, Bredies K, Buch S, Guo Y, Liu Z, Meineke J, Rauscher A, Marques JP, Bilgic B (2018) Quantitative susceptibility mapping: Report from the 2016 reconstruction challenge. *Magn Reson Med* 79:1661–1673.
- Lasry O, Liu EY, Powell GA, Ruel-Laliberté J, Marcoux J, Buckner DL (2017) Epidemiology of recurrent traumatic brain injury in the general population: A systematic review. *Neurology* 89:2198–2209.
- Lawrence TP, Pretorius PM, Ezra M, Cadoux-Hudson T, Voets NL (2017) Early detection of cerebral microbleeds following traumatic brain injury using MRI in the hyper-acute phase. *Neurosci Lett* 655:143–150.
- Lee J, Sohn EH, Oh E, Lee AY (2018) Characteristics of cerebral microbleeds. *Dement Neurocognitive Disord* 17:73.
- Lehto LJ, Sierra A, Corum CA, Zhang J, Idrayatullin D, Pitkänen A, Garwood M, Gröhn O (2012) Detection of calcifications in vivo and ex vivo after brain injury in rat using SWIFT. *Neuroimage*.
- Li J, Chang S, Liu T, Wang Q, Cui D, Chen X, Jin M, Wang B, Pei M, Wisnieff C, Spincemaille P, Zhang M, Wang Y (2012) Reducing the object orientation dependence of susceptibility effects in gradient echo MRI through quantitative susceptibility mapping. *Magn Reson Med* 68:1563–1569.
- Li W, Avram AV, Wu B, Xiao X, Liu C (2014) Integrated Laplacian-based phase unwrapping and background phase removal for quantitative susceptibility mapping. *NMR Biomed* 27:219–227.
- Lin H-H, Liu H-S, Tsai P-H, Hsu F-T, Lu C-F, Kao Y-CJ, Hsieh W-J, Huang H-F, Chen H-L, Blakeley P, Lee GA, Chen C-Y (2017) Quantitative susceptibility mapping in mild traumatic brain injury. 2395.
- Liu C, Wei H, Gong N-J, Cronin M, Dibb R, Decker K (2015) Quantitative susceptibility mapping: contrast mechanisms and clinical applications. *Tomography* 1:3–17.
- Liu J, Kou ZF, Tian YQ (2014) Diffuse axonal injury after traumatic cerebral microbleeds: An evaluation of imaging techniques. *Neural Regen Res* 9:1222–1230.
- Liu JL, Fan YG, Yang ZS, Wang ZY, Guo C (2018) Iron and Alzheimer's disease: From pathogenesis to therapeutic implications. *Front Neurosci* 12:632.
- Liu S, Buch S, Chen Y, Choi HS, Dai Y, Habib C, Hu J, Jung JY, Luo Y, Utraiainen D, Wang M, Wu D, Xia S, Haacke EM (2017) Susceptibility-weighted imaging: current status and future directions. *NMR Biomed* 30.
- Liu T, Khalidov I, de Rochefort L, Spincemaille P, Liu J, Tsiouris AJ, Wang Y (2011) A novel background field removal method for MRI using projection onto dipole fields (PDF). *NMR Biomed* 24:1129–1136.
- Liu W, Soderlund K, Senseney JS, Joy D, Yeh P-H, Ollinger J, Sham EB, Liu T, Wang Y, Oakes TR, Riedy G (2016) Imaging cerebral microhemorrhages in military service members with chronic traumatic brain injury. *Radiology* 278:536–545.
- Liu W, Yeh P-H, Nathan D, Song C, Wu H, Bonavia G, Ollinger J, Riedy G (2019) Assessment of brain venous structure in military traumatic brain injury patients using susceptibility weighted imaging and quantitative susceptibility mapping. *J Neurotrauma* 36:2213–2221.
- Liu Z, Li Y (2016) Cortical cerebral blood flow, oxygen extraction fraction, and metabolic rate in patients with middle cerebral artery stenosis or acute stroke. *Am J Neuroradiol* 37:607–614.
- Lu L, Cao H, Wei X, Li Y, Li W (2015) Iron deposition is positively related to cognitive impairment in patients with chronic mild traumatic brain injury: assessment with susceptibility weighted imaging. *Biomed Res Int* 2015.
- Lutkenhoff ES, McArthur DL, Hua X, Thompson PM, Vespa PM, Monti MM (2013) Thalamic atrophy in antero-medial and dorsal nuclei correlates with six-month outcome after severe brain injury. *NeuroImage Clin* 3:396–404.
- Lutkenhoff ES, Wright MJ, Shrestha V, Real C, McArthur DL, Buitrago-Blanco M, Vespa PM, Monti MM (2020) The subcortical basis of outcome and cognitive impairment in TBI: A longitudinal cohort study. *Neurology* 95:e2398–e2408.
- Magistretti PJ, Pellerin L (1999) Cellular mechanisms of brain energy metabolism and their relevance to functional brain imaging. *Philos Trans R Soc B Biol Sci* 354:1155–1163.
- Makariou E, Patsalides A (2009) Intracranial calcifications. *Appl Radiol* 38(48–50):52–60.
- Mäkinen S, Van Groen T, Clarke J, Thornell A, Corbett D, Hiltunen M, Soininen H, Jolkonen J (2008) Coaccumulation of calcium and β -amyloid in the thalamus after transient middle cerebral artery occlusion in rats. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 28:263–268.
- Marchal G, Rioux P, Sette G, Derlon JM, Baron JC, Petit Taboué MC, Travère JM, Poec C, Courtheoux P (1992) Regional cerebral oxygen consumption, blood flow, and blood volume in healthy human aging. *Arch Neurol* 49:1013–1020.
- Marmarou A (1994) Traumatic brain edema: an overview. In: *Acta neurochirurgica. Supplementum*. Vienna: Springer. p. 421–424.
- Martinez-Ramirez S, Greenberg SM, Viswanathan A (2014) Cerebral microbleeds: overview and implications in cognitive impairment. *Alzheimers Res Ther* 6.
- Masaldian S, Bush AI, Devos D, Rolland AS, Moreau C (2019) Striking while the iron is hot: Iron metabolism and ferroptosis in neurodegeneration. *Free Radical Biol Med* 133:221–233.
- Maxwell WL, MacKinnon MA, Smith DH, McIntosh TK, Graham DI (2006) Thalamic nuclei after human blunt head injury. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 65:478–488.
- McCormick PW, Stewart M, Goetting MG, Balakrishnan G (1991) Regional cerebrovascular oxygen saturation measured by optical spectroscopy in humans. *Stroke* 22:596–602.
- McDaniel P, Bilgic B, Fan AP, Stout JN, Adalsteinsson E (2017) Mitigation of partial volume effects in susceptibility-based oxygenation measurements by joint utilization of magnitude and phase (JUMP). *Magn Reson Med* 77:1713–1727.
- Mergenthaler P, Lindauer U, Dienel GA, Meisel A (2013) Sugar for the brain: The role of glucose in physiological and pathological brain function. *Trends Neurosci* 36:587–597.

- Mills E, Dong XP, Wang F, Xu H (2010) Mechanisms of brain iron transport: insight into neurodegeneration and CNS disorders. *Future Med Chem* 2:51.
- Mittal S, Wu Z, Neelavalli J, Haacke EM (2009) Susceptibility-weighted imaging: Technical aspects and clinical applications, part 2. *Am J Neuroradiol* 30:232–252.
- Moe HK, Moen KG, Skandsen T, Kvistad KA, Laureys S, Håberg A, Vik A (2018) The influence of traumatic axonal injury in thalamus and brainstem on level of consciousness at scene or admission: A clinical magnetic resonance imaging study. *J Neurotrauma* 35:975–984.
- Moos T, Morgan EH (2004) The significance of the mutated divalent metal transporter (DMT1) on iron transport into the Belgrade rat brain. *J Neurochem* 88:233–245.
- Moos T, Nielsen TR, Skjærringe T, Morgan EH (2007) Iron trafficking inside the brain. *J Neurochem* 103:1730–1740.
- Morganti-Kossmann C, Semple B, Ziebell J, Yan E, Bye N, Kossmann T (2010) Modulation of immune response by head injury. In: *New insights to neuroimmune biology*. Elsevier Inc. p. 193–220.
- Morganti-Kossmann MC, Semple BD, Hellewell SC, Bye N, Ziebell JM (2019) The complexity of neuroinflammation consequent to traumatic brain injury: from research evidence to potential treatments. *Acta Neuropathol* 137:731–755.
- Muftuler LT, Meier TB, Keith M, Budde MD, Huber DL, McCrea MA (2020) Serial diffusion kurtosis magnetic resonance imaging study during acute, subacute, and recovery periods after sport-related concussion. *J Neurotrauma* 37:2081–2092.
- Muller M, Leavitt BR (2014) Iron dysregulation in Huntington's disease. *J Neurochem* 130:328–350.
- Nael K, Dagher JC, Downs ME, Fine MS, Brokaw E, Millward D (2020) Maximum Ambiguity distance for phase imaging in detection of traumatic cerebral microbleeds: An improvement over current imaging practice. *Am J Neuroradiol* 41:2027–2033.
- Neuwelt E, Abbott NJ, Abrey L, Banks WA, Blakley B, Davis T, Engelhardt B, Grammas P, Nedergaard M, Nutt J, Pardridge W, Rosenberg GA, Smith Q, Drewes LR (2008) Strategies to advance translational research into brain barriers. *Lancet Neurol* 7:84–96.
- Nguyen R, Fiest KM, McChesney J, Kwon CS, Jette N, Frolkis AD, Atta C, Mah S, Dhaliwal H, Reid A, Pringsheim T, Dykeman J, Gallagher C (2016) The international incidence of traumatic brain injury: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Can J Neurol Sci* 43:774–785.
- Nichols TE, Das S, Eickhoff SB, Evans AC, Glatard T, Hanke M, Kriegeskorte N, Milham MP, Poldrack RA, Poline JB, Proal E, Thirion B, Van Essen DC, White T, Yeo BTT (2017) Best practices in data analysis and sharing in neuroimaging using MRI. *Nat Neurosci* 20:299–303.
- Nisenbaum EJ, Novikov DS, Lui YW (2014) The presence and role of iron in mild traumatic brain injury: an imaging perspective. *J Neurotrauma* 31:301–307.
- Núñez MT, Urrutía P, Mena N, Aguirre P, Tapia V, Salazar J (2012) Iron toxicity in neurodegeneration. *BioMetals* 25:761–776.
- Oshiro S, Morioka MS, Kikuchi M (2011) Dysregulation of iron metabolism in Alzheimer's disease, Parkinson's disease, and amyotrophic lateral sclerosis. *Adv Pharmacol Sci* 2011.
- Pantopoulos K, Porwal SK, Tartakoff A, Devireddy L (2012) Mechanisms of mammalian iron homeostasis. *Biochemistry* 51:5705–5724.
- Pauling L, Coryell CD (1936) The magnetic properties and structure of hemoglobin, oxyhemoglobin and carbonmonoxyhemoglobin. *Proc Natl Acad Sci* 22:210–216.
- Payne SC, Bartlett CA, Harvey AR, Dunlop SA, Fitzgerald M (2012) Myelin sheath decompaction, axon swelling, and functional loss during chronic secondary degeneration in rat optic nerve. *Invest Ophthalmol Vis Sci* 53:6093–6101.
- Perel P, Roberts I, Bouamra O, Woodford M, Mooney J, Lecky F (2009) Intracranial bleeding in patients with traumatic brain injury: A prognostic study. *BMC Emerg Med* 9:1–8.
- Perlmutter JS, Powers WJ, Herscovitch P, Fox PT, Raichle ME (1987) Regional asymmetries of cerebral blood flow, blood volume, and oxygen utilization and extraction in normal subjects. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 7:64–67.
- Pfefferbaum A, Adalsteinsson E, Rohlfing T, Sullivan EV (2009) MRI estimates of brain iron concentration in normal aging: Comparison of field-dependent (FDR1) and phase (SWI) methods. *Neuroimage* 47:493–500.
- Pierce JES, Smith DH, Trojanowski JQ, McIntosh TK (1998) Enduring cognitive, neurobehavioral and histopathological changes persist for up to one year following severe experimental brain injury in rats. *Neuroscience* 87:359–369.
- Prins M, Greco T, Alexander D, Giza CC (2013) The pathophysiology of traumatic brain injury at a glance. *Dis Model Mech* 6:1307–1315.
- Puntambekar SS, Saber M, Lamb BT, Kokiko-Cochran ON (2018) Cellular players that shape evolving pathology and neurodegeneration following traumatic brain injury. *Brain Behav Immun* 71:9–17.
- Ramos P, Santos A, Pinto NR, Mendes R, Magalhães T, Almeida A (2014) Iron levels in the human brain: A post-mortem study of anatomical region differences and age-related changes. *Dis Trace Elem Med Biol* 28:13–17.
- Ravanfar P, Loi SM, Syeda WT, Van Rhee TE, Bush AI, Desmond P, Cropley VL, Lane DJR, Opazo CM, Moffat BA, Velakoulis D, Pantelis C (2021) Systematic review: Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping (QSM) of brain iron profile in neurodegenerative diseases. *Front Neurosci* 15 618435.
- Raz E, Jensen JH, Ge Y, Babb JS, Miles L, Reaume J, Grossman RI, Ingles M (2011) Brain iron quantification in mild traumatic brain injury: A magnetic field correlation study. *Am J Neuroradiol* 32:1851–1856.
- Reichenbach JR, Venkatesan R, Schillinger DJ, Kido DK, Haacke EM (1997) Small vessels in the human brain: MR venography with deoxyhemoglobin as an intrinsic contrast agent. *Radiology* 204:272–277.
- Robinson SD, Bredies K, Khapipova D, Dymerska B, Marques JP, Schweser F (2017) An illustrated comparison of processing methods for MR phase imaging and QSM: combining array coil signals and phase unwrapping. *NMR Biomed* 30 e3601.
- Rodgers ZB, Detre JA, Wehrli FW (2016) MRI-based methods for quantification of the cerebral metabolic rate of oxygen. *J Cereb Blood Flow Metab* 36:1165–1185.
- Rodríguez MJ, Bernal F, Andrés N, Malpasa Y, Mahy N (2000) Excitatory amino acids and neurodegeneration: A hypothetical role of calcium precipitation. In: *International Journal of Developmental Neuroscience*, pp 299–307. No longer published by Elsevier.
- Rolle DFS, Brown GC (1997) Cellular energy utilization and molecular origin of standard metabolic rate in mammals. *Physiol Rev* 77:731–758.
- Rouault TA (2001) Systemic iron metabolism: a review and implications for brain iron metabolism. In: *Pediatric neurology*. Elsevier. p. 130–137.
- Rouault TA, Cooperman S (2006) Brain iron metabolism. *Semin Pediatr Neurol* 13:142–148.
- Saatman KE, Duhaime A, Bullock R, Maas AI, Valacka A, Manley GT (2008) Classification of traumatic brain injury for targeted therapies. *J Neurotrauma* 25:719–738.
- Samanamalee S, Sigera PC, De Silva AP, Thilakasiri K, Rathan A, Wadanambi S, Jayasinghe KSA, Dondorp AM, Haniffa R (2018) Traumatic brain injury (TBI) outcomes in an LMIC tertiary care centre and performance of trauma scores. *BMC Anesthesiol* 18:4.
- Scheid R, Preul C, Gruber O, Wiggins C, Von Cramon DY (2003) Diffuse axonal injury associated with chronic traumatic brain injury: Evidence from T2*-weighted Gradient-echo imaging at 3 T. *Am J Neuroradiol* 24:1049–1056.
- Schenck JF (1996) The role of magnetic susceptibility in magnetic resonance imaging: MRI magnetic compatibility of the first and second kinds. *Med Phys* 23:815–850.

- Schofield MA, Zhu Y (2003) Fast phase unwrapping algorithm for interferometric applications. *Opt Lett* 28:1194.
- Schweser F, Deistung A, Lehr BW, Reichenbach JR (2010) Differentiation between diamagnetic and paramagnetic cerebral lesions based on magnetic susceptibility mapping. *Med Phys* 37:5165–5178.
- Schweser F, Deistung A, Lehr BW, Reichenbach JR (2011) Quantitative imaging of intrinsic magnetic tissue properties using MRI signal phase: An approach to in vivo brain iron metabolism? *Neuroimage* 54:2789–2807.
- Schweser F, Ramasamy DP, Hagemeyer J, Willer B, Bertolino N, Shah D, Poulsen D, Leddy J, Zivadinov R (2017a) Imaging of thalamic calcium deposits due to sports-related concussion using Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping (QSM). :2396.
- Schweser F, Robinson SD, de Rochefort L, Li W, Bredies K (2017b) An illustrated comparison of processing methods for phase MRI and QSM: removal of background field contributions from sources outside the region of interest. *NMR Biomed* 30 e3604.
- Shmueli K (2020) Quantitative susceptibility mapping. Academic Press. p. 819–838.
- Siddapa AJM, Rao RB, Wobken JD, Leibold EA, Connor JR, Georgieff MK (2002) Developmental changes in the expression of iron regulatory proteins and iron transport proteins in the perinatal rat brain. *J Neurosci Res* 68:761–775.
- Snyder-Keller A, Bolivar VJ, Zink S, Kramer LD (2020) Brain iron accumulation and the formation of calcifications after developmental Zika virus infection. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 79:767–776.
- Song S-K, Sun S-W, Ju W-K, Lin S-J, Cross AH, Neufeld AH (2003) Diffusion tensor imaging detects and differentiates axon and myelin degeneration in mouse optic nerve after retinal ischemia. *Neuroimage* 20:1714–1722.
- Song SK, Yoshino J, Le TQ, Lin SJ, Sun SW, Cross AH, Armstrong RC (2005) Demyelination increases radial diffusivity in corpus callosum of mouse brain. *Neuroimage* 26:132–140.
- Spence H, McNeil CJ, Waiter GD (2020) The impact of brain iron accumulation on cognition: A systematic review Skoulakis EMC, ed. *PLoS One* 15 e0240697.
- Stiell IG, Wells GA, Vandemheen K, Clement C, Lesiuk H, Laupacis A, Douglas McKnight R, Verbeek R, Brison R, Cass D, Eisenhauer A, Greenberg M, Worthington J (2001) The Canadian CT Head Rule for patients with minor head injury. *Lancet* 357:1391–1396.
- Sun S-W, Liang H-F, Trinkaus K, Cross AH, Armstrong RC, Song S-K (2006) Noninvasive detection of cuprizone induced axonal damage and demyelination in the mouse corpus callosum. *Magn Reson Med* 55:302–308.
- Tang S, Gao P, Chen H, Zhou X, Ou Y, He Y (2020) The role of iron, its metabolism and ferroptosis in traumatic brain injury. *Front Cell Neurosci* 14:317.
- Theadom A et al (2014) Sports-related brain injury in the general population: An epidemiological study. *J Sci Med Sport* 17:591–596.
- Theadom A, Mahon S, Hume P, Starkey N, Barker-Collo S, Jones K, Majdan M, Feigin VL (2020) Incidence of sports-related traumatic brain injury of all severities: a systematic review. *Neuroepidemiology* 54:192–199.
- Toshkezi G, Kyle M, Longo SL, Chin LS, Zhao LR (2018) Brain repair by hematopoietic growth factors in the subacute phase of traumatic brain injury. *J Neurosurg* 129:1286–1294.
- Toth A, Kovacs N, Tamas V, Kornyei B, Nagy M, Horvath A, Rostas T, Bogner P, Janszky J, Doczi T, Buki A, Schwarcz A (2016) Microbleeds may expand acutely after traumatic brain injury. *Neurosci Lett* 617:207–212.
- Vinayagamani S, Sheelakumari R, Sabarish S, Senthilvelan S, Ros R, Thomas B, Kesavadas C (2021) Quantitative susceptibility mapping: technical considerations and clinical applications in neuroimaging. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 53:23–37.
- Waldvogel D, Van Gelderen P, Hallett M (1999) Increased iron in the dentate nucleus of patients with Friedreich's ataxia. *Ann Neurol* 46:123–125.
- Walker KR, Tesco G (2013) Molecular mechanisms of cognitive dysfunction following traumatic brain injury. *Front Aging Neurosci* 5:29.
- Wang Y, Liu T (2015) Quantitative susceptibility mapping (QSM): Decoding <sc>MRI</sc> data for a tissue magnetic biomarker. *Magn Reson Med* 73:82–101.
- Ward DM, Kaplan J (2012) Ferroportin-mediated iron transport: Expression and regulation. *Biochim Biophys Acta - Mol Cell Res* 1823:1426–1433.
- Ward PGD, Fan AP, Raniga P, Barnes DG, Dowe DL, Ng ACL, Egan GF (2017) Improved quantification of cerebral vein oxygenation using partial volume correction. *Front Neurosci* 11:89.
- Ward PGD, Harding IH, Close TG, Corben LA, Delatycki MB, Storey E, Georgiou-Karistianis N, Egan GF (2019) Longitudinal evaluation of iron concentration and atrophy in the dentate nuclei in Friedreich ataxia. *Mov Disord* 34:335–343.
- Ward RJ, Zucca FA, Duyn JH, Crichton RR, Zecca L (2014) The role of iron in brain ageing and neurodegenerative disorders. *Lancet Neurol* 13:1045–1060.
- Warclaw JM et al (2013) Neuroimaging standards for research into small vessel disease and its contribution to ageing and neurodegeneration. *Lancet Neurol* 12:822–838.
- Weber AM, Pukropski A, Kames C, Jarrett M, Dadachanji S, Taunton J, Li DKB, Rauscher A (2018) Pathological insights from quantitative susceptibility mapping and diffusion tensor imaging in ice hockey players pre and post-concussion. *Front Neurol* 9:575.
- Weisskoff RM, Kiihne S (1992) MRI susceptometry: Image-based measurement of absolute susceptibility of MR contrast agents and human blood. *Magn Reson Med* 24:375–383.
- Werner C, Engelhard K (2007) Pathophysiology of traumatic brain injury. *Br J Anaesth* 99:4–9.
- Wharton S, Schäfer A, Bowtell R (2010) Susceptibility mapping in the human brain using threshold-based k-space division. *Magn Reson Med* 63:1292–1304.
- World Health Organization (2017) Prevalence of Anaemia in Women of Reproductive Age (%). WHO:99 Available at: [https://www.who.int/data/gho/data/indicators/indicator-details/GHO/prevalence-of-anaemia-in-women-of-reproductive-age-\(-\)](https://www.who.int/data/gho/data/indicators/indicator-details/GHO/prevalence-of-anaemia-in-women-of-reproductive-age-(-)) [Accessed February 28, 2021].
- Wright AD, Jarrett M, Vavasour I, Shahinfard E, Kolind S, van Donkelaar P, Taunton J, Li D, Rauscher A (2016) Myelin water fraction is transiently reduced after a single mild traumatic brain injury – a prospective cohort study in Collegiate Hockey Players de Castro F, ed. *PLoS One* 11 e0150215.
- Wu B, Li W, Guidon A, Liu C (2012) Whole brain susceptibility mapping using compressed sensing. *Magn Reson Med* 67:137–147.
- Wu Z, Li S, Lei J, An D, Haacke EM (2010) Evaluation of traumatic subarachnoid hemorrhage using susceptibility-weighted imaging. *Am J Neuroradiol* 31:1302–1310.
- Wu Z, Mittal S, Kish K, Yu Y, Hu J, Haacke EM (2009) Identification of calcification with MRI using susceptibility-weighted imaging: A case study. *J Magn Reson Imaging* 29:177–182.
- Xiong Y, Peterson PL, Verweij BH, Vinas FC, Muizelaar JP, Lee CP (1998) Mitochondrial dysfunction after experimental traumatic brain injury: Combined efficacy of SNX-111 and U-101033E. *J Neurotrauma* 15:531–544.
- Xu B, Liu T, Spincemille P, Prince M, Wang Y (2014) Flow compensated quantitative susceptibility mapping for venous oxygenation imaging. *Magn Reson Med* 72:438–445.
- Yamada N, Imakita S, Sakuma T, Takamiya M (1996) Intracranial calcification on gradient-echo phase image: Depiction of diamagnetic susceptibility. *Radiology* 198:171–178.
- Yan N, Zhang JJ (2020) Iron metabolism, ferroptosis, and the links with Alzheimer's disease. *Front Neurosci* 13:1443.
- Yauger YJ, Bermudez S, Moritz KE, Glaser E, Stoica B, Byrnes KR (2019) Iron accentuated reactive oxygen species release by NADPH oxidase in activated microglia contributes to oxidative stress in vitro. *J Neuroinflammation* 16:41.

- Yoshino A, Hovda DA, Kawamata T, Katayama Y, Becker DP (1991) Dynamic changes in local cerebral glucose utilization following cerebral concussion in rats: evidence of a hyper- and subsequent hypometabolic state. *Brain Res* 561:106–119.
- Yuan XQ, Prough DS, Dewitt DS, Prough DS, Smith TL (1988) The Effects of Traumatic Brain Injury on Regional Cerebral Blood Flow in Rats. *J Neurotrauma* 5:289–301.
- Zauner A, Daugherty WP, Bullock MR, Warner DS (2002) Brain oxygenation and energy metabolism: Part I—Biological Function And Pathophysiology. *Neurosurgery* 51:289–302.
- Zecca L, Casella L, Albertini A, Bellei C, Zucca FA, Engelen M, Zadlo A, Szewczyk G, Zareba M, Sarna T (2008) Neuromelanin can protect against iron-mediated oxidative damage in system modeling iron overload of brain aging and Parkinson's disease. *J Neurochem* 106:1866–1875.
- Zecca L, Tampellini D, Gerlach M, Riederer P, Fariello RG, Sulzer D (2001) Substantia nigra neuromelanin: Structure, synthesis, and molecular behaviour. *J Clin Pathol - Mol Pathol* 54:414–418.
- Zivadinov R, Polak P, Schweser F, Bergsland N, Hagemeyer J, Dwyer MG, Ramasamy DP, Baker JG, Leddy JJ, Willer BS (2018) Multimodal imaging of retired professional contact sport athletes does not provide evidence of structural and functional brain damage. *J Head Trauma Rehabil* 33:E24–E32.
- Zucca FA, Cupaioli F, Zecca L (2011) The role of iron in neurodegeneration. In: Milardi D, Rizzarelli E, editors. *Neurodegeneration: metallostasis and proteostasis*. Segrate, Milan: RSC Publishing, p. 174–211.

(Received 17 March 2021, Accepted 25 May 2021)
(Available online 2 June 2021)

6 QSM Pipeline Development and Example Analysis

6.1 Introduction

This chapter presents a detailed exposition of the analysis pipeline that will be used to analyse QSM data that are being collected for the *CREST* study, which was introduced in Chapter 4 of this thesis. Due to the novel nature of this analysis pipeline, the method development is presented in narrative format and includes screenshots of the scripts that are being used at each stage of the analysis, together with representative images of the resultant outputs. This chapter concludes with an example analysis in the form of a brief report, in which the developed pipeline has been applied to real-world *CREST* data as a proof-of-concept. Examining the hypothesis that prior mTBI may be associated with changes in magnetic susceptibility within the thalamus (a subcortical GM structure), this novel investigation examines whether these alterations can be detected using QSM.

6.2 QSM Pipeline Overview

The reconstruction of susceptibility maps (i.e. QSM images) entails several distinct computational steps, which are deeply rooted in a complex theoretical background that interweaves physics and mathematical algorithms. The workflow that produces a QSM image is illustrated in Figure 12 below, and can be summarised as follows. First, a T2*-weighted GRE sequence is performed on an MRI scanner to acquire a magnitude and phase image. The *magnitude image* is used to create a mask of the brain, which is required to delineate the volume of interest, while the *phase image* is unwrapped using Laplacian-based⁸⁰⁰, path-following^{801,802}, region-growing^{803,804}, or deep-learning^{805,806} approaches in order to remove jumps of $\sim 2\pi$, which appear as black and white bands in the raw phase image or fitted field map. The mask is applied to the *unwrapped phase image*, and background phase filtering is subsequently performed to remove phase contribution from background sources. Background field removal can be achieved *via* a number of different approaches, which include High-Pass Spatial Filtering, Projection onto Dipole Fields (PDF)⁸⁰⁷⁻⁸⁰⁹, Sophisticated Harmonic Artifact Reduction for Phase Data (SHARP) processing and its variants^{810,811} and the HARmonic (background) Phase REMoval using the LAPlacian operator (HARPERELLA)⁸¹² algorithm. Finally, regularization methods such as Calculation Of Susceptibility through Multiple Orientation Sampling (COSMOS)⁸¹³, Morphology Enabled Dipole Inversion (MEDI)⁸¹⁴, Homogeneity Enabled Incremental Dipole Inversion (HEIDI)⁸¹⁵, or emerging deep neural network reconstruction techniques such as DeepQSM⁸¹⁶, are used to solve the ill-posed inverse problem (i.e. dipole inversion) and construct the susceptibility map.

For studies involving multiple participants, a few additional steps are required in order to perform group-level analyses. Specifically, once QSM images have been generated, it is also necessary to construct a common space in which all individuals can be compared, and to segment the QSM image into anatomical regions of interest⁸¹⁷. The latter facilitates the estimation of magnetic susceptibility within specific regions of the brain from the susceptibility maps and can be performed either manually by the researcher or automatically using additional neuroimaging software, usually *via* a T₁-weighted scan that has been registered to QSM space⁸¹⁷.

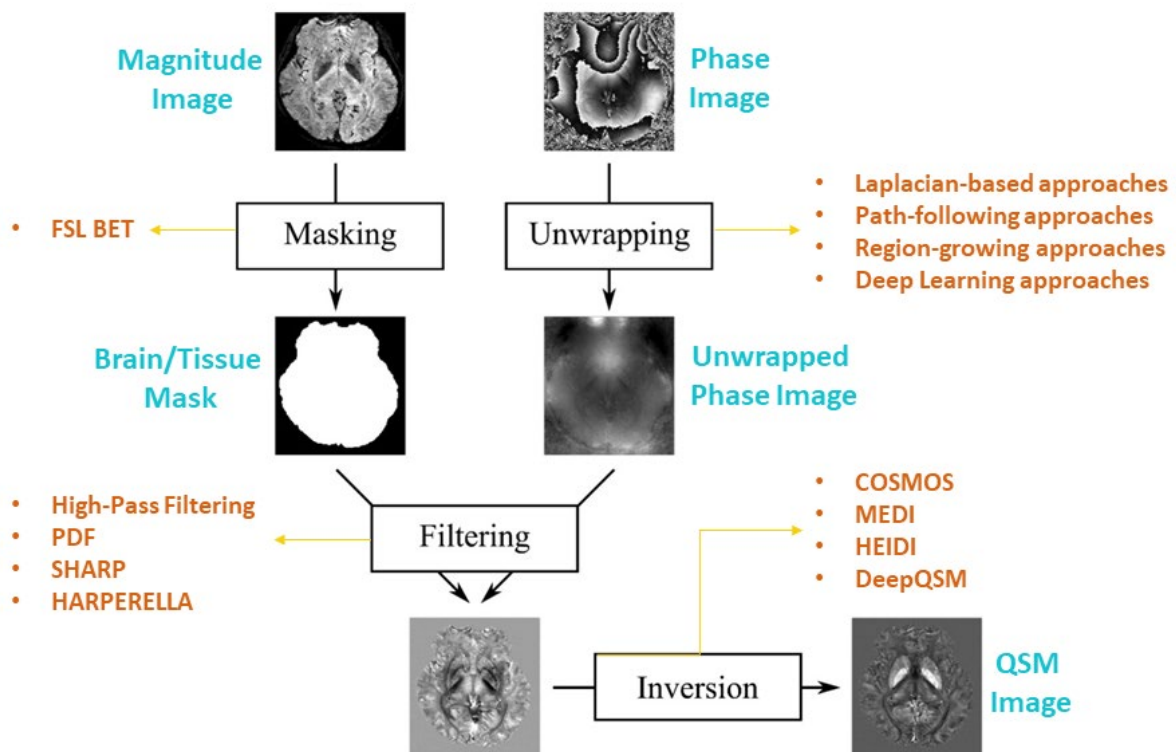


Figure 12. QSM image generation pipeline. This flow chart illustrates the workflow that results in the generation of a QSM image. Beginning at the MRI scanner, a T₂* gradient recalled echo sequence is performed to procure a *magnitude* and *phase image*. The *magnitude image* is used to generate a *signal mask* for the volume of interest, while the *phase image* is unwrapped to create an *unwrapped phase image*. The *mask* and *unwrapped phase image* are combined and subsequently undergo a filtering process to remove background phase. Lastly, regularization methods are then applied to solve the ill-posed inverse problem and generate the QSM image. As is indicated in the figure, a number of approaches can be used to execute the *Masking*, *Unwrapping*, *Filtering* and *Inversion* steps of the pipeline, each of which is associated with a unique set of strengths and limitations, which in addition to the research context, often guide the researcher's selection. *Abbreviations:* FSL BET: FMRIB Software Library Brain Extraction Tool; PDF: Projection onto Dipole Fields; SHARP: Sophisticated Harmonic Artefact Reduction for Phase Data; HARPERELLA: HARmonic (background) Phase Removal using the LAplacian operator; COSMOS: Calculation Of Susceptibility through Multiple Orientation Sampling; MEDI: Morphology Enabled Dipole Inversion; HEIDI: Homogeneity Enabled Incremental Dipole Inversion. Figure adapted from Liu et al., (2015)⁸¹⁸.

6.3 CREST QSM Pipeline Development

A challenge to using cutting edge and nascent technology like QSM is the substantial amount of bespoke work and background knowledge required to apply it correctly. For example, modern MRI *via* an out-of-the-box vendor console with in-built reconstruction software is comparatively easier than building your own array coils, reconstruction software and user interface, which was necessary in the early days of MRI research.

To analyse QSM data that are being collected as part of *CREST*, a modified pipeline has been compiled in *MATLAB* (MathWorks®, Natick, Massachusetts, USA), which uses original materials sourced from the MEDI Toolbox (<http://pre.weill.cornell.edu/mri/pages/qsm.html>). More specifically, the pipeline includes an additional piece of code (i.e. modification) to account for a digital signal processing error known to occur for QSM data collected using *Philips* MRI systems. The following subsections detail this work, outline the design decisions made, and provide guidance for subsequent researchers to replicate this complex process. Such efforts are critical for supporting reproducibility and the path to clinical adoption of QSM. The custom software has been organised into two separate *scripts* (i.e. collections of code), which have been titled *Prep_Data* and *Run_QSM*, respectively, and will be referred to as such throughout this chapter.

6.3.1 Prep_Data Script and Output

The purpose of the *Prep_Data* script (detailed in Figure 13) is to process MRI data obtained directly from the MRI scanner and generate the individual components that are required to produce a QSM image, specifically the magnitude and phase components. The script begins with setting up input and output directories where data (which has already been converted to the Neuroimaging Informatics Technology Initiative (NIfTI: *.nii*) processing format) are sourced from and saved, respectively. Meta-data associated with the MRI sequence performed that are critical to the QSM reconstruction are also sourced at this stage.

```

function Prep_Data(nifti_dir, output_dir)
%PREP_DATA: Pre-Processing Script
% Use this script to create all the components needed to generate a QSM image

%Set-up input and output directories
nifti_dir = 'ParticipantData/CREST_XXXX';
output_dir = 'Prep_Data_CREST_XXXX_iFieldCorrection';

% Meta data from JSON file
files = dir(sprintf('%s%s*SWI*_real.json',nifti_dir,filesep)); in_hdr =
jsondecode(fileread(strcat(files(1).folder,filesep,files(1).name))); B0_strength =
in_hdr.MagneticFieldStrength; % (Tesla)
B0_dir = [0 0 1]; CF = 127.745071*1E6; % (Hz)
TE = zeros(1,in_hdr.EchoTrainLength);

% Meta data from single input file
temp_file = dir(sprintf('%s%s*SWI*_real.nii',nifti_dir, filesep));
in_temp = load_nii([nifti_dir filesep temp_file(1).name]);
matrix_size = size(in_temp.img);
voxel_size = in_temp.hdr.dime.pixdim(2:4); % (mm)
out_nii = in_temp; iField = zeros([matrix_size numel(TE)]);

for i=1:numel(TE)
    re_file = dir(sprintf('%s%s*SWI*_e%d_real.nii',nifti_dir, filesep,i));
    in_re = load_nii([nifti_dir filesep re_file(1).name]);
    im_file = dir(sprintf('%s%s*SWI*_e%d_imaginary.nii',nifti_dir, filesep,i));
    in_im = load_nii([nifti_dir filesep im_file(1).name]);
    iField(:, :, :, end-i+1) = complex(in_re.img, in_im.img);
    json_file = dir(sprintf('%s%s*SWI*_e%d_real.json',nifti_dir, filesep,i));
    in_hdr =
    jsondecode(fileread(strcat(json_file(1).folder,filesep,json_file(1).name)));
    TE(i) = in_hdr.EchoTime;
end
delta_TE = TE(2)-TE(1);

```

Figure 13. Code for setting up QSM pipeline input and output directories and sourcing of meta-data.

Following this initial set-up step, the *Prep_Data* script proceeds to generate components I-VI described below and concludes by performing background field removal using the PDF approach (component VII).

I. Magnitude image

The *magnitude image* (Figure 14) is collected as part of the MRI sequence that is performed on the scanner. Being an anatomical scan, magnitude images are similar in appearance to a T₁-weighted image but show a greater level of detail, particularly within the subcortical areas, due to their spin-density-like contrast. *Magnitude images* are primarily required to create *brain masks*, although they may also be used to detect pathologies, such as microhaemorrhages, and in subsequent stages of analysis involving the generated susceptibility maps.

```

% Calc Magnitude
iMag = sqrt(sum(abs(iField).^2,4));
out_nii.img = iMag;
save_nii(out_nii,[output_dir filesep 'Mag.nii.gz']);

```

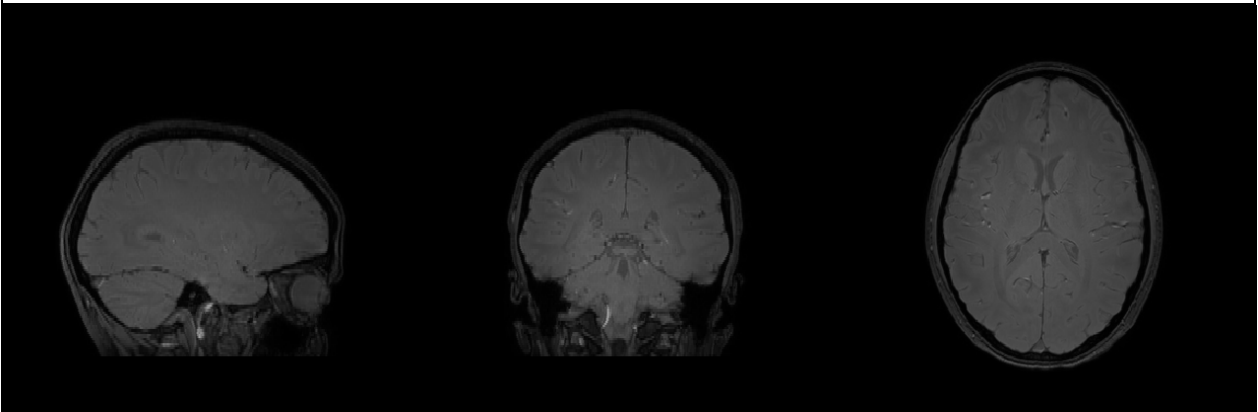


Figure 14. Code for generating the magnitude image and representative image of the resultant output.

II. Brain Mask

A signal mask (i.e. *brain mask*- see Figure 15) is generated to specify the volume of interest (i.e. the brain), which contains a reliable phase signal for the background field removal and dipole inversion steps. To achieve this, the skull and eyes need to be removed (i.e. "*stripped*") from the *magnitude image* to leave only the brain. In this instance, the pipeline uses the *Brain Extraction Tool* (BET)⁸¹⁹ from the FMRIB Software Library (FSL) (<http://www.fmrib.ox.ac.uk/fsl>) to perform this task.

```

% Calculate brain mask
Mask = BET(iMag,matrix_size,voxel_size);
out_nii.img = Mask;
save_nii(out_nii,[output_dir filesep 'Mask.nii.gz']);

```

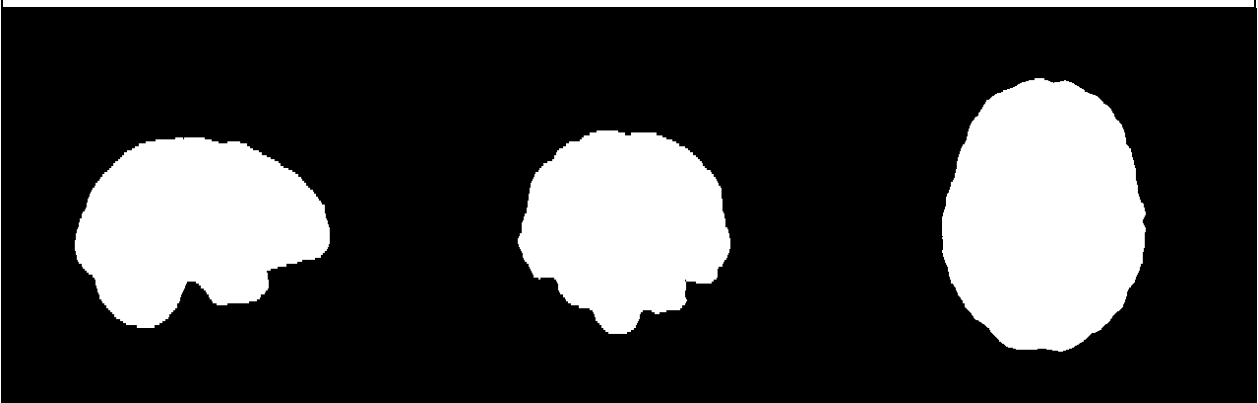


Figure 15. Code for calculating the brain mask using the FMRIB FSL BET tool and representative image of the resultant output.

III. Estimate of $R2^*$ Decay

Next, the $R2^*$ decay is estimated from the magnitude data (see Figure 16). $R2^*$ is the inverse of the $T2^*$ relaxation rate, and reflects dephasing due to local magnetic field inhomogeneities⁸²⁰. $R2^*$ serves an alternative measure for estimating iron load in brain tissue⁸²¹ and can also be used to identify the presence of pathologies, such as micro-haemorrhages, as well as for manual inspection during quality control stages of the analysis.

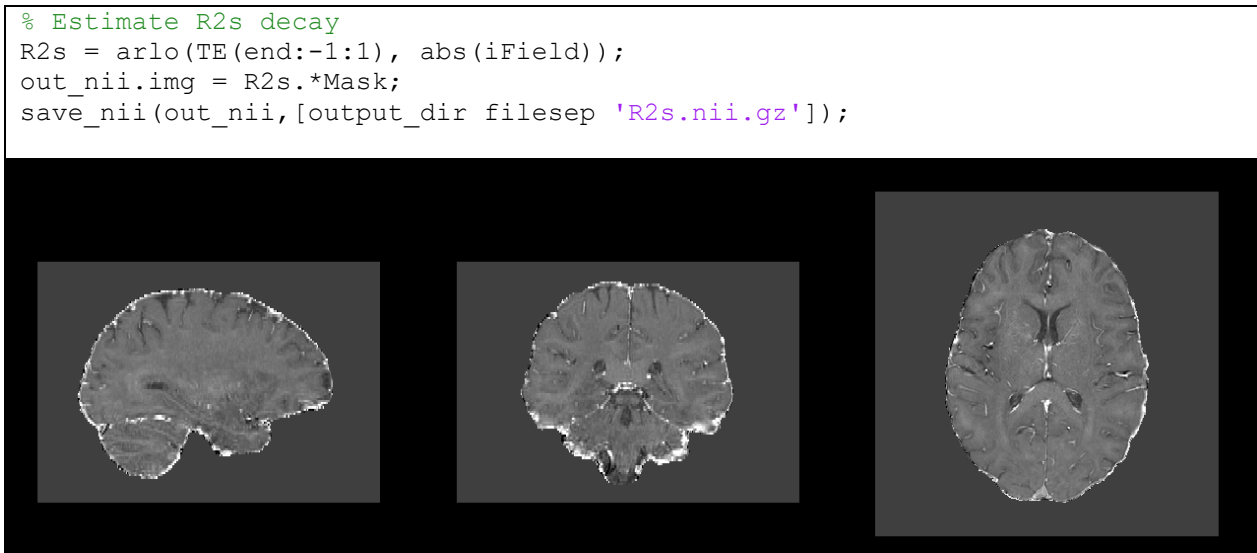


Figure 16. Code for calculating an estimate $R2^*$ decay and representative image of the resultant output.

IV. Tissue Mask

The brain mask, which provides a gross estimate of what is and is not brain tissue in the acquired MRI scan, may require a more conservative (smaller) estimate to ensure a volume of interest with sufficient quality for QSM processing. This process generates an output referred to as the *Tissue Mask* (see Figure 17). The importance of this step to optimise the QSM image is discussed in Section 6.4.1 below.

```

% Generate Tissue Mask
Mask = imerode(Mask,ball(3));
out_nii.img = Mask;
save_nii(out_nii,[output_dir filesep 'Tissue_Mask.nii.gz']);

```

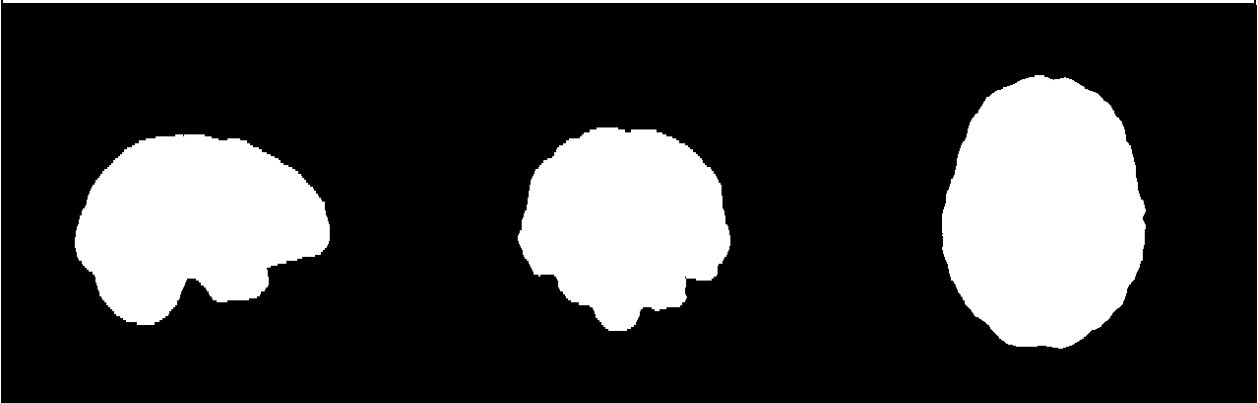


Figure 17. Code for calculating the *Tissue Mask* and representative image of the resultant output.

V. Raw Phase Image

A *Raw Phase Image* (Figure 18) is then calculated from the four echoes that are performed during the MRI scan sequence. *Raw phase images* are characterised by the presence of distinct black and white bands called '*wraps*', which represent slowly changing "macro"-susceptibility gradients that result from inhomogenieties in the magnetic field, as well as distortions occurring at the air and bone interfaces. The magnetic susceptibility differences from these features are orders of magnitude larger than the features of interest to us (e.g. small differences in tissue iron concentration, and overshadow them on the images).

```

% Calc Raw Phase from Echos
[iFreq_raw N_std] = Fit_ppm_complex(iField);
out_nii.img = iFreq_raw;
save_nii(out_nii,[output_dir filesep 'Raw_Phase.nii.gz']);

```

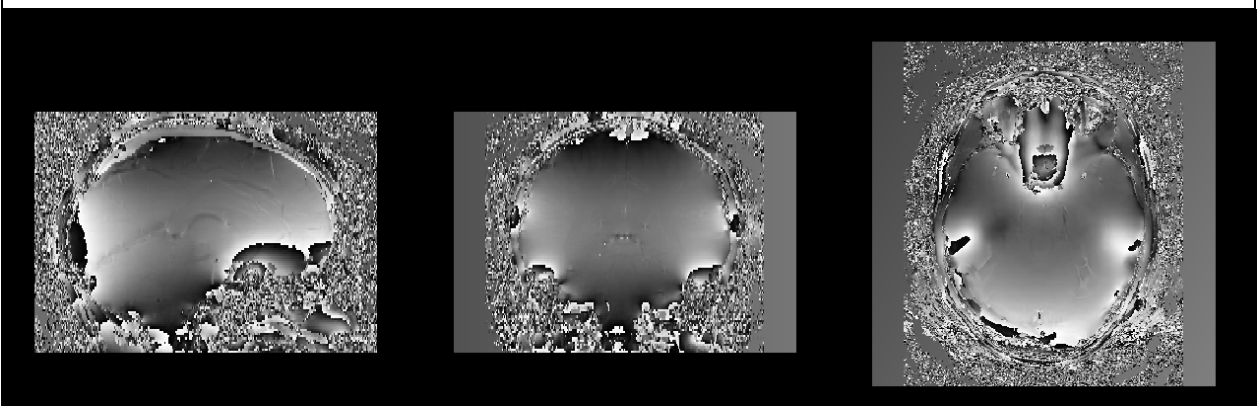


Figure 18. Code for calculating the *Raw Phase Image* and representative image of the resultant output. Note that wraps can be seen in areas of air-tissue interfaces, such as the sinuses and ear canals.

VI. Unwrapped phase image

It is critical to carefully model and remove the larger sources of magnetic field distortions in order to focus on the smaller ones of interest. To achieve this, the *raw phase image* must first undergo a process known as '*unwrapping*'. More specifically, this process involves removing $\sim 2\pi$ aliasing of the phase data (i.e. the *wraps*) in order to obtain a more accurate estimate of the true magnetic field perturbation. A Laplacian-based approach has been implemented in the presented pipeline (Figure 19).

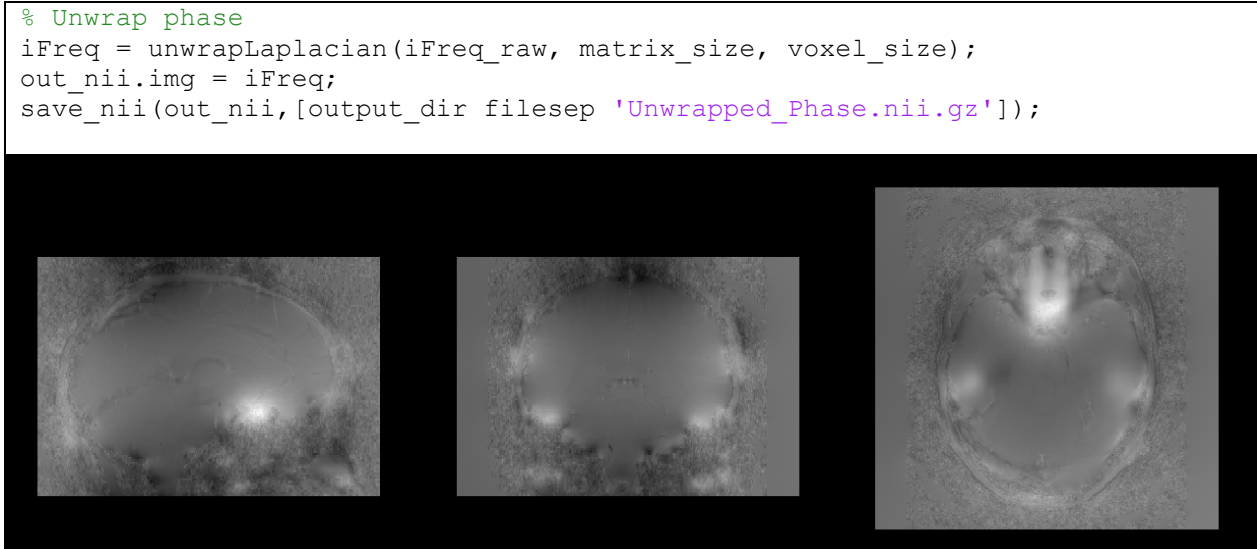


Figure 19. Code for unwrapping the Raw Phase Image and representative image of the resultant output.

VII. Background Field Removal

Lastly, the *Prep_Data* script sees the removal of background components of phase, which may arise from sources such as magnetic field inhomogeneity, and interfaces between air-tissue and air-bone. This process is necessary in order to extract the local magnetic field induced by local sources of susceptibility. To achieve this final step, background field removal is performed on the *unwrapped phase image* using the PDF approach (Figure 20).

```
% Background field removals using Projection onto Dipole Fields
RDF = PDF(iFreq, N_std, Mask, matrix_size, voxel_size, B0_dir);
out_nii.img = RDF;
save_nii(out_nii, [output_dir filesep 'Tissue_Phase.nii.gz']);
save([output_dir filesep 'RDF.mat'], 'RDF', 'iFreq', 'iFreq_raw', ...
    'iMag', 'N_std', 'Mask', 'matrix_size', 'voxel_size', 'delta_TE', ...
    'CF', 'B0_dir', 'R2s');
End
```

Figure 20. Code for performing Background Field Removal.

Note there is no output image associated with this step, however, a matrix is generated (not presented).

6.3.2 *Run_QSM* Script and Output

The second of the two scripts that constitute the pipeline, the *Run_QSM* script (detailed in Figure 21), produces a susceptibility map (QSM image), which is the subject of further analysis using additional neuroimaging analytical software. Notably, the script utilises the MEDI⁸¹⁴ approach, which incorporates anatomical information available from the *magnitude image* and implements L1 (least absolute error) regularization to complete the *Field-to-Susceptibility Inversion*. This step estimates the underlying susceptibility distribution from the background removed, unwrapped and masked phase image (i.e. determines the underlying magnetic susceptibility of brain tissue) in parts per million (ppm).

The problem of field-to-susceptibility inversion is considered ill-posed (i.e. there may be multiple plausible solutions). A further challenge to solving the ill-posed inversion is that all MRI images have an inherent amount of noise. Thus, the algorithm may produce an extravagant solution in an attempt to explain the noise (which is random in nature). The MEDI approach overcomes this by *i)* using the magnitude image to provide the general shape to the brain structure, and *ii)* a regularization parameter that encourages a ‘smooth’ solution to discourage over-fitting.

The L1 regularization parameter, lambda (λ), determines the smoothness (i.e. resolution) of the reconstructed susceptibility map⁸²² by adjusting data fidelity⁸²³. Lower values of λ place a strong constraint on the data fidelity (i.e. noise) but may not effectively suppress streaking artifacts, and *vice versa*⁸²³. Thus, in adjusting the λ value, a compromise is made between data fidelity/noise amplification and streaking artifacts. The MEDI toolbox default value of $\lambda=1000$ has been implemented in the *Run_QSM* script. The MEDI approach was selected based on its relative popularity within the existing literature, and the available computing power.

```

%Run_QSM: Script to generate a QSM image

addpath(genpath());
folders={'Prep_Data_CREST_XXXX_iFieldCorrection'};

for i=1:numel(folders)
Prep_Data(strcat(folders{i}, filesep, 'CREST_XXXX'),strcat(folders{i},
filesep));
end

base_dir = pwd;
lambda=[1000];

for j=1:numel(lambda)
for i=1:numel(folders)

cd([base_dir filesep folders{i}])
QSM = MEDI_L1('lambda',lambda(j));
fprintf('Running QSM with L=%d in %s\n',lambda(j), pwd)
in_temp = load_nii('R2s.nii.gz');
out_nii = in_temp;
out_nii.img = QSM;
save_nii(out_nii,sprintf('QSM_L%d_iFC.nii.gz',lambda(j)));

end
end

```

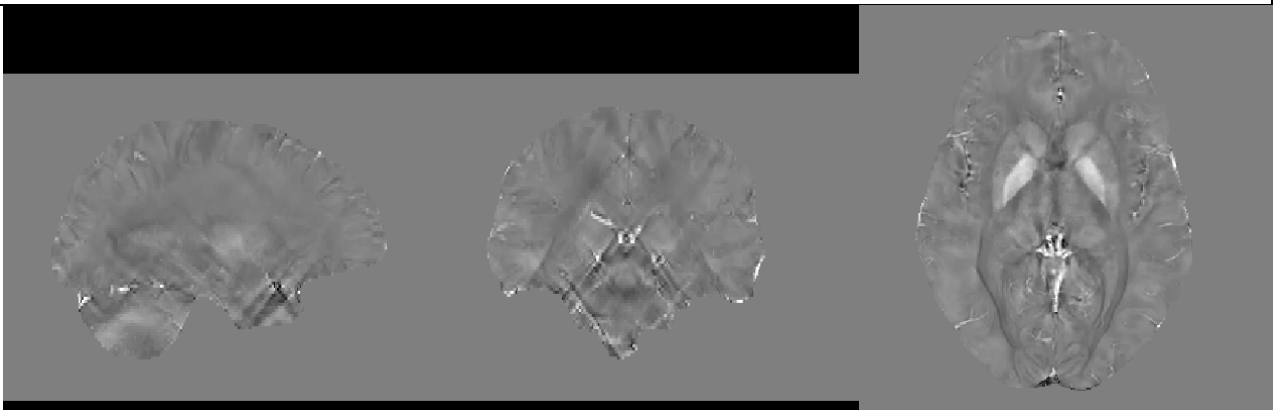


Figure 21. Code for constructing a QSM image and representative image of resultant output.
Note: $\lambda = 1000$

6.4 Pipeline Optimisation and Troubleshooting

The following section details actions taken to optimise the presented pipeline and to remove an artifact that was resulting in the construction of aberrant QSM images.

6.4.1 Pipeline Optimisation

Mask erosion

Signal masking (i.e. the creation of *brain/tissue masks*) is a critical, but often neglected step, in the QSM literature⁸¹⁷. As previously mentioned, signal masks are required to delineate brain tissue from the surrounding skull. It is important that the region demarcated contains reliable phase signal

since the inclusion of unreliable voxels can significantly influence the quality of subsequent susceptibility estimation. Suboptimal signal masking can introduce errors in background field estimation and mathematical instabilities in the inversion process. This in turn can lead to noise amplification, erroneous susceptibility values, as well as *streaking* and *surface artifacts* appearing throughout the reconstructed QSM image, especially near areas of large susceptibility gradients (e.g. veins), and air- and bone-tissue interfaces^{817,824,825}.

Streaking and *surface artifacts*, presenting as light coloured streaking bands and a black and white speckled rim around the edge of the brain in the QSM images, respectively, were removed from generated susceptibility maps *via* a process referred to as *mask erosion* (Figure 22). This process involved implementing a function in MATLAB ('ball') that creates a sphere of a designated radius and using it to remove the corresponding number of voxels from the *tissue mask* generated in the *Prep_Data* script. For example, a *ball size* of 3 removes all voxels within 3 voxels of the edge of the *tissue mask*. Subsequent use of the modified *tissue mask* in the QSM pipeline results in the removal of the equivalent number of voxels from the edge of the brain in the reconstructed susceptibility map. Given that this approach effectively results in the removal of data from the surface of the brain, which may be of potential interest to the researcher, a number of iterations were investigated to ensure no more than necessary was removed (see Figure 23). With this caveat in mind, it was ultimately determined that a *ball size* of 3 produced a QSM image of sufficient quality and would be implemented in the *CREST* QSM pipeline.

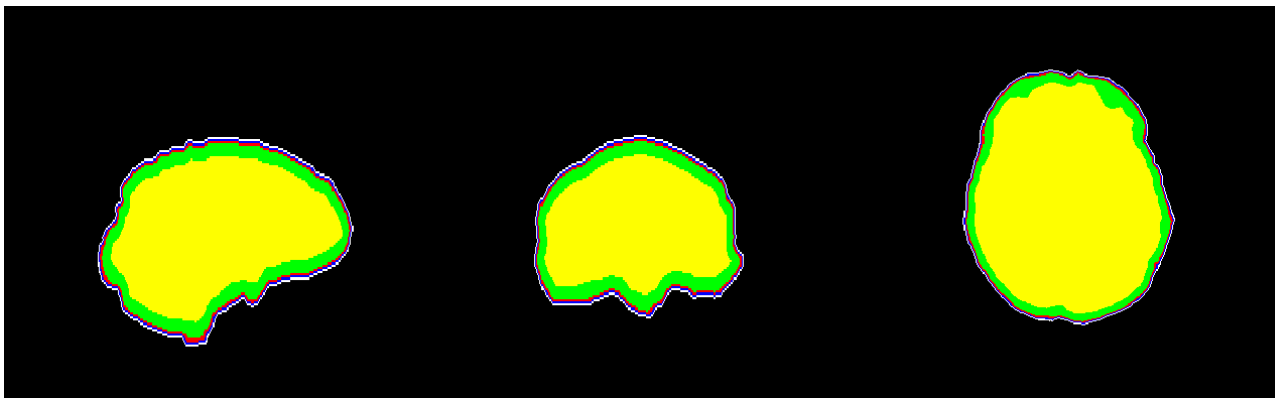


Figure 22. Representative image of generated *Tissue masks* that have been eroded using the *Ball* function. Note: White: original *tissue mask*; Blue: *tissue mask* eroded with *Ball size* 1; Red: *tissue mask* eroded with *Ball size* 2; Green: *tissue mask* eroded with *Ball size* 3; Yellow: *tissue mask* eroded with *Ball size* 9.

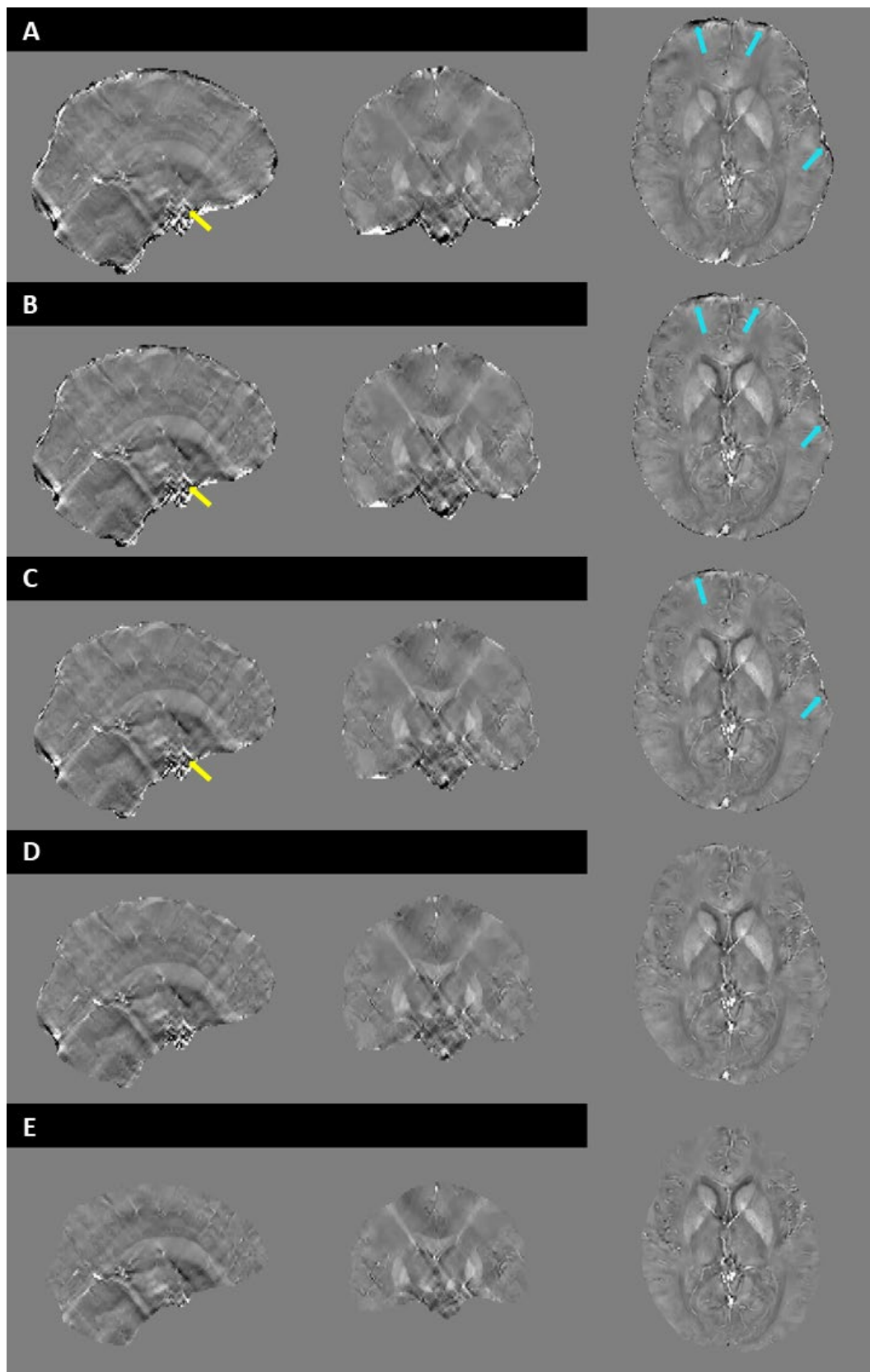


Figure 23. Representative QSM images that have been generated using a selection of eroded *tissue masks*. Use of eroded *tissue masks* can help eliminate streaking artifacts (yellow arrows) and surface artifacts (blue arrows). Given that this process effectively involves the removal of data from the image, it is important to keep this caveat in mind when deciding on the aggressiveness of the erosion applied. *Note:* A: Original QSM image; B: QSM image generated with eroded *tissue mask* Ball size 1; C: QSM image generated with eroded *tissue mask* Ball size 2; D: QSM image generated with eroded *tissue mask* Ball size 3; E: QSM image generated with eroded *tissue mask* Ball size 9. $\lambda = 1000$ for all QSM images presented.

6.4.2 Troubleshooting

In generating QSM images using the pipeline described, an error was encountered in $n = 5$ scans. As can be seen in Figure 24 below, said QSM images featured a prominent artifact that appeared as vertical and horizontal lines in the sagittal and axial planes, respectively.

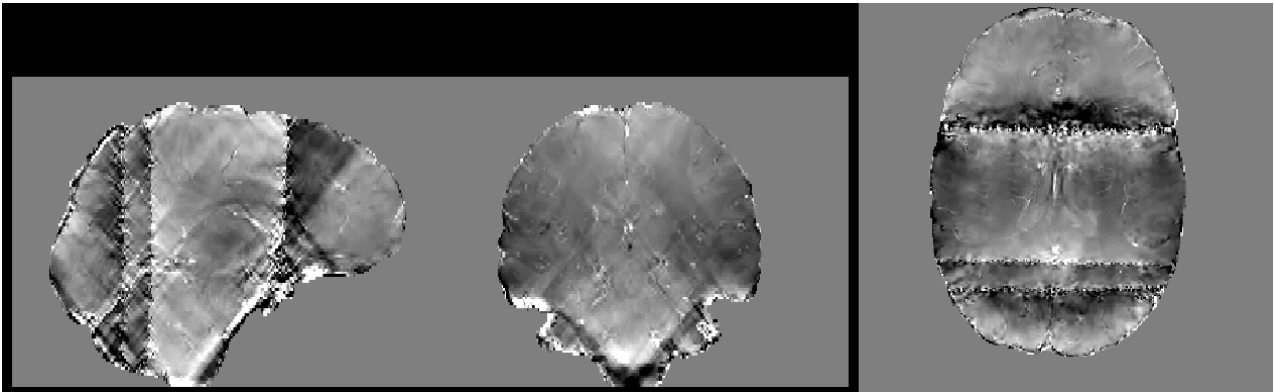


Figure 24. Representative QSM image generated for *CREST 0065* showing artefact. Note: $\lambda = 1000$.

It was apparent that these observations indicated the presence of an artefact as *i*) the placement of the observable lines did not correspond to any underlying biological structure or pathology and *ii*) the placement of the lines is meaningful for the SENSitivity Encoding (SENSE) parallel imaging algorithm that is used by Phillips MRI scanners for digital signal processing. Investigation into the other outputs generated by the pipeline revealed that the aberrant lines were not present in the *magnitude* or *R2* decay* images, but could be observed in the *raw* and *unwrapped phase images* (see Figures 25-28 below).

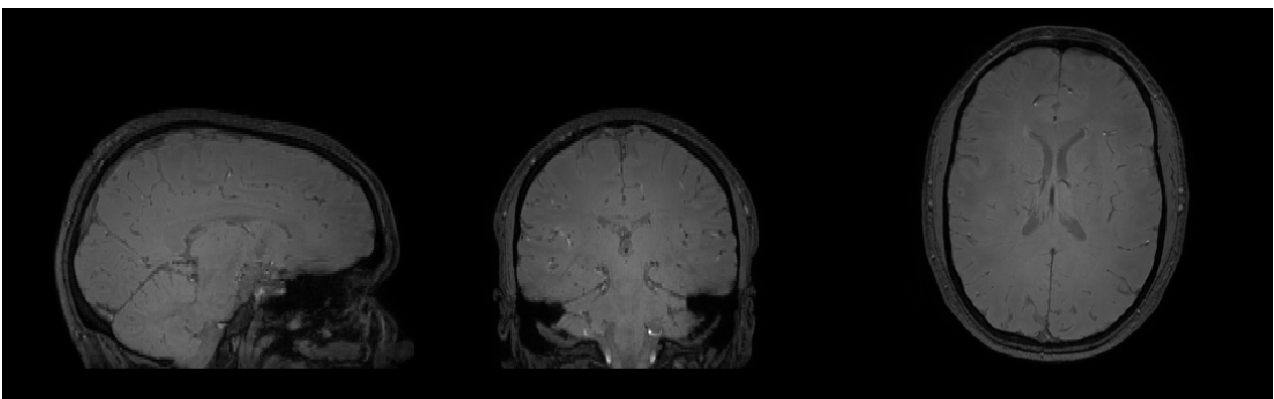


Figure 25. Representative *magnitude image* for *CREST 0065*.

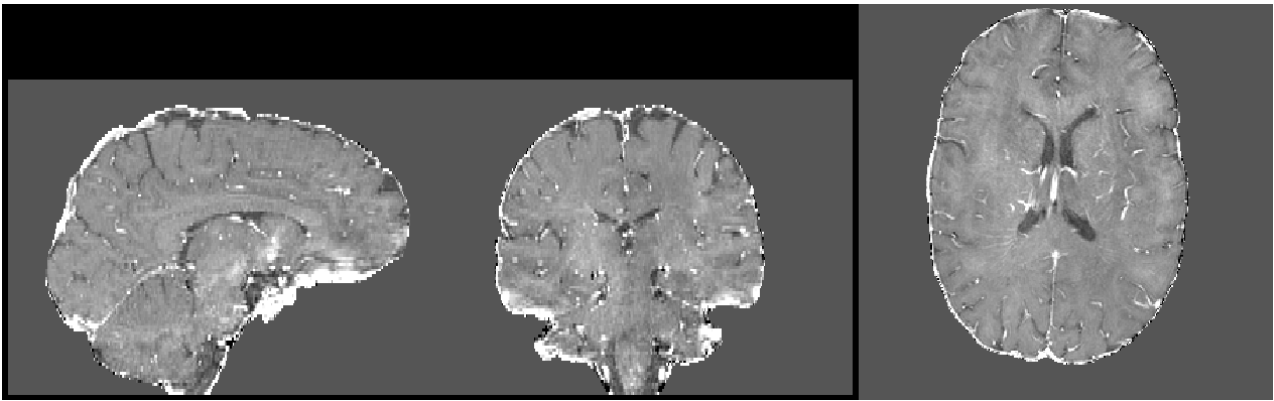


Figure 26. Representative $R2^*$ decay image for CREST 0065.

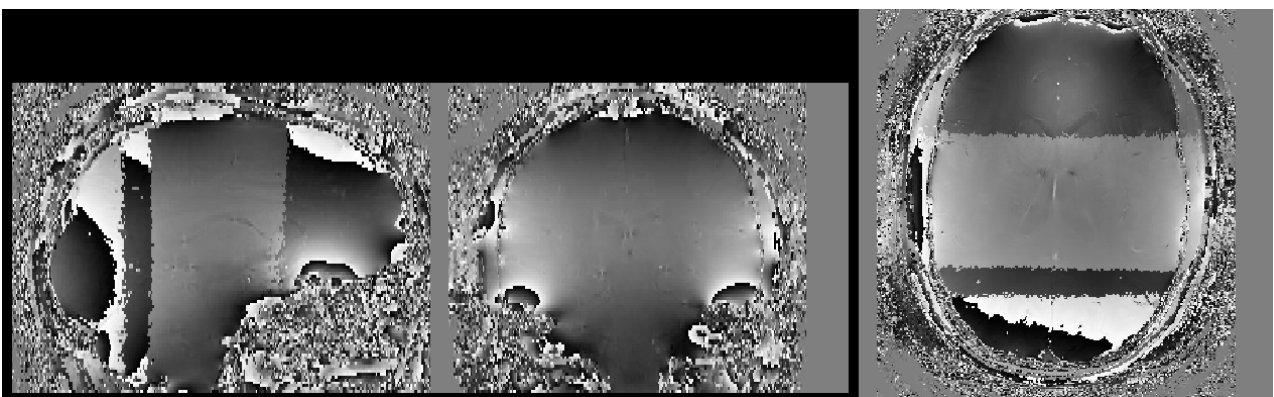


Figure 27. Representative raw phase image for CREST 0065.

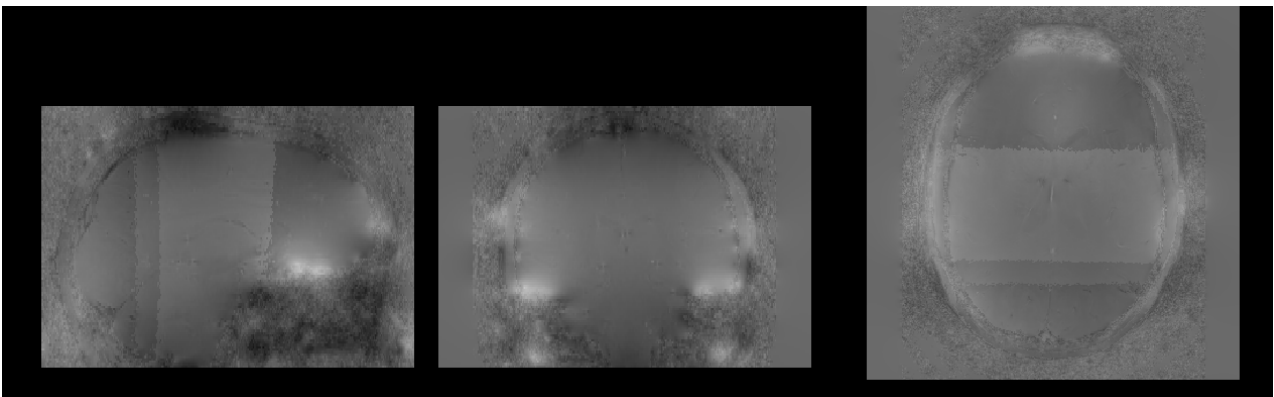


Figure 28. Representative unwrapped phase image for CREST 0065.

Correspondence with the developers of the MEDI toolbox revealed that this particular artefact is typical to Philips MRI scanners and reflected an error that occurs during the reconstruction of data at the MRI scanner. More specifically, this error results in the phases of individual echoes being adjusted, which result in deviations from linear phase evolution and creates the observable artefact. To compensate for this error and remove the associated artefact, an

additional piece of code corresponding to the *iField Correction* function was sourced from the MEDI toolbox and added to the *Prep_Data* script. The additional function identified, modelled, and removed the source of these artifacts.

```
% Remove Philips Scanner Phase Artefact using iField Correction  
[iField] = iField_correction(iField, voxel_size);
```

Figure 29. Code corresponding to the iField Correction function. Following correspondence to the developers of the MEDI Toolbox, this piece of code was added to the *Prep_Data* script of the QSM pipeline as an additional pre-processing step in order to remove the artefact.

The inclusion of this additional pre-processing step resulted in the successful removal of the artefact from all $n = 5$ affected scans and has been permanently integrated into the pipeline.

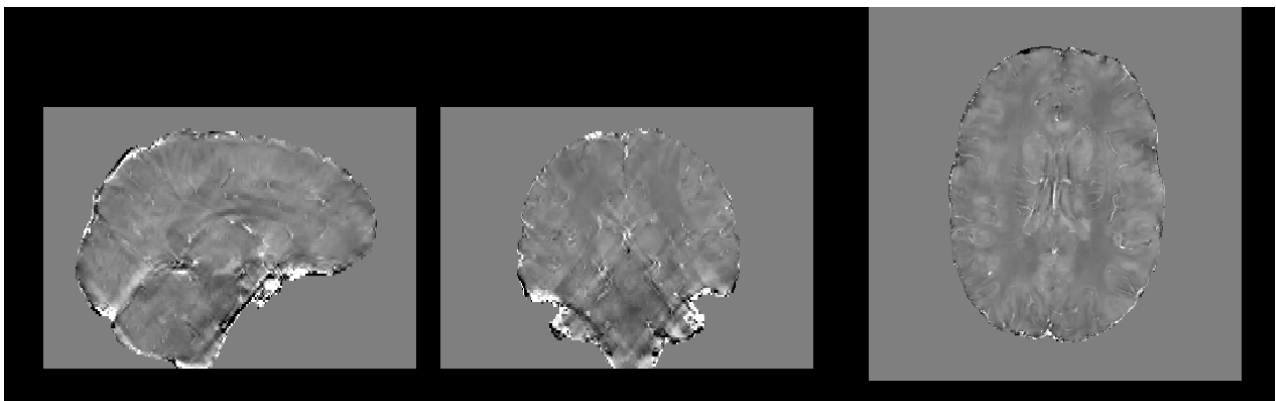


Figure 30. QSM image generated with the inclusion of the iField Correction code in the pipeline for CREST 0065. Note: No tissue erosion has been performed in this instance. $\lambda = 1000$.

6.5 Example Analysis

Background

Forming the largest part of the diencephalon, the thalami (*sing.* thalamus) are large, bilaterally symmetrical ovoid-shaped GM nuclear complexes that are located deep within the central region of the brain^{826,827}. The thalami serve as relay stations for multiple cortical pathways, playing a critical role in a number of fundamental aspects of brain function, including the *i*) integration, processing, and cognition of sensory information; *ii*) regulation of consciousness, specifically arousal, attention and awareness, and *iii*) modulation of motor systems⁸²⁷.

Within the context of mTBI, the thalami have been identified as important injury sites⁸²⁸. Advanced neuroimaging studies have observed changes in thalamic activity, connectivity⁸²⁹⁻⁸³¹, metabolism⁸³², and perfusion^{742,833}, as well as microstructural injury^{834,835} and decreased tissue

volume⁸³⁶ following mTBI. Thalamic damage/changes have also been associated with a number of post-mTBI sequelae, including cognitive deficits^{830,837-839}, fatigue^{830,840}, headache⁸³⁰, and hyperesthesia⁸⁴¹, as well as quality of life⁸⁴². Furthermore, investigations into the biomechanical determinants of mTBI have found axons within the thalamus and thalamo-cortical circuitry to be particularly susceptible to deformation by sheer forces that accompany mTBI⁸⁴³.

Investigations into alterations in thalamic tissue magnetic susceptibility are currently extremely limited across all post-injury stages of mTBI, and reported findings have been mixed⁸⁴⁴⁻⁸⁴⁸. However, results reported by Schweser et al., (2017)⁸⁴⁷ have shed light on an interesting hypothesis regarding the accumulation of calcium within the thalami at the chronic stages of mTBI, which may be related to the activation of NMDA receptors following injury within this brain structure⁶⁰. In this preliminary investigation, Schweser and colleagues used QSM to ascertain the presence of calcium deposits amongst a cohort of middle-aged, male retired professional contact and non-contact sport athletes, and healthy controls without a history of playing contact sports. An important note is that the authors did not specify how history of concussion was established, if at all, amongst the participants. Micro-calcifications were found within the thalami of 23% of contact sport athletes and 10% of non-contact sport athletes, while none were observed in healthy controls. According to the authors, these findings suggest that deposits of calcium (particularly diffuse, microscopic distributions of calcium) may accumulate in the thalamus following mTBI and persist over time.

Given these findings and the known vulnerability of the thalami to the effects of mTBI, the QSM pipeline described above was utilised to investigate tissue magnetic susceptibility differences in the thalamus amongst individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI using available data collected as part of *CREST*. More specifically, it was hypothesised that thalamic tissue magnetic susceptibility would be lower amongst individuals with a self-reported history of mTBI relative to individuals who had not previously experienced a mTBI due to the potential presence of diamagnetic calcium deposits.

Methods

CREST Study Design and Participant Recruitment

A detailed description of the *CREST* study design and participant recruitment pathways is presented in Chapter 4 of this thesis. Briefly, *CREST* is recruiting adult participants who have been diagnosed with mTBI by a medical professional within 7 days of their injury. The study comprises of two parts; *Phase I*, which consists of a semi-structured telephone interview conducted within 7 days of injury and *Phase II*, which involves an in-person visit to the *CREST* Research Hub where

participants complete a comprehensive battery of tests, providing outcome measures that include MRI. *Phase II* is also conducted within 7 days of injury; however, the MRI component may be performed up to 9 days following the date of injury due to limitations in scanner availability.

Participants

Relevant demographic and MRI data collected from a total of $n = 17$ (Female $n = 8$) participants that were enrolled into *CREST* between August 2019 and early May 2021 were used for the purposes of this example analysis. Amongst this sample of *CREST* participants, $n = 11$ (Female $n = 3$) individuals reported a history of previous mTBI, of which $n = 2$ individuals (both males) experienced a mTBI less than one year prior to their enrolment into the study (i.e. they experienced a previous mTBI shortly before they experienced the mTBI for which they were enrolled into *CREST*). Further details regarding the study sample and history of previous mTBI are reported in Table 1 below.

Table 1. Descriptive statistics for the sample of *CREST* participants for which data was available and used for the purposes of this *Example Analysis*.

	Mean	Standard Deviation	Median	IQR	Mode	Range
Sample Characteristics ($n = 17$)						
Participant Age (<i>years</i>)	38.30	13.04	35.80	20.45	-	20 - 65
Δ Date of mTBI and <i>CREST</i> enrolment (<i>days</i>)	3.69	1.79	3.88	3.11	2 ($n = 5$)	1 - 7
Δ <i>CREST</i> Enrolment and MRI acquisition (<i>days</i>)	3.94	1.35	4	1.50	4 ($n = 6$)	2 - 5
Δ Date of mTBI and MRI acquisition (<i>days</i>)	7.71	1.90	8	2.50	9 ($n = 5$)	4 - 10
History of previous mTBI ($n = 11$)						
Number of previous mTBI	3	3.09	2	2	1 ($n = 5$)	1 - 10
Most recent mTBI (<i>year</i>)	-	-	-	-	-	1979 - 2020
Time elapsed since most recent mTBI and enrolment into <i>CREST</i> (<i>years</i>)	10.18	12.31	6	12	0 ($n = 2$)* 10 ($n = 2$)	0 - 40

Note:* Time elapsed between individual instances of mTBI for the $n = 2$ individuals with 0 years between most recent mTBI and enrolment into *CREST* was 39 and 80 days, respectively. Abbreviations: Δ : Difference between; IQR: Interquartile range.

MRI Data Acquisition

As is detailed in Chapter 4, *CREST* is collecting MRI data using a number of standardised sequences performed on a 3 Tesla Philips Ingenia Multi Transmit Wide Bore Scanner (Philips Healthcare, Best, The Netherlands) equipped with a 32- channel head coil. Specifications of MRI acquisition parameters are also detailed in Chapter 4. Only QSM and T₁-weighted imaging data have been utilised for the purposes of this example analysis.

Image Analysis

Following MRI data acquisition, raw DICOM data were collected off the MRI scanner and converted to NIfTI format using MRICroGL v1.2.20190902 (<https://www.nitrc.org/projects/mricrogl/>) software. More specifically, default parameters were applied, and the Brain Imaging Data Structure (BIDS) sidecar option was selected in order to save the .JSON meta-data necessary for the QSM analysis pipeline. QSM images were generated using the pipeline described above using MATLAB R2019a on Apple macOS Sierra. T₁-weighted images were automatically segmented into cortical and subcortical structure binary masks using FreeSurfer image analysis software (<http://surfer.nmr.mgh.harvard.edu/>) on Linux (Ubuntu 18.04 Bionic Beaver distribution).

In order to extract the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility from the generated QSM images for the thalami of each individual, a three stage registration process was performed using FMRIB Linear Image Registration Tool (FLIRT^{849,850}) to register QSM and FreeSurfer outputs into the same space. To achieve this, the T₂* magnitude images for each participant were first registered to their respective T₁- weighted image *via* FLIRT with trilinear interpretation, 6 degrees of freedom, and mutual information cost function. Registration to the magnitude image was performed due to its superior detail for subcortical structures. Secondly, each participant's QSM image was registered to its respective magnitude image by applying the output matrix from the previous step, thereby transforming the QSM image into T₁ space. Lastly, each participant's FreeSurfer segmentation output was registered to their respective T₁-weighted image, thereby resulting in QSM and FreeSurfer outputs being in common space.

To perform a region of interest analysis, FSLmaths was first used to apply a threshold to the FreeSurfer segmentation output in order to create binary masks for the bilateral thalamus (Figure 31), and the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility value (ppm) within the left and right thalamus was subsequently computed for each participant using FSLstats. Due to the small sample size, it was not possible to conduct analysis at the level of individual thalamic nuclei.

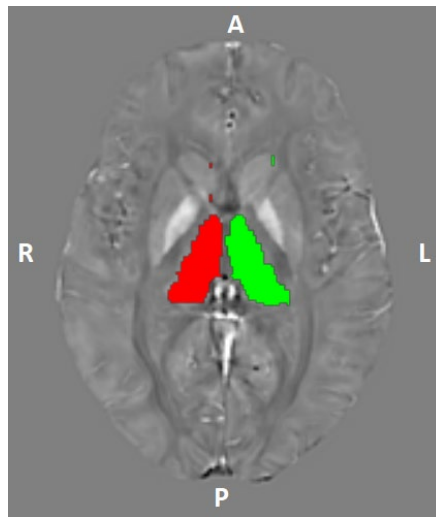


Figure 31. Binary masks generated using FreeSurfer segmentation output and FSLmaths for the left (green) and right (red) thalamus overlaid on a QSM image that has been registered to T₁ space. Note: Image is presented in radiological view. Choice of colours used to depict binary masks is arbitrary. Susceptibility map created using tissue erosion *Ball Size* 3 and $\lambda = 1000$. *Abbreviations:* A: anterior; L: left; P: posterior; R: right.

Statistical Analyses

To examine differences in the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility for the left and right thalamus between individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI, two 2-tailed independent samples *t*-tests were conducted, and Hedge's *g* correction was calculated as a measure of effect size. Statistical analysis was conducted using IBM SPSS Statistics software v27 (Armonk, NY: USA) and $p < 0.05$ was used to indicate statistical significance. Data were graphed using GraphPad Prism software v7 (San Diego, CA: USA).

Results

Registration could not be successfully performed for two individuals (one from each group) due to pre-existing anatomical abnormalities that were unrelated to the mTBI for which they were enrolled into *CREST*. As such, these participants were excluded from the analysis.

Prior to conducting the statistical analysis, data were also screened for extreme outliers according to *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method*, in which data values are considered to be extreme when equaling or exceeding 3 times the inter-quartile range (3xIQR) below the first quartile or above the third quartile. Only one value met these criteria and was subsequently removed from analysis. As such, statistical analysis was performed on a sample size consisting of $n = 9$ (Female $n = 2$) participants with a self-reported history of previous mTBI and $n = 5$ (Female $n = 4$) individuals

without a self-reported a history of previous mTBI. Characteristics of both groups are presented in Table 2 below. The assumption of normally distributed data was evaluated by examining the skew and kurtosis of the data. Results indicated that this assumption was satisfied according to the cut-offs of |2| and |9|⁸⁵¹. Furthermore, the assumption of homogeneity of variances between groups was examined using Levene's *F* test and was found to be satisfied for both the left ($F(1,12) = .015, p = .904$) and right thalamus ($F(1,12) = .596, p = .455$).

Between-group differences for categorical and continuous demographic and study enrolment variables were examined using Fisher's exact test and a series of 2-tailed *t*-tests, respectively. Results of the analysis did not indicate any statistically significant differences between groups for the variables of sex (Fisher's exact test (2-sided) = .091), age ($t(12) = -.336, p = .742$) and number of days elapsed between enrolment into *CREST* and MRI acquisition ($t(12) = .109, p = .915$). A statistically significant difference was observed between groups for the number of days elapsed between participants' date of mTBI and enrolment into *CREST* ($t(12) = -3.243, p = .007$), as well as the number of days elapsed between participants' date of mTBI and MRI acquisition ($t(12) = -2.675, p = .020$).

Table 2. Age, study enrolment characteristics and history of previous mTBI for the sample of *CREST* participants (Total $n = 14$) examined for the purposes of this *Example Analysis*, according to self-reported history of mTBI grouping.

	Mean	Standard Deviation	Median	IQR	Mode	Range
No history of previous mTBI ($n = 5$)						
Participant Age (years)	32.82	9.51	35.80	17.25	-	20 - 45
△ Date of mTBI and <i>CREST</i> enrolment (days)	1.93	0.76	1.86	1.42	5 ($n = 2$)	2 - 7
△ Date of mTBI and MRI acquisition (days)	6.20	2.39	5	4	9 ($n = 2$)	4 - 10
△ <i>CREST</i> Enrolment and MRI acquisition (days)	4.20	2.28	4	3.50	4 ($n = 2$)	2 - 5
History of previous mTBI ($n = 9$)						
Participant Age (years)	34.67	10.01	34.70	16.90	-	20 - 51
△ Date of mTBI and <i>CREST</i> enrolment (days)	4.45	1.62	4.77	2.07	2 ($n = 4$)	2 - 7
△ Date of mTBI and MRI acquisition (days)	8.67	1.12	9	2	7 ($n = 3$)	7 - 10
△ <i>CREST</i> Enrolment and MRI acquisition (days)	4.11	.78	4	1.50	3 ($n = 3$) 4 ($n = 3$)	3 - 5
Number of previous mTBI	3.22	3.38	2	5	1 ($n = 5$)	1 - 10
Most recent mTBI (year)	-	-	-	-	-	1979 - 2020
Time elapsed since most recent mTBI and enrolment into <i>CREST</i> (years)	11.44	13.38	10	18.50	0 ($n = 2$)* 10 ($n = 2$)	0 - 40

Note: * Time elapsed between individual instances of mTBI for the $n = 2$ individuals with 0 years between most recent mTBI and enrolment into *CREST* was 39 and 80 days, respectively. Abbreviations: △: Difference between. IQR: Interquartile range.

Descriptive statistics for the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility of the left and right thalamus for individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI are presented in Table 3 below.

Table 3. Descriptive statistics for the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility within the bilateral thalamus for individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI.

	<i>N</i>	Minimum (ppm)	Maximum (ppm)	Mean (ppm)	Standard Deviation	Skewness	Kurtosis
No history of mTBI							
Left Thalamus	5	.008	.020	.014	.004	.282	-.536
Right Thalamus	5	.011	.028	.021	.007	-.304	-1.801
History of previous mTBI							
Left Thalamus	9	.007	.021	.013	.005	.366	-.537
Right Thalamus	9	.005	.028	.016	.009	.165	-1.471

Note: ppm = parts per million

Results of the independent samples *t*-test indicated no statistically significant between-group differences in the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility mTBI within the left ($t(12) = -.331, p = .746$; Hedge's *g* correction = .173) or right ($t(12) = -1.074, p = .304$; Hedge's *g* correction = .561) thalamus. Scatterplots depicting the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility of the left and right thalamus for individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI are presented in Figure 32 below.

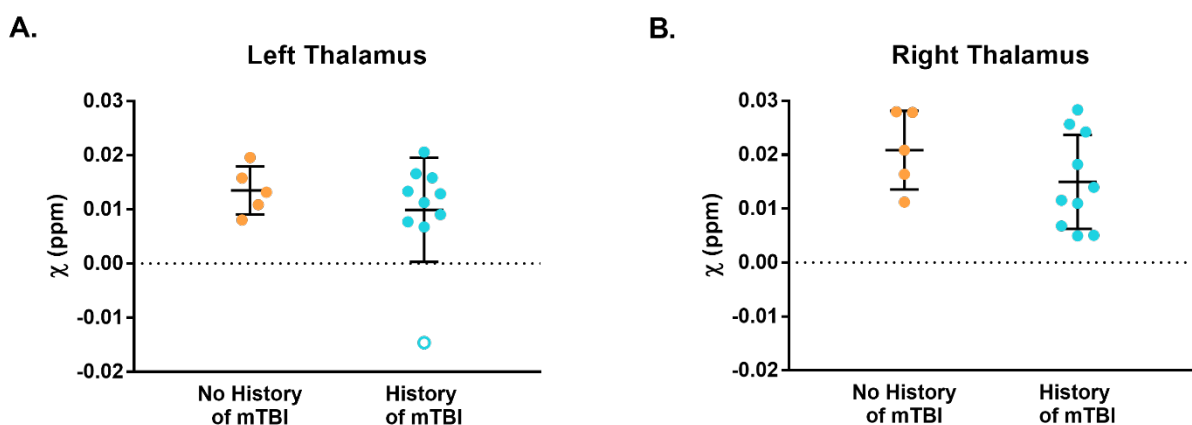


Figure 32. Scatterplots depicting the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility (χ) for the (A) left and (B) right thalamus for individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI. Note: mean and standard deviation shown. Outliers denoted using hollow circles and have been included for illustrative purposes only.

Discussion and Conclusion

The purpose of this example analysis was to demonstrate an application of the QSM pipeline described in this chapter using available data that had been collected as part of *CREST*. Specifically, the pipeline was used to generate susceptibility maps, for which differences in mean tissue magnetic susceptibility in the bilateral thalamus were examined between *CREST* participants with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI.

Although statistically significant between-group differences were observed for the number of days between days of mTBI and enrolment into *CREST*, as well as MRI acquisition date, these are most likely to be sporadic findings associated with the small sample size and were not considered to bear any significant influence on the other analyses performed in this *Example Analysis*. However, keeping the former in mind, it would be interesting to investigate whether individuals with a history of previous mTBI present to hospital later relative to those without a history of previous mTBI once recruitment for *CREST* is completed.

No statistically significant between-group differences were observed in the mean tissue magnetic susceptibility for either the left or right thalamus. While this finding is perhaps not surprising given the small sample size, it does raise some interesting prospects that warrant further investigation.

For example, the lack of statistically significant differences observed may be related to the analysis having been conducted at a gross anatomical level. As was suggested in the narrative review presented in Chapter 5, it may be more appropriate to perform region of interest analyses at the level of specific nuclei or distinct subregions of anatomical structures of interest given that individual brain structures and their components may be differentially affected by mTBI. This suggestion is supported by the findings reported in the aforementioned study by Schweser and colleagues, in which it was noted that the lesions identified were predominantly located in the medial nuclear group of the thalamus, and similar reports of localized calcium- and iron-related pathological findings following injury have also been described in the preclinical mTBI⁸⁵²/TBI⁸⁵³ literature. Although the ability to investigate mean tissue magnetic susceptibility differences within multiple individual thalamic nuclei in this example analysis was precluded by the limited sample size, investigations performed at the substructural level may be more sensitive to detecting differences in tissue magnetic susceptibility. It may be interesting to conduct future exploratory investigations in a single thalamic nucleus in the current dataset. With additional participants, it would also be interesting to examine whether the tissue magnetic susceptibility of certain thalamic

nuclei correlate with the reporting of specific mTBI-related symptoms and their severity. For example, one could investigate whether there is an association between the susceptibility of the anterior thalamic nuclei and reports of difficulty concentrating and/or performance on cognitive tests of attention. Alternatively, one could also conduct a similar investigation using the average tissue magnetic susceptibility of the right and left thalamus combined. This approach, albeit less sensitive, could reveal a more global level of impairment. Furthermore, different patterns of head injury (e.g. direct injury to the thalamus or afflictions secondary to cortical injury) are expected to differentially affect the thalamus, thus it may also be important to consider mechanism and/or site of injury when conducting such investigations.

While few details were provided by Schweser and colleagues, it was implied that the participants in their study had experienced (multiple) mTBI and were imaged at a chronic time point. In contrast, the majority of individuals with a history of previous mTBI in this sample of *CREST* participants reported having previously experienced only 1 mTBI, most of which had occurred within 10 years of the mTBI for which they were enrolled into the study. Thus, it may be that calcium deposits may only accumulate after a certain number of mTBIs and/or period of time since their occurrence. As such, in addition to controlling for the effects of age, sex, handedness and thalamic volume, future studies with larger sample sizes may also wish to consider investigating whether and how the number and time since previous mTBI/s potentially influence tissue magnetic susceptibility. Likewise, in cases of multiple mTBI, time between individual instances of mTBI may be of significance.

It is important to acknowledge that the interpretation of this investigation's findings are limited by the *CREST* study's research design, which does not involve the recruitment of healthy control participants. Future studies ought to include a healthy and/or non-mTBI orthopedic injury control group in order to help better understand whether, and the extent to which, mean tissue magnetic susceptibility may be altered by most recent mTBI.

In conclusion, this brief report has illustrated an example analysis in which the described QSM pipeline has been applied to investigate a novel hypothesis relating to the presence of persistent calcium deposits in the bilateral thalamus following multiple mTBI, using available data from *CREST*. Although the sample size was too limited to facilitate an in-depth examination of the hypothesis, the investigation has helped identify useful considerations for future studies.

Acknowledgements

I wish to acknowledge and sincerely thank Dr Phillip Ward for providing the original scripts used to generate the susceptibility maps and generously offering his expertise in the development of the described QSM pipeline, as well as Dr Sarah Hellewell for her assistance in scripting and performing the FreeSurfer segmentations for the sample of *CREST* participants examined in the *Example Analysis*. I also wish to thank Dr Michael Bynevelt and the staff at the Radiology Department at Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital for their assistance in data acquisition, as well as the participants who kindly volunteered their time to take part in the *CREST* research project.

6.6 Supplementary Analyses

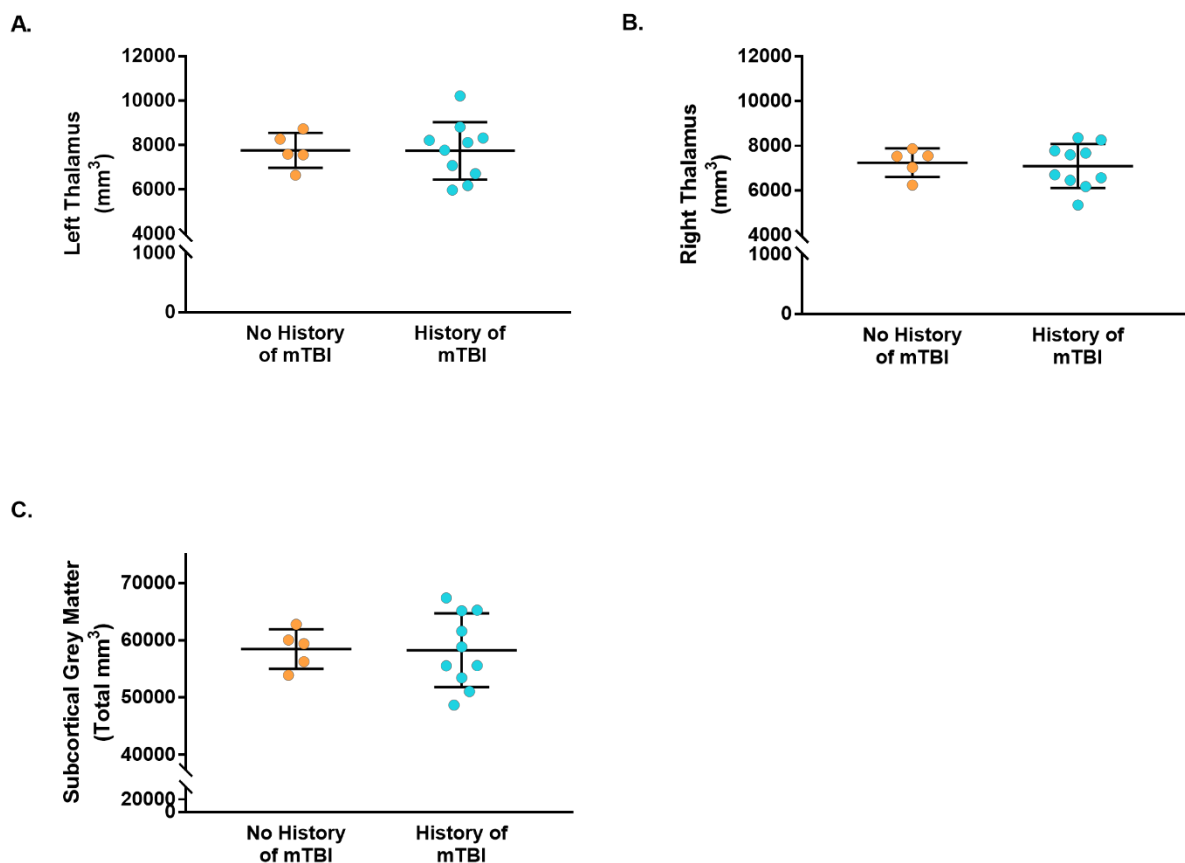
The following section of this thesis presents the results of additional supplementary analyses that were performed on data collected as part of the novel investigation presented in Chapter 6. These analyses compliment the hypothesis examined in the novel investigation.

Specifically, the following was investigated:

- Differences in the size of the left thalamus between individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI.
- Differences in the size of the right thalamus between individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI.
- Differences in the total amount of the subcortical grey matter between individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI.

Supplementary Table 6. Descriptive statistics for the left and right thalami size, as well as total subcortical grey matter for individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI.

	<i>n</i>	Mean (<i>mm</i> ³)	Standard Deviation	Median	Range	Skewness	Kurtosis	<i>p</i>	Test
Left Thalamus									
History of mTBI	10	7736.19	1290.13	7941.10	5977.40 – 10207.90	.392	.046	.972	<i>t</i> - Test
No History of mTBI	5	7758.70	790.83	7589.80	6648.40 – 8729.20	-.283	-.087		
Right Thalamus									
History of mTBI	10	7091.36	986.55	7150.20	5349 – 8358.50	-.324	-.871	.760	<i>t</i> - Test
No History of mTBI	5	7244.04	636.52	7532.20	6239.40 – 7866.70	-1.178	1.039		
Subcortical Grey Matter									
History of mTBI	10	58244.10	6441.12	57207.50	48663 - 67389	.036	-1.349	.944	<i>t</i> - Test
No History of mTBI	5	58467.60	3458.58	59392	53881 - 62766	-.235	-.875		



Supplementary Figure 6. Scatterplots depicting the size of the (A) left thalamus, (B) right thalamus and (C) total subcortical grey matter for individuals with (*n* = 10) and without (*n* = 5) a self-reported history of previous mTBI. Mean and standard deviation shown. Data were screened for outliers using *Tukey's Outlier Detection Method* prior to undertaking analyses. No outliers were identified.

7 Discussion and Conclusion

7.1 Summary of Findings within the Context of the Literature

mTBI is a complex injury with a multifaceted biological underpinning and heterogeneous clinical presentation. It is increasingly recognised that recovery following this type of injury is diverse and can be influenced by a number of neurobiopsychosocial factors⁸⁵⁴. Most adults who have sustained a mTBI are typically expected to recover within two weeks of injury. However, mounting evidence suggests that this estimate is not always the case. Furthermore, it is becoming apparent that mTBI may be associated with significant long-term effects on health beyond PPCS. Previous reports indicate associations between multiple mTBI and neurodegenerative conditions^{24,45,47}. However, a recent study has also found individuals who have experienced mTBI to be at an elevated risk of developing chronic behavioural and health comorbidities, including depression, stroke, epilepsy, as well as risk factors that are associated with cardiovascular diseases such as hypertension and obesity⁸⁵⁵. Furthermore, mTBI has been associated with a number of substantial socioeconomic consequences, including failure to return to work, change in employment status, loss of personal income, difficulty carrying out work-related duties, and productivity decline⁸⁵⁶⁻⁸⁵⁹, which further highlight the need for research in the area of predicting outcome following mTBI. Given the relative frequency with which mTBI occurs, it is thus imperative that individuals who are at risk of delayed recovery following injury are identified in a timely fashion if we are to help reduce the burden associated with PPCS and improve patient outcomes.

The overarching aim of this PhD thesis was to contribute to the exploration of factors that may be used to predict delayed recovery following mTBI. In reviewing the literature (Chapter 2), it was evident that a significant effort had already been made to identify predictors of PPCS. However, it also became apparent that no single factor is likely to have the capacity to predict PPCS at the level of the individual. Instead, it is anticipated that greater success will be achieved by using a multimodal “suite-based” approach, which incorporates several factors that draw upon the many facets of this injury. However, what factors should be included in such models? The research conducted as part of this PhD thesis endeavoured to shed some light on this exact question.

Commencing with the pilot study presented in Chapter 3, this PhD thesis set out to evaluate the predictive utility of a range of demographics, injury-related characteristics, blood-based biomarkers, neuropsychological and MRI outcome measures, and to identify those most promising for inclusion in future, large scale studies. This investigation found neuropsychological measures pertaining to immediate and delayed memory, attention and executive function, as measured by the *Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (RBANS®) Update* and the *Trail*

Making Test Form B, to be statistically significant predictors of PPCS, despite the study's limited sample size. These findings are in keeping with previous reports in the literature. More specifically, a positive association between the *Total Score* index of the *Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status Update (RBANS®)* and return to duty has been observed amongst military personnel⁸⁶⁰. Similarly, performance on the two forms of the *Trail Making Test* has been found to predict better functional outcome amongst individuals attending community-based outpatient rehabilitation clinics^{861,862}. Nevertheless, these findings of the pilot study are both novel and practical. They are novel since very few studies appear to have previously examined the prognostic capacity of the *Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status (RBANS®) Update* within the context of mTBI recovery amongst community-dwelling individuals within Australia. They are also practical since both of the neuropsychological measures that were found to be predictive of PPCS are convenient to administer with the appropriate training and neuropsychology supervision, thereby facilitating future validation of the reported findings in a variety of clinical and research settings.

While none of the three blood-based biomarkers examined in the pilot study were found to be predictive of PPCS, consistent with findings previously reported in the literature, levels of GFAP were observed to be elevated amongst individuals with mTBI relative to age- and sex-matched healthy control individuals. More importantly, the study was able to contribute normative data for healthy control individuals, which were particularly scarce at the time of the pilot study's inception and initiation.

Logistical difficulties experienced culminated in a limited sample size for the MRI component of the pilot study, which unfortunately prevented the evaluation of the prognostic utility of diffusion imaging for predicting PPCS as was originally intended. However, it was possible to conduct a small-scale investigation comparing individuals with mTBI and healthy controls, exploring differences in diffusion metrics within brain structures known to be implicated in mTBI and the neuropsychological functions assessed by the study's abbreviated test battery. Relative to the age- and sex-matched control group, individuals with mTBI were observed to have a higher FA within the left inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus. A statistically significant association was also observed between the FA within this brain structure and performance on visuospatial-constructional tasks, which is consistent with previous investigations into the functioning of the inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus⁸⁶³. Acknowledging the inherent limitations associated with small sample sizes, the pilot study results indicated that neuropsychological tests have the potential to be valuable additions to multivariate models centred on predicting PPCS. Furthermore, the pilot study proved to be a worthwhile venture as it provided many valuable insights into the practicalities of

conducting this type of research on a larger scale, which were taken into careful consideration when conceptualising *CREST*- the research group's next step within this space.

CREST is a large, multi-institutional study currently being conducted within Western Australia, which aims to create a multivariate suite-based predictive model to identify individuals at risk of PPCS. Learning from the pilot study, *CREST* has adopted a broader recruitment strategy that involves hospital-based, GP/allied health and community-based pathways to facilitate greater community involvement in research and capture a wider representation of socio-demographic groups. Furthermore, *CREST* has a significantly expanded battery of outcome measures, which now includes the collection of more detailed demographic details, injury-related characteristics, and relevant aspects of medical history. The neuropsychological assessment battery used in *CREST* also features measures of personality alongside the tests of cognition and measures of mTBI symptomatology and emotional sequelae that were originally used in the pilot study. Blood samples continue to be collected in *CREST* and will be used to investigate a wider range of novel and established blood-based biomarkers. Similarly, neuroimaging has also been retained in *CREST* but has been significantly expanded to include a greater number of MRI sequences as well as qEEG. Lastly, *CREST* has also incorporated an exercise tolerance component, which has traditionally been conducted in adolescent athlete populations and is yet to be investigated within the broader community setting. The protocol for this study, which includes a detailed statistical analysis plan, constitutes Chapter 4 of this thesis. It is anticipated that *CREST*'s comprehensive research design will help elucidate the circumstances under which mTBI occur and the experiences of individuals suffering from PPCS within the Western Australian context, as well as identify a suite of factors that can be assessed during the acute stages of injury and may be used to predict delayed recovery following mTBI.

Advanced neuroimaging is a rapidly developing field that has the potential to identify additional factors that may serve as prognostic markers for PPCS. As part of *CREST*, investigators are performing a number of MRI sequences to investigate precisely this, including a SWI sequence that will facilitate the use of a nascent neuroimaging analysis called QSM. Given the novel nature of this technique, this PhD thesis set out to investigate the ways in which QSM had been used more broadly within the context of TBI and to ascertain its potential for use as a prognostic factor. In addition to this, it also endeavoured to summarise relevant aspects of the theoretical underpinnings of this technique in an approachable manner that bridges the gap between biology and neuroimaging fields.

Results of this investigation found that only a handful of QSM studies had been conducted to date, most of which were conducted in mTBI populations, and identified a number of emerging applications in which QSM had been used to better understand iron-related pathophysiological

underpinnings and sequelae of mTBI/TBI. More specifically, the review found that QSM had been used to investigate changes in tissue and venous magnetic susceptibility and alterations in venous structure, as well as identify the presence of microhaemorrhages and calcifications following mTBI/TBI. Furthermore, the review indicated that there is scope for QSM to be used in a prognostic capacity, although with only two studies of this nature having been conducted to date, further research is clearly required in this space. To our knowledge, this investigation was the very first of its kind and resulted in the published review that constitutes Chapter 5 of this thesis.

This PhD thesis originally intended to investigate the predictive utility of QSM using MRI data collected as part of the *CREST* research project. However, these plans were precluded by the ongoing *COVID-19* pandemic, which significantly impacted participant recruitment and select operations of the study. As an alternative, a detailed exposition of the analysis pipeline, which will be used to generate and analyse QSM data being collected for *CREST*, has been presented in Chapter 6 of this thesis. The narrative format and level of detail presented is necessary given the formative stage of this work and the emerging nature of this technology. In addition to this, Chapter 6 also features an example analysis in which the described pipeline was utilised as a proof-of-concept. Using available data from *CREST*, the example analysis comprises a novel investigation to examine the hypothesis that prior mTBI may be associated with alterations in the magnetic susceptibility within the bilateral thalamus. This brain structure was investigated as it is known to be particularly vulnerable to the biomechanical forces of mTBI and has been implicated in the sequelae that accompany injury. Results of this investigation did not identify a statistically significant difference in mean magnetic tissue susceptibility between individuals with and without a self-reported history of previous mTBI. Although this finding is not altogether surprising considering the limited size of the sample examined, the exercise was nonetheless able to successfully demonstrate an application of the developed pipeline. It also provided interesting insights that ought to be considered in future large-scale studies in which this hypothesis may be revisited.

There is no doubt that extraordinary circumstances limited the extent to which this PhD thesis could answer the proposed question regarding what factors ought to feature in multivariate models aiming to predict PPCS. However, the work undertaken has demonstrated the prognostic value of neuropsychological tests and identified that QSM has the potential to deepen our understanding of the pathobiological underpinnings of mTBI/TBI, which in turn may identify additional biomarkers that may be used to prognosticate delayed recovery following mTBI. Furthermore, the *CREST* research project will enrich this field of research by providing novel insight into the circumstances under which mTBI occur within Western Australia and facilitating the creation of a multivariate model to predict PPCS.

7.2 Limitations

Limitations pertaining to the research undertaken as part of this PhD project have been discussed throughout this thesis, however, there are a few limitations that are worthy of being examined in further detail.

7.2.1 Limited Sample Size

The limited sample size is a manifest but unfortunate limitation to the work presented in this PhD thesis, and is especially relevant to the original research presented in Chapters 3 and 6. As previously discussed, a combination of factors contributed to the limited sample sizes of the studies presented in the aforementioned chapters, which included logistical challenges, difficulty recruiting participants, general participant attrition, as well as the unique circumstances relating to the *COVID-19* pandemic. Consequently, neither of the investigations had sufficient power to reliably evaluate the predictive utility of the range of outcome measures surveyed, and/or detect between-group differences. Further research implementing larger sample sizes is clearly warranted, although it is acknowledged that participant recruitment to such studies can prove to be challenging.

The *CREST* research project described in Chapter 4 is attempting to overcome limitations associated with small sample sizes by implementing a heterogeneous recruitment strategy consisting of both hospital and community-based pathways to maximise participant enrolment into the study. This is in contrast to other injury registries and prognostic studies conducted within the mTBI/TBI fields, which typically recruit participants from a single source or demographic cohort^{436,864-871}. In using such an approach, it is anticipated that *CREST* will generate a comprehensive data set (specifically, $n = 500$ and $n = 120$ individuals for *Phase I* and *Phase II*, respectively) and facilitate future validation studies. Despite this, it is recognised that *CREST* may not be adequately powered to evaluate the prognostic utility of the individual outcome measures being investigated in *Phase II* of the study. Given that, it will only be possible to include a select number of variables in the final multivariate model, and separate regression analyses will need to be performed for each component arm of the study in order to identify and include only those that are most promising.

7.2.2 Not all individuals seek medical attention for their mTBI

It is widely recognised that many individuals who sustain a mTBI do not seek medical care for their injury²⁹. While there is currently a paucity of research surrounding individuals' motivations not to seek medical care following mTBI, possible reasons for this may include age, inability to access medical care, lack of awareness of mTBI signs and symptoms, perceived severity of mTBI signs and symptoms, mechanism of injury, and/or complacency³⁰. This is a difficult factor to address, however,

it is an important one that needs to be acknowledged due to its significant implications on participant recruitment and generalisability of study findings⁸⁷². Specifically, it results in sample selection biases that effectively render study findings applicable to a very limited subset of the population; individuals who seek medical attention for their injury and/or those willing and interested in participating in research. Reported findings may not generalise to individuals falling outside of this niche. This is especially true for populations that are known to be particularly vulnerable to experiencing mTBI but typically do not, or are unable, to seek medical attention for their injury due to other extraneous factors (e.g. victims of domestic or intimate partner violence, substance abuse problems, and homelessness). While it is not possible for *CREST* to overcome this limitation in its entirety, the study's research design and heterogeneous recruitment strategy is anticipated to help broaden the range of demographic groups (e.g. individuals residing in metropolitan and rural areas, general community members, athlete populations) and mechanisms of injury represented in the study sample (e.g. sports-related mTBI, falls, transport-related accidents, workplace injury, assault). This in turn may improve the generalisability of study findings.

7.2.3 The effect of preanalytical variables on blood-based biomarker data

The ability to obtain valid measures of many protein and other blood-based biomarkers is largely dependent on the quality of the sample being processed⁸⁷³. Sample quality has been estimated to account for as much as ~70% of the variability observed in blood-based biomarker analyses, yet this important aspect of biomarker analysis is often overlooked in study design and execution^{558,874}. A multitude of variables pertaining to sample collection, processing and quality control have been found to have the potential to adversely affect sample quality⁸⁷⁵, and therefore the accuracy, comparability, reliability, and reproducibility of the blood-based biomarker data being collected. It is thus essential that such preanalytical variables are considered and controlled for as much as practical, especially in light of the continued development and increased sensitivity of analytical platforms. Such ultra-high sensitive analysis techniques were used in the pilot study, namely the Quanterix Simoa™ platform, and likewise, *CREST* is intended to ascertain the prognostic utility of a broad range of blood-based biomarkers, using approaches including proteomics, metabolomics, phenomics, and microRNA analyses, which will also require the use of various advanced analytical platforms. While due care has been taken to consider and ensure consistency in said preanalytical variables, given the current lack of well-established uniform standards and quality control evaluation procedures^{558,875} it is not possible to completely eliminate or account for the potential effects of preanalytical variables on the data collected for either of these studies.

7.2.4 The temporal release profiles of blood-based biomarkers

Following mTBI, blood-based biomarkers are not released in a uniform fashion; rather, each is associated with its own unique temporal release profile⁵⁵⁷. A number of variables can influence a biomarker's kinetic profile, including the biophysical properties of the marker (e.g. molecular weight, half-life in blood), whether a breach of the blood brain barrier is required for release of the marker into the bloodstream, as well as the anatomical and physiological characteristics of the individual (e.g. glomerular filtration rate, age, sex, and ethnicity)^{876,877}. Given the dynamic nature of biomarker release, time of blood sample acquisition becomes an important factor that needs to be taken into consideration when selecting candidate biomarkers to investigate and interpreting data, since it can significantly influence the ability to detect candidate biomarkers. Indeed, variation in time elapsed between mTBI and blood sample acquisition was acknowledged as a potential limiting factor for the pilot study. As has been previously mentioned, the *CREST* research project endeavours to investigate a range of novel and well-established blood-based biomarkers for their ability to predict PPCS. To achieve this, blood samples are being collected from participants within 7 days of their mTBI as part of *Phase II* of the study. While it will be possible to control for variation in time elapsed between mTBI and blood sample acquisition from additional data being acquired as part of *CREST*, the study will nonetheless be limited to investigating only those analytes that are abundant and/or detectable within the days following injury.

7.2.5 QSM remains in a formative stage and its use is currently limited to research settings

QSM is an emerging neuroimaging analysis technique that has the potential to provide unique insights into the pathobiological underpinnings and consequences of TBI, including mTBI. However, due to its nascent nature, QSM remains a relatively resource intensive analytical technique in terms of both data acquisition and analysis, which largely limits its use to research settings. For example, although all major MRI vendors produce SWI sequences that are needed to generate QSM images, additional technical assistance may be required to set up and/or optimise MRI scanners in order to acquire data that will generate high quality susceptibility maps, which in itself can be costly and time-consuming. Furthermore, QSM data analysis requires a level of familiarity with QSM processing and theory, as well as expertise in neuroimaging analysis workflow and available software packages, for which there is currently no uniform standardised methodologies. This in turn can make it difficult to ascertain the comparability and reproducibility of QSM findings, including those that will arise from *CREST*. Nevertheless, QSM remains an active and rapidly evolving field of research. Efforts to optimise and automate the various steps of the QSM processing pipeline are continuously being pursued. Exciting advances have recently been

made with respect to the masking⁸¹⁷, unwrapping^{801,804}, and inversion⁸⁷⁸⁻⁸⁸⁰ components. Initiatives to create unified, standardised yet extensible frameworks for QSM image generation and analysis are also underway⁸⁸¹. Together, these developments will not only generate higher quality susceptibility maps but will also assist in making QSM more accessible to both researchers and clinicians, especially those who wish to utilise this advanced form of neuroimaging analysis but may have little experience with the technique.

7.3 Future Directions

As awareness of mTBI and the complexities of recovery continue to grow, the need to develop multivariate models that have the capacity to identify individuals at risk of poor outcomes is increasingly important. However, there is still much work to do if we are to transform data into future insights about recovery following mTBI. The following section presents a few suggestions regarding potential future directions for the field.

7.3.1 The need to further explore the potential prognostic value of QSM

The review presented in Chapter 5 of this thesis identified a number of ways in which QSM could be used to better understand the pathobiological underpinnings of mTBI/TBI. To recapitulate, it found that QSM can and has been used to examine changes in tissue and venous magnetic susceptibility as well as venous structure, and to detect the presence of microhaemorrhages and calcifications following mTBI/TBI. The review also investigated and summarised available literature and found that amongst the handful of studies that have been conducted to date, only two had investigated the prognostic capacity of QSM. More specifically, one study investigated the prognostic value of venous susceptibility for a sample of individuals presenting to a hospital ED, while the other investigated tissue magnetic susceptibility within the context of sports-related concussion. The results of these studies were promising and encourage further research into the prognostic value of QSM.

Relative to other advanced neuroimaging techniques, which typically provide information on one specific type of finding (e.g. functional MRI is largely limited to providing a current snapshot of brain activity and connectivity *via* the venous blood-oxygen-level-dependent (BOLD) contrast technique⁸⁸²), QSM can provide insight on a number of different post-injury changes. Not only does this make QSM highly attractive from a practical stance (i.e. various types of information can be acquired from the one scan, making it more time and cost-effective relative to other advanced neuroimaging analysis techniques), but it also makes QSM a fertile ground for exploring novel prognostic variables. For example, future studies could use QSM to detect microhaemorrhages and investigate the prognostic utility of both the presence of microhaemorrhages as well as number of

microhaemorrhages, either of which could be incorporated into multivariate prediction models as categorical and continuous variables, respectively. An advantage of using QSM over other MRI sequences that can be used to detect microhaemorrhages, such as fluid attenuated inversion recovery (FLAIR), is that it QSM appears to be capable of differentiating between acute and chronic (i.e. historic) microhaemorrhages⁸⁸³.

7.3.2 Developing prognostic models that account for sex-specific factors

Research into the effect of biological sex on mTBI is in a relative state of infancy, and has been predominantly conducted within the context of sports-related concussion⁴¹⁶. However, sex-based differences have been observed in both symptom reporting^{401,884-889} and outcome^{417,888,890-892} following mTBI. Further investigations are needed to validate these observations in adult civilian populations. Moreover, these findings lead to an interesting proposition; perhaps the accuracy of prognostic models could be improved by accounting for sex-specific factors, and in particular, those related to cyclic female hormonal fluctuations.

Reproductive hormones naturally fluctuate over the course of the female menstrual cycle, and hormonal contraceptives can attenuate these fluctuations⁸⁹³. Emerging evidence suggests menstrual cycle phase at time of injury may serve as a prognostic factor for outcome following mTBI in women. A seminal study by Wunderle and colleagues⁴¹⁸ found that women who sustained a mTBI during the luteal phase of the menstrual cycle, when progesterone concentration is high, reported worse post-concussion symptoms and quality of life at 1 month following injury, relative to women who were injured during the follicular phase, or those taking oral contraceptives. Multivariate analysis conducted by the authors also confirmed a significant independent effect of menstrual cycle phase on overall quality of life scores as well as somatic symptomatology. Evidence also suggests that hormonal contraception may moderate symptomatic outcomes following mTBI in females. Again, results are preliminary, but a study by Gallagher and colleagues⁴¹⁷ found collegiate female athletes who were using hormonal contraceptives at time of injury reported significantly lower post-concussion symptom severity than peers who were not using hormonal contraceptives, although no association between hormonal contraceptive and length of recovery was observed. Hormonal levels are also known to change over the course of pregnancy⁸⁹⁴, however, the effect of hormone levels on outcome during pregnancy following mTBI in humans is yet to be investigated. Emerging evidence from preclinical studies also indicates that an isolated TBI occurring during pregnancy may also be associated with adverse foetal developmental outcomes⁸⁹⁵. Given that pregnant women constitute a uniquely vulnerable population, particularly within the broader context of TBI⁸⁹⁶, study into this area of research is warranted.

It is also worth noting that female-specific outcomes following mTBI, such as altered menstrual cycle, as well as broader sexual dysfunction, have largely been overlooked in the literature to date. Changes in the menstrual cycle following mTBI may occur as a result of functional disruption of the neuroendocrine hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis caused by injury⁸⁹⁷. Only one study appears to have been conducted to date in which abnormal menstrual cycles following mTBI have been investigated. In this study, adolescent and young women who had experienced a sport- or recreation-related concussion were found to be almost six times more likely to experience 2 or more abnormal menstrual patterns over the course of 3 months following injury, relative to non-head injury orthopaedic controls⁸⁹⁷. Since abnormal menstrual patterns can have important health implications⁸⁹⁸, it is imperative that further investigation is conducted into the potential adverse outcomes of mTBI on menstrual cycles, in both adolescent and adult pre-menopausal women.

The effects of TBI on female sexual functioning have likewise received little attention⁸⁹⁹, yet this may be another important outcome that needs to be considered in the broader picture of mTBI recovery. A recent study⁹⁰⁰ involving a cohort of $n = 89$ eumenorrhic females presenting to an ED for concussion or *extremity* (i.e. orthopaedic) injury, found that women who had experienced a concussion to have a 70% increased risk of experiencing sexual dysfunction 6 – 10 weeks following injury, as measured by the *Brain Injury Questionnaire on Sexuality*⁹⁰¹, relative to orthopaedic controls. Furthermore, women who experienced sexual dysfunction following mTBI were also found to score higher on measures of post-concussion symptoms and mood⁹⁰⁰. Despite their preliminary nature, these findings suggest that females may be at an elevated risk of experiencing sexual dysfunction following mTBI, possibly due to disruptions to the hypothalamic-pituitary-gonadal axis resulting from injury. Moreover, they suggest that sexual dysfunction may be associated with symptomatic experience and mood-related sequelae following mTBI.

Overall, these findings suggest that it may be possible to improve the accuracy of prognostic models by incorporating female-specific factors and highlight the need to also consider female-specific outcome measures as part of a more holistic approach to conceptualising mTBI recovery.

7.3.3 The need to investigate the effect and prognostic potential of environmental factors

Environmental toxicants and pollutants are increasingly being recognised for their adverse effects on various aspects of human health^{902–908}. Furthermore, exposure to environmental toxins, including herbicides such as glyphosate, has been suggested as a potential risk factor for a number of neurodegenerative diseases^{909–912}, including chronic traumatic encephalopathy⁹¹³. Despite this, relatively little attention has been given to whether and how environmental factors may contribute to influencing recovery following mTBI. It has recently been suggested that long-term systemic

exposure to environmental toxicants, particularly glyphosate, may have the potential to result in chronic neuroinflammation *via* an indirect route involving an altered microbiome⁹¹⁴. Evidence suggests that glyphosate can contribute to gut dysbiosis by reducing the amount of beneficial gut bacteria (e.g. Lactobacilli), promoting the growth of pathogenic microorganisms (e.g. Clostridium, Salmonella), and shifting the balance of gut microbiome toward higher levels of Gram-negative bacteria⁹¹⁵. The latter is particularly significant as higher populations of Gram-negative bacteria naturally increase secretion of lipopolysaccharides; a virulent endotoxin capable of eliciting an innate immune response⁹¹³. Increased levels of circulating lipopolysaccharides are believed to initiate an immunoexcitotoxic response^{913,914} within the CNS by activating Toll-Like Receptor 4 (TLR4) expressed on the endothelial cells of the BBB⁹¹³. As such, individuals who have experienced long-term exposure to toxicants, such as glyphosate, may be primed to have a heightened neuroinflammatory response after experiencing mTBI, which in turn could contribute to prolonged recovery. In addition to this, preclinical studies have found glyphosate exposure to be associated with behavioural and cognitive impairments⁹¹⁶, which are possibly underpinned by abnormal dendritic spine development and maturation, as well as alterations in synaptic architecture⁹¹⁷ and serotonergic, dopaminergic, and noradrenergic neurotransmitter systems⁹¹⁸. This also raises the questions of whether chronic exposure to environmental toxins may account for or influence the severity of mTBI-related symptoms. The nexus between environmental toxicants and mTBI recovery is certainly fascinating and is one in need of further exploration. It is plausible that environmental factors could potentially serve as additional prognostic factors, which may be of particular relevance to the recovery of individuals who have experienced a mTBI and are known, or are likely, to be at risk of increased exposure to environmental toxicants, including glyphosate (e.g. track and field athletes, agricultural/farming, horticultural, mining and industrial workers).

7.4 Concluding Statement

This PhD thesis, despite its limitations, has made a novel and useful contribution to existing research surrounding the prediction of outcome following mTBI. More specifically, it provided a comprehensive literature review on a broad range of pre-, peri- and post-injury prognostic factors, and identified the predictive potential of two well-established and psychometrically sound neuropsychological measures for PPCS. Further to this, it documented the study protocol for the *CREST* research project, for which data collection is currently underway and will be used to generate a “suite-based” multivariate prediction model upon its completion. Moreover, this PhD thesis reviewed the current state of the literature regarding the emerging applications of QSM, a nascent advanced neuroimaging analysis technique, in the detection of TBI pathology and documented the

pipeline that will be used to generate QSM images for data collected as part of *CREST*. An example analysis was also conducted to investigate a novel hypothesis regarding the accumulation of calcium deposits within the thalamus following mTBI as a demonstration of the application of the described pipeline. Lastly, this PhD thesis has highlighted important directions for future research.

References

1. Nguyen, R. *et al.* The international incidence of traumatic brain injury: A systematic review and meta-analysis. *Can. J. Neurol. Sci.* **43**, 774–785 (2016).
2. James, S. L. *et al.* Global, regional, and national burden of traumatic brain injury and spinal cord injury, 1990–2016: A systematic analysis for the Global Burden of Disease Study 2016. *Lancet Neurol.* **18**, 56–87 (2019).
3. Dewan, M. C., Mummareddy, N., Wellons, J. C. & Bonfield, C. M. Epidemiology of Global Pediatric Traumatic Brain Injury: Qualitative Review. *World Neurosurg.* **91**, 497–509.e1 (2016).
4. Teasdale, G. & Jennett, B. Assessment of Coma and Impaired Consciousness. A Practical Scale. *Lancet* **304**, 81–84 (1974).
5. Åstrand, R. & Undén, J. Classification of Head Injury. in *Management of Severe Traumatic Brain Injury* (ed. Sundstr) 51–59 (Springer International Publishing, 2020). doi:10.1007/978-3-030-39383-0_7
6. NSW Ministry of Health. *Adult trauma clinical practice guidelines: initial management of closed head injury in adults.* (2011).
7. Reed, D. *Initial management of closed head injury in adults. Adult trauma clinical practice guideline* (NSW Institute of Trauma and Injury Management, 2012).
8. Feigin, V. L. *et al.* Incidence of traumatic brain injury in New Zealand: A population-based study. *Lancet Neurol.* **12**, 53–64 (2013).
9. Saatman, K. E. *et al.* Classification of Traumatic Brain Injury for Targeted Therapies. (2008). doi:10.1089/neu.2008.0586
10. King, N. Mild head injury : Neuropathology, sequelae, measurement and recovery. *Br. J. Clin. Psychol.* **36**, 161–184 (1997).
11. Pardini, D. *et al.* The Post-Concussion Symptom Scale (PCSS): A factor analysis. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **38**, 654–664 (2004).
12. Faul, M., Xu, L., Wald, M. M. & Coronado, V. G. Traumatic brain injury in the United States: emergency department visits, hospitalizations and deaths 2002–2006. *U.S. Dep. Heal. Hum. Serv. Centers Dis. Control Prev. Natl. Cent. Inj. Prev. Control* **113**, 399–400 (2010).
13. Carroll, L. J. *et al.* Systematic review of the prognosis after mild traumatic brain injury in adults: Cognitive, psychiatric, and mortality outcomes: Results of the international collaboration on mild traumatic brain injury prognosis. *Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation* **95**, S152–S173 (2014).
14. Covassin, T., Moran, R. & Wilhelm, K. Concussion symptoms and neurocognitive performance of high school and college athletes who incur multiple concussions. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **41**, 2885–2889 (2013).
15. McCrea, M. *et al.* Incidence, clinical course, and predictors of prolonged recovery time following sport-related concussion in high school and college athletes. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **19**, 22–33 (2013).
16. McCrory, P. *et al.* Summary and agreement statement of the 2nd International Conference on Concussion in Sport, Prague 2004. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **39**, 196–204 (2005).
17. Rabinowitz, A. R. & Fisher, A. J. Person-Specific Methods for Characterizing the Course and Temporal Dynamics of Concussion Symptomatology: A Pilot Study. *Sci. Rep.* **10**, 1248 (2020).
18. Silverberg, N. D. *et al.* Management of Concussion and Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A Synthesis of Practice Guidelines. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* (2019). doi:10.1016/j.apmr.2019.10.179
19. Baugh, C. M. *et al.* Chronic traumatic encephalopathy: neurodegeneration following repetitive concussive and subconcussive brain trauma. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **6**, 244–254 (2012).
20. Gavett, B. E., Stern, R. A. & McKee, A. C. Chronic Traumatic Encephalopathy: A Potential Late Effect of Sport-Related Concussive and Subconcussive Head Trauma. *Clin. Sports Med.* **30**, 179–188 (2011).

21. McKee, A. C. *et al.* Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in athletes: Progressive tauopathy after repetitive head injury. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **68**, 709–735 (2009).
22. Omalu, B. I. *et al.* Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in a National Football League Player. *Neurosurgery* **57**, 128–134 (2005).
23. Graves, A. B. *et al.* The association between head trauma and Alzheimer’s Disease. *Am. J. Epidemiol.* **131**, 491–501 (1990).
24. Guskiewicz, K. M. *et al.* Association between Recurrent Concussion and Late-Life Cognitive Impairment in Retired Professional Football Players. *Neurosurgery* **57**, 719–726 (2005).
25. Mayeux, R. *et al.* Synergistic effects of traumatic head injury and apolipoprotein-epsilon4 in patients with alzheimer’s disease. *Neurology* **45**, 555–557 (1995).
26. Silverberg, N. D. *et al.* Systematic review of multivariable prognostic models for mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **32**, 517–526 (2015).
27. Hou, R. *et al.* When a minor head injury results in enduring symptoms: A prospective investigation of risk factors for postconcussional syndrome after mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **83**, 217–223 (2011).
28. Marshall, C. M. Sports-related concussion: A narrative review of the literature. *J. Can. Chiropr. Assoc.* **56**, 299–310 (2012).
29. Sosin, D. M., Sniezek, J. E. & Thurman, D. J. Incidence of mild and moderate brain injury in the United States. *Brain Inj.* **10**, 47–54 (1996).
30. Setnik, L. & Bazarian, J. J. The characteristics of patients who do not seek medical treatment for traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **21**, 1–9 (2007).
31. Carroll, L. J. *et al.* Prognosis for mild traumatic brain injury: Results of the WHO Collaborating Centre Task Force on mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **36**, 84–105 (2004).
32. Langlois, J. A., Rutland-Brown, W. & Thomas, K. E. *Traumatic Brain Injury in the United States: Emergency Department Visits, Hospitalizations, and Deaths.* (2004).
33. Kennedy, J. E., Lumpkin, R. J. & Grissom, J. R. A Survey of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury Treatment in the Emergency Room and Primary Care Medical Clinics. *Mil. Med.* **171**, 516–521 (2006).
34. Helps, Y., Henley, G. & Harrison, J. E. *Hospital separations due to traumatic brain injury, Australia 2004–05. Injury research and statistics series, Australian Institute of Health and Welfare* **45**, (2008).
35. Thomas, E., Fitzgerald, M. & Cowen, G. Post-concussion states: How do we improve our patients’ outcomes? An Australian perspective. *J. Concussion* **4**, 205970022096031 (2020).
36. Tate, R. L., McDonald, S. & Lulham, J. M. Incidence of hospital-treated traumatic brain injury in an Australian community. *Aust. N. Z. J. Public Health* **22**, 419–423 (1998).
37. Amaranath, J. E. *et al.* Epidemiology of traumatic head injury from a major paediatric trauma centre in New South Wales, Australia. *ANZ J. Surg.* **84**, 424–428 (2014).
38. Crowe, L., Babl, F., Anderson, V. & Catroppa, C. The epidemiology of paediatric head injuries: Data from a referral centre in Victoria, Australia. *J. Paediatr. Child Health* **45**, 346–350 (2009).
39. Taylor, C. A., Bell, J. M., Breiding, M. J. & Xu, L. Traumatic brain injury-related emergency department visits, hospitalizations, and deaths - United States, 2007 and 2013. *MMWR Surveill. Summ.* **66**, 1–16 (2017).
40. Wiebe, D. J., Comstock, R. D. & Nance, M. L. Concussion research: A public health priority. *Inj. Prev.* **17**, 69–70 (2011).
41. Thomas, E., Fitzgerald, M. & Cowen, G. Does Australia have a concussion ‘epidemic’? *Concussion* **5**, 70–2056 (2020).
42. McCauley, S. R. *et al.* Preinjury resilience and mood as predictors of early outcome following mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **30**, 642–652 (2013).
43. Wetjen, N. M., Pichelmann, M. A. & Atkinson, J. L. D. Second impact syndrome: Concussion and second injury brain complications. *Journal of the American College of Surgeons* **211**, 553–557 (2010).

44. McKee, A. C. *et al.* The spectrum of disease in chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *Brain* **136**, 43–64 (2013).
45. Stern, R. A. *et al.* Long-term consequences of repetitive brain trauma: Chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *PM R* **3**, S460–S467 (2011).
46. Lye, T. C. & Shores, E. A. Traumatic brain injury as a risk factor for Alzheimer’s disease: A review. *Neuropsychology Review* **10**, 115–129 (2000).
47. Gardner, R. C. *et al.* Mild TBI and risk of Parkinson disease: A Chronic Effects of Neurotrauma Consortium Study. *Neurology* **90**, E1771–E1779 (2018).
48. Chancellor, S. E., Franz, E. S., Minaeva, O. V. & Goldstein, L. E. Pathophysiology of Concussion. *Semin. Pediatr. Neurol.* **30**, 14–25 (2019).
49. Steenerson, L. & Starling, A. Pathophysiology of Sports-Related Concussion. *Neurol. Clin.* **35**, 403–408 (2017).
50. Werner, C. & Engelhard, K. Pathophysiology of traumatic brain injury. *Br. J. Anaesth.* **99**, 4–9 (2007).
51. Kaur, P. & Sharma, S. Recent Advances in Pathophysiology of Traumatic Brain Injury. *Curr. Neuropharmacol.* **16**, 1224–1238 (2017).
52. Prins, M., Greco, T., Alexander, D. & Giza, C. C. The pathophysiology of traumatic brain injury at a glance. *Dis. Model. Mech.* **6**, 1307–15 (2013).
53. Saatman, K. E. *et al.* Classification of Traumatic Brain Injury for Targeted Therapies. *J. Neurotrauma* **25**, 719–738 (2008).
54. Walker, K. R. & Tesco, G. Molecular mechanisms of cognitive dysfunction following traumatic brain injury. *Frontiers in Aging Neuroscience* **5**, 29 (2013).
55. Slavoaca, D. *et al.* Biomarkers in traumatic brain injury: new concepts. *Neurol. Sci.* 1–12 (2020). doi:10.1007/s10072-019-04238-y
56. Giza, C. C. & Hovda, D. A. The new neurometabolic cascade of concussion. *Neurosurgery* **75**, S24–S33 (2014).
57. Giza, C. C. & Hovda, D. A. The Neurometabolic Cascade of Concussion. *J. Athl. Train.* **36**, 228–235 (2001).
58. Signoretti, S., Vagnozzi, R., Tavazzi, B. & Lazzarino, G. Biochemical and neurochemical sequelae following mild traumatic brain injury: summary of experimental data and clinical implications. *Neurosurg. Focus* **29**, E1 (2010).
59. Iverson, G. L. Outcome from mild traumatic brain injury. *Current Opinion in Psychiatry* **18**, 301–317 (2005).
60. Choe, M. C. The Pathophysiology of Concussion. *Current Pain and Headache Reports* **20**, 42 (2016).
61. Farkas, O., Lifshitz, J. & Povlishock, J. T. Mechanoporation induced by diffuse traumatic brain injury: An irreversible or reversible response to injury? *J. Neurosci.* **26**, 3130–3140 (2006).
62. Raghavendra Rao, V. L., Başkaya, M. K., Doğan, A., Rothstein, J. D. & Dempsey, R. J. Traumatic Brain Injury Down-Regulates Glial Glutamate Transporter (GLT-1 and GLAST) Proteins in Rat Brain. *J. Neurochem.* **70**, 2020–2027 (2002).
63. Yi, J. H. & Hazell, A. S. Excitotoxic mechanisms and the role of astrocytic glutamate transporters in traumatic brain injury. *Neurochemistry International* **48**, 394–403 (2006).
64. Katayama, Y., Becker, D. P., Tamura, T. & Hovda, D. A. Massive increases in extracellular potassium and the indiscriminate release of glutamate following concussive brain injury. *J. Neurosurg.* **73**, 889–900 (1990).
65. Faden, A. I., Demediuk, P., Panter, S. S. & Vink, R. The role of excitatory amino acids and NMDA receptors in traumatic brain injury. *Science* (80-.). **244**, 798–800 (1989).
66. Fehily, B. & Fitzgerald, M. Repeated Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Cell Transplant.* **26**, 1131–1155 (2017).
67. MacFarlane, M. P. & Glenn, T. C. Neurochemical cascade of concussion. *Brain Injury* **29**, 139–153 (2015).
68. Casson, R. J. Possible role of excitotoxicity in the pathogenesis of glaucoma. *Clin. Exp.*

- Ophthalmol.* **34**, 54–63 (2006).
69. Cheng, G., Kong, R., Zhang, L. & Zhang, J. Mitochondria in traumatic brain injury and mitochondrial-targeted multipotential therapeutic strategies. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **167**, 699–719 (2012).
 70. Chen, S.-F. *et al.* Relationship between flow-metabolism uncoupling and evolving axonal injury after experimental traumatic brain injury. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* **24**, 1025–36 (2004).
 71. Barkhoudarian, G., Hovda, D. A. & Giza, C. C. The Molecular Pathophysiology of Concussive Brain Injury. *Clin. Sports Med.* **30**, 33–48 (2011).
 72. Yoshino, A., Hovda, D. A., Kawamata, T., Katayama, Y. & Becker, D. P. Dynamic changes in local cerebral glucose utilization following cerebral concussion in rats: evidence of a hyper- and subsequent hypometabolic state. *Brain Res.* **561**, 106–119 (1991).
 73. Verweij, B. H., Amelink, G. J. & Muizelaar, J. P. Current concepts of cerebral oxygen transport and energy metabolism after severe traumatic brain injury. *Progress in Brain Research* **161**, 111–124 (2007).
 74. Kalimo, H., Rehncrona, S. & Söderfeldt, B. The role of lactic acidosis in the ischemic nerve cell injury. *Acta Neuropathol. Suppl.* **7**, 20–22 (1981).
 75. Hovda, D. A. *et al.* Long-term changes in metabolic rates for glucose following mild, moderate and severe concussive head injuries in adult rats. *J. Neurosci.* **20**, 845 (1994).
 76. Thomas, S., Prins, M. L., Samii, M. & Hovda, D. A. Cerebral metabolic response to traumatic brain injury sustained early in development: A 2-deoxy-D-glucose autoradiographic study. *J. Neurotrauma* **17**, 649–665 (2000).
 77. Tan, C. O., Meehan, W. P., Iverson, G. L., Taylor, J. A. & Taylor, J. A. Cerebrovascular regulation, exercise, and mild traumatic brain injury. *Neurology* **83**, 1665–72 (2014).
 78. Girouard, H. & Iadecola, C. Neurovascular coupling in the normal brain and in hypertension, stroke, and Alzheimer disease. *Journal of Applied Physiology* **100**, 328–335 (2006).
 79. Jakovcevic, D. & Harder, D. R. Role of Astrocytes in Matching Blood Flow to Neuronal Activity. *Current Topics in Developmental Biology* **79**, 75–97 (2007).
 80. Ozturk, E. D. & Tan, C. O. Human cerebrovascular function in health and disease: Insights from integrative approaches. *Journal of Physiological Anthropology* **37**, 4 (2018).
 81. Maxwell, W. L., Irvine, A., Adams, J. H., Graham, D. I. & Gennarelli, T. A. Response of cerebral microvasculature to brain injury. *J. Pathol.* **155**, 327–335 (1988).
 82. Len, T. *et al.* Cerebrovascular Reactivity Impairment after Sport-Induced Concussion. *Med. Sci. Sport. Exerc* **43**, 2241–2248 (2011).
 83. Golding, E. M. *et al.* Cerebrovascular reactivity to CO₂ and hypotension after mild cortical impact injury. *Am. J. Physiol. - Hear. Circ. Physiol.* **277**, (1999).
 84. Leddy, J. J., Kozlowski, K., Fung, M., Pendergast, D. R. & Willer, B. Regulatory and autoregulatory physiological dysfunction as a primary characteristic of post concussion syndrome: Implications for treatment. *NeuroRehabilitation* **22**, 199–205 (2007).
 85. Bayliss, W. M. On the local reactions of the arterial wall to changes of internal pressure. *J. Physiol.* **28**, 220–231 (1902).
 86. Hamner, J. W. & Tan, C. O. Relative contributions of sympathetic, cholinergic, and myogenic mechanisms to cerebral autoregulation. *Stroke* **45**, 1771–7 (2014).
 87. Ainslie, P. N. & Duffin, J. Integration of cerebrovascular CO₂ reactivity and chemoreflex control of breathing: Mechanisms of regulation, measurement, and interpretation. *American Journal of Physiology* **296**, (2009).
 88. Jünger, E. C. *et al.* Cerebral autoregulation following minor head injury. *J. Neurosurg.* **86**, 425–432 (1997).
 89. Len, T. K. & Neary, J. P. Cerebrovascular pathophysiology following mild traumatic brain injury. *Clinical Physiology and Functional Imaging* **31**, 85–93 (2011).
 90. Singh, I. N., Sullivan, P. G., Deng, Y., Mbye, L. H. & Hall, E. D. Time course of post-traumatic mitochondrial oxidative damage and dysfunction in a mouse model of focal

- traumatic brain injury: Implications for neuroprotective therapy. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* **26**, 1407–1418 (2006).
91. Praticò, D. *et al.* Local and systemic increase in lipid peroxidation after moderate experimental traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurochem.* **80**, 894–898 (2002).
 92. Hall, E. D., Detloff, M. R., Johnson, K. & Kupina, N. C. Peroxynitrite-Mediated Protein Nitration and Lipid Peroxidation in a Mouse Model of Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **21**, 9–20 (2004).
 93. Birben, E., Sahiner, U. M., Sackesen, C., Erzurum, S. & Kalayci, O. Oxidative stress and antioxidant defense. *World Allergy Organization Journal* **5**, 9–19 (2012).
 94. Lewén, A., Matz, P. & Chan, P. H. Free radical pathways in CNS injury. *Journal of Neurotrauma* **17**, 871–890 (2000).
 95. Bayir, H. *et al.* Enhanced oxidative stress in iNOS-deficient mice after traumatic brain injury: support for a neuroprotective role of iNOS. *J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab.* **25**, 673–84 (2005).
 96. Zhao, Z. C., Li, F. & Maiese, K. Oxidative stress in the brain: Novel cellular targets that govern survival during neurodegenerative disease. *Progress in Neurobiology* **75**, 207–246 (2005).
 97. Shao, C. X., Roberts, K. N., Markesbery, W. R., Scheff, S. W. & Lovell, M. A. Oxidative stress in head trauma in aging. *Free Radic. Biol. Med.* **41**, 77–85 (2006).
 98. Cornelius, C. *et al.* Traumatic brain injury: Oxidative stress and neuroprotection. *Antioxidants and Redox Signaling* **19**, 836–853 (2013).
 99. Friedman, J. Why Is the Nervous System Vulnerable to Oxidative Stress? in *Oxidative Stress and Free Radical Damage in Neurology* 19–27 (Humana Press, 2011). doi:10.1007/978-1-60327-514-9_2
 100. Wang, H. C. *et al.* The Role of Serial Oxidative Stress Levels in Acute Traumatic Brain Injury and as Predictors of Outcome. *World Neurosurg.* **87**, 463–470 (2016).
 101. Shulman, R. G., Rothman, D. L., Behar, K. L. & Hyder, F. Energetic basis of brain activity: Implications for neuroimaging. *Trends in Neurosciences* **27**, 489–495 (2004).
 102. Herbert, V., Shaw, S., Jayatilleke, E. & Stopler-Kasdan, T. Most free-radical injury is iron-related: It is promoted by iron, hemin, holoferritin and vitamin c, and inhibited by desferoxamine and apoferritin. *Stem Cells* **12**, 289–303 (1994).
 103. Floyd, R. A. & Carney, J. M. Free radical damage to protein and DNA: Mechanisms involved and relevant observations on brain undergoing oxidative stress. *Ann. Neurol.* **32**, S22–S27 (1992).
 104. Graf, E., Mahoney, J. ., Bryant, R. . & Eaton, J. . Iron-catalyzed hydroxyl radical formation. Stringent requirement for free iron coordination site. *J. Biol. Chem.* **259**, 3620–3624 (1984).
 105. Núñez, M. T. *et al.* Iron toxicity in neurodegeneration. *BioMetals* **25**, 761–776 (2012).
 106. Daglas, M. & Adlard, P. A. The Involvement of Iron in Traumatic Brain Injury and Neurodegenerative Disease. *Frontiers in Neuroscience* **12**, 981 (2018).
 107. Ashbaugh, A. & McGrew, C. The Role of Nutritional Supplements in Sports Concussion Treatment. *Curr. Sports Med. Rep.* **15**, 16–19 (2016).
 108. Sahyouni, R., Gutierrez, P., Gold, E., Robertson, R. T. & Cummings, B. J. Effects of concussion on the blood-brain barrier in humans and rodents. *J. Concussion* **1**, 205970021668451 (2017).
 109. Shetty, A. K., Mishra, V., Kodali, M. & Hattiangady, B. Blood brain barrier dysfunction and delayed neurological deficits in mild traumatic brain injury induced by blast shock waves. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* **8**, 232 (2014).
 110. Obermeier, B., Daneman, R. & Ransohoff, R. M. Development, maintenance and disruption of the blood-brain barrier. *Nature Medicine* **19**, 1584–1596 (2013).
 111. Engelhardt, B. & Sorokin, L. The blood-brain and the blood-cerebrospinal fluid barriers: Function and dysfunction. *Seminars in Immunopathology* **31**, 497–511 (2009).
 112. Broux, B., Gowing, E. & Prat, A. Glial regulation of the blood-brain barrier in health and disease. *Seminars in Immunopathology* **37**, 577–590 (2015).
 113. Daneman, R. & Prat, A. The blood-brain barrier. *Cold Spring Harb. Perspect. Biol.* **7**, (2015).

114. Chodobski, A., Zink, B. J. & Szmydynger-Chodobska, J. Blood-Brain Barrier Pathophysiology in Traumatic Brain Injury. *Transl. Stroke Res.* **2**, 492–516 (2011).
115. Abbott, N. J., Rönnbäck, L. & Hansson, E. Astrocyte-endothelial interactions at the blood-brain barrier. *Nature Reviews Neuroscience* **7**, 41–53 (2006).
116. Chiba, H., Osanai, M., Murata, M., Kojima, T. & Sawada, N. Transmembrane proteins of tight junctions. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Biomembr.* **1778**, 588–600 (2008).
117. Wolburg, H., Noell, S., Mack, A., Wolburg-Buchholz, K. & Fallier-Becker, P. Brain endothelial cells and the glio-vascular complex. *Cell Tissue Res.* **335**, 75–96 (2009).
118. Shlosberg, D., Benifla, M., Kaufer, D. & Friedman, A. Blood-brain barrier breakdown as a therapeutic target in traumatic brain injury. *Nature Reviews Neurology* **6**, 393–403 (2010).
119. Das, M., Mohapatra, S. & Mohapatra, S. S. New perspectives on central and peripheral immune responses to acute traumatic brain injury. *Journal of Neuroinflammation* **9**, 1–12 (2012).
120. Alves, J. L. Blood-brain barrier and traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurosci. Res.* **92**, 141–147 (2014).
121. Neuwelt, E. *et al.* Strategies to advance translational research into brain barriers. *The Lancet Neurology* **7**, 84–96 (2008).
122. Rustenhoven, J., Jansson, D., Smyth, L. C. & Dragunow, M. Brain Pericytes As Mediators of Neuroinflammation. *Trends in Pharmacological Sciences* **38**, 291–304 (2017).
123. DiSabato, D. J., Quan, N. & Godbout, J. P. Neuroinflammation: the devil is in the details. *J. Neurochem.* **139**, 136–153 (2016).
124. Morganti-Kossmann, M. C., Rancan, M., Stahel, P. F. & Kossmann, T. Inflammatory response in acute traumatic brain injury. *Inflamm. response acute Trauma. brain Inj.* **8**, 101–105 (2002).
125. Lenzlinger, P. M., Morganti-Kossmann, M. C., Laurer, H. L. & McIntosh, T. K. The duality of the inflammatory response to traumatic brain injury. *Mol. Neurobiol.* **24**, 169–181 (2001).
126. Karve, I. P., Taylor, J. M. & Crack, P. J. The contribution of astrocytes and microglia to traumatic brain injury. *Br. J. Pharmacol.* **173**, 692–702 (2016).
127. Corps, K. N., Roth, T. L. & McGavern, D. B. Inflammation and neuroprotection in traumatic brain injury. *JAMA Neurol.* **72**, 355–362 (2015).
128. Davalos, D. *et al.* ATP mediates rapid microglial response to local brain injury in vivo. *Nat. Neurosci.* **8**, 752–758 (2005).
129. Nimmerjahn, A., Kirchhoff, F. & Helmchen, F. Neuroscience: Resting microglial cells are highly dynamic surveillants of brain parenchyma in vivo. *Science (80-.)*. **308**, 1314–1318 (2005).
130. Galloway, D. A., Phillips, A. E. M., Owen, D. R. J. & Moore, C. S. Phagocytosis in the brain: Homeostasis and disease. *Frontiers in Immunology* **10**, 790 (2019).
131. Bilimoria, P. M. & Stevens, B. Microglia function during brain development: New insights from animal models. *Brain Research* **1617**, 7–17 (2015).
132. Neumann, H., Kotter, M. R. & Franklin, R. J. M. Debris clearance by microglia: An essential link between degeneration and regeneration. *Brain* **132**, 288–295 (2009).
133. Hanisch, U. K. & Kettenmann, H. Microglia: Active sensor and versatile effector cells in the normal and pathologic brain. *Nature Neuroscience* **10**, 1387–1394 (2007).
134. Tambuyzer, B. R., Ponsaerts, P. & Nouwen, E. J. Microglia: gatekeepers of central nervous system immunology. *J. Leukoc. Biol.* **85**, 352–370 (2009).
135. Loane, D. J. & Byrnes, K. R. Role of Microglia in Neurotrauma. *Neurotherapeutics* **7**, 366–377 (2010).
136. Loane, D. J. & Kumar, A. Microglia in the TBI brain: The good, the bad, and the dysregulated. *Experimental Neurology* **275**, 316–327 (2016).
137. Gentleman, S. M. *et al.* Long-term intracerebral inflammatory response after traumatic brain injury. in *Forensic Science International* **146**, 97–104 (Elsevier, 2004).
138. Ramlackhansingh, A. F. *et al.* Inflammation after trauma: Microglial activation and traumatic brain injury. *Ann. Neurol.* **70**, 374–383 (2011).
139. Risau, W. & Wolburg, H. Development of the blood-brain barrier. *Trends Neurosci.* **13**, 174–

- 178 (1990).
140. Persidsky, Y., Ramirez, S. H., Haorah, J. & Kanmogne, G. D. Blood-brain barrier: Structural components and function under physiologic and pathologic conditions. in *Journal of Neuroimmune Pharmacology* **1**, 223–236 (Springer, 2006).
 141. Burda, J. E., Bernstein, A. M. & Sofroniew, M. V. Astrocyte roles in traumatic brain injury. *Experimental Neurology* **275**, 305–315 (2016).
 142. Sofroniew, M. V & Vinters, H. V. Astrocytes: Biology and pathology. *Acta Neuropathologica* **119**, 7–35 (2010).
 143. Pekny, M. *et al.* Abnormal reaction to central nervous system injury in mice lacking glial fibrillary acidic protein and vimentin. *J. Cell Biol.* **145**, 503–514 (1999).
 144. Gorina, R., Font-Nieves, M., Márquez-Kisinousky, L., Santalucia, T. & Planas, A. M. Astrocyte TLR4 activation induces a proinflammatory environment through the interplay between MyD88-dependent NFκB signaling, MAPK, and Jak1/Stat1 pathways. *Glia* **59**, 242–255 (2011).
 145. Zamanian, J. L. *et al.* Genomic analysis of reactive astrogliosis. *J. Neurosci.* **32**, 6391–6410 (2012).
 146. Paintlia, M. K., Paintlia, A. S., Singh, A. K. & Singh, I. S-nitrosoglutathione induces ciliary neurotrophic factor expression in astrocytes, which has implications to protect the central nervous system under pathological conditions. *J. Biol. Chem.* **288**, 3831–3843 (2013).
 147. Pekny, M. & Pekna, M. Astrocyte reactivity and reactive astrogliosis: Costs and benefits. *Physiol. Rev.* **94**, 1077–1098 (2014).
 148. Silver, J. & Miller, J. H. Regeneration beyond the glial scar. *Nat. Rev. Neurosci.* **5**, 146–156 (2004).
 149. Ribotta, M. G., Menet, V. & Privat, A. Glial scar and axonal regeneration in the CNS: Lessons from GFAP and vimentin transgenic mice. *Acta Neurochir. Suppl.* 87–92 (2004). doi:10.1007/978-3-7091-0603-7_12
 150. Norton, W. T. & Poduslo, S. E. Myelination in rat brain: Method of myelin isolation. *J. Neurochem.* **21**, 749–757 (1973).
 151. Bunge, R. P. Glial cells and the central myelin sheath. *Physiological reviews* **48**, 197–251 (1968).
 152. Kursula, P. Structural properties of proteins specific to the myelin sheath. *Amino Acids* **34**, 175–185 (2008).
 153. Min, Y. *et al.* Interaction forces and adhesion of supported myelin lipid bilayers modulated by myelin basic protein. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **106**, 3154–3159 (2009).
 154. Butt, A. M. Oligodendrocyte morphology. in *Encyclopedia of Neuroscience* 203–208 (Elsevier Ltd, 2009). doi:10.1016/B978-008045046-9.01017-2
 155. Warnock, A. *et al.* Damage Mechanisms to Oligodendrocytes and White Matter in Central Nervous System Injury: The Australian Context. *J. Neurotrauma* **37**, 739–769 (2020).
 156. Raine, C. S. Morphology of Myelin and Myelination. in *Myelin* 1–50 (Springer US, 1984). doi:10.1007/978-1-4757-1830-0_1
 157. Baumann, N. & Pham-Dinh, D. Biology of oligodendrocyte and myelin in the mammalian central nervous system. *Physiological Reviews* **81**, 871–927 (2001).
 158. Wilkins, A., Majed, H., Layfield, R., Compston, A. & Chandran, S. Oligodendrocytes Promote Neuronal Survival and Axonal Length by Distinct Intracellular Mechanisms: A Novel Role for Oligodendrocyte-Derived Glial Cell Line-Derived Neurotrophic Factor. *J. Neurosci.* **23**, 4967–4974 (2003).
 159. Richter-Landsberg, C. The cytoskeleton in oligodendrocytes: Microtubule dynamics in health and disease. *Journal of Molecular Neuroscience* **35**, 55–63 (2008).
 160. Pfeiffer, S. E., Warrington, A. E. & Bansal, R. The oligodendrocyte and its many cellular processes. *Trends Cell Biol.* **3**, 191–197 (1993).
 161. Philips, T. & Rothstein, J. D. Oligodendroglia: Metabolic supporters of neurons. *Journal of Clinical Investigation* **127**, 3271–3280 (2017).
 162. Butt, A. M. & Ransom, B. R. Visualization of oligodendrocytes and astrocytes in the intact rat optic nerve by intracellular injection of lucifer yellow and horseradish peroxidase. *Glia* **2**,

- 470–475 (1989).
163. Peters, A., Josephson, K. & Vincent, S. L. Effects of aging on the neuroglial cells and pericytes within area 17 of the rhesus monkey cerebral cortex. *Anat. Rec.* **229**, 384–398 (1991).
 164. Mierzwa, A. J., Marion, C. M., Sullivan, G. M., McDaniel, D. P. & Armstrong, R. C. Components of Myelin Damage and Repair in the Progression of White Matter Pathology After Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **74**, 218–232 (2015).
 165. Popovich, P. G., Jakeman, L. B. & McTigue, D. M. Glial responses to injury. in *Encyclopedia of Neuroscience* 853–859 (Elsevier Ltd, 2009). doi:10.1016/B978-008045046-9.00018-8
 166. Weber, A. M., Torres, C. & Rauscher, A. Imaging the Role of Myelin in Concussion. *Neuroimaging Clinics of North America* **28**, 83–90 (2018).
 167. Johnson, V. E., Stewart, W. & Smith, D. H. Axonal pathology in traumatic brain injury. *Experimental Neurology* **246**, 35–43 (2013).
 168. Smith, P. M. & Jeffery, N. D. Histological and ultrastructural analysis of white matter damage after naturally-occurring spinal cord injury. *Brain Pathol.* **16**, 99–109 (2006).
 169. Toomey, L. M. *et al.* Comparing modes of delivery of a combination of ion channel inhibitors for limiting secondary degeneration following partial optic nerve transection. *Sci. Rep.* **9**, 1–10 (2019).
 170. Spaas, J. *et al.* Oxidative stress and impaired oligodendrocyte precursor cell differentiation in neurological disorders. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* **1**, 3 (2021).
 171. Kinnunen, K. M. *et al.* White matter damage and cognitive impairment after traumatic brain injury. *Brain* **134**, 449–463 (2011).
 172. Sharp, D. J. *et al.* Default mode network functional and structural connectivity after traumatic brain injury. *Brain* **134**, 2233–2247 (2011).
 173. Grin'kina, N. M., Abdel-Baki, S. G. & Bergold, P. J. Reversible Behavioral Deficits in Rats during a Cycle of Demyelination-Remyelination of the Fimbria. *PLoS One* **8**, e53775 (2013).
 174. Jang, S. H. Diagnostic problems in diffuse axonal injury. *Diagnostics* **10**, 117 (2020).
 175. Nadgir, R. & Yousem, D. . Head Trauma. in *Neuroradiology: The Requisites* 150–173 (Elsevier Inc., 2017).
 176. Maxwell, W. L. & Graham, D. I. Loss of axonal microtubules and neurofilaments after stretch-injury to guinea pig optic nerve fibers. *J. Neurotrauma* **14**, 603–614 (1997).
 177. Stone, J. R. *et al.* Caspase-3-mediated cleavage of amyloid precursor protein and formation of amyloid α peptide in traumatic axonal injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **19**, 601–614 (2002).
 178. Taylor, C. A., Bell, J. M., Breiding, M. J. & Xu, L. Traumatic brain injury-related emergency department visits, hospitalizations, and deaths - United States, 2007 and 2013. *MMWR Surveill. Summ.* **66**, 1–16 (2017).
 179. Garman, R. H. *et al.* Blast exposure in rats with body shielding is characterized primarily by diffuse axonal injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **28**, 947–959 (2011).
 180. Grujicic, M. *et al.* A study of the blast-induced brain white-matter damage and the associated diffuse axonal injury. *Multidiscip. Model. Mater. Struct.* **8**, 213–245 (2012).
 181. Meythaler, J. M., Peduzzi, J. D., Eleftheriou, E. & Novack, T. A. Current concepts: Diffuse axonal injury-associated traumatic brain injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **82**, 1461–1471 (2001).
 182. van Eijck, M. M., Schoonman, G. G., van der Naalt, J., de Vries, J. & Roks, G. Diffuse axonal injury after traumatic brain injury is a prognostic factor for functional outcome: a systematic review and meta-analysis. *Brain Injury* **32**, 395–402 (2018).
 183. Adams, J. H. *et al.* Diffuse axonal injury in head injury: Definition, diagnosis and grading. *Histopathology* **15**, 49–59 (1989).
 184. Adams, J. H., Graham, D. I., Murray, L. S. & Scott, G. Diffuse axonal injury due to nonmissile head injury in humans: An analysis of 45 cases. *Ann. Neurol.* **12**, 557–563 (1982).
 185. Su, E. & Bell, M. Diffuse Axonal Injury. in *Translational Research in Traumatic Brain Injury* (ed. Laskowitz, G. G.) 41–85 (CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, 2016).
 186. Padmaja, D., Luthra, A. & Mitra, R. Neurotrauma. in *Essentials of Neuroanesthesia* 535–585 (Elsevier, 2017). doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-805299-0.00032-4

187. Lerner, J. T. & Giza, C. C. Traumatic Brain Injury in Children. in *Swaiman's Pediatric Neurology: Principles and Practice: Sixth Edition* 781–793 (Elsevier Inc., 2017). doi:10.1016/B978-0-323-37101-8.00102-8
188. Povlishock, J. T., Erb, D. E. & Astruc, J. Axonal response to traumatic brain injury: Reactive axonal change, deafferentation, and neuroplasticity. *Journal of Neurotrauma* **9**, S189-200 (1992).
189. Rabinowitz, A. R. & Smith, D. H. Traumatic Brain Injury and Rationale for a Neuropsychological Diagnosis of Diffuse Axonal Injury. in *Genes, Environment and Alzheimer's Disease* 267–293 (Elsevier Inc., 2016). doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-802851-3.00009-7
190. Wang, H. C. & Ma, Y. Bin. Experimental models of traumatic axonal injury. *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience* **17**, 157–162 (2010).
191. Delaney, J. S., Abuzeyad, F., Correa, J. A. & Foxford, R. Recognition and characteristics of concussions in the emergency department population. *J. Emerg. Med.* **29**, 189–197 (2005).
192. Carroll, E. L. *et al.* Mild traumatic brain injury recovery: a growth curve modelling analysis over 2 years. *J. Neurol.* 1–12 (2020). doi:10.1007/s00415-020-09979-x
193. Eckner, J. T. & Kutcher, J. S. Concussion symptom scales and sideline assessment tools: A critical literature update. *Curr. Sports Med. Rep.* **9**, 8–15 (2010).
194. Arciniegas, D. B., Anderson, C. A., Topkoff, J. & McAllister, T. W. Mild traumatic brain injury: a neuropsychiatric approach to diagnosis, evaluation, and treatment. *Neuropsychiatr. Dis. Treat.* **1**, 311–27 (2005).
195. Kontos, A. P. *et al.* A revised factor structure for the post-concussion symptom scale: Baseline and postconcussion factors. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **40**, 2375–2384 (2012).
196. Kontos, A. P. & Collins, M. W. Concussion 101. in *Concussion : A Clinical Profile Approach to Assessment and Treatment* 23–58 (American Psychological Association, 2018). doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0000087-002
197. Merritt, V. C. & Arnett, P. A. Premorbid predictors of postconcussion symptoms in collegiate athletes. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **36**, 1098–1111 (2014).
198. Herring, S. A. *et al.* Concussion (Mild Traumatic Brain Injury) and the Team Physician. *Med. Sci. Sport. Exerc.* **43**, 2412–2422 (2011).
199. Halstead, M. E. *et al.* Clinical report - Sport-related concussion in children and adolescents. *Pediatrics* **126**, 597–615 (2010).
200. Meehan, W. P., D'Hemecourt, P. & Dawn Comstock, R. High school concussions in the 2008-2009 academic year: Mechanism, symptoms, and management. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **38**, 2405–2409 (2010).
201. Feddermann-Demont, N. *et al.* What domains of clinical function should be assessed after sport-related concussion? A systematic review. *Br J Sport. Med* **51**, 903–918 (2017).
202. Alves, W., Macciocchi, S. N. & Barth, J. T. Postconcussive symptoms after uncomplicated mild head injury. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **8**, 48–59 (1993).
203. Scholten, J. D., Sayer, N. A., Vanderploeg, R. D., Bidelspach, D. E. & Cifu, D. X. Analysis of US Veterans Health Administration comprehensive evaluations for traumatic brain injury in Operation Enduring Freedom and Operation Iraqi Freedom Veterans. *Brain Inj.* **26**, 1177–1184 (2012).
204. Dikmen, S. S. *et al.* Cognitive outcome following traumatic brain injury. *Journal of Head Trauma Rehabilitation* **24**, 430–438 (2009).
205. Whittaker, R., Kemp, S. & House, A. Illness perceptions and outcome in mild head injury: A longitudinal study. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **78**, 644–646 (2007).
206. Ponsford, J. *et al.* Factors influencing outcome following mild traumatic brain injury in adults. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **6**, 568–579 (2000).
207. Zeldovich, M. *et al.* Influence of Sociodemographic, Premorbid, and Injury-Related Factors on Post-Concussion Symptoms after Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Clin. Med.* **9**, 1931 (2020).
208. Basford, J. R. *et al.* An assessment of gait and balance deficits after traumatic brain injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **84**, 343–349 (2003).
209. Geurts, A. C. H., Ribbers, G. M., Knoop, J. A. & van Limbeek, J. Identification of static and

- dynamic postural instability following traumatic brain injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **77**, 639–644 (1996).
210. Geurts, A. C. H., Knoop, J. A. & van Limbeek, J. Is postural control associated with mental functioning in the persistent postconcussion syndrome? *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **80**, 144–149 (1999).
 211. King, L. A. *et al.* Instrumenting the balance error scoring system for use with patients reporting persistent balance problems after mild traumatic brain injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **95**, 353–359 (2014).
 212. McCrory, P. *et al.* Consensus statement on concussion in sport—the 5th international conference on concussion in sport held in Berlin, October 2016. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **51**, 838–847 (2017).
 213. Ellemberg, D., Henry, L. ., Macciocchi, S. N., Guskiewicz, K. M. & Broglio, S. P. Advances in Sport Concussion Assessment: From Behavioural to Brain Imaging. *J. Neurotrauma* **26**, 2365–2382 (2009).
 214. Karr, J. E., Areshenkoff, C. N. & Garcia-Barrera, M. A. The neuropsychological outcomes of concussion: A systematic review of meta-analyses on the cognitive sequelae of mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* **28**, 321–336 (2014).
 215. Schretlen, D. J. & Shapiro, A. M. A quantitative review of the effects of traumatic brain injury on cognitive functioning. *International Review of Psychiatry* **15**, 341–349 (2003).
 216. Dikmen, S., McLean, A., Temkin, N. & Wyler, A. R. Neuropsychological and psychosocial consequences of minor head injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **49**, 1227–1232 (1986).
 217. Gentilini, M. *et al.* Neuropsychological evaluation of mild head injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **48**, 137–40 (1985).
 218. Gronwall, D. & Wrightson, P. CUMULATIVE EFFECT OF CONCUSSION. *Lancet* **306**, 995–997 (1975).
 219. Hinton-Bayre, A. D., Geffen, G. M., Geffen, L. B., McFarland, K. A. & Frijs, P. Concussion in Contact Sports: Reliable Change Indices of Impairment and Recovery. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **21**, 70–86 (1999).
 220. Levin, H. S. *et al.* Neurobehavioral outcome following minor head injury: A three-center study. *J. Neurosurg.* **66**, 234–243 (1987).
 221. Maddocks, D. & Saling, M. Neuropsychological deficits following concussion. *Brain Inj.* **10**, 99–104 (1996).
 222. Binder, L. M., Rohling, M. L. & Larrabee, G. J. A review of mild head trauma. part I: Meta-analytic review of neuropsychological studies. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **19**, 421–431 (1997).
 223. McInnes, K., Friesen, C. L., MacKenzie, D. E., Westwood, D. A. & Boe, S. G. Mild Traumatic Brain Injury (mTBI) and chronic cognitive impairment: A scoping review. *PLoS One* **12**, (2017).
 224. Mathias, J. ., Beall, J. . & Bigler, E. . Neuropsychological and information processing deficits following mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **10**, 286–297 (2004).
 225. Konrad, C. *et al.* Long-term cognitive and emotional consequences of mild traumatic brain injury. *Psychol. Med.* **41**, 1197–1211 (2011).
 226. Auerbach, S. H. Neuroanatomical correlates of attention and memory disorders in traumatic brain injury: An application of neurobehavioral subtypes. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **1**, 1–12 (1986).
 227. Eslinger, P. ., Zappalà, G., Chakara, F. & Berrett, A. . Cognitive Impairments after TBI. in *Brain Injury Medicine: Principles and Practice* (eds. Zasler, N. D., Katz, D. I. & Zafonte, R. D.) 779–790 (Demos Medical Publishing, 2013).
 228. Chan, R. C. K. Sustained attention in patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *Clin. Rehabil.* **19**, 188–193 (2005).
 229. van Donkelaar, P. *et al.* Attentional deficits in concussion. *Brain Inj.* **19**, 1031–1039 (2005).
 230. Posner, M. I. & Petersen, S. E. *THE ATTENTION SYSTEM OF THE HUMAN BRAIN.* (1990).
 231. Chan, R. Attentional deficits in patients with post-concussion symptoms: A componential perspective. *Brain Injury* **15**, 71–94 (2001).

232. Lezak, M., Howieson, D., Loring, D., Hannay, H. & Fischer, J. *Neuropsychological Assessment*. (Oxford University Press, 2004).
233. Bohnen, N., Jolles, J. & Twijnstra, A. Neuropsychological deficits in patients with persistent symptoms six months after mild head injury. *Neurosurgery* **30**, 692–5; discussion 695–6 (1992).
234. McLean Jr, A., Temkin, N. R., Dikmen, S. & Wyler, A. R. The behavioral sequelae of head injury. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **5**, 361–376 (1983).
235. Cicerone, K. D. Attention deficits and dual task demands after mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **10**, 79–89 (1996).
236. Bigler, E. D. & Snyder, J. L. Neuropsychological outcome and quantitative neuroimaging in mild head injury. *Arch. Clin. Neuropsychol.* **10**, 159–174 (1995).
237. Stuss, D. T. *et al.* Reaction time after head injury: fatigue, divided and focused attention, and consistency of performance. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **52**, 742–8 (1989).
238. Brewer, T. L., Metzger, B. L. & Therrien, B. Trajectories of cognitive recovery following a minor brain injury. *Res. Nurs. Health* **25**, 269–281 (2002).
239. Landre, N., Poppe, C. J., Davis, N., Schmaus, B. & Hobbs, S. E. Cognitive functioning and postconcussive symptoms in trauma patients with and without mild TBI. *Arch. Clin. Neuropsychol.* **21**, 255–273 (2006).
240. Rimel, R. W., Giordani, B., Barth, J. T., Boll, T. J. & Jane, J. A. Disability Caused by Minor Head Injury. *Neurosurgery* **9**, 221–228 (1981).
241. Rimel, R. W., Giordani, B., Barth, J. T. & Jane, J. A. Moderate Head Injury: Completing the Clinical Spectrum of Brain Trauma. *Neurosurgery* **11**, 344–351 (1982).
242. Rabinowitz, A. R. & Levin, H. S. Cognitive sequelae of traumatic brain injury. *Psychiatr. Clin. North Am.* **37**, 1–11 (2014).
243. Arciniegas, D. B. The cholinergic hypothesis of cognitive impairment caused by traumatic brain injury. *Current Psychiatry Reports* **5**, 391–399 (2003).
244. McAllister, T. W., Flashman, L. A., McDonald, B. C. & Saykin, A. J. Mechanisms of working memory dysfunction after mild and moderate TBI: Evidence from functional MRI and neurogenetics. *Journal of Neurotrauma* **23**, 1450–1467 (2006).
245. Lundin, A., de Bousard, C., Edman, G. & Borg, J. Symptoms and disability until 3 months after mild TBI. *Brain Inj.* **20**, 799–806 (2006).
246. Fisher, D. C., Ledbetter, M. F., Cohen, N. J., Marmor, D. & Tulsky, D. S. WAIS-III and WMS-III profiles of mildly to severely brain-injured patients. *Appl. Neuropsychol.* **7**, 126–132 (2000).
247. Raskin, S. A., Mateer, C. A. & Tweeten, R. Neuropsychological Assessment of Individuals with Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Clin. Neuropsychol.* **12**, 21–30 (1998).
248. Strugar, J., Sass, K. J., Buchanan, C. P., Spencer, D. D. & Lowe, D. K. Long-term consequences of minimal brain injury: loss of consciousness does not predict memory impairment. *J. Trauma* **34**, 555–8; discussion 558–9 (1993).
249. Belanger, H. G. & Vanderploeg, R. D. The neuropsychological impact of sports-related concussion: A meta-analysis. *Journal of the International Neuropsychological Society* **11**, 345–357 (2005).
250. Echemendia, R. J., Putukian, M., Mackin, R. S., Julian, L. & Shoss, N. Neuropsychological test performance prior to and following sports-related mild traumatic brain injury. *Clin. J. Sport Med.* **11**, 23–31 (2001).
251. Guskiewicz, K. M., Ross, S. E. & Marshall, S. W. Postural Stability and Neuropsychological Deficits After Concussion in Collegiate Athletes. *J. Athl. Train.* **36**, 263–273 (2001).
252. Drake, A., Gray, N., Yoder, S., Pramuka, M. & Llewellyn, M. Factors Predicting Return to Work Following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A Discriminant Analysis. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **15**, 1103–1112 (2000).
253. Suchy, Y. Executive Functioning: Overview, Assessment, and Research Issues for Non-Neuropsychologists. *Ann. Behav. Med.* **37**, 106–116 (2009).
254. Chan, R., Shum, D., Toulopoulou, T. & Chen, E. Y. H. Assessment of executive functions: Review of instruments and identification of critical issues. *Arch. Clin. Neuropsychol.* **23**, 201–

- 216 (2008).
255. McDonald, B. C., Flashman, L. A. & Saykin, A. J. Executive dysfunction following traumatic brain injury: Neural substrates and treatment strategies. *NeuroRehabilitation* **17**, 333–344 (2002).
 256. Prince, C. & Bruhns, M. Evaluation and Treatment of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: The Role of Neuropsychology. *Brain Sci.* **7**, 105 (2017).
 257. Stablum, F., Mogentale, C. & Umiltà, C. Executive Functioning Following Mild Closed Head Injury. *Cortex* **32**, 261–278 (1996).
 258. Brooks, J., Fos, L. A., Greve, K. W. & Hammond, J. S. Assessment of executive function in patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Trauma* **46**, 159–63 (1999).
 259. Howell, D., Mayr, U. & Chou, L.-S. Effects of Concussion on Attention and Executive Function in Adolescents SEE PROFILE. (2013). doi:10.1249/MSS.0b013e3182814595
 260. Raskin, S. A. & Rearick, E. Verbal fluency in individuals with mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* **10**, 416–422 (1996).
 261. Newcombe, F., Rabbitt, P. & Briggs, M. Minor head injury: pathophysiological or iatrogenic sequelae? *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **57**, 709–16 (1994).
 262. Mathias, J. L. & Coats, J. L. Emotional and Cognitive Sequelae to Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **21**, 200–215 (1999).
 263. Buening, J. & Douglas Brown, R. Visuospatial Cognition. in *Neuroscience of Mathematical Cognitive Development* (ed. Douglas Brown, R.) 79–96 (Springer International Publishing, 2018). doi:https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-319-76409-2
 264. Stiles, J., Akshoomoff, N. & Haist, F. The Development of Visuospatial Processing. in *Neural Circuit Development and Function in the Healthy and Diseased Brain* (eds. Rubenstein, J. & Rakic, P.) 271–296 (Academic Press, 2013).
 265. Kravitz, D. J., Saleem, K. S., Baker, C. I. & Mishkin, M. A new neural framework for visuospatial processing. *Nature Reviews Neuroscience* **12**, 217–230 (2011).
 266. Kravitz, D. J., Saleem, K. S., Baker, C. I., Ungerleider, L. G. & Mishkin, M. The ventral visual pathway: An expanded neural framework for the processing of object quality. *Trends in Cognitive Sciences* **17**, 26–49 (2013).
 267. Lachapelle, J., Ouimet, C., Bach, M., Ptito, A. & McKerral, M. Texture segregation in traumatic brain injury - A VEP study. *Vision Res.* **44**, 2835–2842 (2004).
 268. Brosseau-Lachaine, O., Gagnon, I., Forget, R. & Faubert, J. Mild traumatic brain injury induces prolonged visual processing deficits in children. *Brain Inj.* **22**, 657–668 (2008).
 269. Lachapelle, J., Bolduc-Teasdale, J., Ptito, A. & McKerral, M. Deficits in complex visual information processing after mild TBI: Electrophysiological markers and vocational outcome prognosis. *Brain Inj.* **22**, 265–274 (2008).
 270. Kashluba, S., Hanks, R. A., Casey, J. E. & Millis, S. R. Neuropsychologic and Functional Outcome After Complicated Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **89**, 904–911 (2008).
 271. Alnawmasi, M. M. *et al.* The effect of mild traumatic brain injury on the visual processing of global form and motion. *Brain Inj.* **33**, 1354–1363 (2019).
 272. Ciuffreda, K. J., Ludlam, D. P., Yadav, N. K. & Thiagarajan, P. Traumatic Brain Injury: Visual Consequences, Diagnosis, and Treatment. *Advances in Ophthalmology and Optometry* **1**, 307–333 (2016).
 273. Magone, M. T., Kwon, E. & Shin, S. Y. Chronic visual dysfunction after blast-induced mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Rehabil. Res. Dev.* **51**, 71–80 (2014).
 274. Xu, G. qing *et al.* Visuospatial attention deficit in patients with local brain lesions. *Brain Res.* **1322**, 153–159 (2010).
 275. Benassi, M., Frattini, D., Garofalo, S., Bolzani, R. & Pansell, T. Visuo-motor integration, vision perception and attention in mTBI patients. Preliminary findings. *PLoS One* **16**, e0250598 (2021).
 276. Holdnack, J. A., Prifitera, A., Weiss, L. G. & Saklofske, D. H. WISC-V and the Personalized Assessment Approach. in *WISC-V Assessment and Interpretation* (eds. Weiss, L. ., Saklofske,

- J. ., Holdnack, J. . & Prifitera, A.) 373–413 (Academic Press, 2016).
doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/B978-0-12-404697-9.00012-1
277. Madigan, N. K., DeLuca, J., Diamond, B., Tramontano, G. & Averill, A. Speed of information processing in traumatic brain injury: Modality-specific factors. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **15**, 943–956 (2000).
 278. Tombaugh, T. N., Rees, L., Stormer, P., Harrison, A. G. & Smith, A. The effects of mild and severe traumatic brain injury on speed of information processing as measured by the computerized tests of information processing (CTIP). *Arch. Clin. Neuropsychol.* **22**, 25–36 (2007).
 279. Crawford, M. A., Knight, R. G. & Alsop, B. L. Speed of word retrieval in postconcussion syndrome. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **13**, 178–182 (2007).
 280. Hinton-Bayre, A. D., Geffen, G. & McFarland, K. Mild head injury and speed of information processing: A prospective study of professional rugby league players. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **19**, 275–289 (1997).
 281. McClincy, M. P., Lovell, M. R., Pardini, J., Collins, M. W. & Spore, M. K. Recovery from sports concussion in high school and collegiate athletes. *Brain Inj.* **20**, 33–39 (2006).
 282. Eckner, J. T., Kutcher, J. S., Broglio, S. P. & Richardson, J. K. Effect of sport-related concussion on clinically measured simple reaction time. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **48**, 112–118 (2014).
 283. Macflyn, G., Montgomery, E. A., Fenton, G. W. & Rutherford, W. Measurement of reaction time following minor head injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **47**, 1326–1331 (1984).
 284. Hugenholtz, H., Stuss, D. T., Stethem, L. L. & Richard, M. T. How long does it take to recover from a mild concussion? *Neurosurgery* **22**, 853–858 (1988).
 285. McAllister, T. W. *et al.* Differential working memory load effects after mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuroimage* **14**, 1004–1012 (2001).
 286. Vargas, G., Rabinowitz, A., Meyer, J. & Arnett, P. A. Predictors and prevalence of postconcussion depression symptoms in collegiate athletes. *J. Athl. Train.* **50**, 250–255 (2015).
 287. Mainwaring, L., Hutchison, M., Camper, P. & Richards, D. Examining emotional sequelae of sport concussion. *J. Clin. Sport Psychol.* **6**, 247–274 (2012).
 288. Stein, M. B. *et al.* Risk of Posttraumatic Stress Disorder and Major Depression in Civilian Patients after Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A TRACK-TBI Study. *JAMA Psychiatry* **76**, 249–258 (2019).
 289. Levin, H. S. *et al.* Depression and Posttraumatic Stress Disorder at Three Months After Mild to Moderate Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **23**, 754–769 (2001).
 290. Guskiewicz, K. M. *et al.* Concussion and Risk of Depression in Retired Professional Football Players. *Med. Sci. Sport. Exerc* **39**, 903–909 (2007).
 291. Kontos, A. P., Deitrick, J. M. A. & Reynolds, E. Mental health implications and consequences following sport-related concussion. *British Journal of Sports Medicine* **50**, 139–140 (2016).
 292. Yroni, A., Brauge, D., LeMen, J., Arbus, C. & Pariente, J. Depression and Sports-Related Concussion: A Systematic Review. *Press. Medicale* **46**, 890–902 (2017).
 293. Harris, S. A. *et al.* Exploring the association between recent concussion, subconcussive impacts and depressive symptoms in male Australian Football players. *BMJ Open Sport Exerc. Med.* **6**, 655 (2020).
 294. Rice, S. M. *et al.* Sport-Related Concussion and Mental Health Outcomes in Elite Athletes: A Systematic Review. *Sports Medicine* **48**, 447–465 (2018).
 295. Roiger, T., Weidauer, L. & Kern, B. A Longitudinal Pilot Study of Depressive Symptoms in Concussed and Injured/Nonconcussed National Collegiate Athletic Association Division I Student-Athletes. *J. Athl. Train.* **50**, 256–261 (2015).
 296. Kontos, A. P., Covassin, T., Elbin, R. J. & Parker, T. Depression and neurocognitive performance after concussion among male and female high school and collegiate athletes. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **93**, 1751–1756 (2012).
 297. Munro Cullum, C. & Munro, C. Depression following mild traumatic brain injury. in *Depression: Primer On Series* (ed. Trivedi, M. H.) 446–458 (Oxford University Press, 2019). doi:10.1093/med/9780190929565.003.0027

298. Alexander, M. P. Neuropsychiatric correlates of persistent postconcussive syndrome. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **7**, 60–69 (1992).
299. Lezak, M. D. Subtle sequelae of brain damage. Perplexity, distractibility, and fatigue. *Am. J. Phys. Med.* **57**, 9–15 (1978).
300. Chen, J. K., Johnston, K. M., Petrides, M. & Ptito, A. Neural substrates of symptoms of depression following concussion in male athletes with persisting postconcussion symptoms. *Arch. Gen. Psychiatry* **65**, 81–89 (2008).
301. Bodnar, C. N., Morganti, J. M. & Bachstetter, A. D. Depression following a traumatic brain injury: Uncovering cytokine dysregulation as a pathogenic mechanism. *Neural Regeneration Research* **13**, 1693–1704 (2018).
302. Strain, J. *et al.* Depressive symptoms and white matter dysfunction in retired NFL players with concussion history. *Neurology* **81**, 25–32 (2013).
303. Erlanger, D. *et al.* Symptom-based assessment of the severity of a concussion. *J. Neurosurg.* **98**, 477–484 (2003).
304. Moore, E. L., Terryberry-Spohr, L. & Hope, D. A. Mild traumatic brain injury and anxiety sequelae: A review of the literature. *Brain Injury* **20**, 117–132 (2006).
305. Mooney, G. & Speed, J. The association between mild traumatic brain injury and psychiatric conditions. *Brain Inj.* **15**, 865–877 (2001).
306. Jorge, R. E., Robinson, R. G., Starkstein, S. E. & Arndt, S. V. Depression and anxiety following traumatic brain injury. *J. Neuropsychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* **5**, 369–374 (1993).
307. Wise, M. G. & Rundell, J. R. Anxiety and neurological disorders. *Seminars in clinical neuropsychiatry* **4**, 98–102 (1999).
308. Mallya, S., Sutherland, J., Pongracic, S., Mainland, B. & Ornstein, T. J. The Manifestation of Anxiety Disorders after Traumatic Brain Injury: A Review. *J. Neurotrauma* **32**, 411–421 (2015).
309. Simmons, A. N. & Matthews, S. C. Neural circuitry of PTSD with or without mild traumatic brain injury: A meta-analysis. *Neuropharmacology* **62**, 598–606 (2012).
310. Ruff, R. M., Camenzuli, L. & Mueller, J. Miserable minority: Emotional risk factors that influence the outcome of a mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **10**, 551–566 (1996).
311. Wiseman-Hakes, C., Colantonio, A. & Gargaro, J. Sleep and Wake Disorders Following Traumatic Brain Injury: A Systematic Review of the Literature. *Crit. Rev. Phys. Rehabil. Med.* **21**, 317–374 (2009).
312. Ouellet, M.-C., Beaulieu-Bonneau, S. & Morin, C. M. Insomnia in Patients With Traumatic Brain Injury: Frequency, Characteristics, and Risk Factors. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **21**, 199–212 (2006).
313. Seyone, C. & Kara, B. Head injuries and sleep. in *Sleep and Sleep Disorders: A Neuropsychopharmacological Approach* 210–215 (Springer US, 2006). doi:10.1007/0-387-27682-3_23
314. Ouellet, M. C., Beaulieu-Bonneau, S. & Morin, C. M. Sleep-wake disturbances after traumatic brain injury. *The Lancet Neurology* **14**, 746–757 (2015).
315. Mathias, J. L. & Alvaro, P. K. Prevalence of sleep disturbances, disorders, and problems following traumatic brain injury: A meta-analysis. *Sleep Med.* **13**, 898–905 (2012).
316. Orff, H. J., Ayalon, L. & Drummond, S. P. A. Traumatic Brain Injury and Sleep Disturbance. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **24**, 155–165 (2009).
317. Hinds, A. *et al.* Sleep disturbance in patients with chronic concussive effects. *Concussion* **1**, CNC15 (2016).
318. Mahowald, M. . Sleep in Traumatic Brain Injury and Other Acquired Central Nervous System Conditions. in *Sleep Disorders and Neurologic Diseases* (ed. Culebras, A.) 361–380 (Informa Healthcare, 2007).
319. Zeitzer, J. M., Friedman, L. & O'Hara, R. Insomnia in the context of traumatic brain injury. *Journal of Rehabilitation Research and Development* **46**, 827–836 (2009).
320. Ouellet, M. C. & Morin, C. M. Subjective and objective measures of insomnia in the context of traumatic brain injury: A preliminary study. *Sleep Med.* **7**, 486–497 (2006).

321. Krainin, J., Alphonso Morrison, A. & Russo, M. . Sleep/Wake Disturbances in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury Patients. in *Traumatic Brain Injury: A Clinician's Guide to Diagnosis, Management, and Rehabilitation* (ed. Tsao, J. .) 129–150 (Springer, 2020). doi:[https:// doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-22436-3](https://doi.org/10.1007/978-3-030-22436-3)
322. Gosselin, N. *et al.* Sleep following sport-related concussions. *Sleep Med.* (2009). doi:10.1016/j.sleep.2007.11.023
323. Jaffee, M. S., Winter, W. C., Jones, C. C. & Ling, G. Sleep disturbances in athletic concussion. *Brain Injury* **29**, 221–227 (2015).
324. Kostyun, R. O., Milewski, M. D. & Hafeez, I. Sleep disturbance and neurocognitive function during the recovery from a sport-related concussion in adolescents. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **43**, 633–40 (2015).
325. Collins, M. W. *et al.* Statements of Agreement from the Targeted Evaluation and Active Management (TEAM) Approaches to Treating Concussion Meeting Held in Pittsburgh, October 15-16, 2015. *Neurosurgery* **79**, 912–929 (2016).
326. Ellis, M. J., Leddy, J. J. & Willer, B. Physiological, vestibulo-ocular and cervicogenic post-concussion disorders: An evidence-based classification system with directions for treatment. *Brain Inj.* **29**, 238–248 (2015).
327. Collins, M. W., Kontos, A. P., Reynolds, E., Murawski, C. D. & Fu, F. H. A comprehensive, targeted approach to the clinical care of athletes following sport-related concussion. *Knee Surgery, Sports Traumatology, Arthroscopy* **22**, 235–246 (2014).
328. Harmon, K. G. *et al.* American Medical Society for Sports Medicine position statement on concussion in sport. *Br. J. Sports Med.* **53**, 213–225 (2019).
329. Kontos, A. P. & Collins, M. W. Overview of the Model. in *Concussion : A Clinical Profile Approach to Assessment and Treatment* 7–22 (American Psychological Association, 2018). doi:[http:// dx.doi.org/10.1037/0000087-002](http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0000087-002)
330. Kontos, A. P., Sufrinko, A., Sandel, N., Emami, K. & Collins, M. W. Sport-related Concussion Clinical Profiles: Clinical Characteristics, Targeted Treatments, and Preliminary Evidence. *Curr. Sports Med. Rep.* **18**, 82–92 (2019).
331. Katz, D. ., Cohen, S. I. & Alexander, M. . Mild traumatic brain injury. in *Handbook of Clinical Neurology: Traumatic Brain Injury Part 1* (eds. Grafman, J. & Salazar, A. M.) 131–156 (Elsevier, 2015).
332. Iverson, G. L. & Lange, R. T. Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. in *The Little Black Book of Neuropsychology: A Syndrome-Based Approach* (eds. Schoenberg, M. R. & Scott, J. G.) 697–720 (Springer, 2011). doi:10.1007/978-0-387-76978-3_22
333. Jeter, C. B. *et al.* Biomarkers for the diagnosis and prognosis of mild traumatic brain injury/concussion. *J. Neurotrauma* **30**, 657–670 (2013).
334. Silverberg, N. D. *et al.* Expert Panel Survey to Update the American Congress of Rehabilitation Medicine Definition of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **102**, 76–86 (2021).
335. Guskiewicz, K. M. & Register Mihalik, J. Postconcussive Impairment Differences Across a Multifaceted Concussion Assessment Protocol. *PM&R Suppl.* **2** **3**, S445–S451 (2011).
336. Kontos, A. P. & Collins, M. . Comprehensive Assessment of Concussion. in *Concussion : A Clinical Profile Approach to Assessment and Treatment* 73–108 (American Psychological Association, 2018). doi:[http:// dx.doi.org/10.1037/0000087-002](http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0000087-002)
337. McCrea, M. *et al.* Role of advanced neuroimaging, fluid biomarkers and genetic testing in the assessment of sport-related concussion: A systematic review. *British Journal of Sports Medicine* **51**, 919–929 (2017).
338. Rosenbaum, S. B. & Lipton, M. L. Embracing chaos: The scope and importance of clinical and pathological heterogeneity in mTBI. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **6**, 255–282 (2012).
339. Broshek, D. K., De Marco, A. P. & Freeman, J. R. A review of post-concussion syndrome and psychological factors associated with concussion. *Brain Inj.* **29**, 228–237 (2015).
340. Davis, G. A. *et al.* What is the difference in concussion management in children as compared with adults? A systematic review. *British Journal of Sports Medicine* **51**, 949–957 (2017).

341. American Psychiatric Association. *Diagnostic and Statistical Manual of Mental Disorders*. (American Psychiatric Association, 1994).
342. World Health Organization. *The ICD-10 Classification of Mental and Behavioural Disorders: Clinical Descriptions and Diagnostic Guidelines*. (World Health Organization, 1992).
343. Iverson, G. L. & Lange, R. T. Post-Concussion Syndrome. in *The Little Black Book of Neuropsychology: A Syndrome-Based Approach* (eds. Schoenberg, M. . & Scott, J. .) 745–763 (Springer, 2011). doi:10.1007/978-0-387-76978-3_24
344. Iverson, G. L., Zasler, N. D. & Lange, R. T. Post-Concussive Disorder. in *Brain Injury Medicine: Principles and Practice* (eds. Zasler, N. D., Katz, D. I. & Zafonte, R. D.) 373–406 (Demos Medical Publishing, 2007).
345. Alexander, M. P. Mild traumatic brain injury: Pathophysiology, natural history, and clinical management. *Neurology* **45**, 1253–1260 (1995).
346. Kontos, A. P. & Collins, M. W. Case Studies. in *Concussion : A Clinical Profile Approach to Assessment and Treatment* 143–158 (American Psychological Association, 2018). doi:http://dx.doi.org/10.1037/0000087-002
347. André-Morin, D., Caron, J. G. & Bloom, G. A. Exploring the unique challenges faced by female university athletes experiencing prolonged concussion symptoms. *Sport. Exerc. Perform. Psychol.* **6**, 289–303 (2017).
348. Luff, C. & Cowen, G. In-between the Ears: How concussion reshaped my life. *British Journal of Sports Medicine* (2020). doi:10.1136/bjsports-2019-101848
349. Barlow, K. M. Postconcussion Syndrome: A Review. *J. Child Neurol.* **31**, 57–67 (2016).
350. Cnossen, M. C. *et al.* Prediction of Persistent Post-Concussion Symptoms after Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **35**, 2691–2698 (2018).
351. de Koning, M. E. *et al.* Outpatient follow-up after mild traumatic brain injury: Results of the UPFRONT-study. *Brain Inj.* **31**, 1102–1108 (2017).
352. Belanger, H. G., Curtiss, G., Demery, J. A., Lebowitz, B. K. & Vanderploeg, R. D. Factors moderating neuropsychological outcomes following mild traumatic brain injury: A meta-analysis. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **11**, 215–227 (2005).
353. Savola, O. & Hillbom, M. Early predictors of post-concussion symptoms in patients with mild head injury. *Eur. J. Neurol.* **10**, 175–181 (2003).
354. Bazarian, J. J. *et al.* Epidemiology and predictors of post-concussive syndrome after minor head injury in an emergency population. *Brain Inj.* **13**, 173–189 (1999).
355. Wäljas, M. *et al.* A prospective biopsychosocial study of the persistent post-concussion symptoms following mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **32**, 534–547 (2015).
356. Ingebrigtsen, T., Waterloo, K., Marup-Jensen, S., Attner, E. & Romner, B. Quantification of post-concussion symptoms 3 months after minor head injury in 100 consecutive patients. *J. Neurol.* **245**, 609–612 (1998).
357. Lannsjö, M., Af Geijerstam, J. L., Johansson, U., Bring, J. & Borg, J. Prevalence and structure of symptoms at 3 months after mild traumatic brain injury in a national cohort. *Brain Inj.* **23**, 213–219 (2009).
358. Le Sage, N. *et al.* Lack of association between four biomarkers and the presence of persistent post-concussion symptoms after a mild traumatic brain injury. *CJEM* **22**, S38–S39 (2020).
359. Sheedy, J., Harvey, E., Faux, S., Geffen, G. & Shores, E. A. Emergency department assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and the prediction of postconcussive symptoms: A 3-month prospective study. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **24**, 333–343 (2009).
360. Boake, C. *et al.* *Diagnostic Criteria for Postconcussional Syndrome After Mild to Moderate Traumatic Brain Injury*. *The Journal of Neuropsychiatry and Clinical Neurosciences* **17**, (2005).
361. Faux, S., Sheedy, J., Delaney, R. & Riopelle, R. Emergency department prediction of post-concussive syndrome following mild traumatic brain injury: An international cross-validation study. *Brain Inj.* **25**, 14–22 (2011).
362. Mittenberg, W., Canyock, E. M., Condit, D. & Patton, C. Treatment of post-concussion syndrome following mild head injury. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **23**, 829–836 (2001).
363. Røe, C., Sveen, U., Alvsåker, K. & Bautz-Holter, E. Post-concussion symptoms after mild

- traumatic brain injury: influence of demographic factors and injury severity in a 1-year cohort study. *Disabil. Rehabil.* **31**, 1235–1243 (2009).
364. Dischinger, P. C., Ryb, G. E., Kufera, J. A. & Auman, K. M. Early Predictors of Postconcussive Syndrome in a Population of Trauma Patients With Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J Trauma* **66**, 289–297 (2009).
 365. Stulemeijer, M., van der Werf, S., Borm, G. F. & Vos, P. E. Early prediction of favourable recovery 6 months after mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **79**, 936–42 (2008).
 366. Theadom, A. *et al.* Persistent problems 1 year after mild traumatic brain injury: A longitudinal population study in New Zealand. *Br. J. Gen. Pract.* **66**, e16–e23 (2016).
 367. De Kruijk, J. R. *et al.* Prediction of post-traumatic complaints after mild traumatic brain injury: Early symptoms and biochemical markers. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **73**, 727–732 (2002).
 368. Sigurdardottir, S., Andelic, N., Roe, C., Jerstad, T. & Schanke, A. K. Post-concussion symptoms after traumatic brain injury at 3 and 12 months post-injury: A prospective study. *Brain Inj.* **23**, 489–497 (2009).
 369. Dikmen, S., Machamer, J., Fann, J. R. & Temkin, N. R. Rates of symptom reporting following traumatic brain injury. *J. Int. Neuropsychol. Soc.* **16**, 401–411 (2010).
 370. Underwood, S., Campbell, S. & Deasy, C. Telephone follow-up of mild traumatic brain injury; A feasibility study. *Ir. Med. J.* **112**, 984 (2019).
 371. Åhman, S., Saveman, B., Styrke, J., Björnstig, U. & Stålnacke, B. Long-term follow-up of patients with mild traumatic brain injury: A mixed-method study. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **45**, 758–764 (2013).
 372. Jakola, A. S. *et al.* Five-year outcome after mild head injury: a prospective controlled study. *Acta Neurol. Scand.* **115**, 398–402 (2007).
 373. Zumstein, M. A. *et al.* Long-Term Outcome in Patients With Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A Prospective Observational Study. *J. Trauma Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **71**, 120–127 (2011).
 374. Andersson, E. E., Bedics, B. K. & Falkmer, T. Mild traumatic brain injuries: A 10-year follow-up. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **43**, 323–329 (2011).
 375. Silverberg, N. D. & Iverson, G. L. Etiology of the post-concussion syndrome: Physiogenesis and psychogenesis revisited. *NeuroRehabilitation* **29**, 317–329 (2011).
 376. Lishman, W. A. Physiogenesis and Psychogenesis in the ‘Post-Concussional Syndrome’. *Br. J. Psychiatry* **153**, 460–469 (1988).
 377. Wood, R. L. Understanding the ‘miserable minority’: A diathesis-stress paradigm for post-concussional syndrome. *Brain Injury* **18**, 1135–1153 (2004).
 378. Iverson, G. L. A Biopsychosocial Conceptualization of Poor Outcome from Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. in *PTSD and Mild Traumatic Brain Injury* (eds. Vasterling, J. ., Bryant, R. . & Keane, T. .) 37–60 (Guildford Press, 2012).
 379. Young, G. Thirty Complexities and Controversies in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury and Persistent Post-concussion Syndrome: a Roadmap for Research and Practice. *Psychological Injury and Law* **13**, 427–451 (2020).
 380. Ruffini, E., Weder, W., Filosso, P. L. & Girard, N. Thymic Tumors. *IASLC Thorac. Oncol.* 569–589.e4 (2018). doi:10.1016/B978-0-323-52357-8.00056-1
 381. Zemek, R. *et al.* Clinical risk score for persistent postconcussion symptoms among children with acute concussion in the ED. *J. Am. Med. Assoc.* **315**, 1014–1025 (2016).
 382. Kontos, A. P., McAllister-Deitrick, J. & Sufrinko, A. M. Predicting Post-Concussion Symptom Risk in the ED. *Pediatr. Neurol. Briefs* **30**, 19 (2016).
 383. Lagerstedt, L. *et al.* Combining H-FABP and GFAP increases the capacity to differentiate between CT-positive and CT-negative patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *PLoS One* **13**, e0200394 (2018).
 384. Kulbe, J. R. & Geddes, J. W. Current status of fluid biomarkers in mild traumatic brain injury. *Exp. Neurol.* **275 Pt 3**, 334–352 (2016).
 385. Robin, X. *et al.* Bioinformatics for protein biomarker panel classification: what is needed to

- bring biomarker panels into *in vitro* diagnostics? *Expert Rev. Proteomics* **6**, 675–689 (2009).
386. Moons, K. G. M., Royston, P., Vergouwe, Y., Grobbee, D. E. & Altman, D. G. Prognosis and prognostic research: What, why, and how? *BMJ* **338**, 1317–1320 (2009).
 387. Kristman, V. L. *et al.* Health care utilization of workers' compensation claimants associated with mild traumatic brain injury: A historical population-based cohort study of workers injured in 1997-1998. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **95**, S295–S302 (2014).
 388. Kirsch, N. L. *et al.* Characteristics of a mild head injury subgroup with extreme, persisting distress on the Rivermead Postconcussion Symptoms Questionnaire. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **91**, 35–42 (2010).
 389. Yang, C.-C., Hua, M.-S., Tu, Y.-K. & Huang, S.-J. Early clinical characteristics of patients with persistent post-concussion symptoms: A prospective study. *Brain Inj.* **23**, 299–306 (2009).
 390. Sheedy, J., Geffen, G., Donnelly, J. & Faux, S. Emergency department assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and prediction of post-concussion symptoms at one month post injury. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **28**, 755–772 (2006).
 391. Wojcik, S. M. Predicting mild traumatic brain injury patients at risk of persistent symptoms in the Emergency Department. *Brain Inj.* **28**, 422–430 (2014).
 392. Stålnacke, B. . Community integration, social support and life satisfaction in relation to symptoms 3 years after mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **21**, 933–942 (2007).
 393. Ganti, L. *et al.* Who gets post-concussion syndrome? An emergency department-based prospective analysis. *Int. J. Emerg. Med.* **7**, 31 (2014).
 394. Lau, B., Lovell, M. R., Collins, M. W. & Pardini, J. Neurocognitive and symptom predictors of recovery in high school athletes. *Clin. J. Sport Med.* **19**, 216–221 (2009).
 395. Meehan, W. P., Mannix, R. C., Stracciolini, A., Elbin, R. J. & Collins, M. W. Symptom severity predicts prolonged recovery after sport-related concussion, but age and amnesia do not. *J. Pediatr.* **163**, 721–725 (2013).
 396. Steyerberg, E. W. *et al.* Predicting outcome after traumatic brain injury: Development and international validation of prognostic scores based on admission characteristics. *PLoS Med.* **5**, e165 (2008).
 397. Kahan, B. C., Jairath, V., Doré, C. J. & Morris, T. P. The risks and rewards of covariate adjustment in randomized trials: an assessment of 12 outcomes from 8 studies. *Trials* **15**, 139 (2014).
 398. Jacobs, B. *et al.* Outcome prediction in mild traumatic brain injury: Age and clinical variables are stronger predictors than CT abnormalities. *J. Neurotrauma* **27**, 655–668 (2010).
 399. MRC CRASH Trial Collaborators, M. C. T. *et al.* Predicting outcome after traumatic brain injury: practical prognostic models based on large cohort of international patients. *BMJ* **336**, 425–9 (2008).
 400. Stocchetti, N., Paternò, R., Citerio, G., Beretta, L. & Colombo, A. Traumatic brain injury in an aging population. *J. Neurotrauma* **29**, 1119–1125 (2012).
 401. Bunt, S. C. *et al.* Sex differences in reporting of concussion symptoms in adults. *Clin. Neuropsychol.* 1–14 (2020). doi:10.1080/13854046.2020.1842500
 402. McGroarty, N. K., Brown, S. M. & Mulcahey, M. K. Sport-Related Concussion in Female Athletes: A Systematic Review. *Orthop. J. Sport. Med.* **8**, 232596712093230 (2020).
 403. McLean, S. A. *et al.* Health status, not head injury, predicts concussion symptoms after minor injury. *Am. J. Emerg. Med.* **27**, 182–190 (2009).
 404. Rizzone, K. H. & Ackerman, K. E. Female Athlete and Sports-Related Concussions. *Clinics in Sports Medicine* **40**, 133–145 (2021).
 405. Nelson, L. D. *et al.* Acute clinical predictors of symptom recovery in emergency department patients with uncomplicated mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) or non-TBI Injuries. *J. Neurotrauma* **35**, 249–259 (2018).
 406. Sullivan, K. A., Edmed, S. L., Allan, A. C., Smith, S. S. & Karlsson, L. J. E. The role of psychological resilience and mTBI as predictors of postconcussional syndrome symptomatology. *Rehabil. Psychol.* **60**, 147–154 (2015).

407. Meares, S. *et al.* Mild traumatic brain injury does not predict acute postconcussion syndrome. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **79**, 300–6 (2008).
408. Ponsford, J. *et al.* Predictors of postconcussive symptoms 3 months after mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* **26**, 304–313 (2012).
409. McGeown, J. P. *et al.* Predicting Sport-related mTBI Symptom Resolution Trajectory Using Initial Clinical Assessment Findings: A Retrospective Cohort Study. *Sport. Med.* **50**, 1191–1202 (2020).
410. McCauley, S. R., Boake, C., Levin, H. S., Contant, C. F. & Song, J. X. Postconcussional disorder following mild to moderate traumatic brain injury: Anxiety, depression, and social support as risk factors and comorbidities. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **23**, 792–808 (2001).
411. Topolovec-Vranic, J. *et al.* The value of serum biomarkers in prediction models of outcome after mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Trauma - Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **71**, S478–S486 (2011).
412. Meares, S. *et al.* The prospective course of postconcussion syndrome: The role of mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuropsychology* **25**, 454–465 (2011).
413. Lannsjö, M., Backheden, M., Johansson, U., af Geijerstam, J. L. & Borg, J. Does head CT scan pathology predict outcome after mild traumatic brain injury? *Eur. J. Neurol.* **20**, 124–129 (2013).
414. King, N. S. Post-concussion syndrome: clarity amid the controversy? *Br. J. Psychiatry* **183**, 276–278 (2003).
415. Solomito, M. J., Reuman, H. & Wang, D. H. Sex differences in concussion: a review of brain anatomy, function, and biomechanical response to impact. *Brain Inj.* **33**, 105–110 (2019).
416. Merritt, V. C., Padgett, C. R. & Jak, A. J. A systematic review of sex differences in concussion outcome: What do we know? *Clin. Neuropsychol.* **33**, 1016–1043 (2019).
417. Gallagher, V. *et al.* The Effects of Sex Differences and Hormonal Contraception on Outcomes after Collegiate Sports-Related Concussion. *J. Neurotrauma* **35**, 1242–1247 (2018).
418. Wunderle, K., Hoeger, K. M., Wasserman, E. & Bazarian, J. J. Menstrual phase as predictor of outcome after mild traumatic brain injury in women. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **29**, E1–E8 (2014).
419. Dollé, J. P. *et al.* Newfound sex differences in axonal structure underlie differential outcomes from in vitro traumatic axonal injury. *Exp. Neurol.* **300**, 121–134 (2018).
420. Hu, Y. *et al.* Gender differences of brain glucose metabolic networks revealed by FDG-PET: Evidence from a large cohort of 400 young adults. *PLoS One* **8**, (2013).
421. Emerson, C. S., Headrick, J. P. & Vink, R. Estrogen improves biochemical and neurologic outcome following traumatic brain injury in male rats, but not in females. *Brain Res.* **608**, 95–100 (1993).
422. Barnes, B. C. *et al.* Concussion history in elite male and female soccer players. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **26**, 433–438 (1998).
423. Tierney, R. T. *et al.* Gender differences in head-neck segment dynamic stabilization during head acceleration. *Med. Sci. Sports Exerc.* **37**, 272–279 (2005).
424. Tierney, R. T. *et al.* Sex differences in head acceleration during heading while wearing soccer headgear. *J. Athl. Train.* **43**, 578–584 (2008).
425. Cnossen, M. C. *et al.* Development of a Prediction Model for Post-Concussive Symptoms following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A TRACK-TBI Pilot Study. *J. Neurotrauma* **34**, 2396–2409 (2017).
426. Yuh, E. L. *et al.* Magnetic resonance imaging improves 3-month outcome prediction in mild traumatic brain injury. *Ann. Neurol.* **73**, 224–235 (2013).
427. van der Naalt, J. *et al.* Early predictors of outcome after mild traumatic brain injury (UPFRONT): an observational cohort study. *Lancet Neurol.* **16**, 532–540 (2017).
428. Boake, C. *et al.* Lost productive work time after mild to moderate traumatic brain injury with and without hospitalization. *Neurosurgery* **56**, 994–1002 (2005).
429. Ruffolo, C. F., Friedland, J. F., Dawson, D. R., Colantonio, A. & Lindsay, P. H. Mild traumatic brain injury from motor vehicle accidents: Factors associated with return to work. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **80**, 392–398 (1999).

430. Cook, J. . Return to work after mild traumatic head injury. in *Rehabilitation of the adult and child with traumatic brain injury* (eds. Rosenthal, M., Griffith, E. ., Bond, M. . & Miller, J. .) 236–246 (F.A. Davis Co, 1990).
431. Levin, H. S., Williams, D. H., Eisenberg, H. M., High Jnr., W. M. & Guinto Jnr., F. C. Serial MRI and neurobehavioural findings after mild to moderate closed head injury. in *Journal of Neurology Neurosurgery and Psychiatry* **55**, 255–262 (BMJ Publishing Group Ltd, 1992).
432. Silverberg, N. D. *et al.* Post-concussion symptom reporting after multiple mild traumatic brain injuries. *J. Neurotrauma* **30**, 1398–1404 (2013).
433. Tator, C. H. *et al.* Postconcussion syndrome: demographics and predictors in 221 patients. *J. Neurosurg.* **125**, 1206–1216 (2016).
434. Ponsford, J. *et al.* Factors associated with persistent post-concussion symptoms following mild traumatic brain injury in adults. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **51**, 32–39 (2019).
435. Kashluba, S., Paniak, C. & Casey, J. E. Persistent symptoms associated with factors identified by the WHO task force on mild traumatic brain injury. *Clin. Neuropsychol.* **22**, 195–208 (2008).
436. Booker, J., Sinha, S., Choudhari, K., Dawson, J. & Singh, R. Predicting functional recovery after mild traumatic brain injury: the SHEFBIT cohort. *Brain Inj.* **33**, 1158–1164 (2019).
437. Yue, J. K. *et al.* Pre-injury Comorbidities Are Associated With Functional Impairment and Post-concussive Symptoms at 3- and 6-Months After Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A TRACK-TBI Study. *Front. Neurol.* **10**, 343 (2019).
438. Madhok, D. *et al.* Clinical Predictors of 3- and 6-Month Outcome for Mild Traumatic Brain Injury Patients with a Negative Head CT Scan in the Emergency Department: A TRACK-TBI Pilot Study. *Brain Sci.* **10**, 269 (2020).
439. Falk, H. *et al.* A Prognostic Model for Predicting 1-Month Outcomes Among Emergency Department Patients With Mild Traumatic Brain Injury and a Presenting Glasgow Coma Scale of 15. *J. Neurotrauma* neu.2021.0137 (2021). doi:10.1089/neu.2021.0137
440. Ponsford, J., Cameron, P., Fitzgerald, M., Grant, M. & Mikocka-Walus, A. Factors influencing outcome following mild traumatic brain injury - A prospective study. *Brain Impair.* **12**, 74 (2011).
441. Olesen, J. *et al.* The International Classification of Headache Disorders, 3rd edition (beta version). *Cephalalgia* **33**, 629–808 (2013).
442. Hoffman, J. M. *et al.* Natural history of headache after traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **28**, 1719–1725 (2011).
443. Lucas, S. Characterization and management of headache after mild traumatic brain injury. in *Brain Neurotrauma: Molecular, Neuropsychological, and Rehabilitation Aspects* (ed. Kobeissy, F.) 145–154 (CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, 2015). doi:10.1201/b18126
444. Gfeller, J. D., Chibnall, J. T. & Duckro, P. N. Postconcussion Symptoms and Cognitive Functioning in Posttraumatic Headache Patients. *Headache J. Head Face Pain* **34**, 503–507 (1994).
445. Lucas, S. *et al.* Comorbidity of Headache and Depression After Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Headache J. Head Face Pain* **56**, 323–330 (2016).
446. Lau, B. C., Collins, M. W. & Lovell, M. R. Sensitivity and specificity of subacute computerized neurocognitive testing and symptom evaluation in predicting outcomes after sports-related concussion. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **39**, 1209–1216 (2011).
447. Morgan, C. D., Zuckerman, S. L., Min Lee, Y., Solomon, G. & Sills, A. K. 114 Risk Factors for Post-Concussion Syndrome in an Exclusively Sport-Related Concussion Group. *Neurosurgery* **61**, 196 (2014).
448. Sufrinko, A., McAllister-Deitrick, J., Elbin, R., Collins, M. W. & Kontos, A. P. Family History of Migraine Associated with Posttraumatic Migraine Symptoms Following Sport-Related Concussion. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **33**, 7–14 (2018).
449. Lazarus, R. . & Folkman, S. *Stress, Appraisal and Coping.* (Springer, 1984).
450. Maestas, K. L. *et al.* Preinjury coping, emotional functioning, and quality of life following uncomplicated and complicated mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **29**, 407–

- 417 (2014).
451. Scheenen, M. E. *et al.* Patients “At Risk” of Suffering from Persistent Complaints after Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: The Role of Coping, Mood Disorders, and Post-Traumatic Stress. *J. Neurotrauma* **34**, 31–37 (2017).
 452. Snell, D. L., Siegert, R. J., Hay-Smith, E. J. C. & Surgenor, L. J. Associations between illness perceptions, coping styles and outcome after mild traumatic brain injury: Preliminary results from a cohort study. *Brain Inj.* **25**, 1126–1138 (2011).
 453. Eman Abdulle, A. & van der Naalt, J. The role of mood, post-traumatic stress, post-concussive symptoms and coping on outcome after MTBI in elderly patients. *Int. Rev. Psychiatry* **32**, 3–11 (2020).
 454. Rutter, M. Resilience in the Face of Adversity: Protective Factors and Resistance to Psychiatric Disorder. *Br. J. Psychiatry* **147**, 598–611 (1985).
 455. Southwick, S. M., Bonanno, G. A., Masten, A. S., Panter-Brick, C. & Yehuda, R. Resilience definitions, theory, and challenges: Interdisciplinary perspectives. *Eur. J. Psychotraumatol.* **5**, (2014).
 456. Earvolino-Ramirez, M. Resilience: a concept analysis. *Nursing Forum* **42**, 73–82 (2007).
 457. Luthar, S. S., Cicchetti, D. & Becker, B. The construct of resilience: A critical evaluation and guidelines for future work. *Child Development* **71**, 543–562 (2000).
 458. Newman, R. APA’s resilience initiative. *Prof. Psychol. Res. Pract.* **36**, 227–229 (2005).
 459. Wagnild, G. Resilience and Successful Aging: Comparison Among Low and High Income Older Adults. *J. Gerontol. Nurs.* **29**, 42–49 (2003).
 460. Sullivan, K. A., Kempe, C. B., Edmed, S. L. & Bonanno, G. A. Resilience and Other Possible Outcomes After Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: a Systematic Review. *Neuropsychology Review* **26**, 173–185 (2016).
 461. Losoi, H. *et al.* Resilience Is Associated with Outcome from Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **32**, 942–949 (2015).
 462. Merritt, V. C., Lange, R. T. & French, L. M. Resilience and symptom reporting following mild traumatic brain injury in military service members. *Brain Inj.* **29**, 1325–1336 (2015).
 463. Pitas, R. E., Boyles, J. K., Lee, S. H., Foss, D. & Mahley, R. W. Astrocytes synthesize apolipoprotein E and metabolize apolipoprotein E-containing lipoproteins. *Biochim. Biophys. Acta - Lipids Lipid Metab.* **917**, 148–161 (1987).
 464. Jiang, Y. *et al.* Correlation between APOE-491AA Promoter in 4 Carriers and Clinical Deterioration in Early Stage of Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **24**, 1802–1810 (2007).
 465. White, F., Nicoll, J. A. R., Roses, A. D. & Horsburgh, K. Impaired Neuronal Plasticity in Transgenic Mice Expressing Human Apolipoprotein E4 Compared to E3 in a Model of Entorhinal Cortex Lesion. *Neurobiol. Dis.* **8**, 611–625 (2001).
 466. Nathan, B. P. *et al.* Differential effects of apolipoproteins E3 and E4 on neuronal growth in vitro. *Science* **264**, 850–2 (1994).
 467. Ferguson, S. C. *et al.* Apolipoprotein-E influences aspects of intellectual ability in type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes* **52**, 145–148 (2003).
 468. Small, B. J., Rosnick, C. B., Fratiglioni, L. & Bäckman, L. Apolipoprotein E and cognitive performance: A meta-analysis. *Psychol. Aging* **19**, 592–600 (2004).
 469. Packard, C. J. *et al.* Association Between Apolipoprotein E4 and Cognitive Decline in Elderly Adults. *J. Am. Geriatr. Soc.* **55**, 1777–1785 (2007).
 470. MacLulich, A. M. J., Seckl, J. R., Starr, J. M. & Deary, I. J. The biology of intelligence: From association to mechanism. *Intelligence* **26**, 63–73 (1998).
 471. Zhou, W. *et al.* Meta-analysis of APOE4 allele and outcome after traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **25**, 279–290 (2008).
 472. Müller, K. *et al.* Prediction of time trends in recovery of cognitive function after mild head injury. *Neurosurgery* **64**, 698–704 (2009).
 473. Ommaya, A. K. & Gennarelli, T. A. Cerebral Concussion and Traumatic Unconsciousness: Correlation of Experimental and Clinical Observations on Blunt Head Injuries. *Brain* **97**, 633–654 (1974).

474. Gennarelli, T. A. *et al.* Diffuse axonal injury and traumatic coma in the primate. *Ann. Neurol.* **12**, 564–574 (1982).
475. Roy, D. *et al.* Loss of consciousness and altered mental state predicting depressive and post-concussive symptoms after mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **33**, 1064–1069 (2019).
476. Roy, D. *et al.* Loss of consciousness and altered mental state as predictors of functional recovery within 6 months following mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neuropsychiatry Clin. Neurosci.* **32**, 132–138 (2020).
477. Marshman, L. A. G., Jakabek, D., Hennessy, M., Quirk, F. & Guazzo, E. P. Post-traumatic amnesia. *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience* **20**, 1475–1481 (2013).
478. Lafleche, G. & Verfaellie, M. Anterograde Amnesia. in *Encyclopedia of Clinical Neuropsychology* (eds. Kreutzer, J. S., DeLuca, J. & Caplan, B.) 191–194 (Springer, 2011). doi:<https://doi.org/10.1007/978-0-387-79948-3>
479. King, N. S. Emotional, neuropsychological, and organic factors: their use in the prediction of persisting postconcussion symptoms after moderate and mild head injuries. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **61**, 75–81 (1996).
480. Forrester, G., Encel, J. & Geffen, G. Measuring post-traumatic amnesia (PTA): An historical review. *Brain Inj.* **8**, 175–184 (1994).
481. Symonds, C. . Discussion of the differential diagnosis and treatment of post-concussional states. *Proc. R. Soc. Med.* **35**, 601–607 (1942).
482. Levin, H. S., O'Donnell, V. M. & Grossman, R. G. The galveston orientation and amnesia test a practical scale to assess cognition after head injury. *J. Nerv. Ment. Dis.* **167**, 675–684 (1979).
483. Shores, E. A., Marosszeky, J. E., Sandanam, J. & Batchelor, J. Preliminary validation of a clinical scale for measuring the duration of post-traumatic amnesia. *Med. J. Aust.* **144**, 569–572 (1986).
484. Ponsford, J. *et al.* Use of the Westmead PTA scale to monitor recovery of memory after mild head injury. *Brain Inj.* **18**, 603–614 (2004).
485. Shores, E. A. *et al.* The diagnostic accuracy of the Revised Westmead PTA Scale as an adjunct to the Glasgow Coma Scale in the early identification of cognitive impairment in patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **79**, 1100–1106 (2008).
486. Is, M. *et al.* Yings and Yangs of Acute Ethanol Intoxication in Experimental Traumatic Brain Injury. *Neurosurg. Q.* **15**, 60–64 (2005).
487. Janis, L. S., Hoane, M. R., Conde, D., Fulop, Z. & Stein, D. G. Acute ethanol administration reduces the cognitive deficits associated with traumatic brain injury in rats. *J. Neurotrauma* **15**, 105–115 (1998).
488. Kelly, D. F., Lee, S. M., Pinanong, P. A. & Hovda, D. A. Paradoxical effects of acute ethanolism in experimental brain injury. *J. Neurosurg.* **86**, 876–882 (1997).
489. Türeci, E. *et al.* Acute ethanol intoxication in a model of traumatic brain injury: The protective role of moderate doses demonstrated by immunoreactivity of synaptophysin in hippocampal neurons. *Neurol. Res.* **26**, 108–112 (2004).
490. Taylor, A. N. *et al.* Alcohol consumption in traumatic brain injury: Attenuation of TBI-induced hyperthermia and neurocognitive deficits. *J. Neurotrauma* **19**, 1597–1608 (2002).
491. Christensen, J. *et al.* When Two Wrongs Make a Right: The Effect of Acute and Chronic Binge Drinking on Traumatic Brain Injury Outcomes in Young Adult Female Rats. *J. Neurotrauma* **37**, 273–285 (2020).
492. Biros, M. H., Kukielka, D., Sutton, R. L., Rockswold, G. L. & Bergman, T. A. The Effects of Acute and Chronic Alcohol Ingestion on Outcome following Multiple Episodes of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury in Rats. *Acad. Emerg. Med.* **6**, 1088–1097 (1999).
493. Tien, H. C. N. *et al.* Association between alcohol and mortality in patients with severe traumatic head injury. *Arch. Surg.* **141**, 1185–1191 (2006).
494. Lyeth, B., Hayes, R. L., Jenkins, L. W. & Lyeth, B. G. *Neurotransmitter mediated mechanisms of traumatic brain injury: Acetylcholine and excitatory amino acids Neural stem cells View project Neurotransmitter-Mediated Mechanisms of Traumatic Brain Injury: Acetylcholine and Excitatory*

- Amino Acids. Article in Journal of Neurotrauma* (1992).
495. Cebere, A. & Liljequist, S. Ethanol differentially inhibits homoquinolinic acid- and NMDA-induced neurotoxicity in primary cultures of cerebellar granule cells. *Neurochem. Res.* **28**, 1193–1199 (2003).
 496. Chandler, L. J., Sumners, C. & Crews, F. T. Ethanol Inhibits NMDA Receptor-Mediated Excitotoxicity in Rat Primary Neuronal Cultures. *Alcohol. Clin. Exp. Res.* **17**, 54–60 (1993).
 497. Danysz, W., Dyr, W., Jankowska, E., Glazewski, S. & Kostowski, W. The Involvement of NMDA Receptors in Acute and Chronic Effects of Ethanol. *Alcohol. Clin. Exp. Res.* **16**, 499–504 (1992).
 498. Takadera, T., Suzuki, R. & Mohri, T. Protection by ethanol of cortical neurons from N-methyl-d-aspartate-induced neurotoxicity is associated with blocking calcium influx. *Brain Res.* **537**, 109–114 (1990).
 499. Teng, S. X. & Molina, P. E. Acute Alcohol Intoxication Prolongs Neuroinflammation without Exacerbating Neurobehavioral Dysfunction following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **31**, 378–386 (2014).
 500. Coffeng, S. M. *et al.* Patients with mild traumatic brain injury and acute neck pain at the emergency department are a distinct category within the mTBI spectrum: a prospective multicentre cohort study. *BMC Neurol.* **20**, 315 (2020).
 501. Kaysen, D. L. *et al.* Alcohol-involved assault and the course of PTSD in female crime victims. *J. Trauma. Stress* **23**, 523–527 (2010).
 502. Jagger, J., Fife, D., Vernberg, K. & Jane, J. A. Effect of Alcohol Intoxication on the Diagnosis and Apparent Severity of Brain Injury. *Neurosurgery* **15**, 303–306 (1984).
 503. Chatham-Showalter, P. E. *et al.* Alcohol level at head injury and subsequent psychotropic treatment during trauma critical care. *Psychosomatics* **37**, 285–288 (1996).
 504. Brickley, M. R. & Shepherd, J. P. The relationship between alcohol intoxication, injury severity and Glasgow Coma Score in assault patients. *Injury* **26**, 311–314 (1995).
 505. Shih, H. C. *et al.* Alcohol intoxication increases morbidity in drivers involved in motor vehicle accidents. *Am. J. Emerg. Med.* **21**, 91–94 (2003).
 506. DiGiorgio, A. M. *et al.* The Impact of Drug and Alcohol Intoxication on Glasgow Coma Scale Assessment in Patients with Traumatic Brain Injury. *World Neurosurg.* **135**, e664–e670 (2020).
 507. Rundhaug, N. P. *et al.* Moderate and severe traumatic brain injury: effect of blood alcohol concentration on Glasgow Coma Scale score and relation to computed tomography findings. *J. Neurosurg.* **122**, 211–218 (2015).
 508. Rønning, P. *et al.* The impact of blood ethanol concentration on the classification of head injury severity in traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **29**, 1648–1653 (2015).
 509. Lange, R. T., Iverson, G. L., Brubacher, J. R. & Franzen, M. D. Effect of blood alcohol level on glasgow coma scale scores following traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **24**, 919–927 (2010).
 510. Gunstad, P. O. F. Does ethanol decrease the GCS in TBI patients? (University of Oslo, 2010).
 511. Shahin, H., Gopinath, S. P. & Robertson, C. S. Influence of alcohol on early glasgow coma scale in head-injured patients. *J. Trauma - Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **69**, 1176–1181 (2010).
 512. Stuke, L., Diaz-Arrastia, R., Gentilello, L. M. & Shafi, S. Effect of alcohol on Glasgow Coma Scale in head-injured patients. *Ann. Surg.* **245**, 651–655 (2007).
 513. Sperry, J. L. *et al.* Waiting for the patient to ‘sober up’: Effect of alcohol intoxication on glasgow coma scale score of brain injured patients. *J. Trauma - Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **61**, 1305–1311 (2006).
 514. Pories, S. E. *et al.* Intoxication and injury. *J. Trauma - Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **32**, 60–64 (1992).
 515. Scheenen, M. E. *et al.* Acute Alcohol Intoxication in Patients with Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: Characteristics, Recovery, and Outcome. *J. Neurotrauma* **33**, 339–345 (2016).
 516. Stålnacke, B. M., Björnstig, U., Karlsson, K. & Sojka, P. One-year follow-up of mild traumatic brain injury: Post-concussion symptoms, disabilities and life satisfaction in relation to serum levels of S-100B and neuron-specific enolase in acute phase. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **37**, 300–305 (2005).
 517. Varriano, B. *et al.* Age, Gender and Mechanism of Injury Interactions in Post-Concussion

- Syndrome. *Can. J. Neurol. Sci.* **45**, 636–642 (2018).
518. Binder, L. M. & Rohling, M. L. Money Matters: A Meta-Analytic Review of the Effects of Financial Incentives on Recovery After Closed Head Injury. *Am. J. Psychiatry* **153**, 7–10 (1996).
 519. Paniak, C. *et al.* A longitudinal study of the relationship between financial compensation and symptoms after treated mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Clin. Exp. Neuropsychol.* **24**, 187–193 (2002).
 520. Lumba-Brown, A. *et al.* Representation of concussion subtypes in common postconcussion symptom-rating scales. *Concussion* **4**, (2019).
 521. Heitger, M. H. *et al.* Mild head injury—a close relationship between motor function at 1 week post-injury and overall recovery at 3 and 6 months. *J. Neurol. Sci.* **253**, 34–47 (2007).
 522. Hiploylee, C. *et al.* Longitudinal Study of Postconcussion Syndrome: Not Everyone Recovers. *J. Neurotrauma* **34**, (2017).
 523. Kowalczyk, C. L., Holland, C. L., Collins, M. W. & Kontos, A. P. Initial Average Symptom Severity is a Better Predictor of Recovery following Concussion than Total Symptom Burden. *Arch. Clin. Neuropsychol.* **34**, 761–761 (2019).
 524. Caplain, S., Blancho, S., Marque, S., Montreuil, M. & Aghakhani, N. Early detection of poor outcome after mild traumatic brain injury: Predictive factors using a multidimensional approach a pilot study. *Front. Neurol.* **8**, (2017).
 525. Wrisley, D. M., Sparto, P. J., Whitney, S. L. & Furman, J. M. Cervicogenic Dizziness: A Review of Diagnosis and Treatment. *J. Orthop. Sport. Phys. Ther.* **30**, 755–766 (2000).
 526. Lau, B. C., Kontos, A. P., Collins, M. W., Mucha, A. & Lovell, M. R. Which on-field signs/symptoms predict protracted recovery from sport-related concussion among high school football players? *Am. J. Sports Med.* **39**, 2311–2318 (2011).
 527. Chamelian, L. & Feinstein, A. Outcome after mild to moderate traumatic brain injury: The role of dizziness. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **85**, 1662–1666 (2004).
 528. Mani, K., Cater, B. & Hudlikar, A. Cognition and return to work after mild/moderate traumatic brain injury: A systematic review. *Work* **58**, 51–62 (2017).
 529. King, N. S., Wenden, F. J., Caldwell, F. E. & Wade, D. T. Early prediction of persisting post-concussion symptoms following mild and moderate head injuries. *Br. J. Clin. Psychol.* **38**, 15–25 (1999).
 530. Putukian, M., Riegler, K. E., Amalfe, S., Bruce, J. & Echemendia, R. J. Preinjury and postinjury factors that predict sports-related concussion and clinical recovery time. *Clin. J. Sport Med. Off. J. Can. Acad. Sport Med.* (2018). doi:10.1097/jsm.0000000000000705
 531. Stein, E. *et al.* Longitudinal trajectories of post-concussive and depressive symptoms in adolescents with prolonged recovery from concussion. *Brain Inj.* **31**, 1736–1744 (2017).
 532. Mucha, A. *et al.* A brief vestibular/ocular motor screening (VOMS) assessment to evaluate concussions: Preliminary findings. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **42**, 2479–2486 (2014).
 533. Heitger, M. H., Anderson, T. J. & Jones, R. D. Saccade sequences as markers for cerebral dysfunction following mild closed head injury. in *Progress in Brain Research* **140**, 433–448 (Elsevier, 2002).
 534. Khan, S. & Chang, R. Anatomy of the vestibular system: A review. *NeuroRehabilitation* **32**, 437–443 (2013).
 535. Heitger, M. H. *et al.* Eye movement and visuomotor arm movement deficits following mild closed head injury. *Brain* **127**, 575–590 (2004).
 536. Heitger, M. H., Macaskill, M. R., Jones, R. D. & Anderson, T. J. The impact of mild closed head injury on involuntary saccadic adaptation: Evidence for the preservation of implicit motor learning. *Brain Inj.* **19**, 109–117 (2005).
 537. Ventura, R. E., Jancuska, J. M., Balcer, L. J. & Galetta, S. L. Diagnostic Tests for Concussion. *J. Neuro-Ophthalmology* **35**, 73–81 (2015).
 538. Ellis, M. J. *et al.* Vestibulo-ocular dysfunction in pediatric sports-related concussion. *J. Neurosurg. Pediatr.* **16**, 248–255 (2015).
 539. Anzalone, A. J. *et al.* A Positive Vestibular/Ocular Motor Screening (VOMS) Is Associated

- with Increased Recovery Time after Sports-Related Concussion in Youth and Adolescent Athletes. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **45**, 474–479 (2016).
540. Whitney, S. L. *et al.* Association of acute vestibular/ocular motor screening scores to prolonged recovery in collegiate athletes following sport-related concussion. *Brain Inj.* 1–6 (2020). doi:10.1080/02699052.2020.1755055
 541. Robb, M. A., McInnes, P. M. & Califf, R. M. Biomarkers and surrogate endpoints: Developing common terminology and definitions. *JAMA - J. Am. Med. Assoc.* **315**, 1107–1108 (2016).
 542. Bogoslovsky, T., Gill, J., Jeromin, A., Davis, C. & Diaz-Arrastia, R. Fluid biomarkers of traumatic brain injury and intended context of use. *Diagnostics* **6**, 37 (2016).
 543. Hiskens, M. I., Schneiders, A. G., Angoa-Pérez, M., Vella, R. K. & Fenning, A. S. Blood biomarkers for assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *Biomarkers* **25**, 213–227 (2020).
 544. Zetterberg, H. & Blennow, K. Fluid biomarkers for mild traumatic brain injury and related conditions. *Nature Reviews Neurology* **12**, 563–574 (2016).
 545. Kim, H. J., Tsao, J. W. & Grimes Stanfill, A. The current state of biomarkers of mild traumatic brain injury. (2018). doi:10.1172/jci.insight.97105
 546. O’Connell, G. C., Smothers, C. G. & Winkelman, C. Bioinformatic analysis of brain-specific miRNAs for identification of candidate traumatic brain injury blood biomarkers. *Brain Inj.* **34**, 965–974 (2020).
 547. McGuire, J. L. *et al.* Chronic Dysregulation of Cortical and Subcortical Metabolism After Experimental Traumatic Brain Injury. *Mol. Neurobiol.* **56**, 2908–2921 (2019).
 548. Zetterberg, H., Morris, H. R., Hardy, J. & Blennow, K. Update on fluid biomarkers for concussion. *Concussion* **1**, CNC12 (2016).
 549. Wang, K. K. *et al.* An update on diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers for traumatic brain injury. *Expert Rev. Mol. Diagn.* **18**, 165–180 (2018).
 550. Agoston, D. V., Shutes-David, A. & Peskind, E. R. Biofluid biomarkers of traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **31**, 1195–1203 (2017).
 551. Ahmed, F., Cernak, I., Plantman, S. & Agoston, D. V. The temporal pattern of changes in serum biomarker levels reveal complex and dynamically changing pathologies after exposure to a single low-intensity blast in mice. *Front. Neurol.* **6**, 114 (2015).
 552. Meier, T. B. *et al.* A Prospective Study of Acute Blood-Based Biomarkers for Sport-Related Concussion. *Ann. Neurol.* **87**, 907–920 (2020).
 553. McCrea, M. *et al.* Association of Blood Biomarkers with Acute Sport-Related Concussion in Collegiate Athletes: Findings from the NCAA and Department of Defense CARE Consortium. *JAMA Netw. Open* **3**, 1919771 (2020).
 554. McDonald, S. J. *et al.* Prolonged elevation of serum neurofilament light after concussion in male Australian football players. *Biomark. Res.* **9**, 4 (2021).
 555. O’Brien, W. T. *et al.* Temporal profile and utility of serum neurofilament light in a rat model of mild traumatic brain injury. *Exp. Neurol.* **341**, 113698 (2021).
 556. Manivannan, S., Makwana, M., Ahmed, A. I. & Zaben, M. Profiling biomarkers of traumatic axonal injury: From mouse to man. *Clinical Neurology and Neurosurgery* **171**, 6–20 (2018).
 557. Adrian, H., Mårten, K., Salla, N. & Lasse, V. Biomarkers of traumatic brain injury: Temporal changes in body fluids. *eNeuro* **3**, (2016).
 558. McDonald, S. J., Shultz, S. R. & Agoston, D. V. The Known Unknowns: An Overview of the State of Blood-based Protein Biomarkers of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* neu.2021.0011 (2021). doi:10.1089/neu.2021.0011
 559. Strathmann, F. G., Schulte, S., Goerl, K. & Petron, D. J. Blood-based biomarkers for traumatic brain injury: evaluation of research approaches, available methods and potential utility from the clinician and clinical laboratory perspectives. *Clinical Biochemistry* **47**, 876–888 (2014).
 560. Begaz, T., Kyriacou, D. N., Segal, J. & Bazarian, J. J. Serum biochemical markers for post-concussion syndrome in patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *Journal of Neurotrauma* **23**,

- 1201–1210 (2006).
561. Dash, P. K., Zhao, J., Hergenroeder, G. & Moore, A. N. Biomarkers for the Diagnosis, Prognosis, and Evaluation of Treatment Efficacy for Traumatic Brain Injury. *Neurotherapeutics* **7**, 100–114 (2010).
 562. Kawata, K. *et al.* Blood biomarkers for brain injury: What are we measuring? *Neuroscience and Biobehavioral Reviews* **68**, 460–473 (2016).
 563. Di Battista, A. P., Rhind, S. G. & Baker, A. J. Application of blood-based biomarkers in human mild traumatic brain injury. *Front. Neurol.* **4**, 1–7 (2013).
 564. Olsson, B., Zetterberg, H., Hampel, H. & Blennow, K. Biomarker-based dissection of neurodegenerative diseases. *Progress in Neurobiology* **95**, 520–534 (2011).
 565. Donato, R. Intracellular and extracellular roles of S100 proteins. *Microsc. Res. Tech.* **60**, 540–551 (2003).
 566. Diaz-Romero, J. *et al.* S100A1 and S100B expression patterns identify differentiation status of human articular chondrocytes. *J. Cell. Physiol.* **229**, 1106–1117 (2014).
 567. Ingebrigtsen, T., Romner, B. & Trumpy, J. H. Management of minor head injury: the value of early computed tomography and serum protein S-100 measurements. *J. Clin. Neurosci.* **4**, 29–33 (1997).
 568. Raabe, A. *et al.* Correlation of computed tomography findings and serum brain damage markers following severe head injury. *Acta Neurochir. (Wien)*. **140**, 787–792 (1998).
 569. Berger, R. P. *et al.* Neuron-specific enolase and S100B in cerebrospinal fluid after severe traumatic brain injury in infants and children. *Pediatrics* **109**, E31 (2002).
 570. Rothermundt, M., Peters, M., Prehn, J. H. M. & Arolt, V. S100B in brain damage and neurodegeneration. *Microscopy research and technique* **60**, 614–632 (2003).
 571. Marchi, N. *et al.* Consequences of Repeated Blood-Brain Barrier Disruption in Football Players. *PLoS One* **8**, e56805 (2013).
 572. Kapural, M. *et al.* Serum S-100 β as a possible marker of blood-brain barrier disruption. *Brain Res.* **940**, 102–104 (2002).
 573. Kanner, A. A. *et al.* Serum S100 β : A noninvasive marker of blood-brain barrier function and brain lesions. *Cancer* **97**, 2806–2813 (2003).
 574. Townend, W. *et al.* Rapid elimination of protein S-100B from serum after minor head trauma. *J. Neurotrauma* **23**, 149–155 (2006).
 575. Usui, A., Kato, K., Abe, T., Murase, M. & Tanaka, M. S-100a0 Protein in Blood and Urine during Open-Heart Surgery. *Clinical Chemistry* **35**, (1989).
 576. De Kruijk, J. R., Leffers, P., Menheere, P. P. C. A., Meerhoff, S. & Twijnstra, A. S-100B and neuron-specific enolase in serum of mild traumatic brain injury patients. A comparison with healthy controls. *Acta Neurol. Scand.* **103**, 175–179 (2001).
 577. Ingebrigtsen, T., Romner, B., Kongstad, P. & Langbakk, B. Increase serum concentration of protein S-100 after minor head injury: A biochemical serum marker with prognostic value? *Journal of Neurology Neurosurgery and Psychiatry* **59**, 103–104 (1995).
 578. Ingebrigtsen, T. *et al.* The clinical value of serum S-100 protein measurements in minor head injury: A Scandinavian multicentre study. *Brain Inj.* **14**, 1047–1055 (2000).
 579. Müller, K. *et al.* S100B serum level predicts computed tomography findings after minor head injury. *J. Trauma - Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **62**, 1452–1456 (2007).
 580. Poli-de-Figueiredo, L. F. *et al.* Measurement of S-100B for risk classification of victims sustaining minor head injury - First pilot study in Brazil. *Clinics* **61**, 41–46 (2006).
 581. Biberthaler, P. *et al.* Serum S-100B concentration provides additional information for the indication of computed tomography in patients after minor head injury a prospective multicenter study. *Shock* **25**, 446–453 (2006).
 582. Kiechle, K. *et al.* Subject-Specific Increases in Serum S-100B Distinguish Sports-Related Concussion from Sports-Related Exertion. *PLoS One* **9**, e84977 (2014).
 583. Shahim, P. *et al.* Blood biomarkers for brain injury in concussed professional ice hockey players. *JAMA Neurol.* **71**, 684–692 (2014).
 584. Bouvier, D. *et al.* Utility of S100B Serum Level for the Determination of Concussion in Male

- Rugby Players. *Sport. Med* **47**, 781–789 (2017).
585. Undén, J., Ingebrigtsen, T. & Romner, B. Scandinavian guidelines for initial management of minimal, mild and moderate head injuries in adults: An evidence and consensus-based update. *BMC Med.* **11**, 50 (2013).
 586. Calcagnile, O., Anell, A. & Undén, J. The addition of S100B to guidelines for management of mild head injury is potentially cost saving. *BMC Neurol.* **16**, (2016).
 587. Ruan, S., Noyes, K. & Bazarian, J. J. The economic impact of S-100B as a pre-head CT screening test on emergency department management of adult patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **26**, 1655–1664 (2009).
 588. Stranjalis, G. *et al.* Elevated Serum S-100B Protein as a Predictor of Failure to Short-Term Return to Work or Activities after Mild Head Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **21**, 1070–1075 (2004).
 589. Heidari, K., Asadollahi, S., Jamshidian, M., Abrishamchi, S. N. & Nouroozi, M. Prediction of neuropsychological outcome after mild traumatic brain injury using clinical parameters, serum S100B protein and findings on computed tomography. *Brain Inj.* **29**, 33–40 (2015).
 590. Kelmendi, F. M. *et al.* Ability of S100B to predict post-concussion syndrome in paediatric patients who present to the emergency department with mild traumatic brain injury. *Br. J. Neurosurg.* 1–6 (2021). doi:10.1080/02688697.2021.1878487
 591. Townend, W. J., Guy, M. J., Pani, M. A. & Martin, B. Head injury outcome prediction in the emergency department: a role for protein S-100B? *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatry* **73**, 542–546 (2002).
 592. Ingebrigtsen, T., Waterloo, K., Jacobsen, E. A., Langbakk, B. & Romner, B. Traumatic Brain Damage in Minor Head Injury: Relation of Serum S-100 Protein Measurements to Magnetic Resonance Imaging and Neurobehavioral Outcome. *Neurosurgery* **45**, 468–476 (1999).
 593. Waterloo, K., Ingebrigtsen, T. & Romner, B. Neuropsychological function in patients with increased serum levels of protein S-100 after minor head injury. *Acta Neurochir. (Wien)*. **139**, 26–32 (1997).
 594. Nygren de Bousard, C. *et al.* S100 and cognitive impairment after mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Rehabil. Med.* **37**, 53–57 (2005).
 595. de Almeida Lima, D. P., Filho, C. S., de Campos Vieira Abib, S. & Poli de Figueiredo, L. F. Quality of life and neuropsychological changes in mild head trauma. *Injury* **39**, 604–611 (2008).
 596. Metting, Z., Wilczak, N., Rodiger, L. A., Schaaf, J. M. & Van Der Naalt, J. GFAP and S100B in the acute phase of mild traumatic brain injury. *Neurology* **78**, 1428–1433 (2012).
 597. Bazarian, J. J., Zemlan, F. P., Mookerjee, S. & Stigbrand, T. Serum S-100B and cleaved-tau are poor predictors of long-term outcome after mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **20**, 759–765 (2006).
 598. Ryb, G. E. *et al.* S-100 β does not predict outcome after mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **28**, 1430–1435 (2014).
 599. Piazza, O. *et al.* S100B is not a reliable prognostic index in paediatric TBI. *Pediatr. Neurosurg.* **43**, 258–64 (2007).
 600. Babcock, L., Byczkowski, T., Wade, S. L., Ho, M. & Bazarian, J. J. Inability of S100B to predict postconcussion syndrome in children who present to the emergency department with mild traumatic brain injury: A brief report. *Pediatr. Emerg. Care* **29**, 458–461 (2013).
 601. Donato, R., Riuzzi, F. & Sorci, G. Causes of elevated serum levels of S100B protein in athletes. *European Journal of Applied Physiology* **113**, 819–820 (2013).
 602. Schulte, S. *et al.* The impact of increased blood lactate on serum S100B and prolactin concentrations in male adult athletes. *Eur. J. Appl. Physiol.* **113**, 811–817 (2013).
 603. Schulte, S., Podlog, L. W., Hamson-Utley, J. J., Strathmann, F. G. & Strüder, H. K. A systematic review of the biomarker S100B: Implications for sport-related concussion management. *J. Athl. Train.* **49**, 830–850 (2014).
 604. Andersen, R. E., Hansson, L. O., Nilsson, O., Dijlai-Merzoug, R. & Settergren, G. High serum S100b levels for trauma patients without head injuries. *Neurosurgery* **48**, 1255–1260 (2001).
 605. Undén, J. *et al.* Raised serum S100B levels after acute bone fractures without cerebral injury.

- J. Trauma - Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **58**, 59–61 (2005).
606. Webster, M. J. *et al.* Immunohistochemical Localization of Phosphorylated Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein in the Prefrontal Cortex and Hippocampus from Patients with Schizophrenia, Bipolar Disorder, and Depression. *Brain. Behav. Immun.* **15**, 388–400 (2001).
 607. Missler, U., Wiesmann, M., Wittmann, G., Magerkurth, O. & Hagenström, H. Measurement of Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein in Human Blood: Analytical Method and Preliminary Clinical Results. *Clin. Chem.* **45**, (1999).
 608. Eng, L. F., Vanderhaeghen, J. J., Bignami, A. & Gerstl, B. An acidic protein isolated from fibrous astrocytes. *Brain Res.* **28**, 351–354 (1971).
 609. Merlo, L. *et al.* Alteration in synaptic junction proteins following traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **31**, 1375–1385 (2014).
 610. Zhang, Z. *et al.* Human traumatic brain injury induces autoantibody response against glial fibrillary acidic protein and its breakdown products. *PLoS One* **9**, 92698 (2014).
 611. Yang, Z. & Wang, K. K. W. Glial fibrillary acidic protein: from intermediate filament assembly and gliosis to neurobiomarker. *Trends Neurosci.* **38**, 364–374 (2015).
 612. Vos, P. E. *et al.* GFAP and S100B are biomarkers of traumatic brain injury: An observational cohort study. *Neurology* **75**, 1786–1793 (2010).
 613. Pelinka, L. E. *et al.* Glial fibrillary acidic protein in serum after traumatic brain injury and multiple trauma. *J. Trauma* **57**, 1006–12 (2004).
 614. Papa, L. *et al.* Elevated levels of serum glial fibrillary acidic protein breakdown products in mild and moderate traumatic brain injury are associated with intracranial lesions and neurosurgical intervention. *Ann. Emerg. Med.* **59**, 471–83 (2012).
 615. Giza, C. C. *et al.* Assessment of Blood Biomarker Profile After Acute Concussion During Combative Training Among US Military Cadets: A Prospective Study From the NCAA and US Department of Defense CARE Consortium. *JAMA Netw. open* **4**, e2037731 (2021).
 616. Papa, L. *et al.* Evaluating glial and neuronal blood biomarkers GFAP and UCH-L1 as gradients of brain injury in concussive, subconcussive and non-concussive trauma: A prospective cohort study. *BMJ Paediatr. Open* **3**, (2019).
 617. Huebschmann, N. A. *et al.* Comparing Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein (GFAP) in Serum and Plasma Following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury in Older Adults. *Front. Neurol.* **11**, 1054 (2020).
 618. Papa, L. *et al.* GFAP out-performs S100 β in detecting traumatic intracranial lesions on computed tomography in trauma patients with mild traumatic brain injury and those with extracranial lesions. *J. Neurotrauma* **31**, 1815–1822 (2014).
 619. Honda, M. *et al.* Serum Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein Is a Highly Specific Biomarker for Traumatic Brain Injury in Humans Compared With S-100B and Neuron-Specific Enolase. *J. Trauma Inj. Infect. Crit. Care* **69**, 104–109 (2010).
 620. Papa, L. *et al.* Time course and diagnostic accuracy of glial and neuronal blood biomarkers GFAP and UCH-L1 in a large cohort of trauma patients with and without mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Am. Med. Assoc. Neurol.* **73**, 551–560 (2016).
 621. Hossain, I. *et al.* Early levels of glial fibrillary acidic protein and neurofilament light protein in predicting the outcome of mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* 1–10 (2018). doi:10.1089/neu.2018.5952
 622. Hossain, I. *et al.* & Early levels of GFAP and NF-L in predicting the outcome of mild TBI & ; *J. Neurotrauma* neu.2018.5952 (2018). doi:10.1089/neu.2018.5952
 623. Boggs, J. M. Myelin basic protein: A multifunctional protein. *Cellular and Molecular Life Sciences* **63**, 1945–1961 (2006).
 624. Barbarese, E. *et al.* Expression and Localization of Myelin Basic Protein in Oligodendrocytes and Transfected Fibroblasts. *J. Neurochem.* **51**, 1737–1745 (1988).
 625. Deber, C. M. & Reynolds, S. J. Central nervous system myelin: structure, function, and pathology. *Clin. Biochem.* **24**, 113–134 (1991).
 626. Harauz, G. *et al.* Myelin basic protein - Diverse conformational states of an intrinsically unstructured protein and its roles in myelin assembly and multiple sclerosis. *Micron* **35**,

- 503–542 (2004).
627. Borg, K. *et al.* Serum Levels of Biochemical Markers of Traumatic Brain Injury. *ISRN Emerg. Med.* **2012**, 1–7 (2012).
 628. Yamazaki, Y. *et al.* Diagnostic Significance of Serum Neuron-Specific Enolase and Myelin Basic Protein Assay in Patients with Acute Head Injury. in *Recent Advances in Neurotraumatology* 381–383 (Springer Japan, 1993). doi:10.1007/978-4-431-68231-8_86
 629. Thomas, D. G. T., Palfreyman, J. W. & Ratcliffe, J. G. Serum Myelin Basic Protein assay in diagnosis and prognosis of patients with head injury. *Lancet* **311**, 113–115 (1978).
 630. Berger, R. P. *et al.* Serum neuron-specific enolase, S100B, and myelin basic protein concentrations after inflicted and noninflicted traumatic brain injury in children. *J. Neurosurg.* **103 PEDIAT**, 61–68 (2005).
 631. Beers, S. R., Berger, R. P. & Adelson, P. D. Neurocognitive outcome and serum biomarkers in inflicted versus non-inflicted traumatic brain injury in young children. *J. Neurotrauma* **24**, 97–105 (2007).
 632. Ming, C. L. *et al.* Extensive degradation of myelin basic protein isoforms by calpain following traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurochem.* **98**, 700–712 (2006).
 633. Ottens, A. K. *et al.* Proteolysis of multiple myelin basic protein isoforms after neurotrauma: characterization by mass spectrometry. *J. Neurochem.* **104**, 1404–1414 (2008).
 634. D’Aversa, T. G., Eugenin, E. A., Lopez, L. & Berman, J. W. Myelin basic protein induces inflammatory mediators from primary human endothelial cells and blood-brain barrier disruption: implications for the pathogenesis of multiple sclerosis. *Neuropathol. Appl. Neurobiol.* **39**, 270–283 (2013).
 635. Wu, S. L. Myelin basic protein in traumatic brain injury. in *Biomarkers for Traumatic Brain Injury* (eds. Wu, A. H. . & Peacock, W.) 221–224 (Elsevier, 2020). doi:10.1016/b978-0-12-816346-7.00016-6
 636. Berger, R. P., Beers, S. R., Richichi, R., Wiesman, D. & Adelson, P. D. Serum biomarker concentrations and outcome after pediatric traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **24**, 1793–1801 (2007).
 637. Su, E. *et al.* Increased CSF Concentrations of Myelin Basic Protein After TBI in Infants and Children: Absence of Significant Effect of Therapeutic Hypothermia. *Neurocrit. Care* **17**, 401–407 (2012).
 638. Noseworthy, T. W. *et al.* Cerebrospinal fluid myelin basic protein as a prognostic marker in patients with head injury. *Crit. Care Med.* **13**, 743–6 (1985).
 639. Bohnert, S. *et al.* Myelin basic protein and neurofilament H in postmortem cerebrospinal fluid as surrogate markers of fatal traumatic brain injury. *Int. J. Legal Med.* 1–11 (2021). doi:10.1007/s00414-021-02606-y
 640. Kawata, K., Mitsuhashi, M. & Aldret, R. A Preliminary Report on Brain-Derived Extracellular Vesicle as Novel Blood Biomarkers for Sport-Related Concussions. *Front. Neurol.* **9**, 12 (2018).
 641. Mercier, E. *et al.* Prognostic value of neuron-specific enolase (NSE) for prediction of post-concussion symptoms following a mild traumatic brain injury: a systematic review. *Brain Inj.* **32**, 29–40 (2017).
 642. Isgrò, M. A., Bottoni, P. & Scatena, R. Neuron-specific enolase as a biomarker: Biochemical and clinical aspects. in *Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology* **867**, 125–143 (Springer New York LLC, 2015).
 643. Marangos, P. J. & Schmechel, D. E. Neuron specific enolase, a clinically useful marker for neurons and neuroendocrine cells. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* **Vol. 10**, 269–295 (1987).
 644. Schmechel, D., Marangos, P. J. & Brightman, M. Neurone-specific enolase is a molecular marker for peripheral and central neuroendocrine cells [23]. *Nature* **276**, 834–836 (1978).
 645. Herrmann, M. *et al.* Temporal profile of release of neurobiochemical markers of brain damage after traumatic brain injury is associated with intracranial pathology as demonstrated in cranial computerized tomography. *J. Neurotrauma* **17**, 113–122 (2000).
 646. Plog, B. A. *et al.* Biomarkers of traumatic injury are transported from brain to blood via the

- glymphatic system. *J. Neurosci.* **35**, 518–526 (2015).
647. Yamakami, I., Yamaura, A. & Isobe, K. Types of traumatic brain injury and regional cerebral blood flow assessed by ^{99m}Tc-HMPAO SPECT. *Neurol. Med. Chir. (Tokyo)*. **33**, 7–12 (1993).
 648. Raabe, A., Menon, D. K., Gupta, S., Czosnyka, M. & Pickard, J. D. Jugular venous and arterial concentrations of serum S-100B protein in patients with severe head injury: A pilot study. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **65**, 930–932 (1998).
 649. Barone, F. C. *et al.* Neuron-specific enolase increases in cerebral and systemic circulation following focal ischemia. *Brain Res.* **623**, 77–82 (1993).
 650. Hardemark, H. G. *et al.* S-100 protein and neuron-specific enolase in CSF after experimental traumatic or focal ischemic brain damage. *J. Neurosurg.* **71**, 727–731 (1989).
 651. Pelsers, M. M. A. L. *et al.* Brain- and Heart-Type Fatty Acid-Binding Proteins in the Brain: Tissue Distribution and Clinical Utility. *Clin. Chem.* **50**, 1568–1575 (2004).
 652. Skogseid, I. M., Nordby, H. K., Urdal, P., Paus, E. & Lilleaas, F. Increased serum creatine kinase BB and neuron specific enolase following head injury indicates brain damage. *Acta Neurochir. (Wien)*. **115**, 106–111 (1992).
 653. Ramont, L. *et al.* Effects of hemolysis and storage condition on neuron-specific enolase (NSE) in cerebrospinal fluid and serum: Implications in clinical practice. *Clin. Chem. Lab. Med.* **43**, 1215–1217 (2005).
 654. Doran, J. F., Jackson, P., Kynoch, P. A. M. & Thompson, R. J. Isolation of PGP 9.5, a New Human Neurone-Specific Protein Detected by High-Resolution Two-Dimensional Electrophoresis. *J. Neurochem.* **40**, 1542–1547 (1983).
 655. Jackson, P. & Thompson, R. J. The demonstration of new human brain-specific proteins by high-resolution two-dimensional polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis. *J. Neurol. Sci.* **49**, 429–438 (1981).
 656. Wilkinson, K. D. *et al.* The neuron-specific protein PGP 9.5 is a ubiquitin carboxyl-terminal hydrolase. *Science (80-.)*. **246**, 670–673 (1989).
 657. Wilson, P. O. G. *et al.* The immunolocalization of protein gene product 9.5 using rabbit polyclonal and mouse monoclonal antibodies. *Br. J. Exp. Pathol.* **69**, 91–104 (1988).
 658. Thompson, R. J., Doran, J. F., Jackson, P., Dhillon, A. P. & Rode, J. PGP 9.5—a new marker for vertebrate neurons and neuroendocrine cells. *Brain Res.* **278**, 224–228 (1983).
 659. Chen, F., Sugiura, Y., Myers, K. G., Liu, Y. & Lin, W. Ubiquitin carboxyl-terminal hydrolase L1 is required for maintaining the structure and function of the neuromuscular junction. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **107**, 1636–1641 (2010).
 660. Campbell, L. K., Thomas, J. R., Lamps, L. W., Smoller, B. R. & Folpe, A. L. Protein Gene Product 9.5 (PGP 9.5) Is Not a Specific Marker of Neural and Nerve Sheath Tumors: An Immunohistochemical Study of 95 Mesenchymal Neoplasms. *Mod. Pathol.* **16**, 963–969 (2003).
 661. Takami, Y. *et al.* Ubiquitin carboxyl-terminal hydrolase L1, a novel deubiquitinating enzyme in the vasculature, attenuates NF-κB activation. *Arterioscler. Thromb. Vasc. Biol.* **27**, 2184–2190 (2007).
 662. Kim, H. J. *et al.* Ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolase-L1 is a key regulator of tumor cell invasion and metastasis. *Oncogene* **28**, 117–127 (2009).
 663. Graham, S. H. & Liu, H. Life and death in the trash heap: The ubiquitin proteasome pathway and UCHL1 in brain aging, neurodegenerative disease and cerebral Ischemia. *Ageing Research Reviews* **34**, 30–38 (2017).
 664. Mondello, S. *et al.* The Challenge of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: Role of Biochemical Markers in Diagnosis of Brain Damage. *Med. Res. Rev.* **34**, 503–531 (2014).
 665. Yokobori, S. *et al.* Biomarkers for the Clinical Differential Diagnosis in Traumatic Brain Injury—A Systematic Review. *CNS Neurosci. Ther.* **19**, 556–565 (2013).
 666. Papa, L. Potential Blood-based Biomarkers for Concussion. *Sports Med. Arthrosc.* **24**, 108–115 (2016).
 667. Blyth, B. J. *et al.* Elevated serum ubiquitin carboxy-terminal hydrolase L1 is associated with abnormal blood-brain barrier function after traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **28**, 2453–

- 2462 (2011).
668. Mondello, S. *et al.* Neuronal and glial markers are differently associated with computed tomography findings and outcome in patients with severe traumatic brain injury: A case control study. *Crit. Care* **15**, R156 (2011).
 669. Kou, Z. *et al.* Combining Biochemical and Imaging Markers to Improve Diagnosis and Characterization of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury in the Acute Setting: Results from a Pilot Study. *PLoS One* **8**, e80296 (2013).
 670. Papa, L. *et al.* Serum levels of ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolase distinguish mild traumatic brain injury from trauma controls and are elevated in mild and moderate traumatic brain injury patients with intracranial lesions and neurosurgical intervention. *J. Trauma Acute Care Surg.* **72**, 1335–44 (2012).
 671. Shahim, P. & Zetterberg, H. Neurochemical markers of traumatic brain injury – relevance to acute diagnostics, disease monitoring, and neuropsychiatric outcome prediction. *Biol. Psychiatry* (2021). doi:10.1016/J.BIOPSYCH.2021.10.010
 672. Posti, J. P. *et al.* Glial Fibrillary Acidic Protein and Ubiquitin C-Terminal Hydrolase-L1 Are Not Specific Biomarkers for Mild CT-Negative Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **34**, 1427–1438 (2017).
 673. Berger, R. P., Hayes, R. L., Richichi, R., Beers, S. R. & Wang, K. K. W. Serum Concentrations of Ubiquitin C-Terminal Hydrolase-L1 and α II-Spectrin Breakdown Product 145 kDa Correlate with Outcome after Pediatric TBI. *J. Neurotrauma* **29**, 162–167 (2012).
 674. Welch, R. D. *et al.* Ability of serum glial fibrillary acidic protein, ubiquitin C-Terminal Hydrolase-L1, and S100B to differentiate normal and abnormal head computed tomography findings in patients with suspected mild or moderate traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **33**, 203–214 (2016).
 675. U.S. Food and Drug Administration. FDA authorizes marketing of first blood test to aid in the evaluation of concussion in adults. *FDA News Release* (2018). Available at: <https://www.fda.gov/news-events/press-announcements/fda-authorizes-marketing-first-blood-test-aid-evaluation-concussion-adults>. (Accessed: 10th October 2021)
 676. Diaz-Arrastia, R. *et al.* Acute biomarkers of traumatic brain injury: Relationship between plasma levels of ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolase-l1 and glial fibrillary acidic protein. *J. Neurotrauma* **31**, 19–25 (2014).
 677. Yuan, A., Rao, M. V., Veeranna & Nixon, R. A. Neurofilaments at a glance. *Journal of Cell Science* **125**, 3257–3263 (2012).
 678. Petzold, A. Neurofilament phosphoforms: surrogate markers for axonal injury, degeneration and loss. *J. Neurol. Sci.* **233**, 183–98 (2005).
 679. Chen, X. H. *et al.* Evolution of neurofilament subtype accumulation in axons following diffuse brain injury in the pig. *J. Neuropathol. Exp. Neurol.* **58**, 588–596 (1999).
 680. Gatson, J. W. *et al.* Detection of neurofilament-H in serum as a diagnostic tool to predict injury severity in patients who have suffered mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurosurg.* **121**, 1232–1238 (2014).
 681. Lépinoux-Chambaud, C. & Eyer, J. Review on intermediate filaments of the nervous system and their pathological alterations. *Histochem. Cell Biol.* **140**, 13–22 (2013).
 682. Park, E., Liu, E., Shek, M., Park, A. & Baker, A. J. Heavy neurofilament accumulation and α -spectrin degradation accompany cerebellar white matter functional deficits following forebrain fluid percussion injury. *Exp. Neurol.* **204**, 49–57 (2007).
 683. Hoffman, P. N. *et al.* Neurofilament gene expression: A major determinant of axonal caliber. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **84**, 3472–3476 (1987).
 684. Yuan, A. *et al.* α -internexin is structurally and functionally associated with the neurofilament triplet proteins in the mature CNS. *J. Neurosci.* **26**, 10006–10019 (2006).
 685. Jafari, S. S., Maxwell, W. L., Neilson, M. & Graham, D. I. Axonal cytoskeletal changes after non-disruptive axonal injury. *J. Neurocytol.* **26**, 201–221 (1997).
 686. Bacioglu, M. *et al.* Neurofilament Light Chain in Blood and CSF as Marker of Disease Progression in Mouse Models and in Neurodegenerative Diseases. *Neuron* **91**, 56–66 (2016).

687. Friede, R. L. & Samorajski, T. Axon caliber related to neurofilaments and microtubules in sciatic nerve fibers of rats and mice. *Anat. Rec.* **167**, 379–387 (1970).
688. Geddes, D. M., Cargill, R. S. & LaPlaca, M. C. Mechanical stretch to neurons results in a strain rate and magnitude-dependent increase in plasma membrane permeability. *J. Neurotrauma* **20**, 1039–1049 (2003).
689. Anderson, K. J. *et al.* The phosphorylated axonal form of the neurofilament subunit NF-H (pNF-H) as a blood biomarker of traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **25**, 1079–1085 (2008).
690. Neselius, S., Zetterberg, H., Blennow, K., Marcusson, J. & Brisby, H. Increased CSF Levels of Phosphorylated Neurofilament Heavy Protein following Bout in Amateur Boxers. *PLoS One* **8**, e81249 (2013).
691. Martínez-Morillo, E. *et al.* Neurofilament medium polypeptide (NFM) protein concentration is increased in CSF and serum samples from patients with brain injury. *Clin. Chem. Lab. Med.* **53**, 1575–1584 (2015).
692. Oliver, J. M. *et al.* Serum neurofilament light in American football athletes over the course of a season. *J. Neurotrauma* **33**, 1784–1789 (2016).
693. Al Nimer, F. *et al.* Comparative assessment of the prognostic value of biomarkers in traumatic brain injury reveals an independent role for serum levels of neurofilament light. *PLoS One* **10**, e0132177 (2015).
694. Neselius, S. *et al.* Csf-biomarkers in olympic boxing: Diagnosis and effects of repetitive head trauma. *PLoS One* **7**, e33606 (2012).
695. Shahim, P., Zetterberg, H., Tegner, Y. & Blennow, K. Serum neurofilament light as a biomarker for mild traumatic brain injury in contact sports. *Neurology* **88**, 1788–1794 (2017).
696. Shahim, P., Tegner, Y., Marklund, N., Blennow, K. & Zetterberg, H. Neurofilament light and tau as blood biomarkers for sports-related concussion. *Neurology* **90**, E1780–E1788 (2018).
697. Li, Y., Zhang, L., Kallakuri, S., Cohen, A. & Cavanaugh, J. M. Correlation of mechanical impact responses and biomarker levels: A new model for biomarker evaluation in TBI. *J. Neurol. Sci.* **359**, 280–286 (2015).
698. Shibahashi, K. *et al.* The Serum Phosphorylated Neurofilament Heavy Subunit as a Predictive Marker for Outcome in Adult Patients after Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **33**, 1826–1833 (2016).
699. Žurek, J., Bartlová, L. & Fedora, M. Hyperphosphorylated neurofilament NF-H as a predictor of mortality after brain injury in children. *Brain Inj.* **25**, 221–226 (2011).
700. Shahim, P. *et al.* Serum neurofilament light protein predicts clinical outcome in traumatic brain injury. *Sci. Rep.* **6**, 36791 (2016).
701. Ljungqvist, J., Zetterberg, H., Mitsis, M., Blennow, K. & Skoglund, T. Serum Neurofilament Light Protein as a Marker for Diffuse Axonal Injury: Results from a Case Series Study. *J. Neurotrauma* **34**, 1124–1127 (2017).
702. Shahim, P. *et al.* Neurochemical aftermath of repetitive mild traumatic brain injury. *JAMA Neurol.* **73**, 1308–1315 (2016).
703. Reeves, T. M., Greer, J. E., Vanderveer, A. S. & Phillips, L. L. Proteolysis of submembrane cytoskeletal proteins ankyrin-G and α I-spectrin following diffuse brain injury: A role in white matter vulnerability at nodes of ranvier. *Brain Pathol.* **20**, 1055–1068 (2010).
704. Siman, R. & Carl Noszek, J. Excitatory amino acids activate calpain I and induce structural protein breakdown in vivo. *Neuron* **1**, 279–287 (1988).
705. Wang, K. K. W. *et al.* Simultaneous degradation of α II- and β II-spectrin by caspase 3 (CPP32) in apoptotic cells. *J. Biol. Chem.* **273**, 22490–22497 (1998).
706. Yan, X.-X. & Jeromin, A. Spectrin Breakdown Products (SBDPs) as Potential Biomarkers for Neurodegenerative Diseases. *Curr. Transl. Geriatr. Exp. Gerontol. Rep.* **1**, 85–93 (2012).
707. Wang, K. K. W., Nath, R., Raser, K. J. & Hajimohammadreza, I. Maitotoxin induces calpain activation in SH-SY5Y neuroblastoma cells and cerebrotical cultures. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* **331**, 208–214 (1996).
708. Mondello, S. *et al.* α I-spectrin breakdown products (SBDPs): Diagnosis and outcome in severe traumatic brain injury patients. *J. Neurotrauma* **27**, 1203–1213 (2010).

709. Siman, R. *et al.* A panel of neuron-enriched proteins as markers for traumatic brain injury in humans. *J. Neurotrauma* **26**, 1867–1877 (2009).
710. Siman, R. *et al.* Evidence That the Blood Biomarker SNTF Predicts Brain Imaging Changes and Persistent Cognitive Dysfunction in Mild TBI Patients. *Front. Neurol.* **4**, 190 (2013).
711. Siman, R. *et al.* Serum SNTF Increases in Concussed Professional Ice Hockey Players and Relates to the Severity of Postconcussion Symptoms. *J. Neurotrauma* **32**, 1294–1300 (2015).
712. Siman, R. *et al.* Serum SNTF, a Surrogate Marker of Axonal Injury, Is Prognostic for Lasting Brain Dysfunction in Mild TBI Treated in the Emergency Department. *Front. Neurol.* **11**, 249 (2020).
713. Zetterberg, H. Review: Tau in biofluids - relation to pathology, imaging and clinical features. *Neuropathol. Appl. Neurobiol.* **43**, 194–199 (2017).
714. Witman, G. B., Cleveland, D. W., Weingarten, M. D. & Kirschner, M. W. Tubulin requires tau for growth into microtubule initiating sites. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **73**, 4070–4074 (1976).
715. Weingarten, M. D., Lockwood, A. H., Hwo, S. Y. & Kirschner, M. W. A protein factor essential for microtubule assembly. *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* **72**, 1858–1862 (1975).
716. Lee, V. M. Y., Goedert, M. & Trojanowski, J. Q. Neurodegenerative tauopathies. *Annual Review of Neuroscience* **24**, 1121–1159 (2001).
717. Trojanowski, J. Q., Schuck, T., Schmidt, M. L. & Lee, V. M. Distribution of tau proteins in the normal human central and peripheral nervous system. *J. Histochem. Cytochem.* **37**, 209–215 (1989).
718. Tashiro, K., Hasagawa, M., Ihara, Y. & Iwatsubo, T. Somatodendritic localization of phosphorylated tau in neonatal and adult rat cerebral cortex. *Neuroreport* **8**, 2792–2801 (1997).
719. Klein, C. *et al.* Process outgrowth of oligodendrocytes is promoted by interaction of Fyn kinase with the cytoskeletal protein Tau. *J. Neurosci.* **22**, 698–707 (2002).
720. Gu, Y., Oyama, F. & Ihara, Y. τ Is widely expressed in rat tissues. *J. Neurochem.* **67**, 1235–1244 (1996).
721. Morris, M., Maeda, S., Vossel, K. & Mucke, L. The Many Faces of Tau. *Neuron* **70**, 410–426 (2011).
722. Canu, N. *et al.* Tau cleavage and dephosphorylation in cerebellar granule neurons undergoing apoptosis. *J. Neurosci.* **18**, 7061–7074 (1998).
723. Guzel, A., Karasalioglu, S., Aylanc, H., Temizöz, O. & Hiçdönmez, T. Validity of serum tau protein levels in pediatric patients with minor head trauma. *Am. J. Emerg. Med.* **28**, 399–403 (2010).
724. Ma, M., Lindsell, C. J., Rosenberry, C. M., Shaw, G. J. & Zemlan, F. P. Serum cleaved tau does not predict postconcussion syndrome after mild traumatic brain injury. *Am. J. Emerg. Med.* **26**, 763–768 (2008).
725. Shahim, P. *et al.* Serum Tau Fragments Predict Return to Play in Concussed Professional Ice Hockey Players. *J. Neurotrauma* **33**, 1995–1999 (2016).
726. Bulut, M. *et al.* Tau protein as a serum marker of brain damage in mild traumatic brain injury: Preliminary results. *Adv. Ther.* **23**, 12–22 (2006).
727. Hossain, I. *et al.* Admission Levels of Total Tau and β -Amyloid Isoforms 1–40 and 1–42 in Predicting the Outcome of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Front. Neurol.* **11**, 325 (2020).
728. Rubenstein, R. *et al.* Comparing plasma phospho tau, total tau, and phospho tau–total tau ratio as acute and chronic traumatic brain injury biomarkers. *JAMA Neurol.* **74**, 1063–1072 (2017).
729. Wilde, E. A., Hunter, J. V. & Bigler, E. D. Neuroimaging in traumatic brain injury. in *Handbook on the Neuropsychology of Traumatic Brain Injury* 111–136 (Springer New York, 2014). doi:10.1007/978-1-4939-0784-7_6
730. Lee, B. & Newberg, A. Neuroimaging in traumatic brain imaging. *NeuroRx* **2**, 372–383 (2005).
731. Eierud, C. *et al.* Neuroimaging after mild traumatic brain injury: Review and meta-analysis.

- NeuroImage Clin.* **4**, 283–294 (2014).
732. Honce, J. M., Nyberg, E., Jones, I. & Nagae, L. Neuroimaging of Concussion. *Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation Clinics of North America* **27**, 411–428 (2016).
733. Bigler, E. D. Structural neuroimaging in sport-related concussion. *Int. J. Psychophysiol.* **132**, 105–123 (2018).
734. Delouche, A. *et al.* Diffusion MRI: Pitfalls, literature review and future directions of research in mild traumatic brain injury. *European Journal of Radiology* **85**, 25–30 (2016).
735. Gardner, A. *et al.* A systematic review of diffusion tensor imaging findings in sports-related concussion. *Journal of Neurotrauma* **29**, 2521–2538 (2012).
736. Stenberg, J. *et al.* Acute Diffusion Tensor and Kurtosis Imaging and Outcome following Mild and Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* neu.2021.0074 (2021). doi:10.1089/neu.2021.0074
737. Yin, B. *et al.* Longitudinal changes in diffusion tensor imaging following mild traumatic brain injury and correlation with outcome. *Front. Neural Circuits* **13**, 28 (2019).
738. Karlsen, R. H. *et al.* Diffusion kurtosis imaging in mild traumatic brain injury and postconcussional syndrome. *J. Neurosci. Res.* **97**, 568–581 (2019).
739. Toth, A. *et al.* Multi-modal magnetic resonance imaging in the acute and sub-acute phase of mild traumatic brain injury: Can we see the difference? *J. Neurotrauma* **30**, 2–10 (2013).
740. Xiong, K. *et al.* White matter integrity and cognition in mild traumatic brain injury following motor vehicle accident. *Brain Res.* **1591**, 86–92 (2014).
741. Iraj, A. *et al.* Resting State Functional Connectivity in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury at the Acute Stage: Independent Component and Seed-Based Analyses. *J. Neurotrauma* **32**, 1031–1045 (2015).
742. Sours, C., Zhuo, J., Roys, S., Shanmuganathan, K. & Gullapalli, R. P. Disruptions in resting state functional connectivity and cerebral blood flow in mild traumatic brain injury patients. *PLoS One* **10**, e0134019 (2015).
743. Bittencourt-Villalpando, M., van der Horn, H. J., Maurits, N. M. & van der Naalt, J. Disentangling the effects of age and mild traumatic brain injury on brain network connectivity: A resting state fMRI study. *NeuroImage Clin.* **29**, 102534 (2021).
744. Stevens, M. C. *et al.* Multiple resting state network functional connectivity abnormalities in mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **6**, 293–318 (2012).
745. Cook, M. J. *et al.* Task-related functional magnetic resonance imaging activations in patients with acute and subacute mild traumatic brain injury: A coordinate-based meta-analysis. *NeuroImage: Clinical* **25**, 102129 (2020).
746. Mayer, A. R. *et al.* Auditory orienting and inhibition of return in mild traumatic brain injury: A FMRI study. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* **30**, 4152–4166 (2009).
747. Witt, S. T., Lovejoy, D. W., Pearlson, G. D. & Stevens, M. C. Decreased prefrontal cortex activity in mild traumatic brain injury during performance of an auditory oddball task. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **4**, 232–247 (2010).
748. Peng, S. P. *et al.* Pulsed arterial spin labeling effectively and dynamically observes changes in cerebral blood flow after mild traumatic brain injury. *Neural Regen. Res.* **11**, 257–261 (2016).
749. Lin, C. M. *et al.* Arterial spin labeling perfusion study in the patients with subacute mild traumatic brain injury. *PLoS One* **11**, e0149109 (2016).
750. Doshi, H. *et al.* Cerebral Hemodynamic Changes of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury at the Acute Stage. *PLoS One* **10**, e0118061 (2015).
751. Huang, Y.-L., Tseng, Y.-C., Chen, D. Y.-T., Hsu, H.-L. & Chen, C.-J. Susceptibility-Weighted MRI in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: the Importance of Cerebral Microbleeds. *J. Neurol. Neurophysiol.* **6**, 321 (2015).
752. Lotan, E. *et al.* Prevalence of cerebral microhemorrhage following chronic blast-related mild traumatic brain injury in military service members using susceptibility-weighted MRI. *Am. J. Neuroradiol.* **39**, 1222–1225 (2018).
753. Studerus-Germann, A. M. *et al.* Central nervous system microbleeds in the acute phase are associated with structural integrity by DTI one year after mild traumatic brain injury: A

- longitudinal study. *Neurol. Neurochir. Pol.* **52**, 710–719 (2018).
754. Veeramuthu, V. *et al.* Neurometabolites Alteration in the Acute Phase of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury (mTBI): An in Vivo Proton Magnetic Resonance Spectroscopy (1H-MRS) Study. *Acad. Radiol.* **25**, 1167–1177 (2018).
755. Johnson, B. *et al.* The use of magnetic resonance spectroscopy in the subacute evaluation of athletes recovering from single and multiple mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **29**, 2297–2304 (2012).
756. Lewine, J. D. *et al.* Quantitative EEG Biomarkers for Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Clin. Neurophysiol.* **36**, 298–305 (2019).
757. Nuwer, M. R., Hovda, D. A., Schrader, L. M. & Vespa, P. M. Routine and quantitative EEG in mild traumatic brain injury. *Clinical Neurophysiology* **116**, 2001–2025 (2005).
758. Slobounov, S., Sebastianelli, W. & Hallett, M. Residual brain dysfunction observed one year post-mild traumatic brain injury: Combined EEG and balance study. *Clin. Neurophysiol.* **123**, 1755–1761 (2012).
759. Livingston, S. C. *et al.* A preliminary investigation of motor evoked potential abnormalities following sport-related concussion. *Brain Inj.* **24**, 904–913 (2010).
760. Major, B. P., Rogers, M. A. & Pearce, A. J. Using transcranial magnetic stimulation to quantify electrophysiological changes following concussive brain injury: A systematic review. *Clin. Exp. Pharmacol. Physiol.* **42**, 394–405 (2015).
761. Kontos, A. P. *et al.* Brain activation during neurocognitive testing using functional near-infrared spectroscopy in patients following concussion compared to healthy controls. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **8**, 621–634 (2014).
762. Gardner, A. J. *et al.* Cerebrovascular reactivity assessed by transcranial Doppler ultrasound in sport-related concussion: A systematic review. *British Journal of Sports Medicine* **49**, 1050–1055 (2015).
763. Bigler, E. D. Traumatic brain injury, neuroimaging, and neurodegeneration. *Frontiers in Human Neuroscience* **7**, 395 (2013).
764. Basser, P. J. & Jones, D. K. Diffusion-tensor MRI: Theory, experimental design and data analysis - A technical review. *NMR Biomed.* **15**, 456–467 (2002).
765. Hulkower, M. B., Poliak, D. B., Rosenbaum, S. B., Zimmerman, M. E. & Lipton, M. L. A decade of DTI in traumatic brain injury: 10 years and 100 articles later. *Am. J. Neuroradiol.* **34**, 2064–2074 (2013).
766. Le Bihan, D. *et al.* Diffusion tensor imaging: Concepts and applications. *J. Magn. Reson. Imaging* **13**, 534–546 (2001).
767. Kraus, M. F. *et al.* White matter integrity and cognition in chronic traumatic brain injury: a diffusion tensor imaging study. *Brain* **130**, 2508–2519 (2007).
768. Basser, P. J., Mattiello, J. & LeBihan, D. MR diffusion tensor spectroscopy and imaging. *Biophys. J.* **66**, 259–267 (1994).
769. Niogi, S. & Mukherjee, P. Diffusion tensor imaging of mild traumatic brain injury. *Journal of Head Trauma Rehabilitation* **25**, 241–255 (2010).
770. Asken, B. M., DeKosky, S. T., Clugston, J. R., Jaffee, M. S. & Bauer, R. M. Diffusion tensor imaging (DTI) findings in adult civilian, military, and sport-related mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI): a systematic critical review. *Brain Imaging and Behavior* **12**, 585–612 (2018).
771. Lo, C., Shifteh, K., Gold, T., Bello, J. A. & Lipton, M. L. Diffusion tensor imaging abnormalities in patients with mild traumatic brain injury and neurocognitive impairment. *J. Comput. Assist. Tomogr.* **33**, 293–297 (2009).
772. Shenton, M. E. *et al.* A review of magnetic resonance imaging and diffusion tensor imaging findings in mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **6**, 137–192 (2012).
773. Johansen-Berg, H. & Rushworth, M. F. S. Using diffusion imaging to study human connective anatomy. *Annu. Rev. Neurosci.* **32**, 75–94 (2009).
774. Koerte, I. K., Hufschmidt, J., Muehlmann, M., Lin, A. & Shenton, M. E. Advanced Neuroimaging of Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. in *Translational Research in Traumatic Brain Injury* (eds. Laskowitz, D. & Grant, G.) (CRC Press/Taylor & Francis, 2016).

775. Kubicki, M. *et al.* A review of diffusion tensor imaging studies in schizophrenia. *J. Psychiatr. Res.* **41**, 15–30 (2007).
776. Arfanakis, K. *et al.* Diffusion tensor MR imaging in diffuse axonal injury. *AJNR. Am. J. Neuroradiol.* **23**, 794–802 (2002).
777. Murugavel, M. *et al.* A Longitudinal Diffusion Tensor Imaging Study Assessing White Matter Fiber Tracts after Sports-Related Concussion. *J. Neurotrauma* **31**, 1860–1871 (2014).
778. Meier, T. B. *et al.* Longitudinal assessment of white matter abnormalities following sports-related concussion. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* **37**, 833–845 (2016).
779. Blumbergs, P. C. *et al.* Topography of Axonal Injury as Defined by Amyloid Precursor Protein and the Sector Scoring Method in Mild and Severe Closed Head Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **12**, 565–572 (1995).
780. Oppenheimer, D. R. Microscopic lesions in the brain following head injury. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **31**, 299–306 (1968).
781. Smits, M. *et al.* Microstructural brain injury in post-concussion syndrome after minor head injury. *Neuroradiology* **53**, 553–563 (2011).
782. Aoki, Y., Inokuchi, R., Gunshin, M., Yahagi, N. & Suwa, H. Diffusion tensor imaging studies of mild traumatic brain injury: A meta-analysis. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **83**, 870–876 (2012).
783. Miles, L. *et al.* Short-term DTI predictors of cognitive dysfunction in mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Inj.* **22**, 115–122 (2008).
784. Mayer, A. R. *et al.* A prospective diffusion tensor imaging study in mild traumatic brain injury. *Neurology* **74**, 643–650 (2010).
785. Bazarian, J. J. *et al.* Diffusion tensor imaging detects clinically important axonal damage after mild traumatic brain injury: A pilot study. *J. Neurotrauma* **24**, 1447–1459 (2007).
786. Bazarian, J. J. *et al.* The relation between posttraumatic stress disorder and mild traumatic brain injury acquired during operations enduring freedom and iraqi freedom. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **28**, 1–12 (2013).
787. Henry, L. C. *et al.* Acute and chronic changes in diffusivity measures after sports concussion. *J. Neurotrauma* **28**, 2049–2059 (2011).
788. Rutgers, D. R. *et al.* Diffusion tensor imaging characteristics of the corpus callosum in mild, moderate, and severe traumatic brain injury. *Am. J. Neuroradiol.* **29**, 1730–1735 (2008).
789. Mohammadian, M. *et al.* Alterations in Microstructure and Local Fiber Orientation of White Matter Are Associated with Outcome after Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **37**, 2616–2623 (2020).
790. Inglese, M. *et al.* Diffuse axonal injury in mild traumatic brain injury: A diffusion tensor imaging study. *J. Neurosurg.* **103**, 298–303 (2005).
791. Chamard, E., Lefebvre, G., Lassonde, M. & Theoret, H. Long-Term Abnormalities in the Corpus Callosum of Female Concussed Athletes. *J. Neurotrauma* **33**, (2016).
792. Tuch, D. S. *et al.* High angular resolution diffusion imaging reveals intravoxel white matter fiber heterogeneity. *Magn. Reson. Med.* **48**, 577–582 (2002).
793. Khong, E., Odenwald, N., Hashim, E. & Cusimano, M. D. Diffusion Tensor Imaging Findings in Post-Concussion Syndrome Patients after Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A Systematic Review. *Front. Neurol.* **7**, 156 (2016).
794. Messé, A. *et al.* Diffusion tensor imaging and white matter lesions at the subacute stage in mild traumatic brain injury with persistent neurobehavioral impairment. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* **32**, 999–1011 (2011).
795. D’souza, M. M. *et al.* Traumatic brain injury and the post-concussion syndrome: A diffusion tensor tractography study. *Indian J. Radiol. Imaging* **25**, 404–14 (2015).
796. Niogi, S. N. *et al.* Extent of microstructural white matter injury in postconcussive syndrome correlates with impaired cognitive reaction time: A 3T diffusion tensor imaging study of mild traumatic brain injury. in *American Journal of Neuroradiology* **29**, 967–973 (2008).
797. Matsushita, M., Hosoda, K., Naitoh, Y., Yamashita, H. & Kohmura, E. Utility of diffusion tensor imaging in the acute stage of mild to moderate traumatic brain injury for detecting

- white matter lesions and predicting long-term cognitive function in adults. *J. Neurosurg.* **115**, 130–9 (2011).
798. Zhu, J., Ling, J. & Ding, N. Association between Diffusion Tensor Imaging Findings and Cognitive Outcomes following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: A PRISMA-Compliant Meta-Analysis. *ACS Chem. Neurosci.* **10**, 4864–4869 (2019).
799. King, N. S., Crawford, S., Wenden, F. J., Moss, N. E. G. & Wade, D. T. The Rivermead Post Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire: a measure of symptoms commonly experienced after head injury and its reliability. *J. Neurol.* **242**, 587–592 (1995).
800. Schofield, M. A. & Zhu, Y. Fast phase unwrapping algorithm for interferometric applications. *Opt. Lett.* **28**, 1194 (2003).
801. Dymerska, B. *et al.* Phase unwrapping with a rapid opensource minimum spanning tree algorithm (ROMEO). *Magn. Reson. Med.* **85**, 2294–2308 (2021).
802. Abdul-Rahman, H. S. *et al.* Fast and robust three-dimensional best path phase unwrapping algorithm. *Appl. Opt.* **46**, 6623–6635 (2007).
803. Jenkinson, M. Fast, automated, N-dimensional phase-unwrapping algorithm. *Magn. Reson. Med.* **49**, 193–197 (2003).
804. Karsa, A. & Shmueli, K. SEGUE: A Speedy rEgion-Growing Algorithm for Unwrapping Estimated Phase. *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **38**, 1347–1357 (2019).
805. Wang, K., Li, Y., Kemao, Q., Di, J. & Zhao, J. One-step robust deep learning phase unwrapping. *Opt. Express* **27**, 15100 (2019).
806. Liang, J. *et al.* Deep convolutional neural network phase unwrapping for fringe projection 3d imaging. *Sensors (Switzerland)* **20**, 1–11 (2020).
807. de Rochefort, L. *et al.* Quantitative susceptibility map reconstruction from MR phase data using bayesian regularization: Validation and application to brain imaging. *Magn. Reson. Med.* **63**, 194–206 (2010).
808. Wharton, S., Schäfer, A. & Bowtell, R. Susceptibility mapping in the human brain using threshold-based k-space division. *Magn. Reson. Med.* **63**, 1292–1304 (2010).
809. Liu, T. *et al.* A novel background field removal method for MRI using projection onto dipole fields (PDF). *NMR Biomed.* **24**, 1129–1136 (2011).
810. Schweser, F., Deistung, A., Lehr, B. W. & Reichenbach, J. R. Quantitative imaging of intrinsic magnetic tissue properties using MRI signal phase: An approach to in vivo brain iron metabolism? *Neuroimage* **54**, 2789–2807 (2011).
811. Wu, B., Li, W., Guidon, A. & Liu, C. Whole brain susceptibility mapping using compressed sensing. *Magn. Reson. Med.* **67**, 137–147 (2012).
812. Li, W., Avram, A. V., Wu, B., Xiao, X. & Liu, C. Integrated Laplacian-based phase unwrapping and background phase removal for quantitative susceptibility mapping. *NMR Biomed.* **27**, 219–227 (2014).
813. Liu, T., Spincemille, P., De Rochefort, L., Kressler, B. & Wang, Y. Calculation of susceptibility through multiple orientation sampling (COSMOS): A method for conditioning the inverse problem from measured magnetic field map to susceptibility source image in MRI. *Magn. Reson. Med.* **61**, 196–204 (2009).
814. Liu, J. *et al.* Morphology enabled dipole inversion for quantitative susceptibility mapping using structural consistency between the magnitude image and the susceptibility map. *Neuroimage* **59**, 2560–2568 (2012).
815. Schweser, F., Sommer, K., Deistung, A. & Reichenbach, J. R. Quantitative susceptibility mapping for investigating subtle susceptibility variations in the human brain. *Neuroimage* **62**, 2083–2100 (2012).
816. Bollmann, S. *et al.* DeepQSM - using deep learning to solve the dipole inversion for quantitative susceptibility mapping. *Neuroimage* **195**, 373–383 (2019).
817. Stewart, A. W. *et al.* QSMxT : Robust Masking and Artefact Reduction for Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping. *bioRxiv* 1–19 (2021). doi:10.1101/2021.05.05.442850
818. Liu, C. *et al.* Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping: Contrast Mechanisms and Clinical Applications. *Tomography* **1**, 3–17 (2015).

819. Smith, S. M. Fast robust automated brain extraction. *Hum. Brain Mapp.* **17**, 143–155 (2002).
820. Chavan, G. B., Babyn, P. S., Thomas, B., Shroff, M. M. & Haacke, E. M. Principles, Techniques, and Applications of T2*-based MR Imaging and its Special Applications. *Radiographics* **29**, 1433–1449 (2009).
821. Feng, X., Deistung, A. & Reichenbach, J. R. Quantitative susceptibility mapping (QSM) and R2* in the human brain at 3 T: Evaluation of intra-scanner repeatability. *Z. Med. Phys.* **28**, 36–48 (2018).
822. Bilgic, B., Pfefferbaum, A., Rohlfing, T., Sullivan, E. V & Adalsteinsson, E. MRI Estimates of Brain Iron Concentration in Normal Aging Using Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping. *Neuroimage* **59**, 2625–2635 (2012).
823. Lin, C. *et al.* Weighted total variation using split Bregman fast quantitative susceptibility mapping reconstruction method. *Chinese Phys. B* **27**, 088701 (2018).
824. Kressler, B. *et al.* Nonlinear regularization for per voxel estimation of magnetic susceptibility distributions from MRI field maps. *IEEE Trans. Med. Imaging* **29**, 273–281 (2010).
825. Yaghmaie, N. *et al.* QSMART: Quantitative susceptibility mapping artifact reduction technique. *Neuroimage* **231**, 117701 (2021).
826. Wilkinson, J. L. Diencephalon and internal capsule. in *Neuroanatomy for Medical Students* 164–186 (Elsevier, 1992). doi:10.1016/b978-0-7506-1447-4.50012-8
827. Katz, D. M. & Chandar, K. Thalamus. in *Encyclopedia of the Neurological Sciences* 425–430 (Elsevier Inc., 2014). doi:10.1016/B978-0-12-385157-4.01181-7
828. Grossman, E. J. & Inglese, M. The role of thalamic damage in mild traumatic brain injury. *Journal of Neurotrauma* **33**, 163–167 (2016).
829. Sours, C., George, E. O., Zhuo, J., Roys, S. & Gullapalli, R. P. Hyper-connectivity of the thalamus during early stages following mild traumatic brain injury. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **9**, 550–563 (2015).
830. Tang, L. *et al.* Thalamic resting-state functional networks: Disruption in patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *Radiology* **260**, 831–840 (2011).
831. Banks, S. D. *et al.* Thalamic Functional Connectivity in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury: Longitudinal Associations With Patient-Reported Outcomes and Neuropsychological Tests. *Arch. Phys. Med. Rehabil.* **97**, 1254–1261 (2016).
832. Kirov, I. *et al.* Characterizing ‘mild’ in traumatic brain injury with proton MR spectroscopy in the thalamus: Initial findings. *Brain Inj.* **21**, 1147–1154 (2007).
833. Ge, Y. *et al.* Assessment of thalamic perfusion in patients with mild traumatic brain injury by true FISP arterial spin labelling MR imaging at 3T. *Brain Inj.* **23**, 666–674 (2009).
834. Næss-Schmidt, E. T. *et al.* Microstructural changes in the thalamus after mild traumatic brain injury: A longitudinal diffusion and mean kurtosis tensor MRI study. *Brain Inj.* **31**, 230–236 (2017).
835. Houston, J., Skidmore, F., Monroe, W., Amburgy, J. & Self, M. Thalamic and thalamic projection abnormalities on DTI and NODDI analysis following acute concussion. *Neurology* **93**, S4.2-S5 (2019).
836. Schultz, V. *et al.* Age at First Exposure to Repetitive Head Impacts Is Associated with Smaller Thalamic Volumes in Former Professional American Football Players. *J. Neurotrauma* **35**, 278–285 (2018).
837. Grossman, E. J. *et al.* Thalamus and cognitive impairment in mild traumatic brain injury: A diffusional kurtosis imaging study. *J. Neurotrauma* **29**, 2318–2327 (2012).
838. Little, D. M. *et al.* Thalamic integrity underlies executive dysfunction in traumatic brain injury. *Neurology* **74**, 558–564 (2010).
839. van der Horn, H. J. *et al.* Post-concussive complaints after mild traumatic brain injury associated with altered brain networks during working memory performance. *Brain Imaging Behav.* **10**, 1243–1253 (2016).
840. Clark, A. L. *et al.* Fatigue is associated with global and regional thalamic morphometry in veterans with a history of mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **33**, 382–392 (2018).

841. Bohnen, N., Twijnstra, A., Wijnen, G. & Jolles, J. Recovery from visual and acoustic hyperaesthesia after mild head injury in relation to patterns of behavioural dysfunction. *J. Neurol. Neurosurg. Psychiatry* **55**, 222–224 (1992).
842. Zhuo, J. *et al.* Early Stage Longitudinal Subcortical Volumetric Changes following Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Brain Inj.* **35**, 725–733 (2021).
843. Patton, D. A., McIntosh, A. S. & Kleiven, S. The biomechanical determinants of concussion: Finite element simulations to investigate brain tissue deformations during sporting impacts to the unprotected head. *J. Appl. Biomech.* **29**, 721–730 (2013).
844. Lin, H.-H. *et al.* Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. 2395 (2017).
845. Gong, N. J. *et al.* Microstructural alterations of cortical and deep gray matter over a season of high school football revealed by diffusion kurtosis imaging. *Neurobiol. Dis.* **119**, 79–87 (2018).
846. Zivadinov, R. *et al.* Multimodal Imaging of Retired Professional Contact Sport Athletes Does Not Provide Evidence of Structural and Functional Brain Damage. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **33**, E24–E32 (2018).
847. Schweser, F. *et al.* Imaging of thalamic calcium deposits due to sports-related concussion using Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping (QSM). 2396 (2017).
848. Koch, K. M. *et al.* Quantitative susceptibility mapping after sports-related concussion. *Am. J. Neuroradiol.* **39**, 1215–1221 (2018).
849. Jenkinson, M. & Smith, S. A global optimisation method for robust affine registration of brain images. *Med. Image Anal.* **5**, 143–156 (2001).
850. Jenkinson, M., Bannister, P., Brady, M. & Smith, S. Improved Optimization for the Robust and Accurate Linear Registration and Motion Correction of Brain Images. *Neuroimage* **17**, 825–841 (2002).
851. Schmider, E., Ziegler, M., Danay, E., Beyer, L. & Bühner, M. Is It Really Robust?: Reinvestigating the robustness of ANOVA against violations of the normal distribution assumption. *Methodology* **6**, 147–151 (2010).
852. Schweser, F. *et al.* Visualization of thalamic calcium influx with quantitative susceptibility mapping as a potential imaging biomarker for repeated mild traumatic brain injury. *Neuroimage* **200**, 250–258 (2019).
853. Chary, K. *et al.* Quantitative susceptibility mapping of the rat brain after traumatic brain injury. *NMR Biomed.* **34**, (2021).
854. Polinder, S. *et al.* A Multidimensional Approach to Post-concussion Symptoms in Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *Frontiers in Neurology* **9**, 1113 (2018).
855. Izzy, S. *et al.* Concussion and Risk of Chronic Medical and Behavioral Health Comorbidities. *J. Neurotrauma* **38**, 1834–1841 (2021).
856. Fallesen, P. & Campos, B. Effect of concussion on salary and employment: A population-based event time study using a quasi-experimental design. *BMJ Open* **10**, 38161 (2020).
857. Graff, H. J. *et al.* Labour market attachment after mild traumatic brain injury: Nationwide cohort study with 5-year register follow-up in Denmark. *BMJ Open* **9**, e026104 (2019).
858. Cancelliere, C. *et al.* Systematic review of return to work after mild traumatic brain injury: Results of the international collaboration on mild traumatic brain injury prognosis. *Archives of Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation* **95**, 201–210 (2014).
859. Chu, S. Y., Tsai, Y. H., Xiao, S. H., Huang, S. J. & Yang, C. C. Quality of return to work in patients with mild traumatic brain injury: a prospective investigation of associations among post-concussion symptoms, neuropsychological functions, working status and stability. *Brain Inj.* **31**, 1674–1682 (2017).
860. Cook, P. A. *et al.* A Retrospective Study of Predictors of Return to Duty versus Medical Retirement in an Active Duty Military Population with Blast-Related Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **35**, 991–1002 (2018).
861. De Guise, E. *et al.* Usefulness of the Rivermead Postconcussion Symptoms questionnaire and the Trail-Making Test for outcome prediction in patients with mild traumatic brain injury. *Appl. Neuropsychol.* **23**, 213–222 (2016).

862. Leininger, S., Strong, C. A. H. & Donders, J. Predictors of outcome after treatment of mild traumatic brain injury: A pilot study. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **29**, 109–116 (2014).
863. Rollans, C. & Cummine, J. One tract, two tract, old tract, new tract: A pilot study of the structural and functional differentiation of the inferior fronto-occipital fasciculus. *J. Neurolinguistics* **46**, 122–137 (2018).
864. Yakoub, K. M. *et al.* Investigation into repetitive concussion in sport (RECOs): study protocol of a prospective, exploratory, observational cohort study. *BMJ Open* **9**, e029883 (2019).
865. Zemek, R., Osmond, M. H. & Barrowman, N. Predicting and preventing postconcussive problems in paediatrics (5P) study: Protocol for a prospective multicentre clinical prediction rule derivation study in children with concussion. *BMJ Open* **3**, 3550 (2013).
866. Beauchamp, M. H. *et al.* Kids' Outcomes and Long-term Abilities (KOALA): Protocol for a prospective, longitudinal cohort study of mild traumatic brain injury in children 6 months to 6 years of age. *BMJ Open* **10**, e040603 (2020).
867. Bressan, S. *et al.* Protocol for a prospective, longitudinal, cohort study of postconcussive symptoms in children: The Take C.A.Re (Concussion Assessment and Recovery Research) study. *BMJ Open* **6**, 9427 (2016).
868. Cullum, C. M. *et al.* The North Texas Concussion Registry (ConTex). *BMJ Open* **10**, 32345 (2020).
869. Cosgrave, C. *et al.* Concussion in adolescent rugby union players: Comprehensive acute assessment protocol and development of the SSC concussion passport to monitor long-term health. *BMJ Open Sport Exerc. Med.* **4**, 455 (2018).
870. Yakoub, K. M. *et al.* Study of Concussion in Rugby Union through MicroRNAs (SCRUM): A study protocol of a prospective, observational cohort study. *BMJ Open* **8**, 24245 (2018).
871. Takagi, M. *et al.* Protocol for a prospective, longitudinal, cohort study of recovery pathways, acute biomarkers and cost for children with persistent postconcussion symptoms: The Take C.A.Re Biomarkers study. *BMJ Open* **9**, e022098 (2019).
872. Comper, P., Hutchison, M., Magrys, S., Mainwaring, L. & Richards, D. Evaluating the methodological quality of sports neuropsychology concussion research: A systematic review. *Brain Injury* **24**, 1257–1271 (2010).
873. Luque-Garcia, J. L. & Neubert, T. A. Sample preparation for serum/plasma profiling and biomarker identification by mass spectrometry. *Journal of Chromatography A* **1153**, 259–276 (2007).
874. Lippi, G., Von Meyer, A., Cadamuro, J. & Simundic, A.-M. Opinion Paper Blood sample quality. *Diagnosis* (2018). doi:10.1515/dx-2018-0018
875. Greco, V., Piras, C., Pieroni, L. & Urbani, A. Direct assessment of plasma/serum sample quality for proteomics biomarker investigation. in *Methods in Molecular Biology* **1619**, 3–21 (Humana Press Inc., 2017).
876. Dadas, A., Washington, J., Diaz-Arrastia, R. & Janigro, D. Biomarkers in traumatic brain injury (TBI): A review. *Neuropsychiatric Disease and Treatment* **14**, 2989–3000 (2018).
877. Dadas, A., Washington, J., Marchi, N. & Janigro, D. Improving the clinical management of traumatic brain injury through the pharmacokinetic modeling of peripheral blood biomarkers. *Fluids Barriers CNS* **13**, 21 (2016).
878. Polak, D. *et al.* Nonlinear dipole inversion (NDI) enables robust quantitative susceptibility mapping (QSM). *NMR Biomed.* **33**, e4271 (2020).
879. Bollmann, S. *et al.* SHARQnet – Sophisticated harmonic artifact reduction in quantitative susceptibility mapping using a deep convolutional neural network. *Z. Med. Phys.* **29**, 139–149 (2019).
880. Jung, W., Bollmann, S. & Lee, J. Overview of quantitative susceptibility mapping using deep learning: Current status, challenges and opportunities. *NMR Biomed.* (2020). doi:10.1002/nbm.4292
881. Chan, K. S. & Marques, J. P. SEPIA – Susceptibility mapping pipeline tool for phase images. *Neuroimage* **227**, 2020.07.23.217042 (2021).

882. Soares, J. M. *et al.* A Hitchhiker's guide to functional magnetic resonance imaging. *Frontiers in Neuroscience* **10**, 515 (2016).
883. Liu, W. *et al.* Imaging Cerebral Microhemorrhages in Military Service Members with Chronic Traumatic Brain Injury. *Radiology* **278**, 536–545 (2016).
884. Covassin, T., Schatz, P. & Swanik, C. B. Sex differences in neuropsychological function and post-concussion symptoms of concussed collegiate athletes. *Neurosurgery* **61**, 345–350 (2007).
885. Brown, D. A., Elsass, J. A., Miller, A. J., Reed, L. E. & Reneker, J. C. Differences in Symptom Reporting Between Males and Females at Baseline and After a Sports-Related Concussion: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis. *Sports Medicine* **45**, 1027–1040 (2015).
886. Preiss-Farzanegan, S. J., Chapman, B., Wong, T. M., Wu, J. & Bazarian, J. J. The Relationship Between Gender and Postconcussion Symptoms After Sport-Related Mild Traumatic Brain Injury. *PM R* **1**, 245–253 (2009).
887. Broshek, D. K. *et al.* Sex differences in outcome following sports-related concussion. *J. Neurosurg.* **102**, 856–863 (2005).
888. Henry, L. C., Elbin, R. J., Collins, M. W., Marchetti, G. & Kontos, A. P. Examining Recovery Trajectories After Sport-Related Concussion With a Multimodal Clinical Assessment Approach. *Neurosurgery* **78**, 232–241 (2016).
889. Colvin, A. C. *et al.* The role of concussion history and gender in recovery from soccer-related concussion. *Am. J. Sports Med.* **37**, 1699–1704 (2009).
890. Bazarian, J. J., Blyth, B., Mookerjee, S., He, H. & McDermott, M. P. Sex differences in outcome after mild traumatic brain injury. *J. Neurotrauma* **27**, 527–539 (2010).
891. King, N. Permanent post concussion symptoms after mild head injury: A systematic review of age and gender factors. *NeuroRehabilitation* **34**, 741–748 (2014).
892. Zuckerman, S. L. *et al.* Effect of sex on symptoms and return to baseline in sport-related concussion: Clinical article. *J. Neurosurg. Pediatr.* **13**, 72–81 (2014).
893. Chen, Y. *et al.* Cutting to the pathophysiology chase: Translating cutting-edge neuroscience to rehabilitation practice in sports-related concussion management. *Journal of Orthopaedic and Sports Physical Therapy* **49**, 811–818 (2019).
894. O'Leary, P., Boyne, P., Flett, P., Beilby, J. & James, I. Longitudinal assessment of changes in reproductive hormones during normal pregnancy. *Clin. Chem.* **37**, 667–672 (1991).
895. Saber, M. *et al.* Mice born to mothers with gravida traumatic brain injury have distorted brain circuitry and altered immune responses. *J. Neurotrauma* (2021). doi:10.1089/neu.2021.0048
896. Leach, M. R. & Zammit, C. G. Traumatic brain injury in pregnancy. in *Handbook of Clinical Neurology* **172**, 51–61 (Elsevier B.V., 2020).
897. Snook, M. L., Henry, L. C., Sanfilippo, J. S., Zeleznik, A. J. & Kontos, A. P. Association of concussion with abnormal menstrual patterns in adolescent and young women. *JAMA Pediatr.* **171**, 879–886 (2017).
898. Wang, Y. X. *et al.* Menstrual cycle regularity and length across the reproductive lifespan and risk of premature mortality: prospective cohort study. *BMJ* **371**, m3464 (2020).
899. Latella, D. *et al.* Changes in sexual functioning following traumatic brain injury: An overview on a neglected issue. *Journal of Clinical Neuroscience* **58**, 1–6 (2018).
900. Anto-Ocrah, M. *et al.* Risk of female sexual dysfunction following concussion in women of reproductive age. *Brain Inj.* **33**, 1449–1459 (2019).
901. Stolwyk, R. J. *et al.* Assessment of sexuality following traumatic brain injury: Validation of the brain injury questionnaire of sexuality. *J. Head Trauma Rehabil.* **28**, 164–170 (2013).
902. Crinnion, W. J. *Environmental Medicine, Part 1: The Human Burden of Environmental Toxins and Their Common Health Effects Environmental Toxic Load. Alternative Medicine Review* **5**, (2000).
903. Vrijheid, M., Casas, M., Gascon, M., Valvi, D. & Nieuwenhuijsen, M. Environmental pollutants and child health-A review of recent concerns. *International Journal of Hygiene and Environmental Health* **219**, 331–342 (2016).
904. Cohen, M. Environmental toxins and health: the health impact of pesticides. *Aust. Fam. Physician* **36**, 1002–1004 (2007).

905. Yang, S. N. *et al.* The effects of environmental toxins on allergic inflammation. *Allergy, Asthma and Immunology Research* **6**, 478–484 (2014).
906. Kampa, M. & Castanas, E. Human health effects of air pollution. *Environmental Pollution* **151**, 362–367 (2008).
907. Peillex, C. & Pelletier, M. The impact and toxicity of glyphosate and glyphosate-based herbicides on health and immunity. *J. Immunotoxicol.* **17**, 163–174 (2020).
908. Agostini, L. P. *et al.* Effects of glyphosate exposure on human health: Insights from epidemiological and in vitro studies. *Science of the Total Environment* **705**, 135808 (2020).
909. Goldman, S. M. Environmental toxins and Parkinson’s disease. *Annual Review of Pharmacology and Toxicology* **54**, 141–164 (2014).
910. Caudle, W. M., Guillot, T. S., Lazo, C. R. & Miller, G. W. Industrial toxicants and Parkinson’s disease. *NeuroToxicology* **33**, 178–188 (2012).
911. Chin-Chan, M., Navarro-Yepes, J. & Quintanilla-Vega, B. Environmental pollutants as risk factors for neurodegenerative disorders: Alzheimer and Parkinson diseases. *Front. Cell. Neurosci.* **9**, 124 (2015).
912. Rahman, M. A. *et al.* Emerging risk of environmental factors: insight mechanisms of Alzheimer’s diseases. *Environmental Science and Pollution Research* **27**, 44659–44672 (2020).
913. Morley, W. A. Environmental subconcussive injury, axonal injury, and chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *Frontiers in Neurology* **9**, 166 (2018).
914. Morley, W. A. & Seneff, S. Diminished brain resilience syndrome: A modern day neurological pathology of increased susceptibility to mild brain trauma, concussion, and downstream neurodegeneration. *Surg. Neurol. Int.* **5**, (2014).
915. Shehata, A. A., Schrödl, W., Aldin, A. A., Hafez, H. M. & Krüger, M. The effect of glyphosate on potential pathogens and beneficial members of poultry microbiota in vitro. *Curr. Microbiol.* **66**, 350–358 (2013).
916. Ait-Bali, Y. *et al.* Pre- and postnatal exposure to glyphosate-based herbicide causes behavioral and cognitive impairments in adult mice: evidence of cortical and hippocampal dysfunction. *Arch. Toxicol.* **94**, 1703–1723 (2020).
917. Luna, S., Neila, L. P., Vena, R., Borgatello, C. & Rosso, S. B. Glyphosate exposure induces synaptic impairment in hippocampal neurons and cognitive deficits in developing rats. *Arch. Toxicol.* **95**, 2137–2150 (2021).
918. Martínez, M. A. *et al.* Neurotransmitter changes in rat brain regions following glyphosate exposure. *Environ. Res.* **161**, 212–219 (2018).

Appendices

Appendix A: Selected Abstracts

This appendix includes a selection of published and unpublished conference abstracts that resulted from the work presented in this thesis.

Specifically, these are as follows:

Published

1. *14th International Neurotrauma Society Symposium (INTS 2020) 2021*

Unpublished

2. *Symposium of Western Australian Neuroscience 2018*
3. *Symposium of Western Australian Neuroscience 2019*
4. *Curtin University Mark Liveris Student Seminar 2020*

Introducing CREST: The Concussion Recovery Study

Aleksandra Gozt^{1,2}, Jacinta Thorne¹, Elizabeth Thomas,^{3,4,5} Anoek van Houselt⁶,
 Francesca Buhagiar⁷, Gill Cowen^{4,8}, Alexander Ring^{9,10}, Daniel Xu^{4,5},
 Suzanne Robinson⁵, Melissa Licari¹¹, Michael Bynevelt^{3,12}, Carmela Pestell^{1,7},
 Daniel Fatovich^{13,14,15}, Melinda Fitzgerald^{1,2,16}

¹Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute, Curtin University, ²Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, Ralph and Patricia Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute Building, Verdun St, Nedlands 6009 Western Australia, Australia; ³Telethon Kids Institute, West Perth; ⁴School of Biological Sciences, ⁵Emergency Medicine, ⁶School of Human Sciences, ⁷School of Surgery, ⁸School of Psychological Science, The University of Western Australia; ⁹Neurological Intervention & Imaging Service of Western Australia; ¹⁰Emergency Department, Royal Perth Hospital, ¹¹Centre for Clinical Research in Emergency Medicine, Harry Perkins Institute of Medical Research, Perth, Western Australia, Australia; ¹²Curtin Medical School, ¹³School of Physiotherapy and Exercise Science, ¹⁴School of Public Health, Curtin University, ¹⁵Institute for Immunology and Infectious Diseases, Murdoch University,

¹⁶SportsMed Murdoch, Murdoch Medical Clinics, St John of God Hospital, Murdoch.

Concussion is the most common form of traumatic brain injury in Australia and worldwide. Frequently reported symptoms include headache, neck pain, dizziness, difficulty concentrating as well as disturbances to mood and sleep. While most people recover from the symptoms of concussion within two weeks of injury, approximately 10-20% of individuals will continue to experience ongoing symptoms in a condition known as Persistent Post-Concussion Symptoms (PPCS). Currently, it is not possible to identify which individuals will go on to develop PPCS at the time of concussion diagnosis, and there is no consensus on how to manage patients who experience this condition. Thus the *Concussion REcovery Study (CREST)* was developed with the aim of identifying individuals that are at an increased risk of developing PPCS using a multivariate, suite-based approach. **CREST** is a large, cross-institutional study being conducted in Western Australia, which is recruiting adult participants between 18-65 years of age from both medical and community-based settings who have been diagnosed with concussion. The study includes the creation of a state-wide registry of concussion injury, and data being collected in two stages. In the first-stage, data is collected on participant demographics, the nature of their injury, and relevant medical history. In the second stage, eligible participants undergo neuropsychological and exercise tolerance tests, MRI, quantitative electroencephalography, and blood-based biomarkers are quantified. Participant follow-up is conducted *via* telephone interview at 1-, 3-, 6- and 12-months following injury. The primary outcome measure is the presence of PPCS, as measured by the Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire. Multivariate modelling will be used to assess the prognostic value of this 'suite' of factors. It is anticipated that **CREST** will help identify individuals at risk of delayed recovery following concussion, as well as the types of symptoms that may prevail in affected individuals. This in turn may help practitioners to better manage patients with PPCS and thereby improve recovery outcomes.



Developing an Evidence-Based Suite for Predicting Outcome following Concussion

Aleksandra Gozt^{1,2}, Melissa Licari³, Alison Halstrom⁴, Hannah Milbourn⁴, Anna Black^{1,2}, Michael Bynevelt^{5,7}, Carmela Pestell⁶, Daniel Fatovich^{8,9}, Melinda Fitzgerald^{1,2,4}

¹Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute, Curtin University, ²Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, Ralph and Patricia Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute Building, Verdun St, Nedlands 6009 Western Australia, Australia; ³Telethon Kids Institute, West Perth; ⁴School of Biological Sciences, ⁵School of Surgery, ⁶School of Psychological Science, The University of Western Australia; ⁷Neurological Intervention & Imaging Service of Western Australia; ⁸Emergency Department, Royal Perth Hospital, ⁹Centre for Clinical Research in Emergency Medicine, Harry Perkins Institute of Medical Research, Perth, Western Australia, Australia

Post-Concussion Syndrome (PCS) is a complex, multi-faceted condition in which the symptoms of concussion continue to persist beyond the timeframe that they are known to typically resolve. Recent estimates indicate that as many as 30% of individuals who sustain a concussion will experience PCS, however there is currently no way of knowing which individuals will go on to develop this debilitating condition. A 'suite' based approach that takes into consideration the physiological, physical as well as the neuropsychological changes (namely, cognition and mood) that are known to ensue following concussion may help facilitate the identification of at-risk individuals. To investigate this concept, a pilot study was conducted in collaboration with Royal Perth Hospital with the aim of identifying, from an array of blood-based biomarker, MRI and neuropsychological outcomes, those that may be of predictive value. More specifically, a cohort of concussion patients were recruited at time of presentation to the Emergency Department (T_0) and again at 28 days (T_1 ; $n=36$); age and gender-matched healthy controls were also recruited. Patients were diagnosed with PCS based on their T_1 performance on the Rivermead Post Concussion Questionnaire or scores equalling to, or exceeding, 1.5 standard deviations below the sample mean in any two of the measures featured in the neuropsychological testing battery implemented. Analysis of the neuropsychological data found that, relative to those that recovered, individuals who developed PCS scored lower on the Repeatable Battery for the Assessment of Neuropsychological Status Total Score (RBANS TS) Index at T_0 ($t(34) = 2.82$; $p = 0.008$). Follow-up univariate logistic regression further revealed that decreased performance on the RBANS TS at T_0 generated greater odds of PCS (OR: 1.15, $p = 0.024$), and that a decreased change of five-point on the RBANS TS corresponded to a 97.2% increase in the odds of PCS. Examination of demographic factors found that the odds of developing PCS were almost 5-times greater amongst those individuals who had reported a history of prior concussion (OR: 4.86; $p = 0.12$) and over 4-times greater in those who had reported being diagnosed with a psychological disorder (OR: 4.36; $p = 0.18$). Our study did not find evidence of statistically significant differences in concentration of the blood-based biomarkers examined between individuals who developed PCS and those who recovered normally. However, levels of glial fibrillary acidic protein were higher in individuals who sustained a concussion than in controls (ANOVA $F(2,60): 12.03$; $p < 0.001$). Moreover, tract-based spatial statistical analyses of Diffusion Tensor Imaging data collected from a subset of patients ($n=23$) indicated that, relative to healthy age and gender-matched controls, individuals with mTBI had lower levels of fractional anisotropy within the left inferior frontal occipital fasciculus (IFOF) at T_0 ($t(20.59) = -2.17$; $p = 0.04$). This area of the brain has previously been found to be associated with visual-spatial processing abilities. Consistent with this, decreased levels of fractional anisotropy within the left IFOF were significantly correlated with impaired performance on the RBANS Visual-Constructional subscale ($r = 0.55$; $p = 0.03$). In all, these findings indicate that the RBANS TS, history of previous concussion and psychological disorder may be of particular predictive value and warrant further research using a larger sample size so that statistical modelling techniques can be applied to assess the efficacy of a predictive model that features these distinct parameters.

Symposium of Western Australian Neuroscience 2019

Showcasing CREST: The Concussion REcovery STudy

Aleksandra Gozt^{1,2}, Jacinta Thorne¹, Elizabeth Thomas¹², Anoek van Houselt⁶,
Francesca Buhagiar⁸, Gill Cowen^{13,14}, Daniel Xu^{12,13}, Suzanne Robinson¹³, Melissa Licari³,
Michael Bynevelt^{7,9}, Carmela Pestell^{1,8}, Daniel Fatovich^{5,10,11}, Melinda Fitzgerald^{1,2,4}.

¹Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute, Curtin University, ²Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, Ralph and Patricia Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute Building, Verdun St, Nedlands 6009 Western Australia, Australia; ³Telethon Kids Institute, West Perth; ⁴School of Biological Sciences; ⁵Emergency Medicine; ⁶School of Human Sciences; ⁷School of Surgery; ⁸School of Psychological Science, The University of Western Australia; ⁹Neurological Intervention & Imaging Service of Western Australia; ¹⁰Emergency Department, Royal Perth Hospital, ¹¹Centre for Clinical Research in Emergency Medicine, Harry Perkins Institute of Medical Research, Perth, Western Australia, Australia; ¹²Curtin Medical School, ¹³School of Public Health, Curtin University, ¹⁴SportsMedicine Murdoch, St John of God, Murdoch.

Concussion is the most common form of traumatic brain injury in Australia and worldwide. Some of the most commonly reported symptoms include headache, neck pain, dizziness, difficulty concentrating as well as disturbances to mood and sleep. While most people recover from the symptoms of concussion within two weeks of sustaining their injury, approximately 10-20% of individuals will continue to experience symptoms beyond this typical recovery time frame. These individuals are said to be suffering from a condition known as Persisting Post-Concussion Symptoms (PCSS). Currently, it is not possible to identify which individuals will go on to develop PPCS at the time of concussion diagnosis, and there is no consensus on how to manage patients that experience this condition. Here we introduce the *CREST: Concussion REcovery STudy*, a study that aims to identify individuals that are at an increased risk of PPCS. *CREST* is a large, cross-institutional study being conducted in Western Australia which is recruiting adult participants from both medical and community-based settings that have been diagnosed with concussion. The study includes the creation of a state-wide registry of concussion injury, and data being collected in two stages. In the first stage, a telephone interview, data is collected on participant's demographics, the nature of their injury, and relevant medical history. In the second stage, eligible participants are invited to attend the Ralph and Patricia Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute, where they are assessed for performance on neuropsychological and exercise tolerance tests, expression of blood-based biomarkers and undergo MRI. Participant follow-up is conducted at 1-, 3-, 6- and 12-months following injury *via* telephone interview. The primary outcome measure is the existence of PPCS, as measured by the Post-Concussion Symptoms Questionnaire, and multivariate modelling will be used to assess the prognostic value of this 'suite' of factors. It is anticipated that *CREST* will help identify individuals at risk of delayed recovery following concussion, as well as the types of symptoms that may prevail in affected individuals. This in turn may help practitioners to better manage patients with PPCS and improve recovery outcomes.

Mark Liveris Student Seminar 2020
Abstract

Student Name: Aleksandra Gozt

Student ID: 19322968

Have you completed more than 50% of your PhD/MPhil?

Yes

No

QSM: A Piece of the Concussion Recovery Puzzle?

Presented by: **Aleksandra Gozt**, School of Pharmacy and Biomedical Science
Course: Doctor of Philosophy
Supervisor: Professor Melinda Fitzgerald, School of Public Health
Co-Supervisor: N/A
A/Supervisor: A/Prof Carmela Pestell, UWA School of Psychological Science

Concussion is the most common form of traumatic brain injury in Australia. While there are many symptoms of concussion, some of the most frequently reported ones include headache, dizziness, difficulty remembering as well as disturbances to mood and sleep. Most people recover from the symptoms of concussion within two weeks of sustaining their injury, however, approximately 10-20% will experience symptoms for longer. These individuals are said to be suffering from a condition known as Persisting Post-Concussion Symptoms (PPCS). At present, there is no way of identifying which individuals might go on to develop PPCS, nor is there an agreement on how to best go about managing patients that develop this condition. Thus, the Concussion REcovery STudy (**CREST**) was developed with the overarching aim to identify and evaluate factors that might help healthcare professionals determine whether a person is at risk of delayed recovery following concussion. **CREST** is a large, cross-institutional study that is currently recruiting adult participants aged between 18-65 years of age from both medical and community-based settings who have been diagnosed with concussion. The study is examining a broad range of novel and established outcome measures, including demographics, injury-related characteristics, blood samples, cognitive and physical fitness, as well as brain imaging (e.g. MRI and qEEG). Current research suggests that individuals who have previously experienced a concussion are at a greater risk of developing PPCS, and that this may be due to calcium deposits forming in an area of the brain called the thalamus. Quantitative Susceptibility Mapping (QSM) is a novel MRI technique that is particularly sensitive to detecting substances that distort the magnetic field of MRI machines, such as calcium, and presents as an exciting new tool that can be used to examine whether the accumulation of calcium within the thalamus influences an individual's recovery trajectory following concussion.

Appendix B: Poster

This appendix includes a copy of the poster that was presented by the PhD Candidate at the 14th *International Neurotrauma Society Symposium (INTS 2020)* that was hosted virtually in 2021 from Melbourne, Victoria, Australia. The poster reflects the work presented in Chapter 4 of this thesis.

Introducing CREST: Concussion Recovery Study

Aleksandra Gozł^{1,2}, Jacinta Thorne¹, Elizabeth Thomas^{2,4,5}, Anoek van Houselt⁶, Francesca Buhagiar⁷, Gill Cowen^{8,9}, Alexander Ring^{6,10}, Daniel Xu^{4,5}, Suzanne Robinson⁵, Melissa Licari¹¹, Michael Bynevelt^{3,12}, Carmela Pestell^{1,7}, Daniel Fatovich^{13,14,15}, Melinda Fitzgerald^{1,2}

Background

Concussion

- Concussion is the most common form of traumatic brain injury in Australia and worldwide
- Individuals who have experienced a concussion can report a range of signs and symptoms, which can be broadly categorised into Physical, Cognitive, Emotional/Psychological and Sleep Clusters (Fig.1)
- Each concussion presentation is unique: the signs and symptoms experienced after a concussion can differ between people and instances of concussion injury, as can recovery

Persistent Post Concussion Symptoms (PPCS)

- Adults are generally expected to recover from concussion within two weeks of injury. However, 10-20% of individuals continue to experience signs/symptoms beyond this 'typical' recovery timeframe
- Individuals experiencing symptoms for 3 or more months following concussion are said to be experiencing PPCS
- **Currently, it is not possible to identify which individuals will go on to develop PPCS at the time of concussion diagnosis**, nor is there a consensus on how to manage patients who experience this debilitating condition
- **Having the ability to identify individuals at risk of delayed recovery has the potential to help improve patient outcomes**, and is thus highly desirable
- To date, many studies have examined one or a few factors, in hope that they may identify one that is capable of predicting outcome following concussion
- Most studies examine young athletes or clinical populations, which limits generalisability of findings
- It is **unlikely that any one individual factor** will be sufficient for determining which individuals may be at risk of poor outcome following concussion
- **Greater success is likely to be achieved by using comprehensive, multivariate "suite-based" approach** (Fig. 2)

The Concussion Recovery Study (CREST)

- CREST is a large, cross-institutional study being conducted in Perth, Western Australia
- The study is being conducted in two stages (Phase I and Phase II, respectively) and is centred around evaluating a range of existing and novel pre-, peri- and post-injury factors, which may be combined into a multivariate model to **predict** outcome following concussion
- The study is actively enrolling individuals:
 - who are aged **18-65 years**
 - that have sustained a **concussion injury from any cause** (e.g. falls, motor vehicle and transport accidents, assault, sports-related concussion)
 - and have been **diagnosed by a medical doctor**
 - within **7 days** of their concussion

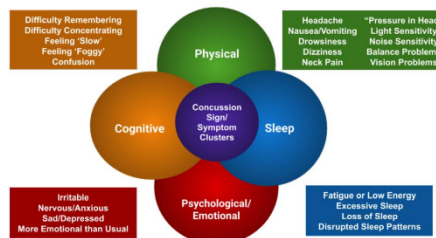


Fig. 1: Concussion sign/symptom clusters. Adapted from Pardini et al., (2004). Br. J Sports Med. 38(5) 654-664



Fig. 2: The multivariate approach of CREST that incorporates pre-, peri-, and post-injury factors is anticipated yield a more accurate prognostic model for PPCS.

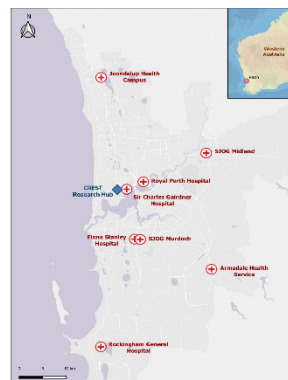


Fig. 3: Map of metropolitan Perth, Western Australia showing location of hospital emergency departments from which participants are being recruited for CREST.

Study Aims

The primary objectives of CREST are:

- To establish a large-scale clinical research database of adults experiencing concussion in Western Australia, in order to observe the typical pattern of recovery from mTBI and determine the incidence of PPCS
- To identify a suite of pre-injury factors and outcome measures during the early presentation period that may be used to predict those at risk of experiencing PPCS compared to those who recover within a typical timeframe

The secondary objective of the CREST study is to:

- Determine the feasibility of recruiting a large cohort of participants with concussion from a variety of sources (e.g., EDs, general practitioners (GPs), and community sporting groups), as this widespread collection of community mTBI data has not previously been conducted to this scale in Australia or internationally to date

Introducing CREST: Concussion Recovery Study

Aleksandra Gozdz^{1,2}, Jacinta Thorne¹, Elizabeth Thomas^{2,4,5}, Aneok van Houselt⁶, Francesca Buhagiar⁷, Gill Cowen^{8,9}, Alexander Ring^{8,10}, Daniel Xu^{4,5}, Suzanne Robinson⁵, Melissa Licari¹¹, Michael Bynevelt^{3,12}, Carmela Pestell^{1,7}, Daniel Fatovich^{13,14,15}, Melinda Fitzgerald^{1,12}

Method

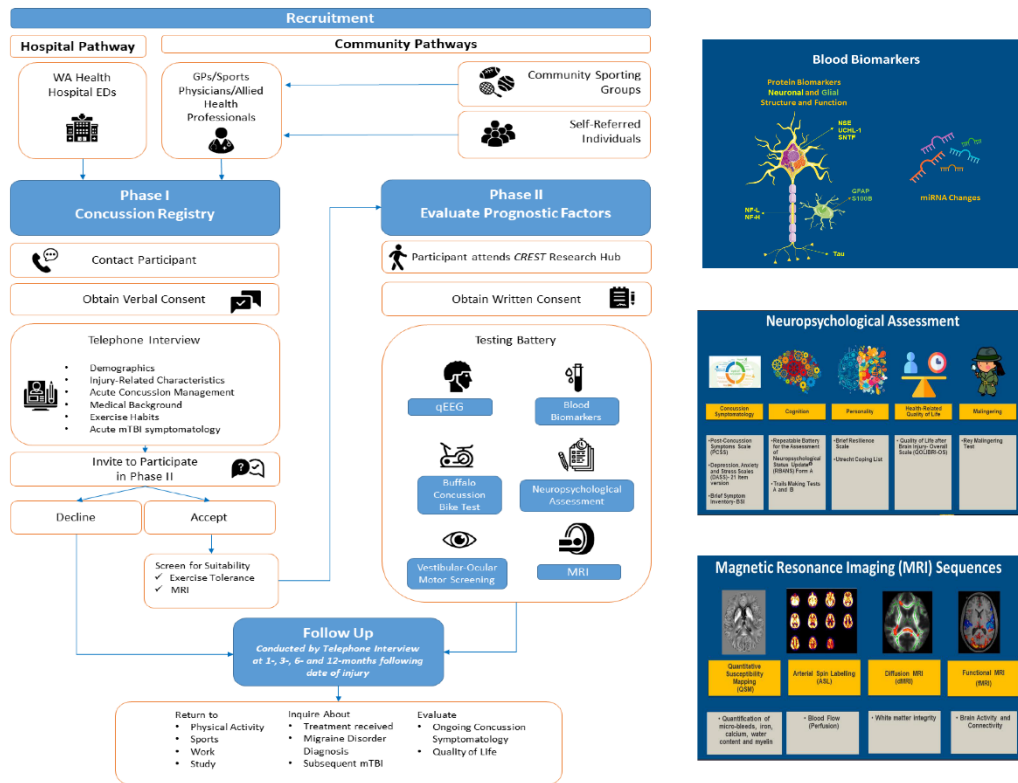


Fig. 4: Flow chart illustrating the CREST study design

Study Design and Procedures

- CREST is recruiting participants from both Medical (Fig. 3) and Community-based pathways (Fig. 4)
- Phase I of the study involves a semi-structured telephone interview during which information is collected about a number of pre- and peri-injury factors that are known or may be associated with concussion recovery
- Eligible participants are invited to participate in Phase II of the study, which comprises a comprehensive, one-off testing session at the CREST Research Hub, designed to assess a range of post-injury factors
- Both Phase I and Phase II components are conducted within 7 days of a participant sustaining an mTBI
- All participants are followed-up by telephone interview at 1-, 3-, 6- and 12-months following the date of injury
- Longitudinal Follow-Ups assess recovery experiences using validated questionnaires in semi-structured interviews
- Prediction models for PPCS will be built using regression modelling combining Phase I and Phase II outcome data. Model performance metrics will include traditional measures of calibration and discrimination alongside more novel measures employing reclassification tables and net reclassification improvement

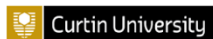
Discussion

Current Study Status

- CREST is an ongoing study and is actively recruiting participants
- To date, n = 103 participants have completed Phase I and n = 15 have taken part in Phase II testing
- Western Australia is a large state, occupying a land mass of almost one-third of Australia. As such, recruitment through the medical pathway has expanded to include hospitals located in regional areas of the State. This will help obtain a more comprehensive picture of concussion incidence within Western Australia
- CREST will help expand current knowledge regarding prognostic models for concussion recovery, which are critical for helping direct clinical care and maximising patient outcomes

Author Affiliations

¹Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute, Curtin University; ²Perron Institute for Neurological and Translational Science, Rajah and Patricia Perth Neuroscience Research Institute Building, Fremantle, Western Australia; ³Telethon Kids Institute, West Perth; ⁴School of Biomedical Sciences; ⁵Emergency Medicine; ⁶School of Human Sciences; ⁷School of Surgery; ⁸School of Psychological Science; ⁹The University of Western Australia; ¹⁰Neurological Intervention & Imaging Service of Western Australia; ¹¹Emergency Department, Royal Perth Hospital; ¹²Centre for Clinical Research in Emergency Medicine, Harry Perkins Institute of Medical Research, Perth, Western Australia, Australia; ¹³Curtin Medical School; ¹⁴School of Physiotherapy and Exercise Science; ¹⁵School of Public Health, Curtin University; ¹⁶Institute for Immunology and Infectious Diseases, Murdoch University; ¹⁷Sponsored Research, Murdoch Medical Clinic, St John of God Hospital, Murdoch.



Appendix C: Ethics and Data Collection

Appendix C includes information related to ethics and data collection procedures.

Specifically, the following is presented:

Chapter 3 Pilot Study

- Participant Information Sheet and Consent Form

Chapter 4 *CREST* Protocol

- Participant Information Sheet and Consent Form
- Study Flow Chart Summary
- Concussion Fact Sheet (created by the *CREST* Research Team to raise awareness about mTBI (concussion) after-care and to promote the study).
- Recruitment Posters (created by the PhD Candidate using *Canva* software to promote awareness of the *CREST* research project)

Due to copyright restrictions, copies of all other assessments and questionnaires have not been included.



Participant Information Sheet

Identification of biomarkers that correlate with clinical features and outcomes following concussion

Coordinating Principal Investigator:	Professor Melinda Fitzgerald (Curtin University)
Principal Investigators:	Prof Daniel Fatovich, Assoc. Prof Carmela Pestell(UWA)
Associate Investigators:	Assoc. Prof Glen Arendts A/Prof Michael Bynevelt Dr Stephen MacDonald Dr Swithin Song Miss Alison Halstrom (UWA) Mrs Ellen MacDonald

You are being invited to participate in a research project because you have had a concussion. This information sheet explains the study and describes what will be involved should you decide to participate. Please read the information carefully and ask any questions you might have. You may also wish to discuss the study with a relative or friend or your GP.

WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THIS STUDY?

Following concussion, the symptoms of most patients resolve within a few days to weeks. However, a small but significant proportion goes on to develop a debilitating post-concussion syndrome, with a range of symptoms including altered thinking, headaches, dizziness and fatigue.

Patients that present to the emergency department with concussion are frequently discharged with no specific follow up, and currently it is not possible to determine who will develop a post-concussion syndrome.

This study aims to identify indicators of whether concussion will develop into post-concussion syndrome. In future, patients showing these indicators would then be identified as likely to benefit from follow-up care and could be targeted for new treatments that are being developed.

This study is designed to do two things:

1. Provide a way of identifying patients with concussion at risk of post-concussion syndrome.
2. Identify blood tests to evaluate the usefulness of any therapeutic strategies we may try in the future.

This study is collaboration between Royal Perth Hospital (RPH) and The University of Western Australia (UWA) and has been funded in part by The National Health and Medical Research Council (NHMRC). It is expected that 50 participants, aged 18 to 50 years, will be recruited

from the Emergency Department at RPH along with 10 age- and sex-matched 'control' participants.

WHAT WILL PARTICIPATION IN THIS STUDY INVOLVE?

If you agree to participate in this study we will first ask you to complete a series of study activities on the first day of your participation ('Visit 1'):

1. Fill in a **questionnaire** that will help us to determine how severe your injury is and provide relevant information about your medical history.
2. Complete a series of **neuropsychological tests** that will help researchers understand how severe your concussion is, and more clearly understand your symptoms. These tests will take approximately 40 to 50 minutes and will be conducted under the direction of A/Prof Carmela Pestell (Director, Robin Winkler Clinic, Clinical Psychologist & Neuropsychologist [MAPS]). This first series of neuropsychological tests will be conducted (when neuropsychology staff are available) at the Emergency Department.
3. A nurse or doctor will **take a sample of your blood (10ml)**. Researchers will analyse your blood to see if there any indications of your concussion apparent in your blood sample.
4. **PHASE 2 enrolments only** - Have a **brain scan** by Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI). MRI does not involve ionising radiation.

Follow-Up Visit ('Visit 2')

Researchers will contact you to arrange a follow up session 28 days after your first participation day, to be completed at either UWA or RPH. This will involve:

1. At UWA a second 10ml blood sample collection at the Clinipath collection centre. At RPH a 10ml blood sample collection by the Emergency Department research staff.
2. Repeat neuropsychological testing either at the Robin Winkler Clinic, School of Psychology UWA or at Royal Perth Hospital Emergency Department again under the direction of A/Prof Pestell.

If attending UWA you will be met by a researcher who will coordinate the above activities and take you to the Robin Winkler Clinic and Clinipath. If attending RPH you will be met by one of the research staff who will coordinate your blood sample collection and ensure facilitate your meeting with the UWA researcher for your neuropsychological testing.

Although this will end the formal study commitment, if your initial MRI results indicate that your injury is more severe and/or if you are still experiencing symptoms at 28 days after the injury you may be referred for another MRI scan at RPH (**phase 2 participants only**). Also, if the neuropsychological testing indicates that you still are experiencing significant symptoms or emotional distress, you will be offered a referral for further clinical neuropsychological assessment at the Robin Winkler clinic or the State Head Injury Unit, Sir Charles Gardiner Hospital.

WHAT ARE THE POSSIBLE BENEFITS OF TAKING PART?

We cannot guarantee or promise that you will receive any benefits from this research; however, possible benefits include clear diagnosis of post-concussion syndrome, access to advanced neuropsychological testing including follow up care if required, and access to an additional MRI scan if the first scan was abnormal and significant symptoms persist at the 28 day follow up.

People who receive a concussion in the future may benefit from the study findings due to improved diagnosis and better prediction of ongoing symptoms. A method to identify patients at

risk of developing post-concussion syndrome could also be used to assess the effectiveness of treatment strategies in future clinical trials.

WHAT ARE THE POSSIBLE RISKS AND DISADVANTAGES?

Because this study does not involve a treatment, the risks and disadvantages of taking part are low and are no more than experienced with blood collection and undergoing an MRI.

Blood collection

Having a blood sample taken may cause some discomfort, bruising, minor infection or bleeding. If this happens, it can be easily treated.

MRI Scans (phase 2 participants only)

MRI stands for *Magnetic Resonance Imaging*. A MRI scanner is a machine that uses electromagnetic radiation (radio waves) in a strong magnetic field to take clear pictures of the inside of the body. Electromagnetic radiation is not the same as ionising radiation used, for example, in X-rays. The pictures taken by the machine are called MRI scans.

We will ask you to lie on a table inside the MRI scanner. The scanner will record information about your brain. It is very important that you keep very still during the scanning. When you lie on the table, we will make sure you are in a comfortable position so that you can keep still. The scanner is very noisy and we can give you some earphones to reduce the noise. Some people may experience symptoms of claustrophobia from lying in a confined space. If you do experience discomfort at any time during the scan, you will be able to alert staff by pressing on a call button provided to you.

There are no proven long-term risks related to MRI scans as used in this research project. MRI is considered to be safe when performed at a centre with appropriate procedures. However, the magnetic attraction for some metal objects can pose a safety risk, so it is important that metal objects are not taken into the scanner room.

We will thoroughly examine you to make sure there is no reason for you not to have the scan. You must tell us if you have metal implanted in your body, such as a pacemaker or metal pins.

Information of relevance to your health and clinical care

- Your initial MRI results may indicate that your injury was more severe than first thought. Your treating doctor will have access to this information and will take it into account when deciding upon your best clinical care.
- The MRI scans we are taking are for research purposes. They are not intended to be used like scans taken for a full clinical examination. The scans will not be used to help diagnose, treat or manage a particular condition. A specialist will look at your MRI scans for features relevant to the research project. On rare occasions, the specialist may find an unusual feature that could have a significant risk to your health. If this happens, we will contact you to talk about the findings. We cannot guarantee that we will find any/all unusual features.
- The neuropsychological testing may indicate that you are experiencing significant symptoms or emotional distress. If this happens you will be offered a referral for further clinical neuropsychological assessment and counselling at the Robin Winkler Clinic, School of Psychology UWA. This clinic is staffed by post-graduate trainees in clinical psychology and neuropsychology who are being supervised as part of their professional postgraduate training (Masters/PhD), under the supervision of registered supervisors

with the Psychology Board of Australia. RWC is open from 9am to 8pm Monday, Tuesday and Wednesday, and from 9am until 5pm on Thursday and Friday. It is situated on the UWA campus (Myers Street, Crawley). Trainees will typically see an individual client for 12 to 15 individual therapy sessions, although this is flexible and additional sessions can be offered if required.

- If you become upset or distressed as a result of your participation in the study, the study doctor will be able to arrange for counselling or other appropriate support. Any counselling or support will be provided by qualified staff who are not members of the research team. This counselling will be provided free of charge.

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO MY BLOOD SAMPLES?

Your blood samples will be analysed at UWA for the presence of 'markers' that may indicate the severity of your concussion and help researchers identify useful ways to predict whether symptoms will persist.

Blood samples will be stored at UWA for a maximum of 15 years. The samples will be stored in a re-identifiable format against a study allocated ID. The study ID will be listed against your identifying details contained in an electronic excel log which will be password protected and accessible by research staff only (the 'master log'). This means your sample can only be matched to your name by research staff who have access to the master log.

One of the reasons for storing samples in re-identifiable format is that it allows you to withdraw your samples at any time. You can do this by contacting Assoc. Professor Melinda Fitzgerald on 6488 2353. Samples will be disposed of by incineration in appropriate biohazard containment bags, in accordance with the biohazardous project risk assessment, approved by the UWA Biological Safety Office.

Blood samples may be used to study many indicators of damage; any future study/ies will be restricted to the area of interest covered by this project - concussion and recovery from concussion - and will be approved by a Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC).

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO INFORMATION ABOUT ME?

Any information obtained for the purpose of this research study that can identify you will be treated as confidential and securely stored. It will be disclosed only with your permission, or as required by law.

Your personal information will be stored de-identified with a study allocated ID. The study ID will be listed against your identifying details contained in an electronic excel log (the 'master log') which will be password protected and accessible by research staff only. The collection of data will be conducted by persons who normally have access to patient records for clinical care or directly related secondary purposes; namely the clinicians and research staff employed by RPH. Non-Health Department employees have signed a declaration of confidentiality.

Your personal information will be stored within a secure filing cabinet in a locked research office designated for research staff only at RPH. These will only be accessed by approved research staff. Electronic databases will be encrypted and protected on a secure network accessible only by authorised research staff. The entries in the database will be only be identifiable with a study ID that can be cross referenced with the master log which will be kept separate.

Your information will only be used for the purpose of this research project and it will only be disclosed with your permission, except as required by law. Blood samples may be used to study many indicators of damage; any future study that links your personal information to data from your blood samples will be restricted to the area of interest covered by this project.

In line with WA Health Guidelines all research data will be retained for 15 years. After that time, all hardcopy data will be shredded into confidential waste. All electronic data will be transferred onto CD and subsequently destroyed.

Information about you may be obtained from your health records held at this and other health services for the purpose of this research. By signing the consent form you agree to the study team accessing health records if they are relevant to your participation in this research study.

Your health records and any information obtained during the research project are subject to inspection (for the purpose of verifying the procedures and the data) by the approved research staff. By signing the Consent Form, you authorise release of, or access to, this confidential information to the relevant study personnel as noted above.

It is anticipated that the results of this study will be published and/or presented in a variety of forums. In any publication and/or presentation, information will be provided in such a way that you cannot be identified, except with your permission.

Information about your participation in this study may be recorded in your health records.

In accordance with the Australia Privacy Act (1998) and other relevant laws, you have the right to request access to your information collected and stored by the research team. You also have the right to request that any information with which you disagree be corrected. Please contact the study team member named at the end of this document if you would like to access your information.

COMPLAINTS AND COMPENSATION

If you suffer any injuries or complications as a result of your participation in this study please contact the study team as soon as possible and you will be assisted with arranging appropriate medical treatment.

STUDY COSTS

There are no costs associated with participating in this study. All tests required as part of the study will be provided to you free of charge. You will be reimbursed for reasonable travel and parking expenses associated with the study visits (e.g., to attend the follow-up visits at UWA or RPH).

No member of the research team will receive personal financial benefit from your involvement in this study (other than their ordinary wages).

DO I HAVE TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY?

Participation in any research study is voluntary. If you do not want to participate, you do not have to. If you decide to participate and later change your mind, you are free to withdraw from the study at any stage. *You do not have to participate in this study to receive treatment at RPH.*

Your decision whether to take part or not to take part, or to take part and then withdraw, will not affect your routine treatment, your relationship with those treating you or any current or future relationship with RPH or UWA. If you do withdraw from the study personal information already collected will be retained to ensure that the results of the study can be measured properly and the study data is as complete as possible. If you do not want your data retained, please inform the study team at the time of your withdrawal.

If you are interested in the outcome of the study the researchers can provide you with a copy of the research findings once these have been finalised. Please contact Assoc. Professor Melinda Fitzgerald on 6488 2353 to ask for a copy of the study findings.

FURTHER INFORMATION AND WHO TO CONTACT

If you want further information about this project or if you have any medical problems which may be related to your participation (for example, any side effects), please contact: **Assoc. Prof Melinda Fitzgerald** on (08) 6488 2353, Monday – Friday, 09:00 to 17:00 or at lindy.fitzgerald@curtin.edu.au

This study has been approved by the RPH and UWA Human Research Ethics Committees. If you have any concerns about the conduct of the study or your rights as a research participant, please contact Prof Frank van Bockxmeer, Chairman of the RPH Ethics Committee, via (08) 6151 1180 or rph.hrec@health.wa.gov.au and quote the ethics approval number (REG 15-062)



Consent Form

Identification of biomarkers that correlate with clinical features and outcomes following concussion

Coordinating Principal Investigator: A/Prof Melinda Fitzgerald
Principal Investigators: Prof Daniel Fatovich & A/Prof Carmela Pestell
Associate Investigators: A/Prof Glen Arendts; A/Prof Michael Bynevelt;
 Dr Stephen MacDonald; Dr Swithin Song;
 Miss Alison Halstrom; Mrs Ellen MacDonald

Declaration by Participant

I have read the Participant Information Sheet or someone has read it to me in a language that I understand. I understand the purposes, procedures and risks of the study.

I give permission for my doctors, other health professionals, hospitals or laboratories outside this hospital to release information to Royal Perth Hospital concerning my disease and treatment for the purposes of this study. I understand that such information will remain confidential.

I consent to the storage and use of blood samples taken from me for use, as described in the relevant section of the Participant Information Sheet, for: (a) This specific research project and (b) Other research projects closely related to this study.

I have had an opportunity to ask questions and I am satisfied with the answers I have received.

I freely agree to participate in this study as described and understand that I am free to withdraw at any time during the study without affecting my future health care.

I understand that I will be given a signed copy of this document to keep.

Name of Participant (please print) _____ Signature _____ Date _____
--

Declaration by Study Doctor/Senior Researcher†

I have given a verbal explanation of the research project, its procedures and risks and I believe that the participant has understood that explanation.

Name of Study Doctor/ Senior Researcher† (please print) _____ Signature _____ Date _____
--

Note: All parties signing the consent section must date their own signature.

CREST Concussion REcovery STudy



Participant Information Sheet

A validation study to predict poor outcomes following mild traumatic brain injury

Coordinating Principal Investigator:

Professor Melinda Fitzgerald (Curtin University and the Perron Institute)

Principal Investigators:

Prof Daniel Fatovich (Royal Perth Hospital)
A/Prof Mike Bynevelt (Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital)
Prof Suzanne Robinson (Curtin University)
A/Prof Carmela Pestell (UWA)
Dr Melissa Licari (UWA/Telethon Kids Institute)
A/Prof Daniel Xu (Curtin University/WA Primary Health Alliance)
A/Prof Glenn Arendts (Fiona Stanley Hospital)
Prof Tony Celenza (Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital)
Dr Benjamin Smedley (Rockingham General Hospital)
Dr Ashes Mukherjee (Armadale Health Campus)
Dr Russell Young (Albany Health Campus)
Dr Sjinene Van Schalkwyk (Joondalup Health Campus)
Dr Phillip Brooks (St John of God Midland Hospital)
Dr John Liff (St John of God Murdoch Hospital)
Dr Stephen Honeybul (Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital)
Dr Peter Arthur (UWA)

You are being invited to participate in a research project because you have had a concussion. This information sheet explains the study and describes what will be involved should you decide to participate. Please read the information carefully and ask any questions you might have. You may also wish to discuss the study with a relative or friend or your GP.

WHAT IS THE PURPOSE OF THIS STUDY?

Following concussion, the symptoms of most patients resolve within a few days to weeks. However, a small proportion of people's symptoms do not resolve, leaving them with debilitating persisting post-concussion symptoms including altered thinking, headaches, dizziness and fatigue.

Patients that present to the emergency department with concussion are frequently discharged with no specific follow up, and currently it is not possible to determine who will have persisting post-concussion symptoms.

This study aims to identify indicators of whether concussion will develop into persisting post-concussion symptoms. In future, patients showing these indicators would then be identified as likely to benefit from follow-up care and could be targeted for new treatments that are being developed.

This study has two phases and is designed to do two things:

CREST Concussion REcovery Study



1. **Phase I:** Understand better the nature of concussion injuries, their management, and burden on the health system
2. **Phase II:** Provide a way of identifying patients with concussion at risk of persisting post-concussion symptoms so that they can be monitored appropriately.

This study is collaboration between Royal Perth Hospital (RPH), Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital, Curtin University, The Perron Institute, The University of Western Australia (UWA) and the Telethon Kids Institute (TKI), and has been funded in part by The Neurotrauma Research Program. It is expected that 500 participants will be recruited into the **Phase I** study, and 120 participants will be recruited into the **Phase II** study.

WHAT WILL PARTICIPATION IN THIS STUDY INVOLVE?

Phase I

If you agree to participate in this study we will first ask you to complete a series of study activities on the first day of your participation

1. A member of the research team will call you by phone or meet with you to answer any questions you have about the study and record your consent to participate.
2. The researcher will then **collect information** on the nature of your injury, your symptoms and some more details about your general health. You may also be invited to participate in Phase II of the study.

Phase II

If you meet the inclusion criteria and are able to attend the research centre at QEII Medical Centre you will be invited to participate in an extended set of study activities.

1. You will have a **quantitative Electroencephalograph (qEEG)** to measure brain activity. qEEG is non-invasive and no radiation is involved. For this test an electrocap (like a swimming cap), containing electrodes filled with electroconductive gel, will be placed on your head. You will then sit with your eyes open and eyes closed while your brain activity is recorded for approximately 10 minutes. During the eyes closed condition, an eye mask will be placed over your eyes to relax your eyes and minimise eye movement-related data interruptions. This procedure will take approximately 30 minutes to complete in total.
2. You will undergo a **neuropsychological test** that will help researchers understand how severe your concussion is, and more clearly understand your symptoms. These tests will take approximately 40 to 50 minutes and will be conducted under the direction of A/Prof Carmela Pestell (Director, Robin Winkler Clinic, Clinical Psychologist & Neuropsychologist).
3. A nurse or qualified researcher will take a 20mL **sample of your blood** (this is about four teaspoons). Researchers will analyse your blood to see if there are any indications of your concussion apparent in your blood sample.

CREST Concussion REcovery Study



4. You will be asked to complete an **exercise tolerance test** to assess your tolerance to exercise. This is a stationary exercise bike test, and you will stop the test if any of your concussion symptoms are worse. This test will take a maximum of 30 minutes to complete. Additionally, you will also be asked to complete the Vestibular-Ocular Motor Screening (VOMS) test which involves seven tasks that assess balance and eye movements. The VOMS test will take a maximum of 10 minutes to complete.
5. You will also have a brain scan by **Magnetic Resonance Imaging (MRI)**. MRI does not involve ionising radiation. This test will take approximately 40 minutes and will depend on the availability of the MRI machine at the time of your visit.

Protocol for conducting CREST Phase II testing under COVID-19 circumstances.

Please note: As part of Curtin University and the Perron Institute's ongoing aim to minimise the risk of spreading COVID-19, and in accordance with the Government of Western Australia and WA Health guidelines, additional measures will be in place during CREST Phase II testing. This will include routine COVID-19 screening questions on arrival at the Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute building, temperature checking, social distancing where possible, increased use of personal protective equipment where appropriate, increased hand hygiene and increased cleaning of the testing environment. These protocol measures will be revised regularly, and modified as necessary in accordance with WA Health guidelines.

Follow-up

For both Phase I and II participants, researchers will contact you by telephone at one-, three-, six- and 12-month intervals after your first participation day. You will be asked basic questions about your condition, and any remaining symptoms you may be experiencing.

Although this will end the formal study commitment, if your initial MRI results indicate that your injury is more severe and/or if you are still experiencing symptoms at the three-month follow-up point you may be referred for further medical follow up outside of the study. If the neuropsychological testing indicates that you still are experiencing significant symptoms or emotional distress, you will be offered a referral for further clinical neuropsychological assessment at the Robin Winkler clinic or the State Head Injury Unit, Sir Charles Gardiner Hospital.

WHAT ARE THE POSSIBLE BENEFITS OF TAKING PART?

We cannot guarantee or promise that you will receive any benefits from this research; however, possible benefits include clear diagnosis of persistent post-concussion symptoms, access to advanced neuropsychological testing including follow up care if required, and access to an additional MRI scan if the first scan was abnormal and significant symptoms persist at the three-month follow up.

People who receive a concussion in the future may benefit from the study findings due to better prediction of ongoing symptoms. A method to identify patients at risk of developing post-concussion syndrome could also be used to assess the effectiveness of treatment strategies in future clinical trials.

CREST Concussion REcovery Study



WHAT ARE THE POSSIBLE RISKS AND DISADVANTAGES?

Because this study does not involve a treatment, the risks and disadvantages of taking part are low and are no more than experienced with blood collection and undergoing an MRI.

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO INFORMATION ABOUT ME?

Any information obtained for the purpose of this research study that can identify you will be treated as confidential and securely stored. It will be disclosed only with your permission, or as required by law.

Your personal information will be stored in re-identifiable (coded) format with a study allocated ID. The study ID will be listed against your identifying details in a separate electronic excel log (the 'master log') which will be password protected and accessible by research staff only. The collection of data will be conducted by persons who normally have access to patient records for clinical care or directly related secondary purposes; namely the clinicians and research staff employed by RPH. Non-Health Department employees have signed a declaration of confidentiality.

Paper copies of your personal information will be stored within a secure filing cabinet in a locked research office designated for research staff only at RPH. These will only be accessed by approved research staff. Information relevant to the study will be entered into an electronic database called RedCap. RedCap is a central database based at Curtin University that is used for collection and secure storage of research information. The information entered into RedCap will be encrypted and protected on a secure network accessible only by authorised research staff. The entries in the database will only be identifiable with a study ID that can be cross referenced with the master log which will be kept separate.

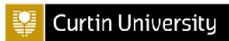
Your information will only be used for the purpose of this research project and it will only be disclosed with your permission, except as required by law. Blood samples, for participants in Phase II, may be used to study many indicators of damage; any future study that links your personal information to data from your blood samples will be restricted to the area of interest covered by this project.

In line with WA Health Guidelines all research data will be retained for seven years. After that time, all hardcopy data will be shredded into confidential waste. All electronic data will be transferred onto CD and subsequently destroyed.

Information about you may be obtained from your health records held at this and other health services for the purpose of this research. By signing the consent form you agree to the study team accessing health records if they are relevant to your participation in this research study.

Your health records and any information obtained during the research project are subject to inspection (for the purpose of verifying the procedures and the data) by the approved research staff. By signing the Consent Form, you authorise release of, or access to, this confidential information to the relevant study personnel as noted above.

CREST Concussion REcovery Study



It is anticipated that the results of this study will be published and/or presented in a variety of forums. In any publication and/or presentation, information will be provided in such a way that you cannot be identified, except with your permission.

Information about your participation in this study may be recorded in your health records.

In accordance with the Australia Privacy Act (1998) and other relevant laws, you have the right to request access to your information collected and stored by the research team. You also have the right to request that any information with which you disagree be corrected. Please contact the study team member named at the end of this document if you would like to access your information.

COMPLAINTS AND COMPENSATION

If you suffer any injuries or complications as a result of your participation in this study please contact the study team as soon as possible and you will be assisted with arranging appropriate medical treatment.

Participation in this project does not alter any right to compensation that you may have under statute or common law.

STUDY COSTS

There are no costs associated with participating in this study. All tests required as part of the study will be provided to you free of charge. You will be reimbursed for reasonable travel and parking expenses associated with the study visits (e.g., to attend the follow-up visits at the research centre) upon presentation of an expense receipt.

No member of the research team will receive personal financial benefit from your involvement in this study (other than their ordinary wages).

DO I HAVE TO PARTICIPATE IN THIS STUDY?

Participation in any research study is voluntary. If you do not want to participate, you do not have to. If you decide to participate and later change your mind, you are free to withdraw from the study at any stage. *You do not have to participate in this study to receive treatment.*

Your decision whether to take part or not to take part, or to take part and then withdraw, will not affect your routine treatment, your relationship with those treating you or any current or future relationship with the hospital or research staff. If you do withdraw from the study personal information already collected will be retained to ensure that the results of the study can be measured properly and the study data is as complete as possible. If you do not want your data retained, please inform the study team at the time of your withdrawal.

If you are interested in the outcome of the study the researchers can provide you with a copy of the research findings once these have been finalised. Please contact Assoc. Professor Melinda Fitzgerald on (08) 6457 0514 to ask for a copy of the study findings.

FURTHER INFORMATION AND WHO TO CONTACT

CREST Concussion REcovery Study



If you want further information about this project or if you have any medical problems which may be related to your participation (for example, any side effects), please contact: **Prof Melinda Fitzgerald** on (08) 6457 0514, Monday – Friday, 09:00 to 17:00 or at lindy.fitzgerald@curtin.edu.au

This project has been granted ethical approval by the Royal Perth Hospital (RPH) Human Research Ethics Committee (RGS0000003024) and Curtin University (HREC2019-0209). If you have any concerns about the conduct of the project or your rights as a research participant, please contact the East Metropolitan Health Service (EMHS) Research Ethics and Governance Unit on (08) 9224 2292 or EMHS.REG@health.wa.gov.au and quote the ethics approval number RGS0000003024.

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION FOR PHASE II PARTICIPANTS

WHAT ARE THE POSSIBLE RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH PHASE II TESTS?

Blood collection

Having a blood sample taken may cause some discomfort, bruising, minor infection or bleeding. If this happens, it can be easily treated.

Physical Tests

A number of the physical tests conducted, including the Buffalo Concussion Bike Test and Vestibular Oculo-Motor Screening (VOMS), are designed to assess whether specific physical activities may provoke your concussion symptoms. Thus, there is a small risk that your symptoms may be exacerbated during these tests. This will be minimised by monitoring your symptoms before and during the tests, and ceasing the test if symptoms increase by three points on a symptom scale. Prior to participation you will also be screened for known pre-existing medical conditions that may compromise your ability to safely complete an exercise test.

MRI Scans

MRI stands for *Magnetic Resonance Imaging*. A MRI scanner is a machine that uses electromagnetic radiation (radio waves) in a strong magnetic field to take clear pictures of the inside of the body. Electromagnetic radiation is not the same as ionising radiation used, for example, in X-rays. The pictures taken by the machine are called MRI scans.

Before the MRI you will be asked to fill out a questionnaire to ensure you tell us if you have any metal implanted in your body, such as a pacemaker or metal pins, which would exclude you from having an MRI.

We will ask you to lie on a table inside the MRI scanner. The scanner will record information about your brain. It is very important that you keep very still during the scanning. When you lie on the table, we will make sure you are in a comfortable position so that you can keep still. The scanner is very noisy and we can give you some earphones to reduce the noise. Some people may experience symptoms of claustrophobia from lying in a confined space. If you do

CREST Concussion REcovery Study



experience discomfort at any time during the scan, you will be able to alert staff by pressing on a call button provided to you.

There are no proven long-term risks related to MRI scans as used in this research project. MRI is considered to be safe when performed at a centre with appropriate procedures. However, the magnetic attraction for some metal objects can pose a safety risk, so it is important that metal objects are not taken into the scanner room.

We will thoroughly examine you to make sure there is no reason for you not to have the scan. You must tell us if you have metal implanted in your body, such as a pacemaker or metal pins.

INFORMATION OF RELEVANCE TO YOUR HEALTH AND CLINICAL CARE

- Your initial MRI results may indicate that your injury was more severe than first thought. Your treating doctor will have access to this information and will take it into account when deciding upon your best medical care.
- The MRI scans we are taking are for research purposes. They are not intended to be used like scans taken for a full clinical examination. The scans will not be used to help diagnose, treat or manage a particular condition. A specialist will look at your MRI scans for features relevant to the research project. On rare occasions, the specialist may find an unusual feature that could have implications to your health. If this happens, we will contact you to talk about the findings. We cannot guarantee that we will find any/all unusual features.
- If you are experiencing significant symptoms or emotional distress due to your concussion, or become upset as a result of your participation in the study more generally, the research team can assist you to access appropriate clinical care. The kind of care will depend on your individual circumstances, past medical history, and whether you are already linked in with a psychologist, psychiatrist or other medical specialist. This decision will be made in consultation with you and the research team doctor and/or clinical psychologist. In a psychiatric emergency we can assist you to the nearest Emergency Department, or recommend that you contact the Mental Health Emergency Response Line (MHERL) on 1300 555 788 or visit <https://www.mhc.wa.gov.au/getting-help/helplines/mental-health-response-line/>

WHAT WILL HAPPEN TO MY BLOOD SAMPLES?

Your blood samples will be analysed at the Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute for the presence of 'markers' that may indicate the severity of your concussion and help researchers identify useful ways to predict whether symptoms will persist.

Blood samples will be stored at the Sarich Neuroscience Research Institute for a maximum of 15 years. The samples will be stored in re-identifiable (coded) format against a study allocated ID. The study ID will be listed against your identifying details in a separate electronic excel log (the 'master log') which will be password protected and accessible by research staff only. This means your sample can only be matched to your name by research staff who have access to the master log.

CREST Concussion REcovery Study



One of the reasons for storing samples in re-identifiable format is that it allows you to withdraw your samples at any time. You can do this by emailing concussionstudy@curtin.edu.au. Samples will be disposed of by incineration in appropriate biohazard containment bags, in accordance with the biohazardous project risk assessment, approved by the UWA Biological Safety Office.

Blood samples may be used to study many indicators of damage; any future study/ies will be restricted to the area of interest covered by this project - concussion and recovery from concussion - as approved by a Human Research Ethics Committee (HREC).

CREST Concussion REcovery Study

Consent Form

A validation study to predict poor outcomes following mild traumatic brain injury

Principal Investigators:

Prof Melinda Fitzgerald (Curtin University, Perron Institute)
Prof Daniel Fatovich (Royal Perth Hospital)
A/Prof Mike Bynevelt (Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital)
Prof Suzanne Robinson (Curtin University)
A/Prof Carmela Pestell (UWA)
Dr Melissa Licari (UWA/Telethon Kids Institute)
A/Prof Daniel Xu (Curtin University/WA Primary Health Alliance)
A/Prof Glenn Arendts (Fiona Stanley Hospital)
Prof Tony Celenza (Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital)
Dr Benjamin Smedley (Rockingham General Hospital)
Dr Ashes Mukherjee (Armadale Health Campus)
Dr Russell Young (Albany Health Campus)
Dr Sjinene Van Schalkwyk (Joondalup Health Campus)
Dr Philip Brooks (St John of God Midland Hospital)
Dr John Iliff (St John of God Murdoch Hospital)
Dr Stephen Honeybul (Sir Charles Gairdner Hospital)
Dr Peter Arthur (UWA)

Declaration by Participant

I have read the Participant Information Sheet or someone has read it to me in a language that I understand. I understand the purposes, procedures and risks of the study.

I give permission for my doctors, other health professionals, hospitals or laboratories outside this hospital to release information to the Principal Investigators concerning my injury and treatment for the purposes of this study. I understand that such information will remain confidential.

I consent to the storage and use of blood samples taken from me for use, as described in the relevant section of the Participant Information Sheet, for: (a) This specific research project and (b) Other research projects closely related to this study.

I have had an opportunity to ask questions and I am satisfied with the answers I have received.

I freely agree to participate in this study as described and understand that I am free to withdraw at any time during the study without affecting my future health care.

I understand that I will be given a signed copy of this document to keep.

Name of Participant (please print) _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Declaration by Study Doctor/Researcher

I have given a verbal explanation of the research project, its procedures and risks and I believe that the participant has understood that explanation.

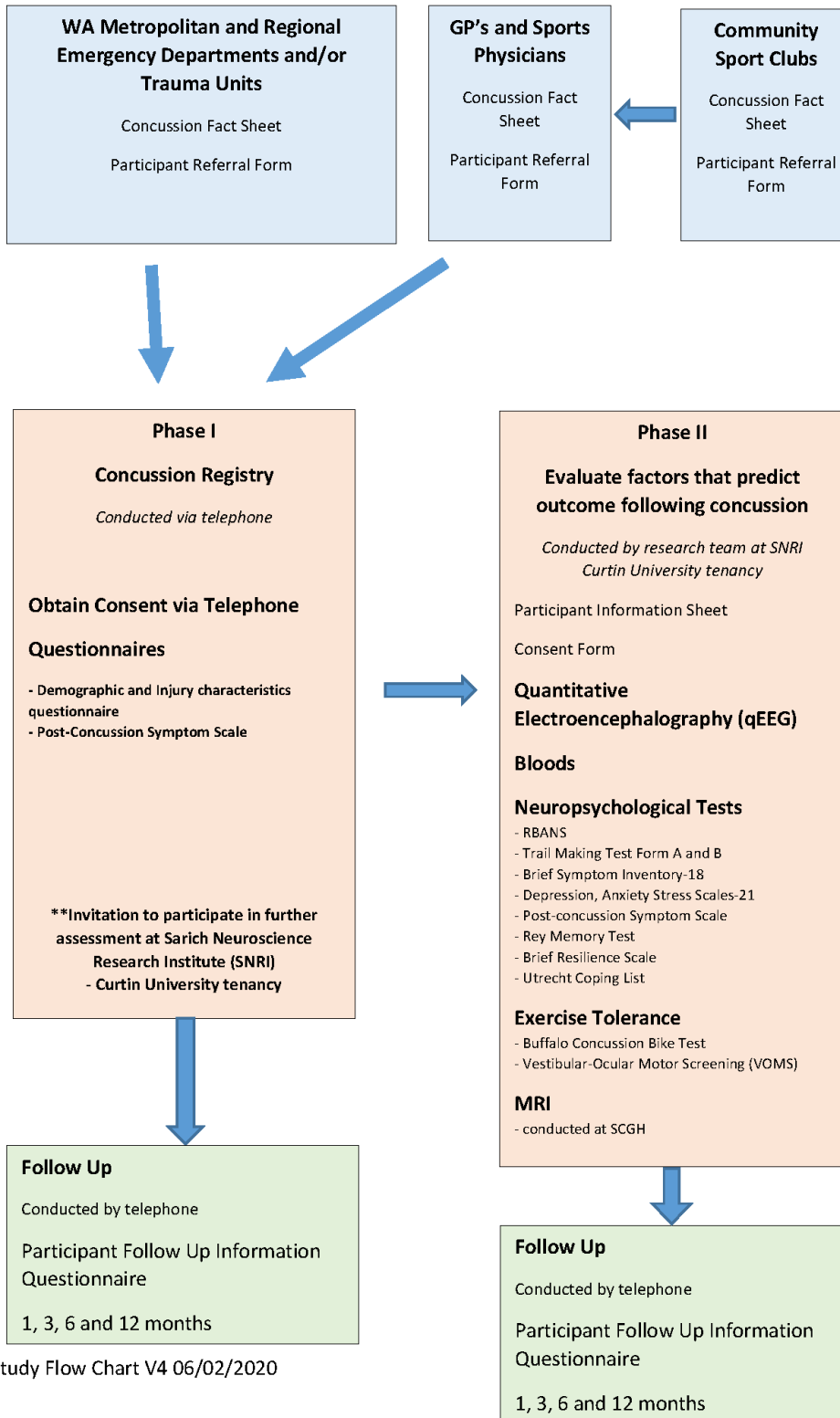
Name of Study Doctor/Researcher (please print) _____

Signature _____ Date _____

Note: All parties signing the consent section must date their own signature.

Master Consent Form V2 dated 22/05/2020

CREST Concussion Recovery Study



Study Flow Chart V4 06/02/2020

CREST Concussion REcovery STudy

Concussion Fact Sheet

What is a concussion?

Concussion is a short-term disturbance of brain function due to either a direct blow to the head or from force transmitted to the head from an impact to another part of the body. A person does not have to lose consciousness (“be knocked out”) to have a concussion.

The most common causes of concussion are falls, car accidents, sports injuries and assaults. All people with a suspected concussion should be assessed by a medical doctor to make the diagnosis of concussion.

Symptoms

Concussion can result in a range of symptoms including:

- Headache
- Dizziness
- Nausea or vomiting
- Fogginess
- Sensitivity to light or sound
- Difficulty concentrating
- Difficulty with memory
- Irritability
- Drowsiness or sleep disturbance.

Most people will recover from a concussion within 10-14 days, however approximately 10-20% of people will take a longer time to recover.

Early Management – the first 24-48 hours

- Rest** Rest and avoid strenuous activity for the first 24-48 hours after a concussion injury. This may include time off work, school or sport.
- Sleeping** It is fine for you to sleep tonight, but you should have a responsible adult check on you every 2-4 hours to make sure you are alright. You should not be left alone initially (for at least 24 hours).
- Drinking/Drugs** Avoid drinking alcohol or using recreational drugs for the first 48 hours, as they may change your thinking and worsen your symptoms. It may also make it difficult for other people to tell if your concussion is affecting you or not.
- Pain Relief** Do not take prescription drugs, particularly aspirin, strong pain relieving medications, such as codeine, or anti-inflammatory medications as they may mask worsening symptoms that indicates a deterioration of your condition. Only take medication as recommended by your doctor.
- Driving** Do not drive a motor vehicle until your symptoms have resolved, or you have been cleared by a medical professional to drive.

Returning to Sport, Work or Study

- Physical Activity** After the initial 48 hours of rest, you may gradually increase your physical activity levels **as long as it does not make your symptoms worse**. Light exercise such as a quiet walk can be beneficial for your recovery. Start with 5-10 minutes at a time, and slowly build up the time and intensity of activity as tolerated over the next two weeks.

CREST Concussion REcovery Study

Mental Activity	You may need to “rest your brain” by reducing the length of time spent on activities that involve concentrating such as reading, television and computer or screen use if these activities make your symptoms worse. This will assist your brain’s recovery.
Work / Study	Depending upon your work, you may need to take up to one week away from work or study. You can spend short periods of time on activities requiring concentration (10-15 mins each hour) as long as it does not make your symptoms worse.
Return to Sport	If you are returning to playing sport, you must make an appointment with your GP to be assessed before returning to play. Your sporting organisation may have guidelines regarding returning to sport after a concussion injury. It is important that you have recovered fully from your concussion before returning to sport, as sustaining a second concussion before you are fully recovered may make your symptoms worse.

Medical Emergencies

If you experience any of these signs or symptoms after your concussion, you **MUST** return to hospital or to your local doctor for further evaluation.

- Severe or worsening headache
- Repeated vomiting
- Deteriorating conscious state (drowsiness or difficulty waking up)
- Seizures (convulsions or “fits”)
- Increasing confusion, agitation or irritability
- Slurred speech
- Blurred or double vision
- Neck pain and/or weakness or tingling in arms or legs
- Changes in personality or behaviour
- If you have any other concerns or unusual symptoms

In a medical emergency, call an ambulance (000)

INFORMATION ABOUT A RESEARCH PROJECT



If you have been diagnosed with concussion, you are invited to participate in a Concussion research project. As part of this process, if you have been seen in hospital or have authorised a GP to pass on your details to the research team, you will receive a telephone call within 1-2 days, from a Curtin University researcher who will ask questions about the concussion and invite you to voluntarily participate in an optional observational research study, or participate in further research testing to predict longer lasting symptoms following concussions.

After the initial assessment, we will contact you again after 1, 3, 6 and 12 months to monitor your symptoms and recovery from concussion.

For more information on the study and to discuss participation, you may contact the Research Team on concussionstudy@curtin.edu.au or Mobile 0466 526 849.

*Have you recently experienced a
concussion injury?*



A Research Team from Curtin University
& the Perron Institute are investigating
which factors may help us to identify
people at risk of delayed recovery
following concussion.



We are seeking participants

- Aged **18-65** years
- Who have sustained a **concussion** injury from any cause
(eg. falls, transport accidents, sport-related concussions, assault)
 - Have been diagnosed by a **medical doctor**
 - Within **7 days** of their concussion injury

The project involves two parts:

Phase I:

Telephone Interview regarding your concussion

Phase II

(eligible subset):

further testing including MRI, qEEG, blood test, exercise
bike test & neuropsychological tests

For more information on the study and to discuss participation, please
contact the Research Team on

☎ 0466 526 849

✉ concussionstudy@curtin.edu.au

🌐 www.concussionstudy.com.au

CREST Concussion Recovery Study

*Have you recently experienced a
concussion injury?*



CREST Concussion Recovery Study



A Research Team from Curtin University & the Perron Institute are investigating which factors may help us to identify people at risk of delayed recovery following concussion

We are seeking participants

- Aged **18-65** years
- Who have sustained a **concussion** injury from any cause (eg. falls, transport accidents, sport-related concussions, assault)
- Have been diagnosed by a **medical doctor**
- Within **7 days** of their concussion injury

For more information on the study and to discuss participation, please contact the Research Team on

☎ 0466 526 849

✉ concussionstudy@curtin.edu.au

🌐 www.concussionstudy.com.au

*Have you recently
experienced a
concussion injury?*

CREST

Concussion Recovery Study

A Research Team from Curtin University & the Perron Institute are investigating which factors may help us to identify people at risk of delayed recovery following concussion

We are seeking participants

- Aged **18-65** years
- Who have sustained a **concussion** injury from any cause (eg. falls, transport accidents, sport-related concussions, assault)
- Have been diagnosed by a **medical doctor**
- Within **7 days** of their concussion injury

For more information on the study and to discuss participation, please contact the Research Team on

☎ 0466 526 849

✉ concussionstudy@curtin.edu.au

🌐 www.concussionstudy.com.au

Appendix D: Other

Appendix D includes other materials relating to this PhD project but are not directly related to the research output. Specifically, the following are presented:

- 1. Book chapter**

Than, M.P., Fatovich, D., Fitzgerald, M., **Gozt. A.**, McKinlay, A., & Snell, D. (2020). The need for traumatic brain injury markers. In Wu, A.H.B., & Peacock, W.F (Eds.), *Biomarkers for Traumatic Brain Injury* (1st ed.)(pp. 9-21) Cambridge, MA: USA: *Academic Press*

- 2. Newspaper Article**

Diving headlong into study. Feature article in Community Newspaper (Perth, Western Australia). January 16th 2020

The need for traumatic brain injury markers

Martin Paul Than¹, Daniel Fatovich², Melinda Fitzgerald³, Aleksandra Gozt³, Audrey McKinlay⁴ and Deborah Snell⁵

¹Emergency Department, Christchurch Hospital, Christchurch, New Zealand ²Royal Perth Hospital, Perth, WA, Australia ³Curtin University, Bentley, WA, Australia ⁴University of Canterbury, Christchurch, New Zealand ⁵University of Otago, Christchurch, New Zealand

2.1 Introduction

Traumatic brain injury (TBI), and the subgroup of patients with mild traumatic brain injury (mTBI) represent an important public health system and societal burden. It is estimated that 42 million people worldwide experience an mTBI annually [1]. Males are 1.6 times more likely than females to present to the emergency department (ED) with a TBI [2].

In the United States, which has a population of ~327 million people, approximately 2.8 million people per year are affected by TBI, with 2.5 million of these injuries related to ED visits [3]. Similar burden is experienced in other developed countries; for example, in New Zealand (population ~5 million), a recent population-based incidence study reported a total incidence of TBI of 790 cases per 100,000 person-years [4]. A New Zealand government report states that there are approximately 14,000 people who are treated for TBI each year [5]. In Australia, which has a population of ~25 million, there were over 14,000 hospitalizations for TBI in 2004/2005 [6]. However, mTBI (or concussion) accounts for 70%–85% of TBI [7] and most of these patients do not attend hospital. Indeed, only 10%–25% of people seek medical attention for TBI, so these injuries are substantially under-reported. The incidence rates in New Zealand of 790 cases per 100,000 person-years (which is greater than the incidence of cancer) [8] equates to 190,000 to 200,000 cases per year in Australia.

As TBI disproportionately affects young people, chronic disability following TBI is particularly costly both in terms of productive years lost and burden on the healthcare system. A recent Centers for Disease Control and Prevention (CDC) report estimated the

economic cost of TBI in the United States (including direct and indirect medical costs) to be approximately US\$76.5 billion. Severe TBI accounted for approximately 90% of the total TBI medical costs. New Zealand government statistics estimate the annual cost of mTBI to be NZ\$83.5 million. The lifetime cost of each TBI in Australia is estimated at AU\$2.5 million for moderate and AU\$4.8 million for severe injuries. New cases of moderate and severe TBI add more than AU\$2 billion in lifetime costs to the Australian healthcare system annually, and the total annual cost of TBI in Australia is AU\$8.6 billion [9]. The costs from mTBI are minimally documented and not included in these estimates.

2.2 Context

This chapter will focus upon the need for better tests in the assessment of TBI in three areas:

- The acute assessment of patients in the ED.
- The identification of who will have ongoing morbidity following their TBI.
- The prediction of the extent of such morbidity.

2.3 Probabilities, decision-making, and test thresholds

It is now almost 40 years since Stephen Pauker and Jerome Kassirer (a future editor-in-chief of the *New England Journal of Medicine*) wrote their article entitled “the threshold approach to clinical decision-making” [10]. The logic explained then remains relevant today. For a specific diagnosis of interest, clinicians are constantly determining and reevaluating the likely probability of that diagnosis. This process starts with the first information the clinician has available from the history (and also even from precontact information such as primary care, ambulance, or nursing records), and is then refined as new information, such as examination findings, laboratory results, and imaging, becomes available. Pauker and Kassirer described that at some point during medical assessment, the disease probability will either (1) pass a lower threshold at which more testing does more harm than good because the disease is very unlikely, or (2) pass above the threshold at which the probability of the disease is already high enough to begin treatment with confidence (Fig. 2.1). These thresholds will vary according to the clinical scenario. The test/treatment threshold concept is applicable to the assessment of patients with TBI.

2.4 Acute assessment of patients with traumatic brain injury in the emergency department

Patients presenting to the ED with TBI can do so via ambulance, primary care physician, or through self-presentation. Ambulance presentations are usually more serious. There is therefore a range of severity from very minor injury through to the comatose patient. In an isolated TBI, the primary ED decision-making focuses upon the identification of those

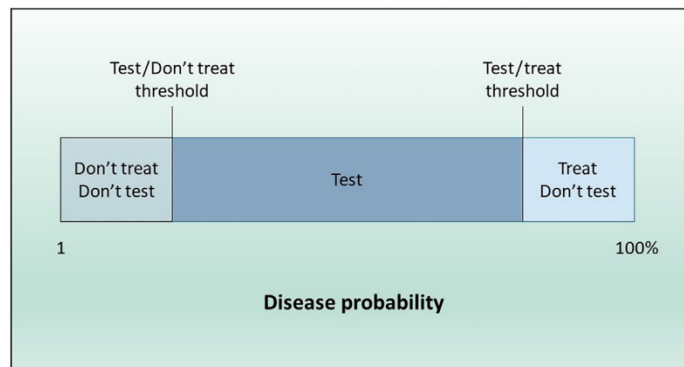


FIGURE 2.1 Test/treat thresholds. Medical assessment determines the probability of the disease of interest with each new piece of information making small or large adjustments to this probability. Below the test/no treatment threshold the optimal strategy is for no further testing because the harms outweigh the benefits. Above the test/treatment threshold the probability that the disease is present is enough to begin evidence-based treatment for that disease despite any potential side effects that might occur.

patients with significant intracranial injury, for example, epidural or subdural hematoma. The focus is identifying those patients who require neurosurgical intervention.

In the context of decision thresholds, a very high (near certain) degree of probability of major intracranial injury is required before the patient has neurosurgery. Fortunately, CT scanning is very specific for injury identification (very accurate for rule-in).

The decision of when to request CT scanning is heavily influenced by the fact that missed intracranial injury can be catastrophic. As a result, clinicians are motivated to request a CT scan in order to avoid the risk of missing intracranial injury. This has led to a progressive increase in usage of CT scanning in this context. The use of CT in the ED increased sixfold from 1995 to 2007 and the use of CT has increased at a higher rate in the ED than in other settings [11]. As many as 63% of patients with mTBI in the ED undergo CT scanning [12]. While up to 15% of ED patients with mTBI have an acute finding on CT, <1% require neurosurgical intervention [13,14]. This has also led to the development of clinical decision aids to identify which patients require imaging with the aim of rationalizing usage.

CT scan usage in the ED for TBI varies according to nation, health system, age, and setting [15–17]. Where CT scans are easily available with no resource or funding impediment then there is little downside (other than radiation dosage in children) to scanning large numbers of patients. In systems or settings where access to CT is problematic, then the decision to test must be weighed against other priorities.

In taxation-based health systems (such as New Zealand's National Healthcare System), requests for CT scans for TBI need to be balanced against CT scanning resource availability (particularly out of hours) and large numbers of requests for other clinical problems both from the ED and other hospital areas. The rational use of CT scanning for TBI in the ED has been strongly advocated by the Choosing Wisely movement. Choosing Wisely is a multinational initiative of the American Board of Internal Medicine (ABIM) Foundation which is strongly supported at a government level. It seeks to advance dialogue on

avoiding unnecessary duplication of tests and procedures, and to empower patients to choose care that is supported by evidence, in the context of shared decision-making.

Since the use of CT scanning is still rising despite low numbers of a CT-identified intracranial injury in mTBI, it would be very useful if there was an inexpensive and accurate biomarker that could rule out significant intracranial injury (and therefore the need for CT scanning) with high accuracy. This need is already driving research, and this is described in other chapters.

2.5 Identification of those patients who will have ongoing problems following traumatic brain injury and the prediction of the extent of such problems

The assessment of patients with TBI in the ED has historically focused on the identification (and then onward treatment, especially neurosurgery) of serious intracranial injuries such as cerebral hemorrhage. Once such serious injury is ruled out, then if the patient is reasonably well, ambulant, coherent, and able to look after themselves, they are suitable for discharge with variable degrees of patient information guidance regarding possible ongoing injury symptoms [13].

It is now clear that mTBI is common and has significant impact on patients and society. As a result, research interest has reached fever pitch as more and more implications are discovered in multiple contexts such as the armed forces, contact sport, and workforce employment. The understanding of the pathology and science relating to ongoing symptoms from mTBI is now improving but remains substantially incomplete. This is compounded by the fact that management solutions for ongoing symptoms are poorly developed.

Most people recover fully after a mTBI, but 20% or more can have a delayed recovery due to persisting symptoms, more recently referred to as persisting post-concussion symptoms (PCS). Persisting PCS are known to occur following even the mildest forms of TBI, and there is currently no way of knowing which individuals will go on to develop persistent difficulties.

A range of physiological, structural, and neuropsychological outcomes have been assessed for their capacity to predict outcome following mTBI, most being limited to investigating a single type of measure. The results reported have been mixed [18–21]. Given that PCS is complex and multifactorial, affecting several important aspects of functioning, it is unlikely that any single measure will be able to predict the likelihood of an individual experiencing ongoing symptoms. Current predictors of outcomes following mTBI use algorithms that may be useful for groups of patients but are not helpful at the level of the individual [22–24]. It is thus becoming apparent that a suite of markers is likely to be required to effectively predict poor recovery at the level of the individual. Against this background there is a need for additional tests that can provide guidance in relation to the specific issues below.

1. Prediction of the severity of injury and the likelihood of ongoing symptoms and disability

Some may argue that such a test is of little value if there is not a clear intervention that can then be applied to improve outcomes, but this is not completely true. Clarification of a diagnosis conveys information about injury severity and expected symptoms and can be beneficial for treatment providers, funders, and the patient. From a patient's

perspective, this can be reassuring. Early troubling and unexpected symptoms after mTBI have been associated with increased anxiety and risk for slow recovery [25–27]. Earlier prediction of injury severity and likely associated symptoms can guide return to work planning and expectations. If it were possible to give patients this information, it might be reasonable to provide it. In fact, accurate forewarning of specific problems might prompt an individual to change their career or life path or simply just rearrange their life (if possible), for example, from working full time to part time.

Such information could be valuable to the patient's employer and insurer, although the access to and use of this information would have to be handled with great care given the complexity of clinical issues especially over time, and with stringent safeguards. However, negative consequences of atypical outcomes, especially after mTBI, include unfair labels such as feigned symptoms or malingering; tests capable of determining ongoing injury-related impairment would be useful in this context. Further to this, it is important to recognize that most people recover in a timely fashion following mTBI and undue anxiety about continuing symptoms can contribute to poor outcomes. If a sufficiently accurate and specific predictive test could be developed it may allow unnecessary fears to be allayed.

2. *Identification of those patients who may benefit from specific interventions*

As previously mentioned, this is a rapidly developing field in which there is much to learn. mTBI covers a broad range of symptoms and likely differing underlying pathophysiology. As such, it is likely that for interventions to be beneficial they will need to be targeted to specific subgroups of symptoms [28]. Tests that can categorize patients into these subgroups can be utilized to focus specific interventions and related resources on the patients for whom they would be most beneficial.

3. *Identification of those patients who would benefit from delayed, structured, or tapered return to usual activities*

Historically, advice regarding return to work or sport has been variable. Many sports now have organized guidance processes for returning to partial or full participation, including the Zurich graduated return to play program [29,30]. The optimal guidance on returning to work is less clear and will obviously depend on the nature of the work and the extent of symptoms. It would be very useful to have an objective test or tests which provide measurable guidance measures for return to activity.

4. *Identification of patients at risk for development of subsequent mental health issues*

There is increasing evidence that there is an association between mTBI and development of subsequent mental health problems, including depression and suicide. In fact, there is a growing literature highlighting the impacts of a range of potentially modifiable psychological factors on injury outcomes [31]. It would be important to identify such patients early and potentially initiate early referrals for psychological support and/or specialist mental health monitoring.

5. *Identification of patients who might progress to neurological diseases in association with mTBI*

The best well-known case of a person with persistent mTBI and who then developed further neurological pathology is Muhammad Ali's progressive development of Parkinson's disease. Multiple mTBI, which can occur during sport, have generally been shown to lead to worse outcomes, increasing the risk of profound long-term consequences, including encephalopathy, mental health issues, and Alzheimer's disease [32,33].

2.6 Issues for children

Early childhood is one of the most common periods for mTBI to occur [3]. Predicting outcomes following mTBI in children is important for informing and reassuring their families and for directing rehabilitation services and return to school and play. Currently, evaluations of mTBI are based on imaging, and parent and child report. This is problematic as many children are injured while they are still preverbal. Biomarkers would also assist in determining whether there was a need for imaging procedures and also possibly in differentiating between children with intentional versus nonintentional injury.

Existing research reports correlations between biomarkers and injury severity measures, global outcomes, and neuroimaging abnormalities. However, methodologies of existing studies vary, making it difficult to combine different studies [34].

For many of the biomarkers currently being investigated in adults, there is little or no data for pediatric populations. This may be due to the difficulties in evaluating biomarkers in a pediatric population; biomarkers are expressed at different levels across the life span [35] and show different patterns in children. For example, S-100B and myelin basic protein have elevated normative concentrations in children [36]. Moreover, neuron-specific enolase (NSE) shows different patterns for children and S-100B is not sensitive for use with children [37].

Goldman and colleagues [35] pointed out that difficulties evaluating biomarkers for use in a pediatric population typically result in biomarkers that are developed in adult populations and then adapted for use in pediatric populations instead of child-specific markers [33]. Goldman and colleagues suggest the following as optimal characteristics of an ideal biomarker for children:

- Noninvasive
- Pediatric-specific
- Results correspond with age-dependent physiologic changes
- Cost-effective
- Well-established pediatric-specific norms

2.7 Issues for women

Some research has suggested that being female has been identified as a risk factor for both the occurrence of a concussion and prolonged recovery from the injury [38]. This increased risk may in part be due to actions of hormones on the brain's inflammatory response. Research has shown that menstrual cycle phase and progesterone concentration at the time of mTBI may affect symptoms [39] and length of time symptoms are present [40].

While hormonal changes may partly explain the higher report of concussive symptoms for females compared to males, more recently the architecture of the female brain has also been implicated. Female axons have been found to be thinner with fewer microtubules than male brains which creates less stability in the brain and more damage to axons when injury occurs. It has been suggested that the extended recovery time for females following concussion may be reflective of longer time taken to repair the axons [41]. It is likely that

both hormonal changes and brain architecture play a role in outcomes following concussion for females [42,43]. The identification of accurate sex-specific biomarkers would provide individualized information about the impact of injury and its impact on recovery, thereby reducing patient stress and uncertainty. Biomarkers would also enable efficient allocation of rehabilitation services to those with prolonged recovery. Currently there is growing information regarding the impact of sex on biomarkers [44].

2.8 Issues for future research to consider

A range of issues hamper progress toward identification of a biomarker or combination of tests capable of detecting brain injury and identifying those with risk for development of persisting symptoms and disability after TBI. These include representativeness of cases captured by research, complexity of mTBI prognosis, and knowledge uptake considerations.

Firstly, many prognostic studies recruit from first healthcare presentation following a TBI, usually at the ED. However, the ED is not the first healthcare contact for many patients, especially for those sustaining mTBI [45]. Diverse recruitment methods and eligibility criteria across the research contribute to samples with diverse injury severity, likely favoring more severe injuries. Many studies and reviews of studies have shown that injury severity and mechanism are not consistently associated with mTBI outcomes. Thus the synthesis of findings, and confidence in resulting prognostic models and their applicability to a diverse mTBI population, remain areas of difficulty.

Secondly, evaluating risk for slow recovery after mTBI is complicated by interacting pre-, peri-, and postinjury factors resulting in individual variability; a biopsychosocial model is probably required [46]. Additional prognostic factors such as preinjury neuropsychological functioning, prior history of mental health symptoms, and previous TBI have all been associated with mTBI outcomes and need to be incorporated into prognostic algorithms.

Finally, many patients do not present to an ED promptly enough (or at all) for some tests to be effective, for example, early enough to have detectable levels of serum biomarkers. This risks problematic missing data and difficulties encouraging clinician uptake. Given the complexity of TBI recovery especially over time, prognostic algorithms or signatures may be better targets than an elusive test (e.g., combinations of clinical data, imaging data, serum biomarkers, and other physiological and/or neurocognitive assessment results) [47].

2.8.1 Summary—the importance of being able to predict post-concussion symptoms

Having the ability to determine which individuals may be at risk of developing PCS has implications for both clinical and research practice. PCS has been associated with disability and high utilization of healthcare services [48–52]. As such, it is useful for clinicians to be able to identify those patients that may be at risk of developing the disorder in

order to optimize patient outcomes, that is, reduce number of missed days at work/school, and to reduce the overall burden on the healthcare system that is attributed to PCS [53]. Furthermore, the ability to predict which patients will have prolonged symptoms would help clinicians and patients by allowing proper anticipatory guidance, determining the need for academic or occupational accommodations, allowing athletic team members and coaches to plan for the prolonged absence of a player, and allowing patients and their coworkers to prepare for prolonged absences from work [54].

The formulation of clinician-friendly tools that can be easily translated into patient care, can empower healthcare providers to identify those patients that are in need of ongoing monitoring and/or whom could benefit from being prescribed specific pharmaceutical agents for recovery or triage to various other forms of early therapeutic intervention [55]. Furthermore, such tools can also be used to bridge the gap between clinical and research settings. For example, clinicians could use them to direct patients towards clinical trials of new therapies that may prevent or ameliorate the effects of PCS. This is particularly important given that research has found TBI to be linked to several chronic neurodegenerative diseases such as Alzheimer's disease and chronic traumatic encephalopathy [56–60]. Thus being able to predict who is at risk of developing PCS can also help researchers identify potential cohorts of people that can be involved in future studies of therapies that aim to prevent or ameliorate the cognitive impairments that characterize these associated diseases. Moreover, being able to identify which individuals are at risk of developing PCS can help increase the statistical power of randomized controlled trials through risk stratification and covariate adjustment [61,62].

2.8.2 Promising areas of predictive biomarker research

The ApoE genotype is the major apolipoprotein within the CNS synthesized by astrocytes and microglia [63]. It is involved in many intra- and extracellular processes in the CNS and has been proposed to affect cellular maintenance and repair [64]. The gene has three common alleles (e2, e3, and e4), coding for three protein isoforms (designated E2, E3, and E4). The APOE-e4 genotype is known to influence cognitive performance and decline. This is possibly because the least active E4-isoform confers a survival disadvantage to injured neurons [65,66]. A meta-analysis by Zhou et al. [67] reported an association between the presence of the APOE-e4 allele and the risk of poor outcome at 6 months after injury. A study by Müller and colleagues [64] found APOE-e4 to be the sole unique predictor of reduced improvement in neuropsychological performance at 6 months postinjury ($b = 0.08$ (95% CI = 0.03–0.14) $P = .006$) [64,67]. These findings suggested that APOE-e4-negative patients improved twice as much as the APOE-e4-positive patients. It is therefore possible that genetic factors such as ApoE genotype may play a moderating role in recovery following TBI.

Whilst there is a strong theoretical and empirical basis that supports the notion of using neuropsychological measures to evaluate the influence of mTBI on cognition, little is known about the ability of neuropsychological test outcomes alone to *predict* non-recovery. A recent meta-analysis by Allanson et al. [18] found immediate verbal memory ($r = 0.43$; $P < .001$), delayed verbal memory ($r = 0.43$; $P < .001$), visuospatial construction

($r = 0.29$; $P = .001$), set-shifting ($r = -0.31$; $P < .001$), and generativity ($r = 0.44$; $P < .001$) to be correlated with a functional measure of disability experienced following moderate to severe TBI. These findings imply that it may be possible to predict the likelihood of an individual developing chronic symptoms after TBI by considering an individual's performance on neuropsychological tests of these particular cognitive domains when measures are obtained shortly after injury. However, it is increasingly understood that other measures of psychomotor test performance such as those involving visuomotor or oculomotor functions may be superior predictors of PCS and further comparative assessments are needed for validation [68].

Investigation into the extent to which magnetic resonance imaging and, in particular, diffusion tensor imaging scalars can predict PCS is also limited. In Mayer et al. [69] found that a model consisting of only diffusion tensor measures had superior classification accuracy (80% for mTBI patients; 70% for healthy controls), relative to that which featured neuropsychological measures (71.4% for mTBI patients; 60% for healthy controls). Fractional anisotropy measures the degree to which diffusion of water is unidirectional and serves as a proxy measure of white matter integrity. Fractional anisotropy values in the right hemisphere ($F_{2,18} = 6.84$; $P < .01$) predicted variance in attentional deficits [69], while the severity of white matter lesions present at the acute stage of mTBI injury were related to cognitive impairment in the chronic disease stage [70]. Within a PCS-like context, Messé et al. [71] have reported similar findings using a two-step approach. Mean diffusivity quantifies average molecular motion in all directions, and can change with cellular responses to injury such as edema. Average values from six white matter tracts were able to distinguish between patients classified as poor or good outcome with 69% sensitivity and 77% specificity, respectively, if a patient had a 50% chance of developing PCS, which is not clinically useful.

Several blood-based biomarkers indicative of mechanical injury to cells, glutamate excitotoxicity and calcium ionic imbalance, have been evaluated thus far within the context of severe TBI, with those found to be elevated including calcium binding S100 protein β (S100 β) [72,73], myelin basic protein (MBP) [74], glial fibrillary acidic protein (GFAP) [75], NSE [76], ubiquitin carboxy-terminal hydrolase 1 (UCHL 1) [77], Tau isoforms [78], and calpain-derived α II-spectrin N-terminal fragment (SNTF) [79]. Whilst several of these biomarkers have also been investigated in respect to mTBI, a consensus is yet to be reached regarding their utility in predicting PCS, particularly given concerns noted earlier about the proportions of mTBI patients who do not present to health services early enough to access such biomarker testing opportunities.

References

- [1] Gardener R, Yaffe K. Males are 1.6 times more likely than females to present to the emergency department with a TBI. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 2015;66:75–80.
- [2] Jager TE, Weiss HB, Coben JH, Pepe PE. Traumatic brain injuries evaluated in US emergency departments, 1992–1994. *Acad Emerg Med* 2000;7:134–40.
- [3] Taylor CA, Bell JM, Breiding MJ, Xu L. Traumatic brain injury–related emergency department visits, hospitalizations, and deaths—United States, 2007 and 2013. *MMWR Surveill Summ* 2017;66(SS-9):1–16.
- [4] Feigin VL, Theadom A, Barker-Collo S, Starkey NJ, McPherson K, Kahan M, et al. Incidence of traumatic brain injury in New Zealand: a population-based study. *Lancet Neurol* 2013;12(1):53–64.

- [5] Traumatic brain injury strategy and action plan 2017–2021 published in September 2017 by ACC.
- [6] Helps Y, Harrison J HG. Hospital separations due to traumatic brain injury, Australia 2004–05, in *injury research and statistics series number 45*. Adelaide: AIHW.; 2008.
- [7] Government NSW. Children and infants—acute management of head injury. D.O. Health, editor, 2011.
- [8] Australian Government CA. All cancers in Australia [cited 2018 29/10/2018], Available from: <<https://canceraustralia.gov.au/affected-cancer/what-cancer/cancer-australia-statistics>>.
- [9] Access economics: a report to the Victorian Neurotrauma Initiative; 2009.
- [10] Pauker SG, Kassirer JP. The threshold approach to clinical decision making. *N Engl J Med* 1980;302:1109–17. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1056/NEJM198005153022003>.
- [11] Larson DB, Johnson LW, Schnell BM, et al. National trends in CT use in the emergency department: 1995–2007. *Radiology* 2011;258:164–73.
- [12] Mannix R, O'Brien MJ, Meehan WP. The epidemiology of outpatient visits for minor head injury. *Neurosurgery* 2013;73:129–34.
- [13] Seabury SA, Gaudette É, Goldman DP, Markowitz AJ, Brooks J, McCrea MA, Okonkwo DO, et al. Assessment of follow-up care after emergency department presentation for mild traumatic brain injury and concussion: results from the TRACK-TBI study. *JAMA Netw Open* 2018;1(1):e180210. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1001/jamanetworkopen.2018.0210>.
- [14] Faul M, Xu L, Wald MM, et al. Traumatic brain injury in the United States: emergency department visits, hospitalizations and deaths 2002–2006 [Internet]. Centers for Disease Control and Prevention, National Center for Injury Prevention and Control; 2010 [cited 2013 Feb 6] <<http://www.cdc.gov/traumaticbraininjury/>>.
- [15] Jones et al. <<https://escholarship.org/uc/item/1630q5bn>>.
- [16] Jagoda AS, Bazarian JJ, Bruns Jr JJ, et al. Clinical policy: neuroimaging and decision making in adult mild traumatic brain injury in the acute setting. *Ann Emerg Med* 2008;52(6):714–48.
- [17] Koning ME, Scheenen ME, van der Horn HJ, Hageman G, Roks G, Yilmaz T, Spikman JM, et al. Outpatient follow-up after mild traumatic brain injury: Results of the UPFRONT-study. *Brain Inj* 2017;31(8):1102–8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1080/02699052.2017.1296193>.
- [18] Allanson F, Pestell C, Gignac GE, Yeo YX, Weinborn M. Neuropsychological predictors of outcome following traumatic brain injury in adults: a meta-analysis. *Neuropsychol Rev* 2017;27:187–201. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11065-017-9353-5>.
- [19] Bazarian JJ, et al. Epidemiology and predictors of post-concussive syndrome after minor head injury in an emergency population. *Brain Inj* 1999;13:173–89.
- [20] Sheedy J, Geffen G, Donnelly J, Faux S. Emergency department assessment of mild traumatic brain injury and prediction of post-concussion symptoms at one month post injury. *J Clin Exp Neuropsychol* 2006;28:755–72. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1080/13803390591000864>.
- [21] Topolovec-Vranic J, et al. The value of serum biomarkers in prediction models of outcome after mild traumatic brain injury. *J Trauma* 2011;71:S478–86. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1097/TA.0b013e318232fa70>.
- [22] Health NMO. Adult trauma clinical practice guidelines: initial management of closed head injury in adults; 2011.
- [23] Cnossen MC, van der Naalt J, Spikman JM, Nieboer D, Yue JK, Winkler EA, et al. Prediction of persistent post-concussion symptoms after mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2018;35(22):2691–8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2017.5486>.
- [24] Faux S, Sheedy J, Delaney R, Riopelle R. Emergency department prediction of post-concussive syndrome following mild traumatic brain injury: an international cross-validation study. *Brain Inj* 2011;25(1):14–22.
- [25] Snell D, Hay-Smith E, Surgenor L, Siegert R. Examination of outcome after mild traumatic brain injury: the contribution of injury beliefs and Leventhal's Common Sense Model. *Neuropsychol Rehab Int J* 2013;23(3):333–62.
- [26] Snell D, Martin R, Surgenor L, Siegert R, Hay-Smith E. What's wrong with me? seeking a coherent understanding of recovery after mild traumatic brain injury. *Disabil Rehabil* 2017;39(9):1968–75.
- [27] Broshek D, De Marco A, Freeman J. A review of post-concussion syndrome and psychological factors associated with concussion. *Brain Inj* 2015;29(2):228–37.
- [28] Ellis MJ, Leddy JJ, Willer B, et al. Physiological, vestibulo-ocular and cervicogenic post-concussion disorders: An evidence-based classification system with directions for treatment. *Brain Inj* 2015;29(2):238. Marshall S, Bayley M, McCullagh S, Velikonja D, Berrigan L, Ouchterlon D, et al. Updated clinical practice guidelines for concussion/mild traumatic brain injury and persistent symptoms. *Brain Inj* 2015;29(6):688.

I. Introduction

- [29] McCrory P, Meeuwisse WH, Aubry M, Cantu B, Dvořák J, Echemendia RJ, et al. Consensus statement on concussion in sport: the 4th International Conference on Concussion in Sport held in Zurich, November 2012. *Br J Sports Med* 2013;47(5):250–8.
- [30] Leddy J, Baker JG, Haider MN, Hinds A, Willer B. A physiological approach to prolonged recovery from sport-related concussion. *J Athl Train*. 2017;52(3):299–308.
- [31] Snell DL, Martin RM, Macleod AD, Surgenor LJ, Siegert RJ, Hay-Smith EJC, et al. Untangling chronic pain and post-concussion symptoms: the significance of depression. *Brain Inj* 2018;Feb 1:1–10. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1080/02699052.2018.1432894> [Epub ahead of print]. PMID: 29388838.
- [32] Plassman BL, et al. Documented head injury in early adulthood and risk of Alzheimer's disease and other dementias. *Neurology* 2000;55:1158–66.
- [33] Mez J, et al. Clinicopathological evaluation of chronic traumatic encephalopathy in players of American football. *JAMA* 2017;318:360–70. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1001/jama.2017.8334>.
- [34] Papa L, Ramia MM, Kelly JM, Burks SS, Pawlowicz A, Berger RP. Systematic review of clinical research on biomarkers for pediatric traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2013;30(5):324–38.
- [35] Goldman J, Becker ML, Jones B, Clements M, Leeder JS. Development of biomarkers to optimize pediatric patient management: what makes children different? *Biomark Med* 2011;5(6):781–94.
- [36] Glushakova AO, et al. Biomarkers for acute diagnosis and management of stroke in neurointensive care units. *Brain Circul* 2016;2:129–32.
- [37] Kövesdi E, Lückl J, Bukovics P, Farkas O, Pál J, Czeiter E, et al. Update on protein biomarkers in traumatic brain injury with emphasis on clinical use in adults and pediatrics. *Acta Neurochir* 2010;152(1):1–7. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s00701-009-0463-6>.
- [38] Iverson GL, Gardner AJ, Terry DP, Ponsford JL, Sills AK, Broshek DK, et al. Predictors of clinical recovery from concussion: a systematic review. *Br J Sports Med* 2017;51(12):941–8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1136/bjsports-2017-097729>.
- [39] Kathryn BA, Hoeger MD, MPH KM, Wasserman BA Erin, Bazarian MD, MPH. JJ. Menstrual phase as predictor of outcome after mild traumatic brain injury in womenWunderle. *J Head Trauma Rehab* 2014;29(5):E1–8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1097/HTR.0000000000000006>.
- [40] Davis-Hayes C, Gossett JD, Levine WN, Shams T, Harada J, Mitnick J, et al. Sex-specific outcomes and predictors of concussion recovery. *J Am Acad Orthop Surg* 2017;25(12):818–28. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.5435/JAAOS-D-17-00276>.
- [41] Jean-Pierre D, Andrew J, Anderson Stewart A, Hossein A, Shenoy Vivek B, Smith Douglas H. Newfound sex differences in axonal structure underlie differential outcomes from in vitro traumatic axonal injury. *Exp Neurol* 2018;300:121–34.
- [42] King N. Literature review mild head injury: neuropathology, sequelae, measurement and recovery. *Br J Clin Psychol* 1997;36(2):161–84. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1111/j.2044-8260.1997.tb01405.x>.
- [43] King NS. Post-concussion syndrome: clarity amid the controversy? *Br J Psychiatry* 2003;183(04):276–8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1192/bjp.183.4.27>.
- [44] Strathmann FG, Schulte S, Goerl K, Petron DJ. Blood-based biomarkers for traumatic brain injury: evaluation of research approaches, available methods and potential utility from the clinician and clinical laboratory perspectives. *Clin Biochem* 2014;47(10–11):876–88.
- [45] Silverberg ND, Gardner AJ, Brubacher JR, Panenka WJ, Li JJ, Iverson GL. Systematic review of multivariable prognostic models for mild traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2015;32(8):517–26. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2014.3600>. Epub 2015 Jan 13.
- [46] Iverson GL, Silverberg ND, Lange RT, Zasler ND. Conceptualizing outcome from mild traumatic brain injury. In: Zasler ND, Katz DI, Zafonre RD, editors. *Brain injury medicine: principles and practice*. 2nd ed New York: Demos Medical Publishing; 2012.
- [47] Jeter CB, et al. Biomarkers for the diagnosis and prognosis of mild traumatic brain injury/concussion. *J Neurotrauma* 2013;30:657–70.
- [48] Kirsch NL, de Leon MB, Maio RF, Millis SR, Tan-Schriner CU, Frederiksen S. Characteristics of a mild head injury subgroup with extreme, persisting distress on the rivermead postconcussion symptoms questionnaire. *Arch Phys Med Rehab* 2010;91(1):35–42. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.APMR.2009.09.019>.
- [49] Kristman VL, Borg J, Godbolt AK, Salmi LR, Cancelliere C, Carroll LJ, et al. Methodological issues and research recommendations for prognosis after mild traumatic brain injury: results of the International Collaboration on Mild Traumatic Brain Injury Prognosis. *Arch Phys Med Rehab* 2014;95(3):S265–77.

- [50] Lundin A, de Boussard C, Edman G, Borg J. Symptoms and disability until 3 months after mild TBI. *Brain Inj* 2006;20(8):799–806. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1080/02699050600744327>.
- [51] Wojcik SM. Predicting mild traumatic brain injury patients at risk of persistent symptoms in the emergency department. *Brain Inj* 2014;28(4):422–30.
- [52] Yang C-C, Hua M-S, Tu Y-K, Huang S-J. Early clinical characteristics of patients with persistent post-concussion symptoms: a prospective study. *Brain Inj* 2009;23(4):299–306. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1080/02699050902788543>.
- [53] Ganti L, Khalid H, Patel PS, Daneshvar Y, Bodhit AN, Peters KR. Who gets post-concussion syndrome? An emergency department-based prospective analysis. *Int J Emerg Med* 2014;7(1):31.
- [54] Meehan III WP, Mannix RC, Straccolini A, Elbin RJ, Collins MW. Symptom severity predicts prolonged recovery after sport-related concussion, but age and amnesia do not. *J Pediatric* 2013;163(3):721–5.
- [55] Lau B, Lovell MR, Collins MW, Pardini J. Neurocognitive and symptom predictors of recovery in high school athletes. *Clin J Sport Med* 2009;19(3):216–21.
- [56] Graves AB, White E, Koepsell TD, Reifler BV, Van Belle G, Larson EB, et al. The association between head trauma and Alzheimer's disease. *Am J Epidemiol* 1990;131(3):491–501.
- Guskiewicz KM, Marshall SW, Bailes J, McCrea M, Cantu RC, Randolph C, et al. Association between recurrent concussion and late-life cognitive impairment in retired professional football players. *Neurosurgery* 2005;57(4):719–26 Mayeux et al., 1995.
- [57] Baugh CM, Stamm JM, Riley DO, Gavett BE, Shenton ME, Lin A, et al. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy: neurodegeneration following repetitive concussive and subconcussive brain trauma. *Brain Imag Behav* 2012;6(2):244–54. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1007/s11682-012-9164-5>.
- [58] McKee AC, Cantu RC, Nowinski CJ, Hedley-Whyte ET, Gavett BE, Budson AE, et al. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in athletes: progressive tauopathy after repetitive head injury. *J Neuropathol Exp Neurol* 2009;68(7):709–35. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1097/NEN.0b013e3181a9d503>.
- [59] Omalu BI, DeKosky ST, Minster RL, Kamboh MI, Hamilton RL, Wecht CH. Chronic traumatic encephalopathy in a national football league player. *Neurosurgery* 2005;57(1):128–34. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1227/01.NEU.0000163407.92769.ED>.
- [60] Stern RA, Riley DO, Daneshvar DH, Nowinski CJ, Cantu RC, McKee AC. Long-term consequences of repetitive brain trauma: chronic traumatic encephalopathy. *PM&R* 2011;3(10):S460–7. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1016/J.PMRJ.2011.08.008>.
- [61] Kahan BC, Jairath V, Doré CJ, Morris TP. The risks and rewards of covariate adjustment in randomized trials: an assessment of 12 outcomes from 8 studies. *Trials* 2014;15(1):139. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1186/1745-6215-15-139>.
- [62] Steyerberg EW, Mushkudiani N, Perel P, Butcher I, Lu J, McHugh GS, et al. Predicting outcome after traumatic brain injury: development and international validation of prognostic scores based on admission characteristics. *PLoS Med* 2008;5(8):e165. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pmed.0050165>.
- [63] Pitas RE, Boyles JK, Lee SH, Foss D, Mahley RW. Astrocytes synthesize apolipoprotein E and metabolize apolipoprotein E-containing lipoproteins. *Biochim Biophys Acta—Lipids Lipid Metab* 1987;917(1):148–61. Available from: [https://doi.org/10.1016/0005-2760\(87\)90295-5](https://doi.org/10.1016/0005-2760(87)90295-5).
- [64] Müller K, Ingebrigtsen T, Wilsgaard T, Wikran G, Fagerheim T, Romner B, et al. Prediction of time trends in recovery of cognitive function after mild head injury. *Neurosurgery* 2009;64(4):698–704. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1227/01.NEU.0000340978.42892.78>.
- [65] Ferguson SC, Deary IJ, Evans JC, Ellard S, Hattersley AT, Frier BM. Apolipoprotein-E influences aspects of intellectual ability in type 1 diabetes. *Diabetes* 2003;52(1):145–8. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.2337/diabetes.52.1.145>.
- [66] MacLulich AMJ, Seckl JR, Starr JM, Deary IJ. The biology of intelligence: from association to mechanism. *Intelligence* 1998;26(2):63–73. Available from: [https://doi.org/10.1016/S0160-2896\(99\)80053-1](https://doi.org/10.1016/S0160-2896(99)80053-1).
- [67] Zhou W, Xu DI, Peng X, Zhang Q, Jia J, Crutcher KA. Meta-analysis of APOE4 allele and outcome after traumatic brain injury. *J Neurotrauma* 2008;25:279–90. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2007.0489>.
- [68] Heitger MH, Jones RD, Dalrymple-Alford JC, Frampton CM, Ardagh MW, Anderson TJ. Mild head injury—a close relationship between motor function at 1 week post-injury and overall recovery at 3 and 6 months. *J Neurol Sci* 2007;253(1–2):34–47.

I. Introduction

- [69] Mayer AR, Ling J, Mannell MV, Gasparovic C, Phillips JP, Doezema D, et al. A prospective diffusion tensor imaging study in mild traumatic brain injury. *Neurology* 2010;74(8):643–50. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1212/WNL.0b013e3181d0ccdd>.
- [70] Matsushita M, Hosoda K, Naitoh Y, Yamashita H, Kohmura E. Utility of diffusion tensor imaging in the acute stage of mild to moderate traumatic brain injury for detecting white matter lesions and predicting long-term cognitive function in adults. *J Neurosurg* 2011;115(1):130–9. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.3171/2011.2.JNS101547>.
- [71] Messé A, Caplain S, Paradot G, Garrigue D, Mineo J-F, Soto Ares G, et al. Diffusion tensor imaging and white matter lesions at the subacute stage in mild traumatic brain injury with persistent neurobehavioral impairment. *Hum Brain Mapp* 2011;32(6):999–1011. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1002/hbm.21092>.
- [72] de Kruijk JR, Leffers P, Menheere PPCA, Meerhoff S, Rutten J, Rwigystra A. Prediction of post-traumatic complaints after mild traumatic brain injury: early symptoms and biochemical markers. *J Neurol Neurosurg Psychiatr* 2002;73(6):727–32. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1136/jnnp.73.6.727>.
- [73] Zetterberg H, Blennow K. Fluid markers of traumatic brain injury. *Mol Cell Neurosci* 2015;66(Pt B):99–102. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1016/j.mcn.2015.02.003>.
- [74] Yamazaki Y, Yada K, Morii S, Kitahara T, Ohwada T. Diagnostic significance of serum neuron-specific enolase and myelin basic protein assay in patients with acute head injury. *Surg Neurol* 1995;43(3):267–70 discussion 270–261.
- [75] Lucke-Wold BP, Turner RC, Logsdon AF, Bailes JE, Huber JD, Rosen CL. Linking traumatic brain injury to chronic traumatic encephalopathy: identification of potential mechanisms leading to neurofibrillary tangle development. *J Neurotrauma* 2014;31(13):1129–38. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2013.3303>.
- [76] Ross SA, Cunningham RT, Johnston CF, Rowlands BJ. Neuron-specific enolase as an aid to outcome prediction in head injury. *Br J Neurosurg* 1996;10(5):471–6.
- [77] Papa L, Akinyi L, Liu MC, Pineda JA, Tepas III. JJ, Oli MW, et al. Ubiquitin C-terminal hydrolase is a novel biomarker in humans for severe traumatic brain injury. *Crit Care Med* 2010;38(1):138–44. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1097/CCM.0b013e3181b788ab>.
- [78] Ost M, Nylen K, Csajbok L, Ohrfelt AO, Tullberg M, Wikkelso C, et al. Initial CSF total tau correlates with 1-year outcome in patients with traumatic brain injury. *Neurology* 2006;67(9):1600–4. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1212/01.wnl.0000242732.06714.0f>.
- [79] Siman R, Shahim P, Tegner Y, Blennow K, Zetterberg H, Smith DH. Serum SNTF increases in concussed professional ice hockey players and relates to the severity of postconcussion symptoms. *J Neurotrauma* 2015;32(17):1294–300. Available from: <https://doi.org/10.1089/neu.2014.3698>.

Diving headlong into study

Kristie Lim

PERTH Broncos American Football Club players are tackling the effects of concussion through a university study.

Several players from the Noranda-based club have signed up for Curtin University and the Perron Institute's Concussion Recovery Study.

The study seeks people between 18 and 65 years old who have sustained a concussion and have been diagnosed by a doctor to engage in interviews and testing.

It aims to identify factors which may predict individuals at increased risk of delayed recovery and help deliver better management of treatment.

A state-wide concussion database to document concussions happening in WA will also be established.

Head coach Damien Donaldson said the club joined the study because there had been growing concern in professional American football and other codes around the world about concussion.

"We've had three or four players with suspected concussions who were immediately removed from play," he said.

"They had to get medical clearance before undertaking a return to sport program with our sports trainers.



Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute's Aleksandra Gozt and head coach Damien Donaldson. Picture: Shane Lawrie/BeardySnaps

"There are a large range of symptoms which occur reasonably often but they don't always mean the player has suffered a concussion; that's why it's important they are evaluated by a medical professional."

Donaldson said the club's focus on improving tackling techniques helped with injury prevention, as well as sound warm-up protocols and existing injury management by sport trainers.

Curtin Health Innovation Research Institute researcher Aleksandra Gozt said more information on how concussion injuries happened and where people sought treatment would help researchers influence policy.

"The study came about because although concussion is the most common form of traumatic brain injury in Australia, accounting for approximately 80 per cent of all traumatic

brain injuries that occur, little is actually known about its prevalence in WA," she said.

"Furthermore, while most people recover from the symptoms of concussion within two weeks of sustaining their injury, approximately 10-20 per cent of individuals will continue to experience symptoms for longer than two weeks."

Ms Gozt said while there were participants from

AFL, equestrian and cycling who had joined, people from any sport or had sustained concussions from accidents, falls or assaults could also join.

"Recovery following concussion can vary amongst different individuals, with some recovering spontaneously while others may experience ongoing symptoms," she said.

"Currently there is no rehabilitation program that works for everyone and

many individuals who have suffered a concussion do not have access to a clear recovery pathway.

"For this reason, it is very important for us as researchers to understand what factors may influence a person's recovery."

Recruitment will be finalised by mid-to-late 2020.

Call 0466 526 849, email concussionstudy@curtin.edu.au or visit www.concussionstudy.com.au.

STIRLING VINCENT

Appendix F: Copyright Statements

Appendix F consists of copies of permission statements, which have been obtained from copyright holders to include Third Party Copyright Material in this thesis, in line with Curtin University requirements.

From: no-reply@copyright.com
To: [Aleksandra Gozt](#)
Subject: Thank you for your order with RightsLink / Elsevier
Date: Sunday, 20 June 2021 4:45:05 PM



Thank you for your order!

Dear Aleksandra Gozt,

Thank you for placing your order through Copyright Clearance Center's RightsLink® service.

Order Summary

Licensee: Curtin University
Order Date: Jun 20, 2021
Order Number: 5092970025513
Publication: Trends in Pharmacological Sciences
Title: Brain Pericytes As Mediators of Neuroinflammation
Type of Use: reuse in a thesis/dissertation
Order Total: 0.00 AUD

View or print complete [details](#) of your order and the publisher's terms and conditions.

Sincerely,

Copyright Clearance Center

Tel: +1-855-239-3415 / +1-978-646-2777
customercare@copyright.com
<https://myaccount.copyright.com>



This message (including attachments) is confidential, unless marked otherwise. It is intended for the addressee(s) only. If you are not an intended recipient, please delete it without further distribution and reply to the sender that you have received the message in error.

From: no-reply@copyright.com
To: [Aleksandra Gozt](#)
Subject: Thank you for your order with RightsLink / Springer Nature
Date: Sunday, 20 June 2021 5:51:20 PM



Thank you for your order!

Dear Aleksandra Gozt,

Thank you for placing your order through Copyright Clearance Center's RightsLink® service.

Order Summary

Licensee: Curtin University
Order Date: Jun 20, 2021
Order Number: 5092990975047
Publication: Brain Imaging and Behavior
Title: Embracing chaos: the scope and importance of clinical and pathological heterogeneity in mTBI
Type of Use: Thesis/Dissertation
Order Total: 0.00 USD

View or print complete [details](#) of your order and the publisher's terms and conditions.

Sincerely,

Copyright Clearance Center

Tel: +1-855-239-3415 / +1-978-646-2777
customercare@copyright.com
<https://myaccount.copyright.com>



This message (including attachments) is confidential, unless marked otherwise. It is intended for the addressee(s) only. If you are not an intended recipient, please delete it without further distribution and reply to the sender that you have received the message in error.

From: no-reply@copyright.com
To: [Aleksandra Gozt](#)
Subject: Thank you for your order with RightsLink / Springer Nature
Date: Sunday, 20 June 2021 5:47:23 PM



Thank you for your order!

Dear Aleksandra Gozt,

Thank you for placing your order through Copyright Clearance Center's RightsLink® service.

Order Summary

Licensee:	Curtin University
Order Date:	Jun 20, 2021
Order Number:	5092990738998
Publication:	Springer eBook
Title:	Mild Traumatic Brain Injury
Type of Use:	Thesis/Dissertation
Order Total:	0.00 USD

View or print complete [details](#) of your order and the publisher's terms and conditions.

Sincerely,

Copyright Clearance Center

Tel: +1-855-239-3415 / +1-978-646-2777
customercare@copyright.com
<https://myaccount.copyright.com>



This message (including attachments) is confidential, unless marked otherwise. It is intended for the addressee(s) only. If you are not an intended recipient, please delete it without further distribution and reply to the sender that you have received the message in error.

From: no-reply@copyright.com
To: [Aleksandra Gozt](#)
Subject: Thank you for your order with RightsLink / Wolters Kluwer Health, Inc.
Date: Sunday, 20 June 2021 5:38:22 PM



Thank you for your order!

Dear Aleksandra Gozt,

Thank you for placing your order through Copyright Clearance Center's RightsLink® service.

Order Summary

Licensee: Curtin University
Order Date: Jun 20, 2021
Order Number: 5092990198941
Publication: Current Sports Medicine Reports
Sport-related Concussion Clinical Profiles: Clinical
Title: Characteristics, Targeted Treatments, and Preliminary
Evidence
Type of Use: Dissertation/Thesis
Order Total: 0.00 USD

View or print complete [details](#) of your order and the publisher's terms and conditions.

Sincerely,

Copyright Clearance Center

Tel: +1-855-239-3415 / +1-978-646-2777
customercare@copyright.com
<https://myaccount.copyright.com>



This message (including attachments) is confidential, unless marked otherwise. It is intended for the addressee(s) only. If you are not an intended recipient, please delete it without further distribution and reply to the sender that you have received the message in error.

From: no-reply@copyright.com
To: [Aleksandra Gozt](#)
Subject: Thank you for your order with RightsLink / Springer Nature
Date: Sunday, 20 June 2021 5:26:52 PM



Thank you for your order!

Dear Aleksandra Gozt,

Thank you for placing your order through Copyright Clearance Center's RightsLink® service.

Order Summary

Licensee: Curtin University
Order Date: Jun 20, 2021
Order Number: 5092981016627
Publication: Psychological Injury and Law
 Thirty Complexities and Controversies in Mild Traumatic
Title: Brain Injury and Persistent Post-concussion Syndrome: a
 Roadmap for Research and Practice
Type of Use: Thesis/Dissertation
Order Total: 0.00 USD

View or print complete [details](#) of your order and the publisher's terms and conditions.

Sincerely,

Copyright Clearance Center

Tel: +1-855-239-3415 / +1-978-646-2777
customer@copyright.com
<https://myaccount.copyright.com>



This message (including attachments) is confidential, unless marked otherwise. It is intended for the addressee(s) only. If you are not an intended recipient, please delete it without further distribution and reply to the sender that you have received the message in error.

An update on diagnostic and prognostic biomarkers for traumatic brain injury
Author: Kevin K. Wang, , et al
Publication: Expert Review of Molecular Diagnostics
Publisher: Taylor & Francis
Date: Feb 1, 2018
Rights managed by Taylor & Francis

Thesis/Dissertation Reuse Request
Taylor & Francis is pleased to offer reuses of its content for a thesis or dissertation free of charge contingent on resubmission of permission request if work is published.
[BACK](#) [CLOSE](#)

From: [Carry Koolbergen](#)
To: [Aleksandra Gozt](#)
Subject: RE: Request for Permission to use (part of) published work from IOS Press
Date: Friday, 30 July 2021 8:10:05 PM
Attachments: [image001.png](#)

DOI: 10.3233/NRE-2011-0708

Citation: [NeuroRehabilitation](#), vol. 29, no. 4, pp. 317-329, 2011

Dear Aleksandra Gozt,

We hereby grant you permission to use the below mentioned material in **print and electronic format** at no charge subject to the following conditions:

1. Permission should also be granted by the original authors of the article in question.
2. If any part of the material to be used (for example, figures) has appeared in our publication with credit or acknowledgement to another source, permission must also be sought from that source. If such permission is not obtained then that material may not be included in your publication/copies.
3. Suitable acknowledgement to the source must be made, either as a footnote or in a reference list at the end of your publication, as follows:
"Reprinted from Publication title, Vol number, Author(s), Title of article, Pages No., Copyright (Year), with permission from IOS Press".
The publication is available at IOS Press through [http://dx.doi.org/\[insert DOI\]](http://dx.doi.org/[insert DOI])
4. This permission is granted for non-exclusive world **English** rights only. For other languages please reapply separately for each one required.
5. Reproduction of this material is confined to the purpose for which permission is hereby given.

Yours sincerely

Carry Koolbergen (Mrs.)
Contracts, Rights & Permissions Coordinator
Not in the office on Wednesdays

IOS Press | Nieuwe Hemweg 6B, 1013 BG Amsterdam, The Netherlands
Tel.: +31 (0)20 688 3355/ +31 (0) 687 0022 | c.koolbergen@iospress.nl | www.iospress.nl

Twitter: @IOSPress_STM | Facebook: publisheriospress

View the latest IOS Press newsletter [here](#)

Confidentiality note: This e-mail may contain confidential information from IOS Press. If that is the case any disclosure, copying, distribution or use of the contents of this e-mail is strictly prohibited. If you are not the intended recipient, please delete this e-mail and notify the sender immediately.